

# ETSI TS 124 301 V13.8.0 (2017-01)



**Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS);  
LTE;  
Non-Access-Stratum (NAS)  
protocol for Evolved Packet System (EPS);  
Stage 3  
(3GPP TS 24.301 version 13.8.0 Release 13)**



---

**Reference**

RTS/TSGC-0124301vd80

---

**Keywords**

LTE,UMTS

**ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles  
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

---

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C  
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la  
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

---

**Important notice**

---

The present document can be downloaded from:  
<http://www.etsi.org/standards-search>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the only prevailing document is the print of the Portable Document Format (PDF) version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at  
<https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:  
<https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx>

---

**Copyright Notification**

---

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.  
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2017.  
All rights reserved.

**DECT™**, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.  
**3GPP™** and **LTE™** are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.  
**GSM®** and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

---

## Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<https://ipr.etsi.org>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

---

## Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

---

## Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the [ETSI Drafting Rules](#) (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# Contents

Intellectual Property Rights .....	2
Foreword.....	2
Modal verbs terminology.....	2
Foreword.....	18
1 Scope .....	19
2 References .....	19
3 Definitions and abbreviations.....	22
3.1 Definitions .....	22
3.2 Abbreviations .....	27
4 General .....	28
4.1 Overview .....	28
4.2 Linkage between the protocols for EPS mobility management and EPS session management .....	29
4.2.A Handling of NAS signalling low priority indication .....	29
4.3 UE mode of operation .....	30
4.3.1 General.....	30
4.3.2 Change of UE mode of operation .....	31
4.3.2.1 General.....	31
4.3.2.2 Change of UE's usage setting .....	33
4.3.2.3 Change of voice domain preference for E-UTRAN.....	34
4.3.2.4 Change or determination of IMS registration status.....	35
4.3.2.5 Change of configuration regarding the use of SMS. ....	36
4.4 NAS security .....	37
4.4.1 General.....	37
4.4.2 Handling of EPS security contexts .....	37
4.4.2.1 General .....	37
4.4.2.2 Establishment of a mapped EPS security context during intersystem handover .....	38
4.4.2.3 Establishment of secure exchange of NAS messages .....	39
4.4.2.4 Change of security keys .....	40
4.4.2.5 Derivation of keys at CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or from Iu mode to S1 mode .....	40
4.4.3 Handling of NAS COUNT and NAS sequence number .....	41
4.4.3.1 General .....	41
4.4.3.2 Replay protection .....	42
4.4.3.3 Integrity protection and verification.....	42
4.4.3.4 Cipherring and deciphering .....	43
4.4.3.5 NAS COUNT wrap around.....	43
4.4.4 Integrity protection of NAS signalling messages.....	43
4.4.4.1 General .....	43
4.4.4.2 Integrity checking of NAS signalling messages in the UE .....	44
4.4.4.3 Integrity checking of NAS signalling messages in the MME .....	44
4.4.5 Cipherring of NAS signalling messages .....	46
4.5 Disabling and re-enabling of UE's E-UTRA capability .....	46
4.6 Applicability of procedures .....	48
4.6.1 Relay nodes.....	48
4.7 EPS mobility management and EPS session management in NB-S1 mode.....	48
4.8 EPS mobility management and EPS session management in WB-S1 mode for IoT.....	49
5 Elementary procedures for EPS mobility management.....	49
5.1 Overview .....	49
5.1.1 General.....	49
5.1.2 Types of EMM procedures .....	49
5.1.3 EMM sublayer states .....	51
5.1.3.1 General .....	51

5.1.3.2	EMM sublayer states in the UE.....	51
5.1.3.2.1	General .....	51
5.1.3.2.2	Main states.....	51
5.1.3.2.2.1	EMM-NULL .....	51
5.1.3.2.2.2	EMM-DEREGISTERED.....	51
5.1.3.2.2.3	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED .....	51
5.1.3.2.2.4	EMM-REGISTERED .....	51
5.1.3.2.2.5	EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED.....	51
5.1.3.2.2.6	EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED .....	52
5.1.3.2.2.7	EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.....	52
5.1.3.2.3	Substates of state EMM-DEREGISTERED .....	52
5.1.3.2.3.1	General.....	52
5.1.3.2.3.2	EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE .....	52
5.1.3.2.3.3	EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.....	53
5.1.3.2.3.4	EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.....	53
5.1.3.2.3.5	EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.....	53
5.1.3.2.3.6	EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI .....	53
5.1.3.2.3.7	EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTACH-NEEDED.....	53
5.1.3.2.3.8	EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE .....	53
5.1.3.2.4	Substates of state EMM-REGISTERED .....	53
5.1.3.2.4.1	General.....	53
5.1.3.2.4.2	EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE .....	53
5.1.3.2.4.3	EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE .....	53
5.1.3.2.4.4	EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE .....	53
5.1.3.2.4.5	EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH .....	53
5.1.3.2.4.6	EMM-REGISTERED.UPDATE-NEEDED .....	54
5.1.3.2.4.7	EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE .....	54
5.1.3.2.4.8	EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM.....	54
5.1.3.2.4.9	EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED .....	54
5.1.3.3	EPS update status .....	54
5.1.3.4	EMM sublayer states in the MME .....	54
5.1.3.4.1	EMM-DEREGISTERED.....	54
5.1.3.4.2	EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED.....	55
5.1.3.4.3	EMM-REGISTERED.....	55
5.1.3.4.4	EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED .....	55
5.1.4	Coordination between EMM and GMM.....	55
5.1.5	Coordination between EMM and MM.....	56
5.2	Behaviour of the UE in state EMM-DEREGISTERED and state EMM-REGISTERED .....	56
5.2.1	General.....	56
5.2.2	UE behaviour in state EMM-DEREGISTERED .....	56
5.2.2.1	General .....	56
5.2.2.2	Primary substate selection.....	57
5.2.2.2.1	Selection of the substate after power on.....	57
5.2.2.3	Detailed description of UE behaviour in state EMM-DEREGISTERED .....	57
5.2.2.3.1	NORMAL-SERVICE.....	57
5.2.2.3.2	LIMITED-SERVICE.....	57
5.2.2.3.3	ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH .....	57
5.2.2.3.4	PLMN-SEARCH .....	58
5.2.2.3.5	NO-IMSI .....	58
5.2.2.3.6	ATTACH-NEEDED.....	58
5.2.2.3.7	NO-CELL-AVAILABLE .....	58
5.2.2.4	Substate when back to state EMM-DEREGISTERED from another EMM state .....	58
5.2.3	UE behaviour in state EMM-REGISTERED.....	59
5.2.3.1	General .....	59
5.2.3.2	Detailed description of UE behaviour in state EMM-REGISTERED.....	59
5.2.3.2.1	NORMAL-SERVICE.....	59
5.2.3.2.2	ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.....	59
5.2.3.2.3	LIMITED-SERVICE.....	60
5.2.3.2.4	PLMN-SEARCH.....	60
5.2.3.2.5	UPDATE-NEEDED .....	60
5.2.3.2.6	NO-CELL-AVAILABLE .....	60
5.2.3.2.7	ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM.....	60

5.2.3.2.8	IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED .....	60
5.3	General on elementary EMM procedures .....	61
5.3.1	EMM modes and NAS signalling connection .....	61
5.3.1.1	Establishment of the NAS signalling connection .....	61
5.3.1.2	Release of the NAS signalling connection .....	62
5.3.1.2.1	General .....	62
5.3.1.2.2	UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization .....	63
5.3.1.3	Suspend and resume of the NAS signalling connection .....	63
5.3.2	Lists of forbidden tracking areas .....	64
5.3.3	List of forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode .....	64
5.3.3a	Forbidden PLMNs for EPS services .....	65
5.3.4	Equivalent PLMNs list .....	65
5.3.5	Handling of the periodic tracking area update timer and mobile reachable timer (S1 mode only) .....	65
5.3.6	Handling of timer T3402 .....	67
5.3.7	Handling of the Local Emergency Numbers List .....	67
5.3.7a	Specific requirements for UE configured to use timer T3245 .....	67
5.3.7b	Specific requirements for UE when receiving non-integrity protected reject messages .....	68
5.3.8	Abnormal cases in the UE .....	70
5.3.9	Handling of NAS level mobility management congestion control .....	70
5.3.10	Access class control .....	71
5.3.11	Power saving mode .....	71
5.3.12	Extended idle-mode DRX cycle .....	72
5.3.13	Interaction between power saving mode and extended idle mode DRX cycle .....	73
5.3.14	Dedicated core network .....	73
5.3.15	CIoT EPS optimizations .....	73
5.4	EMM common procedures .....	74
5.4.1	GUTI reallocation procedure .....	74
5.4.1.1	General .....	74
5.4.1.2	GUTI reallocation initiation by the network .....	75
5.4.1.3	GUTI reallocation completion by the UE .....	75
5.4.1.4	GUTI reallocation completion by the network .....	75
5.4.1.5	Abnormal cases in the UE .....	75
5.4.1.6	Abnormal cases on the network side .....	76
5.4.2	Authentication procedure .....	77
5.4.2.1	General .....	77
5.4.2.2	Authentication initiation by the network .....	77
5.4.2.3	Authentication response by the UE .....	78
5.4.2.4	Authentication completion by the network .....	79
5.4.2.5	Authentication not accepted by the network .....	79
5.4.2.6	Authentication not accepted by the UE .....	80
5.4.2.7	Abnormal cases .....	80
5.4.3	Security mode control procedure .....	85
5.4.3.1	General .....	85
5.4.3.2	NAS security mode control initiation by the network .....	85
5.4.3.3	NAS security mode command accepted by the UE .....	87
5.4.3.4	NAS security mode control completion by the network .....	88
5.4.3.5	NAS security mode command not accepted by the UE .....	88
5.4.3.6	Abnormal cases in the UE .....	88
5.4.3.7	Abnormal cases on the network side .....	89
5.4.4	Identification procedure .....	89
5.4.4.1	General .....	89
5.4.4.2	Identification initiation by the network .....	90
5.4.4.3	Identification response by the UE .....	90
5.4.4.4	Identification completion by the network .....	90
5.4.4.5	Abnormal cases in the UE .....	90
5.4.4.6	Abnormal cases on the network side .....	90
5.4.5	EMM information procedure .....	91
5.4.5.1	General .....	91
5.4.5.2	EMM information procedure initiation by the network .....	91
5.4.5.3	EMM information procedure in the UE .....	92
5.4.5.4	Abnormal cases on the network side .....	92
5.5	EMM specific procedures .....	92

5.5.1	Attach procedure.....	92
5.5.1.1	General.....	92
5.5.1.2	Attach procedure for EPS services.....	93
5.5.1.2.1	General.....	93
5.5.1.2.2	Attach procedure initiation.....	94
5.5.1.2.3	EMM common procedure initiation.....	96
5.5.1.2.4	Attach accepted by the network.....	96
5.5.1.2.5	Attach not accepted by the network.....	99
5.5.1.2.5A	Attach for emergency bearer services not accepted by the network.....	103
5.5.1.2.5B	Attach for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services not accepted by the network.....	104
5.5.1.2.6	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	105
5.5.1.2.7	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	108
5.5.1.3	Combined attach procedure for EPS services and non-EPS services (S1 mode only).....	109
5.5.1.3.1	General.....	109
5.5.1.3.2	Combined attach procedure initiation.....	110
5.5.1.3.3	EMM common procedure initiation.....	110
5.5.1.3.4	Combined attach accepted by the network.....	110
5.5.1.3.4.1	General.....	110
5.5.1.3.4.2	Combined attach successful.....	110
5.5.1.3.4.3	Combined attach successful for EPS services only.....	111
5.5.1.3.5	Combined attach not accepted by the network.....	112
5.5.1.3.6	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	116
5.5.1.3.7	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	117
5.5.2	Detach procedure.....	117
5.5.2.1	General.....	117
5.5.2.2	UE initiated detach procedure.....	118
5.5.2.2.1	UE initiated detach procedure initiation.....	118
5.5.2.2.2	UE initiated detach procedure completion for EPS services only.....	119
5.5.2.2.3	UE initiated combined detach procedure completion.....	119
5.5.2.2.4	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	120
5.5.2.2.5	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	121
5.5.2.3	Network initiated detach procedure.....	122
5.5.2.3.1	Network initiated detach procedure initiation.....	122
5.5.2.3.2	Network initiated detach procedure completion by the UE.....	122
5.5.2.3.3	Network initiated detach procedure completion by the network.....	126
5.5.2.3.4	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	126
5.5.2.3.5	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	126
5.5.3	Tracking area updating procedure (S1 mode only).....	128
5.5.3.1	General.....	128
5.5.3.2	Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure.....	129
5.5.3.2.1	General.....	129
5.5.3.2.2	Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation.....	129
5.5.3.2.3	EMM common procedure initiation.....	133
5.5.3.2.4	Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure accepted by the network.....	133
5.5.3.2.5	Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure not accepted by the network.....	140
5.5.3.2.5A	Tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services not accepted by the network.....	144
5.5.3.2.6	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	145
5.5.3.2.7	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	149
5.5.3.3	Combined tracking area updating procedure.....	150
5.5.3.3.1	General.....	150
5.5.3.3.2	Combined tracking area updating procedure initiation.....	151
5.5.3.3.3	EMM common procedure initiation.....	152
5.5.3.3.4	Combined tracking area updating procedure accepted by the network.....	153
5.5.3.3.4.1	General.....	153
5.5.3.3.4.2	Combined tracking area updating successful.....	153
5.5.3.3.4.3	Combined tracking area updating successful for EPS services only.....	154
5.5.3.3.5	Combined tracking area updating procedure not accepted by the network.....	155
5.5.3.3.6	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	161
5.5.3.3.7	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	162
5.6	EMM connection management procedures (S1 mode only).....	162

5.6.1	Service request procedure .....	162
5.6.1.1	General .....	162
5.6.1.2	Service request procedure initiation .....	166
5.6.1.2.1	UE is not using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization.....	166
5.6.1.2.2	UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization.....	166
5.6.1.3	EMM common procedure initiation .....	167
5.6.1.4	Service request procedure accepted by the network.....	167
5.6.1.4.1	UE is not using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization.....	167
5.6.1.4.2	UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization.....	169
5.6.1.5	Service request procedure not accepted by the network.....	172
5.6.1.5A	Service request procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services not accepted by the network.....	177
5.6.1.6	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	178
5.6.1.7	Abnormal cases on the network side .....	184
5.6.2	Paging procedure .....	185
5.6.2.1	General .....	185
5.6.2.2	Paging for EPS services .....	185
5.6.2.2.1	Paging for EPS services through E-UTRAN using S-TMSI .....	185
5.6.2.2.1.1	General .....	185
5.6.2.2.1.2	Abnormal cases on the network side .....	187
5.6.2.2.2	Paging for EPS services through E-UTRAN using IMSI.....	187
5.6.2.3	Paging for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode.....	188
5.6.2.3.1	General .....	188
5.6.2.3.2	Abnormal cases in the UE .....	189
5.6.2.3.3	Abnormal cases on the network side .....	189
5.6.2.4	Paging for SMS .....	189
5.6.3	Transport of NAS messages procedure.....	189
5.6.3.1	General .....	189
5.6.3.2	UE initiated transport of NAS messages.....	190
5.6.3.3	Network initiated transport of NAS messages .....	190
5.6.3.4	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	190
5.6.3.5	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	190
5.6.4	Generic transport of NAS messages procedure .....	190
5.6.4.1	General .....	190
5.6.4.2	UE initiated generic transport of NAS messages .....	191
5.6.4.3	Network initiated transport of NAS messages .....	191
5.6.4.4	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	191
5.6.4.5	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	191
5.7	Reception of an EMM STATUS message by an EMM entity .....	191
6	Elementary procedures for EPS session management.....	192
6.1	Overview .....	192
6.1.1	General.....	192
6.1.2	Types of ESM procedures.....	193
6.1.3	ESM sublayer states.....	194
6.1.3.1	General .....	194
6.1.3.2	ESM sublayer states in the UE.....	194
6.1.3.2.1	BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE.....	194
6.1.3.2.2	BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE .....	194
6.1.3.2.3	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.....	194
6.1.3.2.4	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING.....	194
6.1.3.3	ESM sublayer states in the MME.....	195
6.1.3.3.1	BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE .....	195
6.1.3.3.2	BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE PENDING.....	195
6.1.3.3.3	BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE .....	195
6.1.3.3.4	BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE PENDING.....	195
6.1.3.3.5	BEARER CONTEXT MODIFY PENDING.....	195
6.1.3.3.6	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.....	196
6.1.3.3.7	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING .....	196
6.1.4	Coordination between ESM and SM .....	196
6.1.5	Coordination between ESM and EMM for supporting ISR.....	197
6.2	IP address allocation.....	197

6.2.1	General.....	197
6.2.2	IP address allocation via NAS signalling.....	198
6.2A	IP header compression.....	199
6.3	General on elementary ESM procedures .....	199
6.3.1	Services provided by lower layers .....	199
6.3.2	Principles of address handling for ESM procedures .....	200
6.3.3	Abnormal cases in the UE .....	202
6.3.4	Abnormal cases in the network.....	203
6.3.5	Handling of APN based congestion control.....	203
6.3.5A	Handling of group specific session management congestion control .....	203
6.3.6	Handling of network rejection not due to APN based congestion control .....	204
6.3.7	Handling of WLAN offload control .....	204
6.3.8	Handling of serving PLMN rate control .....	204
6.3.9	Handling of APN rate control .....	205
6.4	Network initiated ESM procedures .....	205
6.4.1	Default EPS bearer context activation procedure .....	205
6.4.1.1	General .....	205
6.4.1.2	Default EPS bearer context activation initiated by the network .....	205
6.4.1.3	Default EPS bearer context activation accepted by the UE.....	206
6.4.1.4	Default EPS bearer context activation not accepted by the UE.....	207
6.4.1.5	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	207
6.4.1.6	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	207
6.4.2	Dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure .....	208
6.4.2.1	General .....	208
6.4.2.2	Dedicated EPS bearer context activation initiated by the network.....	208
6.4.2.3	Dedicated EPS bearer context activation accepted by the UE .....	208
6.4.2.4	Dedicated EPS bearer context activation not accepted by the UE .....	209
6.4.2.5	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	210
6.4.2.6	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	211
6.4.3	EPS bearer context modification procedure.....	211
6.4.3.1	General .....	211
6.4.3.2	EPS bearer context modification initiated by the network .....	211
6.4.3.3	EPS bearer context modification accepted by the UE.....	212
6.4.3.4	EPS bearer context modification not accepted by the UE.....	213
6.4.3.5	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	215
6.4.3.6	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	215
6.4.4	EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.....	215
6.4.4.1	General .....	215
6.4.4.2	EPS bearer context deactivation initiated by the network.....	215
6.4.4.3	EPS bearer context deactivation accepted by the UE.....	216
6.4.4.4	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	218
6.4.4.5	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	218
6.4.4.6	Local EPS bearer context deactivation without NAS signalling .....	219
6.5	UE requested ESM procedures.....	220
6.5.0	General.....	220
6.5.1	UE requested PDN connectivity procedure .....	220
6.5.1.1	General .....	220
6.5.1.2	UE requested PDN connectivity procedure initiation .....	221
6.5.1.3	UE requested PDN connectivity procedure accepted by the network .....	222
6.5.1.4	UE requested PDN connectivity procedure not accepted by the network.....	223
6.5.1.4.1	General .....	223
6.5.1.4.2	Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause #26 .....	225
6.5.1.4.3	Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause other than ESM cause #26 .....	227
6.5.1.4A	Handling the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts .....	232
6.5.1.4B	Void.....	232
6.5.1.5	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	232
6.5.1.6	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	232
6.5.1.7	Handling PDN connectivity request for UE configured for dual priority .....	233
6.5.2	UE requested PDN disconnect procedure.....	233
6.5.2.1	General .....	233
6.5.2.2	UE requested PDN disconnection procedure initiation.....	234
6.5.2.3	UE requested PDN disconnection procedure accepted by the network.....	234

6.5.2.4	UE requested PDN disconnection procedure not accepted by the network .....	234
6.5.2.5	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	235
6.5.2.6	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	235
6.5.3	UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure.....	235
6.5.3.1	General .....	235
6.5.3.2	UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure initiation.....	236
6.5.3.3	UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure accepted by the network .....	236
6.5.3.4	UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure not accepted by the network .....	237
6.5.3.4.1	General .....	237
6.5.3.4.2	Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause #26 .....	238
6.5.3.4.3	Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause other than ESM cause #26 .....	240
6.5.3.4A	Handling the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts .....	242
6.5.3.5	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	242
6.5.3.6	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	242
6.5.4	UE requested bearer resource modification procedure .....	243
6.5.4.1	General .....	243
6.5.4.2	UE requested bearer resource modification procedure initiation .....	243
6.5.4.3	UE requested bearer resource modification procedure accepted by the network .....	244
6.5.4.4	UE requested bearer resource modification procedure not accepted by the network.....	245
6.5.4.4.1	General .....	245
6.5.4.4.2	Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause #26 .....	247
6.5.4.4.3	Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause other than ESM cause #26 .....	249
6.5.4.5	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	250
6.5.4.6	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	251
6.5.5	Handling session management request for UE configured for dual priority.....	251
6.6	Miscellaneous procedures .....	252
6.6.1	Exchange of protocol configuration options.....	252
6.6.1.1	General .....	252
6.6.1.2	ESM information request procedure .....	252
6.6.1.2.1	General .....	252
6.6.1.2.2	ESM information request initiated by the network.....	252
6.6.1.2.3	ESM information request completion by the UE.....	253
6.6.1.2.4	ESM information request completion by the network.....	253
6.6.1.2.5	Abnormal cases in the UE .....	253
6.6.1.2.6	Abnormal cases on the network side .....	253
6.6.1.3	Exchange of protocol configuration options in other messages.....	253
6.6.2	Notification procedure .....	253
6.6.2.1	General .....	253
6.6.2.2	Notification procedure initiation by the network .....	254
6.6.2.3	Notification procedure in the UE .....	254
6.6.2.4	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	254
6.6.3	Remote UE Report procedure.....	254
6.6.3.1	General .....	254
6.6.3.2	Remote UE Report initiated by the UE.....	254
6.6.3.3	Remote UE Report completion by the network .....	255
6.6.3.4	Remote UE Report completion by the UE .....	255
6.6.3.5	Abnormal cases in the UE.....	255
6.6.3.6	Abnormal cases on the network side.....	255
6.6.4	Transport of user data via the control plane procedure.....	255
6.6.4.1	General .....	255
6.6.4.2	UE initiated transport of user data via the control plane .....	255
6.6.4.3	Network initiated transport of user data via the control plane .....	256
6.7	Reception of an ESM STATUS message by an ESM entity .....	257
7	Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data.....	258
7.1	General .....	258
7.2	Message too short.....	258
7.3	Unknown or unforeseen procedure transaction identity or EPS bearer identity.....	258
7.3.1	Procedure transaction identity.....	258
7.3.2	EPS bearer identity .....	260
7.4	Unknown or unforeseen message type .....	261
7.5	Non-semantic mandatory information element errors .....	261

7.5.1	Common procedures .....	261
7.5.2	EPS mobility management.....	262
7.5.3	EPS session management.....	262
7.6	Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part.....	263
7.6.1	IEIs unknown in the message .....	263
7.6.2	Out of sequence IEs .....	263
7.6.3	Repeated IEs .....	263
7.7	Non-imperative message part errors.....	263
7.7.1	Syntactically incorrect optional IEs.....	263
7.7.2	Conditional IE errors .....	263
7.8	Messages with semantically incorrect contents.....	264
8	Message functional definitions and contents.....	264
8.1	Overview .....	264
8.2	EPS mobility management messages .....	265
8.2.1	Attach accept .....	265
8.2.1.1	Message definition .....	265
8.2.1.2	GUTI.....	266
8.2.1.3	Location area identification.....	266
8.2.1.4	MS identity.....	266
8.2.1.5	EMM cause .....	266
8.2.1.6	T3402 value.....	267
8.2.1.7	T3423 value.....	267
8.2.1.8	Equivalent PLMNs.....	267
8.2.1.9	Emergency number list .....	267
8.2.1.10	EPS network feature support.....	267
8.2.1.11	Additional update result .....	267
8.2.1.12	T3412 extended value .....	267
8.2.1.13	T3324 value.....	267
8.2.1.14	Extended DRX parameters.....	267
8.2.2	Attach complete .....	267
8.2.3	Attach reject.....	268
8.2.3.1	Message definition .....	268
8.2.3.2	ESM message container .....	268
8.2.3.3	T3346 value.....	268
8.2.3.4	T3402 value.....	268
8.2.3.5	Extended EMM cause .....	269
8.2.4	Attach request .....	269
8.2.4.1	Message definition .....	269
8.2.4.2	Old P-TMSI signature .....	270
8.2.4.3	Additional GUTI.....	271
8.2.4.4	Last visited registered TAI.....	271
8.2.4.5	DRX parameter .....	271
8.2.4.6	MS network capability .....	271
8.2.4.7	Old location area identification.....	271
8.2.4.8	TMSI status .....	271
8.2.4.9	Mobile station classmark 2.....	271
8.2.4.10	Mobile station classmark 3.....	271
8.2.4.11	Supported Codecs .....	271
8.2.4.12	Additional update type .....	271
8.2.4.13	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting.....	271
8.2.4.14	Device properties .....	271
8.2.4.15	Old GUTI type .....	272
8.2.4.16	MS network feature support.....	272
8.2.4.17	TMSI based NRI container .....	272
8.2.4.18	T3324 value.....	272
8.2.4.19	T3412 extended value .....	272
8.2.4.20	Extended DRX parameters.....	272
8.2.5	Authentication failure .....	272
8.2.5.1	Message definition .....	272
8.2.5.2	Authentication failure parameter.....	272
8.2.6	Authentication reject.....	273

8.2.7	Authentication request .....	273
8.2.8	Authentication response.....	273
8.2.9	CS service notification.....	274
8.2.9.1	Message definition .....	274
8.2.9.2	CLI .....	274
8.2.9.3	SS Code.....	274
8.2.9.4	LCS indicator .....	274
8.2.9.5	LCS client identity .....	275
8.2.10	Detach accept.....	275
8.2.10.1	Detach accept (UE originating detach) .....	275
8.2.10.2	Detach accept (UE terminated detach) .....	275
8.2.11	Detach request .....	275
8.2.11.1	Detach request (UE originating detach) .....	275
8.2.11.2	Detach request (UE terminated detach).....	276
8.2.11.2.1	Message definition.....	276
8.2.11.2.2	EMM cause.....	276
8.2.12	Downlink NAS Transport.....	276
8.2.13	EMM information .....	277
8.2.13.1	Message definition .....	277
8.2.13.2	Full name for network.....	277
8.2.13.3	Short name for network.....	277
8.2.13.4	Local time zone .....	278
8.2.13.5	Universal time and local time zone .....	278
8.2.13.6	Network daylight saving time .....	278
8.2.14	EMM status.....	278
8.2.15	Extended service request .....	278
8.2.15.1	Message definition .....	278
8.2.15.2	CSFB response.....	279
8.2.15.3	EPS bearer context status .....	279
8.2.15.4	Device properties .....	279
8.2.16	GUTI reallocation command .....	279
8.2.16.1	Message definition .....	279
8.2.16.2	TAI list .....	280
8.2.17	GUTI reallocation complete .....	280
8.2.18	Identity request .....	280
8.2.19	Identity response .....	281
8.2.20	Security mode command .....	281
8.2.20.1	Message definition .....	281
8.2.20.2	IMEISV request .....	282
8.2.20.3	Replayed nonce <sub>UE</sub> .....	282
8.2.20.4	Nonce <sub>MME</sub> .....	282
8.2.21	Security mode complete.....	282
8.2.21.1	Message definition .....	282
8.2.21.2	IMEISV .....	283
8.2.22	Security mode reject .....	283
8.2.23	Security protected NAS message.....	283
8.2.24	Service reject .....	283
8.2.24.1	Message definition .....	283
8.2.24.2	T3442 value.....	284
8.2.24.3	T3346 value.....	284
8.2.25	Service request.....	284
8.2.26	Tracking area update accept.....	284
8.2.26.1	Message definition .....	284
8.2.26.2	T3412 value.....	285
8.2.26.3	GUTI.....	285
8.2.26.4	TAI list .....	286
8.2.26.5	EPS bearer context status .....	286
8.2.26.6	Location area identification.....	286
8.2.26.7	MS identity.....	286
8.2.26.8	EMM cause .....	286
8.2.26.9	T3402 value.....	286
8.2.26.10	T3423 value.....	286

8.2.26.11	Equivalent PLMNs.....	286
8.2.26.12	Emergency number list .....	286
8.2.26.13	EPS network feature support.....	286
8.2.26.14	Additional update result .....	286
8.2.26.15	T3412 extended value .....	286
8.2.26.16	T3324 value.....	286
8.2.26.17	Extended DRX parameters.....	287
8.2.27	Tracking area update complete.....	287
8.2.28	Tracking area update reject.....	287
8.2.28.1	Message definition .....	287
8.2.28.2	T3346 value.....	288
8.2.28.3	Extended EMM cause .....	288
8.2.29	Tracking area update request .....	288
8.2.29.1	Message definition .....	288
8.2.29.2	Non-current native NAS key set identifier.....	290
8.2.29.3	GPRS ciphering key sequence number .....	290
8.2.29.4	Old P-TMSI signature .....	290
8.2.29.5	Additional GUTI .....	290
8.2.29.6	Nonce <sub>UE</sub> .....	290
8.2.29.7	UE network capability.....	290
8.2.29.8	Last visited registered TAI.....	290
8.2.29.9	DRX parameter .....	290
8.2.29.10	UE radio capability information update needed.....	290
8.2.29.11	EPS bearer context status .....	290
8.2.29.12	MS network capability .....	290
8.2.29.13	Old location area identification .....	291
8.2.29.14	TMSI status .....	291
8.2.29.15	Mobile station classmark 2.....	291
8.2.29.16	Mobile station classmark 3.....	291
8.2.29.17	Supported Codecs .....	291
8.2.29.18	Additional update type .....	291
8.2.29.19	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting.....	291
8.2.29.20	Old GUTI type .....	291
8.2.29.21	Device properties .....	291
8.2.29.22	MS network feature support.....	291
8.2.29.23	TMSI based NRI container .....	291
8.2.29.24	T3324 value.....	291
8.2.29.25	T3412 extended value .....	291
8.2.29.26	Extended DRX parameters.....	292
8.2.30	Uplink NAS Transport.....	292
8.2.31	Downlink generic NAS transport.....	292
8.2.31.1	Message definition .....	292
8.2.31.2	Additional information.....	292
8.2.32	Uplink generic NAS transport .....	293
8.2.32.1	Message definition .....	293
8.2.32.2	Additional information.....	293
8.2.33	CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST .....	293
8.2.33.1	Message definition .....	293
8.2.33.2	ESM message container .....	294
8.2.33.3	NAS message container .....	294
8.2.33.4	EPS bearer context status .....	294
8.2.33.5	Device properties .....	294
8.2.34	Service Accept .....	294
8.2.34.1	Message definition .....	294
8.2.34.2	EPS bearer context status .....	295
8.3	EPS session management messages .....	295
8.3.1	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context accept.....	295
8.3.1.1	Message definition .....	295
8.3.1.2	Protocol configuration options .....	295
8.3.1.3	NBIFOM container .....	296
8.3.1.4	Extended protocol configuration options .....	296
8.3.2	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context reject .....	296

8.3.2.1	Message definition .....	296
8.3.2.2	Protocol configuration options .....	296
8.3.2.3	NBIFOM container .....	296
8.3.2.4	Extended protocol configuration options .....	297
8.3.3	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context request .....	297
8.3.3.1	Message definition .....	297
8.3.3.2	Transaction identifier .....	298
8.3.3.3	Negotiated QoS .....	298
8.3.3.4	Negotiated LLC SAPI .....	298
8.3.3.5	Radio priority .....	298
8.3.3.6	Packet flow identifier .....	298
8.3.3.7	Protocol configuration options .....	298
8.3.3.8	WLAN offload indication .....	298
8.3.3.9	NBIFOM container .....	298
8.3.3.10	Extended protocol configuration options .....	298
8.3.4	Activate default EPS bearer context accept .....	298
8.3.4.1	Message definition .....	298
8.3.4.2	Protocol configuration options .....	299
8.3.4.3	Extended protocol configuration options .....	299
8.3.5	Activate default EPS bearer context reject .....	299
8.3.5.1	Message definition .....	299
8.3.5.2	Protocol configuration options .....	300
8.3.5.3	Extended protocol configuration options .....	300
8.3.6	Activate default EPS bearer context request .....	300
8.3.6.1	Message definition .....	300
8.3.6.2	Transaction identifier .....	301
8.3.6.3	Negotiated QoS .....	301
8.3.6.4	Negotiated LLC SAPI .....	301
8.3.6.5	Radio priority .....	302
8.3.6.6	Packet flow identifier .....	302
8.3.6.7	APN-AMBR .....	302
8.3.6.8	ESM cause .....	302
8.3.6.9	Protocol configuration options .....	302
8.3.6.10	Connectivity type .....	302
8.3.6.11	WLAN offload indication .....	302
8.3.6.12	NBIFOM container .....	302
8.3.6.13	Header compression configuration .....	302
8.3.6.14	Control plane only indication .....	302
8.3.6.15	Extended protocol configuration options .....	303
8.3.6.16	Serving PLMN rate control .....	303
8.3.7	Bearer resource allocation reject .....	303
8.3.7.1	Message definition .....	303
8.3.7.2	Protocol configuration options .....	303
8.3.7.3	Back-off timer value .....	304
8.3.7.4	Re-attempt indicator .....	304
8.3.7.5	NBIFOM container .....	304
8.3.7.6	Extended protocol configuration options .....	304
8.3.8	Bearer resource allocation request .....	304
8.3.8.1	Message definition .....	304
8.3.8.2	Protocol configuration options .....	305
8.3.8.3	Device properties .....	305
8.3.8.4	NBIFOM container .....	305
8.3.8.5	Extended protocol configuration options .....	305
8.3.9	Bearer resource modification reject .....	305
8.3.9.1	Message definition .....	305
8.3.9.2	Protocol configuration options .....	306
8.3.9.3	Back-off timer value .....	306
8.3.9.4	Re-attempt indicator .....	306
8.3.9.5	NBIFOM container .....	306
8.3.9.6	Extended protocol configuration options .....	306
8.3.10	Bearer resource modification request .....	307
8.3.10.1	Message definition .....	307

8.3.10.2	Required traffic flow QoS .....	307
8.3.10.3	ESM cause .....	307
8.3.10.4	Protocol configuration options .....	307
8.3.10.5	Device properties .....	308
8.3.10.6	NBIFOM container .....	308
8.3.10.7	Header compression configuration.....	308
8.3.10.8	Extended protocol configuration options .....	308
8.3.11	Deactivate EPS bearer context accept.....	308
8.3.11.1	Message definition .....	308
8.3.11.2	Protocol configuration options .....	308
8.3.11.3	Void.....	309
8.3.11.4	Extended protocol configuration options .....	309
8.3.12	Deactivate EPS bearer context request .....	309
8.3.12.1	Message definition .....	309
8.3.12.2	Protocol configuration options .....	309
8.3.12.3	T3396 value.....	309
8.3.12.4	WLAN offload indication .....	310
8.3.12.5	NBIFOM container .....	310
8.3.12.6	Extended protocol configuration options .....	310
8.3.12A	ESM dummy message .....	310
8.3.13	ESM information request.....	310
8.3.14	ESM information response .....	311
8.3.14.1	Message definition .....	311
8.3.14.2	Access point name.....	311
8.3.14.3	Protocol configuration options .....	311
8.3.14.4	Extended protocol configuration options .....	312
8.3.15	ESM status .....	312
8.3.16	Modify EPS bearer context accept.....	312
8.3.16.1	Message definition .....	312
8.3.16.2	Protocol configuration options .....	313
8.3.16.3	NBIFOM container .....	313
8.3.16.4	Extended protocol configuration options .....	313
8.3.17	Modify EPS bearer context reject.....	313
8.3.17.1	Message definition .....	313
8.3.17.2	Protocol configuration options .....	314
8.3.17.3	NBIFOM container .....	314
8.3.17.4	Extended protocol configuration options .....	314
8.3.18	Modify EPS bearer context request .....	314
8.3.18.1	Message definition .....	314
8.3.18.2	New EPS QoS .....	315
8.3.18.3	TFT .....	315
8.3.18.4	New QoS .....	315
8.3.18.5	Negotiated LLC SAPI.....	315
8.3.18.6	Radio priority .....	315
8.3.18.7	Packet flow identifier .....	316
8.3.18.8	APN-AMBR.....	316
8.3.18.9	Protocol configuration options .....	316
8.3.18.10	WLAN offload indication .....	316
8.3.18.11	NBIFOM container .....	316
8.3.18.12	Header compression configuration.....	316
8.3.18.13	Extended protocol configuration options .....	316
8.3.18A	Notification .....	316
8.3.19	PDN connectivity reject.....	317
8.3.19.1	Message definition .....	317
8.3.19.2	Protocol configuration options .....	317
8.3.19.3	Back-off timer value .....	317
8.3.19.4	Re-attempt indicator.....	318
8.3.19.5	Extended protocol configuration options .....	318
8.3.20	PDN connectivity request .....	318
8.3.20.1	Message definition .....	318
8.3.20.2	ESM information transfer flag .....	319
8.3.20.3	Access point name.....	319

8.3.20.4	Protocol configuration options .....	319
8.3.20.5	Device properties .....	319
8.3.20.6	NBIFOM container .....	319
8.3.20.7	Header compression configuration.....	320
8.3.20.8	Extended protocol configuration options .....	320
8.3.21	PDN disconnect reject .....	320
8.3.21.1	Message definition .....	320
8.3.21.2	Protocol configuration options .....	320
8.3.21.3	Extended protocol configuration options .....	321
8.3.22	PDN disconnect request.....	321
8.3.22.1	Message definition .....	321
8.3.22.2	Protocol configuration options .....	321
8.3.22.3	Extended protocol configuration options .....	321
8.3.23	Remote UE report.....	322
8.3.23.1	Message definition .....	322
8.3.23.2	Remote UE Context Connected .....	322
8.3.23.3	Remote UE Context Disconnected.....	322
8.3.23.4	ProSe Key Management Function Address.....	322
8.3.24	Remote UE report response .....	322
8.3.24.1	Message definition .....	322
8.3.25	ESM DATA TRANSPORT .....	323
8.3.25.1	Message definition .....	323
8.3.25.2	Release assistance indication .....	323
9	General message format and information elements coding.....	323
9.1	Overview .....	323
9.2	Protocol discriminator .....	325
9.3	Security header type and EPS bearer identity.....	325
9.3.1	Security header type.....	325
9.3.2	EPS bearer identity .....	325
9.4	Procedure transaction identity .....	325
9.5	Message authentication code .....	326
9.6	Sequence number .....	326
9.7	NAS message .....	326
9.8	Message type .....	326
9.9	Other information elements .....	328
9.9.1	General.....	328
9.9.2	Common information elements.....	329
9.9.2.0	Additional information.....	329
9.9.2.0A	Device properties .....	329
9.9.2.1	EPS bearer context status .....	329
9.9.2.2	Location area identification.....	330
9.9.2.3	Mobile identity .....	330
9.9.2.4	Mobile station classmark 2.....	330
9.9.2.5	Mobile station classmark 3.....	330
9.9.2.6	NAS security parameters from E-UTRA .....	330
9.9.2.7	NAS security parameters to E-UTRA .....	331
9.9.2.8	PLMN list.....	331
9.9.2.9	Spare half octet.....	331
9.9.2.10	Supported codec list .....	332
9.9.3	EPS Mobility Management (EMM) information elements.....	332
9.9.3.0A	Additional update result .....	332
9.9.3.0B	Additional update type .....	332
9.9.3.1	Authentication failure parameter.....	333
9.9.3.2	Authentication parameter AUTN .....	333
9.9.3.3	Authentication parameter RAND.....	333
9.9.3.4	Authentication response parameter .....	333
9.9.3.4A	Ciphering key sequence number .....	334
9.9.3.5	CSFB response .....	334
9.9.3.6	Daylight saving time .....	334
9.9.3.7	Detach type .....	334
9.9.3.8	DRX parameter .....	335

9.9.3.9	EMM cause .....	335
9.9.3.10	EPS attach result .....	336
9.9.3.11	EPS attach type .....	337
9.9.3.12	EPS mobile identity.....	337
9.9.3.12A	EPS network feature support.....	339
9.9.3.13	EPS update result .....	342
9.9.3.14	EPS update type .....	343
9.9.3.15	ESM message container .....	343
9.9.3.16	GPRS timer .....	344
9.9.3.16A	GPRS timer 2 .....	344
9.9.3.16B	GPRS timer 3 .....	344
9.9.3.17	Identity type 2 .....	344
9.9.3.18	IMEISV request .....	344
9.9.3.19	KSI and sequence number.....	344
9.9.3.20	MS network capability .....	345
9.9.3.20A	MS network feature support.....	345
9.9.3.21	NAS key set identifier.....	345
9.9.3.22	NAS message container .....	345
9.9.3.23	NAS security algorithms .....	346
9.9.3.24	Network name .....	347
9.9.3.24A	Network resource identifier container.....	347
9.9.3.25	Nonce .....	347
9.9.3.25A	Paging identity .....	348
9.9.3.26	P-TMSI signature .....	348
9.9.3.26A	Extended EMM cause .....	348
9.9.3.27	Service type.....	349
9.9.3.28	Short MAC.....	349
9.9.3.29	Time zone.....	350
9.9.3.30	Time zone and time.....	350
9.9.3.31	TMSI status .....	350
9.9.3.32	Tracking area identity .....	350
9.9.3.33	Tracking area identity list.....	351
9.9.3.34	UE network capability.....	355
9.9.3.35	UE radio capability information update needed.....	359
9.9.3.36	UE security capability .....	359
9.9.3.37	Emergency Number List .....	363
9.9.3.38	CLI .....	363
9.9.3.39	SS Code.....	364
9.9.3.40	LCS indicator .....	364
9.9.3.41	LCS client identity .....	364
9.9.3.42	Generic message container type.....	365
9.9.3.43	Generic message container.....	365
9.9.3.44	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting.....	366
9.9.3.45	GUTI type .....	366
9.9.3.46	Extended DRX parameters.....	366
9.9.3.47	Control plane service type.....	366
9.9.4	EPS Session Management (ESM) information elements.....	367
9.9.4.1	Access point name.....	367
9.9.4.2	APN aggregate maximum bit rate .....	367
9.9.4.2A	Connectivity type .....	370
9.9.4.3	EPS quality of service .....	370
9.9.4.4	ESM cause.....	375
9.9.4.5	ESM information transfer flag .....	377
9.9.4.6	Linked EPS bearer identity .....	377
9.9.4.7	LLC service access point identifier.....	378
9.9.4.7A	Notification indicator .....	378
9.9.4.8	Packet flow identifier .....	378
9.9.4.9	PDN address.....	379
9.9.4.10	PDN type.....	379
9.9.4.11	Protocol configuration options .....	380
9.9.4.12	Quality of service .....	380
9.9.4.13	Radio priority .....	380

9.9.4.13A	Re-attempt indicator .....	380
9.9.4.14	Request type .....	381
9.9.4.15	Traffic flow aggregate description .....	381
9.9.4.16	Traffic flow template.....	381
9.9.4.17	Transaction identifier .....	381
9.9.4.18	WLAN offload acceptability .....	381
9.9.4.19	NBIFOM container .....	381
9.9.4.20	Remote UE context list .....	382
9.9.4.21	PKMF address.....	383
9.9.4.22	Header compression configuration.....	384
9.9.4.23	Control plane only indication .....	387
9.9.4.24	User data container.....	387
9.9.4.25	Release assistance indication .....	388
9.9.4.26	Extended protocol configuration options .....	388
9.9.4.27	Header compression configuration status.....	389
9.9.4.28	Serving PLMN rate control.....	389
10	List of system parameters.....	390
10.1	General .....	390
10.2	Timers of EPS mobility management.....	391
10.3	Timers of EPS session management.....	397
<b>Annex A (informative): Cause values for EPS mobility management.....</b>		<b>399</b>
A.1	Causes related to UE identification .....	399
A.2	Cause related to subscription options.....	399
A.3	Causes related to PLMN specific network failures and congestion/authentication failures.....	400
A.4	Causes related to nature of request.....	401
A.5	Causes related to invalid messages .....	401
<b>Annex B (informative): Cause values for EPS session management .....</b>		<b>403</b>
B.1	Causes related to nature of request.....	403
B.2	Protocol errors (e.g., unknown message) class.....	405
<b>Annex C (normative): Storage of EMM information .....</b>		<b>407</b>
<b>Annex D (normative): Establishment cause (S1 mode only) .....</b>		<b>408</b>
D.1	Mapping of NAS procedure to RRC establishment cause (S1 mode only).....	408
<b>Annex E (informative): Guidelines for enhancements to MS network capability IE and UE network capability IE .....</b>		<b>416</b>
<b>Annex F (normative): Application specific Congestion control for Data Communication (ACDC) .....</b>		<b>417</b>
<b>Annex G (informative): Change history .....</b>		<b>418</b>
History .....		443

---

## Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

---

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the procedures used by the protocols for mobility management and session management between User Equipment (UE) and Mobility Management Entity (MME) in the Evolved Packet System (EPS). These protocols belong to the non-access stratum (NAS).

The EPS Mobility Management (EMM) protocol defined in the present document provides procedures for the control of mobility when the User Equipment (UE) is using the Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN). The EMM protocol also provides control of security for the NAS protocols.

The EPS Session Management (ESM) protocol defined in the present document provides procedures for the handling of EPS bearer contexts. Together with the bearer control provided by the access stratum, this protocol is used for the control of user plane bearers.

For both NAS protocols the present document specifies procedures for the support of inter-system mobility between E-UTRAN and other 3GPP or non-3GPP access networks:

- For inter-system mobility between E-UTRAN and GERAN or UTRAN, this includes rules for a mapping between parameters and procedures used by the NAS protocols defined in the present document and the NAS protocols specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].
- For inter-system mobility between E-UTRAN and generic non-3GPP access networks, this includes specific NAS procedures to maintain IP connectivity to the PDN Gateway and to provide parameters needed by the UE when using mobility management based on Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 (see 3GPP TS 24.303 [14]) or MIPv4 (see 3GPP TS 24.304 [15]).

The present document is applicable to the UE and to the Mobility Management Entity (MME) in the EPS.

The present document is also applicable to the relay node in the EPS (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

The present document also specifies NAS signalling enhancement for the support of efficient transport of IP, non-IP and SMS data of CIoT capable devices.

---

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [1A] 3GPP TS 22.011: "Service accessibility".
- [1B] Void.
- [1C] 3GPP TS 22.278: "Service requirements for the Evolved Packet System (EPS)".
- [2] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [3] 3GPP TS 23.038: "Alphabets and language-specific information".
- [4] 3GPP TS 23.060: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description; Stage 2".
- [5] 3GPP TS 23.107: "Quality of Service (QoS) concept and architecture".

- [6] 3GPP TS 23.122: "Non-Access-Stratum functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode".
- [7] 3GPP TS 23.203: "Policy and charging control architecture".
- [8] 3GPP TS 23.216: "Single Radio Voice Call Continuity (SRVCC); Stage 2".
- [8A] 3GPP TS 23.221: "Architectural requirements".
- [8B] 3GPP TS 23.251: "Network Sharing; Architecture and Functional Description".
- [9] 3GPP TS 23.272: "Circuit Switched Fallback in Evolved Packet System; Stage 2".
- [10] 3GPP TS 23.401: "GPRS enhancements for E-UTRAN access".
- [11] 3GPP TS 23.402: "GPRS architecture enhancements for non-3GPP accesses".
- [11A] 3GPP TS 23.682: "Architecture enhancements to facilitate communications with packet data networks and applications".
- [12] 3GPP TS 24.007: "Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3; General aspects".
- [13] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile Radio Interface Layer 3 specification; Core Network Protocols; Stage 3".
- [13A] 3GPP TS 24.011: "Point-to-Point Short Message Service (SMS) support on mobile radio interface".
- [13B] 3GPP TS 24.167: "3GPP IMS Management Object (MO); Stage 3".
- [13C] 3GPP TS 24.171: "NAS Signalling for Control Plane LCS in Evolved Packet System (EPS)".
- [13D] 3GPP TS 24.229: "IP multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); Stage 3".
- [13E] 3GPP TS 24.173: "IMS Multimedia telephony communication service and supplementary services; Stage 3".
- [14] 3GPP TS 24.303: "Mobility Management based on DSMIPv6; User Equipment (UE) to network protocols; Stage 3".
- [15] 3GPP TS 24.304: "Mobility management based on Mobile IPv4; User Equipment (UE) - foreign agent interface; Stage 3".
- [15A] 3GPP TS 24.368: "Non-Access Stratum (NAS) configuration Management Object (MO)".
- [15B] 3GPP TS 25.304: "User Equipment (UE) procedures in idle mode and procedures for cell reselection in connected mode".
- [15C] 3GPP TS 29.002: "Mobile Application Part (MAP) specification".
- [15D] 3GPP TS 24.341: "Support of SMS over IP networks; Stage 3".
- [16] 3GPP TS 29.061: "Interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) supporting packet based services and Packet Data Networks (PDN)".
- [16A] 3GPP TS 29.118: "Mobility Management Entity (MME) – Visitor Location Register (VLR) SGs interface specification".
- [16B] 3GPP TS 29.212: "Policy and Charging Control (PCC); Reference points".
- [16C] 3GPP TS 29.272: "Evolved Packet System (EPS); Mobility Management Entity (MME) and Serving GPRS Support Node (SGSN) related interfaces based on Diameter protocol".
- [16D] 3GPP TS 29.274: "Evolved Packet System (EPS); Evolved General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) Tunnelling Protocol for Control plane (GTPv2-C); Stage 3".

- [17] 3GPP TS 31.102: "Characteristics of the Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) application".
- [18] 3GPP TS 33.102: "3G security; Security architecture".
- [19] 3GPP TS 33.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution; Security architecture".
- [20] 3GPP TS 36.300: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); Overall description".
- [21] 3GPP TS 36.304: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) procedures in idle mode".
- [22] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification".
- [22A] 3GPP TS 36.355: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); LTE Positioning Protocol (LPP)".
- [23] 3GPP TS 36.413: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Access Network (E-UTRAN); S1 Application Protocol (S1AP)".
- [23A] 3GPP TS 45.008: "Radio Access Network; Radio subsystem link control".
- [24] Void.
- [24A] IETF RFC 3633: "IPv6 Prefix Options for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) version 6".
- [25] Void.
- [26] Void.
- [27] Void.
- [28] Void.
- [29] ISO/IEC 10646: "Information technology – Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS)".
- [30] ITU-T Recommendation E.212: "The international identification plan for mobile terminals and mobile users".
- [31] 3GPP TS 23.303: "Proximity-based services (ProSe); Stage 2".
- [32] 3GPP TS 24.334: "Proximity-services (ProSe) User Equipment (UE) to Proximity-services (ProSe) Function Protocol aspects; Stage 3".
- [33] 3GPP TS 23.380: "IMS restoration procedures".
- [34] 3GPP TS 23.161: "Network-Based IP Flow Mobility (NBIFOM); Stage 2".
- [35] 3GPP TS 24.105: "Application specific Congestion control for Data Communication (ACDC) Management Object (MO)".
- [36] 3GPP TS 24.161: "Network-Based IP Flow Mobility (NBIFOM); Stage 3".
- [37] IETF RFC 4995: "The RObust Header Compression (ROHC) Framework".
- [38] 3GPP TS 36.323: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) specification".
- [39] IETF RFC 4996: "RObust Header Compression (ROHC): A Profile for TCP/IP (ROHC-TCP)".
- [40] IETF RFC 3095: "RObust Header Compression (RoHC): Framework and four profiles: RTP, UDP, ESP and uncompressed".

- [41] IETF RFC 3843: "RObust Header Compression (RoHC): A Compression Profile for IP".
- [42] IETF RFC 4815: "RObust Header Compression (ROHC): Corrections and Clarifications to RFC 3095".
- [43] IETF RFC 5225: "RObust Header Compression (ROHC) Version 2: Profiles for RTP, UDP, IP, ESP and UDP Lite".
- [44] 3GPP TS 36.306: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".

---

## 3 Definitions and abbreviations

### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

The term "mobile station" (MS) in the present document is synonymous with the term "user equipment" (UE) as defined in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

**1x CS fallback capable UE:** A UE that uses a CS infrastructure for a voice call and other CS-domain services by falling back to cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x access network if the UE is served by E-UTRAN when a CS service is requested.

**Aggregate maximum bit rate:** The maximum bit rate that limits the aggregate bit rate of a set of non-GBR bearers of a UE. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**APN based congestion control:** Congestion control in session management where the network can reject session management requests from UEs or deactivate PDN connections when the associated APN is congested.

**Attached for emergency bearer services:** A UE is attached for emergency bearer services if it has only a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established.

**Chosen PLMN:** The same as selected PLMN as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

**Control plane CIoT EPS optimization:** signalling optimizations to enable efficient transport of user data (IP, non-IP or SMS) over control plane via the MME including optional header compression of IP data.

**User plane CIoT EPS optimization:** signalling optimizations to enable efficient transport of user data (IP or non-IP) over the user plane.

**UE supporting CIoT EPS optimizations:** A UE that supports control plane CIoT EPS optimization or user plane CIoT EPS optimization and one or more other CIoT EPS optimizations when the UE is in S1 mode.

**Attached for EPS services with CP-CIoT EPS optimization:** A UE supporting CIoT EPS optimizations is attached for EPS services, and control plane CIoT EPS optimization along with one or more other CIoT EPS optimizations have been accepted by the network.

**Attached for EPS services with User plane CIoT EPS optimization:** A UE supporting CIoT EPS optimizations is attached for EPS services, and user plane CIoT EPS optimization along with one or more other CIoT EPS optimizations have been accepted by the network.

**Attached for EPS services with CIoT EPS optimization:** A UE is attached for EPS services with CP-CIoT EPS optimization or attached for EPS services with user plane CIoT EPS optimization.

**CS fallback cancellation request:** A request received from the MM sublayer to cancel a mobile originating CS fallback.

**CS fallback capable UE:** A UE that uses a CS infrastructure for a voice call and other CS-domain services by falling back to A/Gb or Iu mode if the UE is served by E-UTRAN when a CS service is requested.

**CSG cell:** A cell in which only members of the CSG can get normal service. Depending on local regulation, the CSG cell can provide emergency bearer services also to subscribers who are not member of the CSG. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**CSG ID:** A CSG ID is a unique identifier within the scope of one PLMN defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2] which identifies a Closed Subscriber Group (CSG) in the PLMN associated with a cell or group of cells to which access is restricted to members of the CSG.

**CSG selection:** A UE supporting CSG selection selects CSG cell either automatically based on the list of allowed CSG identities or manually based on user selection of CSG on indication of list of available CSGs. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

**Dedicated bearer:** An EPS bearer that is associated with uplink packet filters in the UE and downlink packet filters in the PDN GW where the filters only match certain packets. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**Default bearer:** An EPS bearer that gets established with every new PDN connection. Its context remains established throughout the lifetime of that PDN connection. A default EPS bearer is a non-GBR bearer. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**Emergency EPS bearer context:** A default EPS bearer context which was activated with request type "emergency", or any dedicated EPS bearer context associated to this default EPS bearer context.

**EMM context:** An EMM context is established in the UE and the MME when an attach procedure is successfully completed.

**EMM-CONNECTED mode:** A UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode when a NAS signalling connection between UE and network is established. The term EMM-CONNECTED mode used in the present document corresponds to the term ECM-CONNECTED state used in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**EMM-IDLE mode:** A UE is in EMM-IDLE mode when no NAS signalling connection between UE and network exists or when RRC connection suspend has been indicated by lower layers. The term EMM-IDLE mode used in the present document corresponds to the term ECM-IDLE state used in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**EPS security context:** In the present specification, EPS security context is used as a synonym for EPS NAS security context specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

**EPS services:** Services provided by PS domain. Within the context of this specification, EPS services is used as a synonym for GPRS services in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**Evolved packet core network:** The successor to the 3GPP Release 7 packet-switched core network, developed by 3GPP within the framework of the 3GPP System Architecture Evolution (SAE).

**Evolved packet system:** The evolved packet system (EPS) or evolved 3GPP packet-switched domain consists of the evolved packet core network and the evolved universal terrestrial radio access network. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**GBR bearer:** An EPS bearer that uses dedicated network resources related to a guaranteed bit rate (GBR) value, which are permanently allocated at EPS bearer establishment/modification. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**General NAS level mobility management congestion control:** The type of congestion control that is applied at a general overload or congestion situation in the network, e.g. lack of processing resources.

**Group specific session management congestion control:** Type of congestion control at session management level that is applied to reject session management requests from UEs belonging to a particular group when one or more group congestion criteria as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] are met.

**Highest ranked ACDC category:** The ACDC category with the lowest value as defined in 3GPP TS 24.105 [35].

**Initial NAS message:** A NAS message is considered as an initial NAS message, if this NAS message can trigger the establishment of a NAS signalling connection. For instance, the ATTACH REQUEST message is an initial NAS message.

**IPv4v6 capability:** Capability of the IP stack associated with a UE to support a dual stack configuration with both an IPv4 address and an IPv6 address allocated.

**Kilobit:** 1000 bits.

**Last Visited Registered TAI:** A TAI which is contained in the TAI list that the UE registered to the network and which identifies the tracking area last visited by the UE.

**Linked Bearer Identity:** This identity indicates to which default bearer the additional bearer resource is linked.

**LIPA PDN connection:** A PDN connection, for which the default EPS bearer context or default PDP context was activated with an APN authorized to use LIPA. The network authorizes an APN for using LIPA based on the subscription profile (see 3GPP TS 29.272 [16C]) and subsequently the network considers this PDN connection a LIPA PDN connection.

**Lower layer failure:** A failure reported by the AS to the NAS that cannot be corrected on AS level. When the AS indicates a lower layer failure to NAS, the NAS signalling connection is not available.

**Mapped EPS security context:** A mapped security context to be used in EPS. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

**Mapped GUTI:** A GUTI which is mapped from a P-TMSI and an RAI allocated previously by an SGSN. Mapping rules are defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2]. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**Megabit:** 1,000,000 bits.

**Message header:** A standard L3 message header as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].

**MME area:** An area containing tracking areas served by an MME.

**MO MMTEL voice call is started:** the MO-MMTEL-voice-started indication was received from upper layers (see 3GPP TS 24.173 [13E]) and after reception of the MO-MMTEL-voice-started indication, the MO-MMTEL-voice-ended indication has not been received.

**MO MMTEL video call is started:** the MO-MMTEL-video-started indication was received from upper layers (see 3GPP TS 24.173 [13E]) and after reception of the MO-MMTEL-video-started indication, the MO-MMTEL-video-ended indication has not been received.

**MO SMSoIP is started:** the MO-SMSoIP-attempt-started indication was received from upper layers (see 3GPP TS 24.341 [15D]) and after reception of the MO-SMSoIP-attempt-started indication, the MO-SMSoIP-attempt-ended indication has not been received.

**NAS level mobility management congestion control:** Congestion control mechanism in the network in mobility management. "NAS level mobility management congestion control" consists of "subscribed APN based congestion control" and "general NAS level mobility management congestion control".

**NAS signalling connection:** A peer to peer S1 mode connection between UE and MME. A NAS signalling connection consists of the concatenation of an RRC connection via the "LTE-Uu" interface and an S1AP connection via the S1 interface. Additionally, for the purpose of optimized handover or idle mode mobility from cdma2000<sup>®</sup> HRPD access to E-UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 23.402 [11]), the NAS signalling connection can consist of a concatenation of an S101-AP connection and a signalling tunnel over a cdma2000<sup>®</sup> HRPD access network.

NOTE 1: cdma2000<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA-USA).

**NAS signalling connection recovery:** A mechanism initiated by the NAS to restore the NAS signalling connection on indication of "RRC connection failure" by the lower layers.

**Native GUTI:** A GUTI previously allocated by an MME. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**Non-access stratum protocols:** The protocols between UE and MSC or SGSN that are not terminated in the UTRAN, and the protocols between UE and MME that are not terminated in the E-UTRAN. Definition derived from 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

**Non-emergency EPS bearer context:** Any EPS bearer context which is not an emergency EPS bearer context.

**Non-EPS services:** Services provided by CS domain. Within the context of this specification, non-EPS services is used as a synonym for non-GPRS services in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]. A UE which camps on E-UTRAN can attach to both EPS services and non-EPS services.

**Non-GBR bearer:** An EPS bearer that uses network resources that are not related to a guaranteed bit rate (GBR) value. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

**PDN address:** An IP address assigned to the UE by the Packet Data Network Gateway (PDN GW).

**PDN connection for emergency bearer services:** A PDN connection for which the default EPS bearer context or default PDP context was activated with request type "emergency".

**Plain NAS message:** A NAS message with a header including neither a message authentication code nor a sequence number.

**Persistent EPS bearer context:** either a non-emergency EPS bearer context representing a GBR bearer with QoS equivalent to QoS of teleservice 11 and where there is a radio bearer associated with that context, or an emergency EPS bearer context where there is a radio bearer associated with that context.

NOTE 2: An example of a persistent EPS bearer context is a non-emergency EPS bearer context with QCI = 1 where there is a radio bearer associated with that context.

**Procedure Transaction Identity:** An identity which is dynamically allocated by the UE for the UE requested ESM procedures. The procedure transaction identity is released when the procedure is completed.

**RAT-related TMSI:** When the UE is camping on an E-UTRAN cell, the RAT-related TMSI is the GUTI; when it is camping on a GERAN or UTRAN cell, the RAT-related TMSI is the P-TMSI.

**Registered PLMN:** The PLMN on which the UE is registered. The identity of the registered PLMN is provided to the UE within the GUTI.

**Relay node:** A network element in the E-UTRAN, wirelessly connected to an eNode B and providing relaying function to UEs served by the E-UTRAN. Definition derived from 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

The label (**S1 mode only**) indicates that this subclause or paragraph applies only to a system which operates in S1 mode, i.e. with a functional division that is in accordance with the use of an S1 interface between the radio access network and the core network. The S1 mode includes WB-S1 mode and NB-S1 mode. In a multi-access system this case is determined by the current serving radio access network.

**In NB-S1 mode:** Indicates this paragraph applies only to a system which operates in NB-S1 mode. For a multi-access system this case applies if the current serving radio access network provides access to network services via E-UTRA via NB-IoT (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.331 [22], 3GPP TS 36.306 [44]).

**In WB-S1 mode:** Indicates this paragraph applies only to a system which operates in WB-S1 mode. For a multi-access system this case is applies if the system operates in S1 mode, but not in NB-S1 mode.

**SCEF PDN Connection:** A PDN connection established between the UE and the Service Capability Exposure Function (SCEF) for transmitting the UE's non-IP data related to a specific application.

**SGi PDN Connection:** A PDN connection established between the UE and the Packet Gateway (P-GW) for transmitting the UE's IP or non-IP data related to a specific application.

**S101 mode:** Applies to a system that operates with a functional division that is in accordance with the use of an S101 interface. For the definition of the S101 reference point, see 3GPP TS 23.402 [11].

**SIPTO at the local network PDN connection:** A PDN connection, for which the default EPS bearer context or default PDP context was activated with an APN authorized to use SIPTO at the local network and it was activated such that the traffic of the PDN connection will be using an L-GW. The network authorizes an APN for using SIPTO at the local network based on the subscription profile (see 3GPP TS 29.272 [16C]) and subsequently the network considers this PDN connection a SIPTO at the local network PDN connection.

**SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with a collocated L-GW:** A SIPTO at the local network PDN connection which is established to a L-GW function collocated with the (H)(e)NodeB. The core-network entity (i.e. the MME or the SGSN) can be aware of whether the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with a collocated L-GW is used when the PDN connection is established.

**SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with a stand-alone GW:** A SIPTO at the local network PDN connection which is established to a stand-alone GW (with collocated L-GW and S-GW). The core-network entity (i.e. the MME or the SGSN) can be aware of whether the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with a stand-alone GW is used when the PDN connection is established.

**"SMS only":** A subset of services which includes only Short Message Service. A UE camping on E-UTRAN can attach to both EPS services and "SMS only".

**SMS over NAS:** refers to SMS in MME or SMS over SGs.

**SMS over S102:** refers to SMS which uses 1xCS procedures in EPS as defined in 3GPP TS 23.272 [9].

**Subscribed APN based congestion control:** Congestion control in mobility management where the network can reject attach requests from UEs with a certain APN in the subscription.

**TAI list:** A list of TAIs that identify the tracking areas that the UE can enter without performing a tracking area updating procedure. The TAIs in a TAI list assigned by an MME to a UE pertain to the same MME area.

**Traffic flow aggregate:** A temporary aggregate of packet filters that are included in a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and that is inserted into a traffic flow template (TFT) for an EPS bearer context by the network once the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or UE requested bearer resource modification procedure is completed.

**UE configured for dual priority:** A UE which provides dual priority support is configured for NAS signalling low priority and also configured to override the NAS signalling low priority indicator (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A], 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]).

**UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN:** A UE configured with at least one access class in the range 11-15 on the USIM, and the access class is applicable in the selected PLMN according to 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A].

**UE's availability for voice calls in the IMS:** The indication of this availability or non-availability is provided by the upper layers of the UE as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] in the annex relevant to the IP-Connectivity Access Network in use or determined in the NAS layer, as specified in subclause 4.3.1. If availability is indicated, the UE uses the IM CN Subsystem and can terminate or originate requests for SIP sessions including an audio component with codecs suited for voice.

**UE's usage setting:** This is a UE setting that indicates whether the UE has preference for voice services over data services or vice-versa. If a UE has preference for voice services, then the UE's usage setting is "voice centric". If a UE has preference for data services, then the UE's usage setting is "data centric". A UE whose setting is "data centric" may still require access to voice services. A UE whose setting is "voice centric" may still require access to data services. This definition is derived from 3GPP TS 23.221 [8A] and it applies to voice capable UEs.

**UE using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization:** A UE that is attached for EPS services with the control plane CIoT EPS optimization accepted by the network.

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] apply:

**Cellular IoT (CIoT)**  
**NarrowBand-IoT**  
**Dedicated core network**  
**PDN connection**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.272 [9] apply:

**CS fallback**  
**SMS in MME**  
**SMS over SGs**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] apply:

**SCEF**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] apply:

**A/Gb mode**  
**Access domain selection**  
**Default PDP context**  
**Extended idle-mode DRX cycle**  
**Iu mode**  
**Power saving mode**  
**PS signalling connection**  
**RR connection**  
**TFT**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 33.102 [18] apply:

**UMTS security context**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19] apply:

**Current EPS security context**

**Full native EPS security context**

$K_{ASME}$

$K'_{ASME}$

**Mapped security context**

**Native EPS security context**

**Non-current EPS security context**

**Partial native EPS security context**

**Data via MME**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] apply:

**Country**

**Shared Network**

**Suitable Cell**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.216 [8] apply:

**SRVCC**

**vSRVCC**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A] apply:

**Extended Access Barring**

**Application specific Congestion control for Data Communication (ACDC)**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.003 [10] apply:

**Local Home Network Identifier**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.303 [31] apply:

**ProSe direct communication**

**ProSe direct discovery**

**ProSe UE-to-Network Relay**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 24.161 [36] apply:

**Multi-access PDN connection**

**NBIFOM**

## 3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

ACDC	Application specific Congestion control for Data Communication
AKA	Authentication and Key Agreement
AMBR	Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate
APN	Access Point Name
APN-AMBR	APN Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate
ARP	Allocation Retention Priority
BCM	Bearer Control Mode
CIoT	Cellular IoT
CP-CIoT	Control Plane CIoT
CSG	Closed Subscriber Group
E-UTRA	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access

E-UTRAN	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network
EAB	Extended Access Barring
ECM	EPS Connection Management
eDRX	Extended idle-mode DRX cycle
eKSI	Key Set Identifier for E-UTRAN
EMM	EPS Mobility Management
eNode B	Evolved Node B
EPC	Evolved Packet Core Network
EPS	Evolved Packet System
ESM	EPS Session Management
GBR	Guaranteed Bit Rate
GUMMEI	Globally Unique MME Identifier
GUTI	Globally Unique Temporary Identifier
HeNB	Home eNode B
HRPD	High Rate Packet Data
IoT	Internet of Things
IP-CAN	IP-Connectivity Access Network
ISR	Idle mode Signalling Reduction
kbps	Kilobits per second
KSI	Key Set Identifier
L-GW	Local PDN Gateway
LHN-ID	Local Home Network Identifier
LIPA	Local IP Access
M-TMSI	M-Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity
Mbps	Megabits per second
MBR	Maximum Bit Rate
MME	Mobility Management Entity
MMEC	MME Code
NB-IoT	Narrowband IoT
PD	Protocol Discriminator
PDN GW	Packet Data Network Gateway
ProSe	Proximity-based Services
PSM	Power Saving Mode
PTI	Procedure Transaction Identity
QCI	QoS Class Identifier
QoS	Quality of Service
ROHC	RObust Header Compression
RRC	Radio Resource Control
S-TMSI	S-Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity
S101-AP	S101 Application Protocol
S1AP	S1 Application Protocol
SAE	System Architecture Evolution
SCEF	Service Capability Exposure Function
SIPTO	Selected IP Traffic Offload
TA	Tracking Area
TAC	Tracking Area Code
TAI	Tracking Area Identity
TFT	Traffic Flow Template
TI	Transaction Identifier
TIN	Temporary Identity used in Next update

---

## 4 General

### 4.1 Overview

The non-access stratum (NAS) described in the present document forms the highest stratum of the control plane between UE and MME at the radio interface (reference point "LTE-Uu"; see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

Main functions of the protocols that are part of the NAS are:

- the support of mobility of the user equipment (UE); and
- the support of session management procedures to establish and maintain IP connectivity between the UE and a packet data network gateway (PDN GW).

NAS security is an additional function of the NAS providing services to the NAS protocols, e.g. integrity protection and ciphering of NAS signalling messages.

For the support of the above functions, the following procedures are supplied within this specification:

- elementary procedures for EPS mobility management in clause 5; and
- elementary procedures for EPS session management in clause 6.

Complete NAS transactions consist of specific sequences of elementary procedures. Examples of such specific sequences can be found in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

The NAS for EPS follows the protocol architecture model for layer 3 as described in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]; however, due to the objective of EPS to provide the subscriber with a "ready-to-use" IP connectivity and an "always-on" experience, the protocol supports a linkage between mobility management and session management procedures during the attach procedure (see subclause 4.2).

Signalling procedures for the control of NAS security are described as part of the EPS mobility management in clause 5. In addition to that, principles for the handing of EPS security contexts and for the activation of ciphering and integrity protection, when a NAS signalling connection is established, are provided in subclause 4.4.

## 4.2 Linkage between the protocols for EPS mobility management and EPS session management

During the EPS attach procedure, the network can activate a default EPS bearer context (i.e. if the UE requests PDN connectivity in the attach request). Additionally, the network can activate one or several dedicated EPS bearer contexts in parallel for PDN connections of IP PDN type. To this purpose the EPS session management messages for the default EPS bearer context activation can be transmitted in an information element in the EPS mobility management messages. In this case, the UE and the network execute the attach procedure, the default EPS bearer context activation procedure, and the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure in parallel. The UE and network shall complete the combined default EPS bearer context activation procedure and the attach procedure before the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure is completed. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, then the success of the attach procedure is dependent on the success of the default EPS bearer context activation procedure. If the attach procedure fails, then the ESM procedures also fail.

A UE using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization can initiate transport of user data via the control plane. For this purpose a UE in EMM-IDLE mode can initiate the service request procedure and transmit the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in an information element in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

Except for the attach procedure and the service request procedure, during EMM procedures the MME shall suspend the transmission of ESM messages. During the service request procedure the MME may suspend the transmission of ESM messages.

Except for the attach procedure and the service request procedure for UE initiated transport of user data via the control plane, during EMM procedures the UE shall suspend the transmission of ESM messages.

### 4.2A Handling of NAS signalling low priority indication

A UE configured for NAS signalling low priority (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A], 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) indicates this by including the Device properties IE in the appropriate NAS message and setting the low priority indicator to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", except for the following cases in which the UE shall set the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority":

- the UE is performing an attach for emergency bearer services;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established and is performing EPS mobility management procedures, or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;

- the UE configured for dual priority is requested by the upper layers to establish a PDN connection with the low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority is performing EPS session management procedures related to the PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority";
- the UE configured for dual priority has a PDN connection established by setting the low priority indicator to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and is performing EPS mobility management procedures;
- the UE is performing a service request procedure for a CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN; or
- the UE is responding to paging.

The network may use the NAS signalling low priority indication for NAS level mobility management congestion control and APN based congestion control.

If the NAS signalling low priority indication is provided in a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME stores the NAS signalling low priority indication within the default EPS bearer context activated due to the PDN connectivity request procedure.

## 4.3 UE mode of operation

### 4.3.1 General

A UE attached for EPS services shall operate in one of the following operation modes:

- PS mode 1 of operation: the UE registers only to EPS services, and UE's usage setting is "voice centric";
- PS mode 2 of operation: the UE registers only to EPS services, and UE's usage setting is "data centric";
- CS/PS mode 1 of operation: the UE registers to both EPS and non-EPS services, and UE's usage setting is "voice centric"; and
- CS/PS mode 2 of operation: the UE registers to both EPS and non-EPS services, and UE's usage setting is "data centric".

A UE configured to use CS fallback, shall operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2. Such UE may also be configured to use IMS, in which case the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B] shall be used for the selection of the domain for originating voice communication services.

NOTE 1: The domain selected for originating voice communication services can be ignored by attempting a CS emergency call.

Upon request from upper layers to establish a CS emergency call:

- if the UE needs to initiate a CS fallback emergency call but it is unable to perform CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology, and a UE with "IMS voice not available" should disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5) to allow a potential callback, and then progress the CS emergency call establishment;
- if the UE needs to initiate a 1xCS fallback emergency call but it is unable to perform 1xCS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology to establish the call.

NOTE 2: Unable to perform CS fallback or 1xCS fallback means that either the UE was not allowed to attempt CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, or CS fallback or 1xCS fallback attempt failed.

A UE configured to use SMS over SGs shall operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2.

The behaviour of the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, upon failure to access the CS domain or upon reception of a "CS fallback not preferred" or "SMS only" indication, will depend on the availability of voice over IMS. In the present document, "IMS voice not available" refers to one of the following conditions:

- a) the UE is not configured to use IMS;
- b) the UE is not configured to use IMS voice, i.e. when the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B], indicates that voice communication services are allowed to be invoked only over the CS domain;
- c) the UE is configured to use IMS voice, but the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are not supported; or
- d) the UE is configured to use IMS voice, the network indicates in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that IMS voice over PS sessions are supported, but the upper layers:
  - provide no indication that the UE is available for voice call in the IMS within a manufacturer determined period of time; or
  - indicate that the UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS.

NOTE 3: If conditions a, b and c evaluate to false, the upper layers need time to attempt IMS registration. In the event an indication from the upper layers that the UE is available for voice calls in the IMS takes longer than the manufacturer determined period of time (e.g. due to delay when attempting IMS registration or due to delay obtaining an EPS bearer context for SIP signalling), the NAS layer assumes the UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS.

Other conditions may exist but these are implementation specific.

In the present document, "IMS voice available" refers to the conditions a, b, c and d, and other implementation specific conditions for "IMS voice not available" evaluate to false.

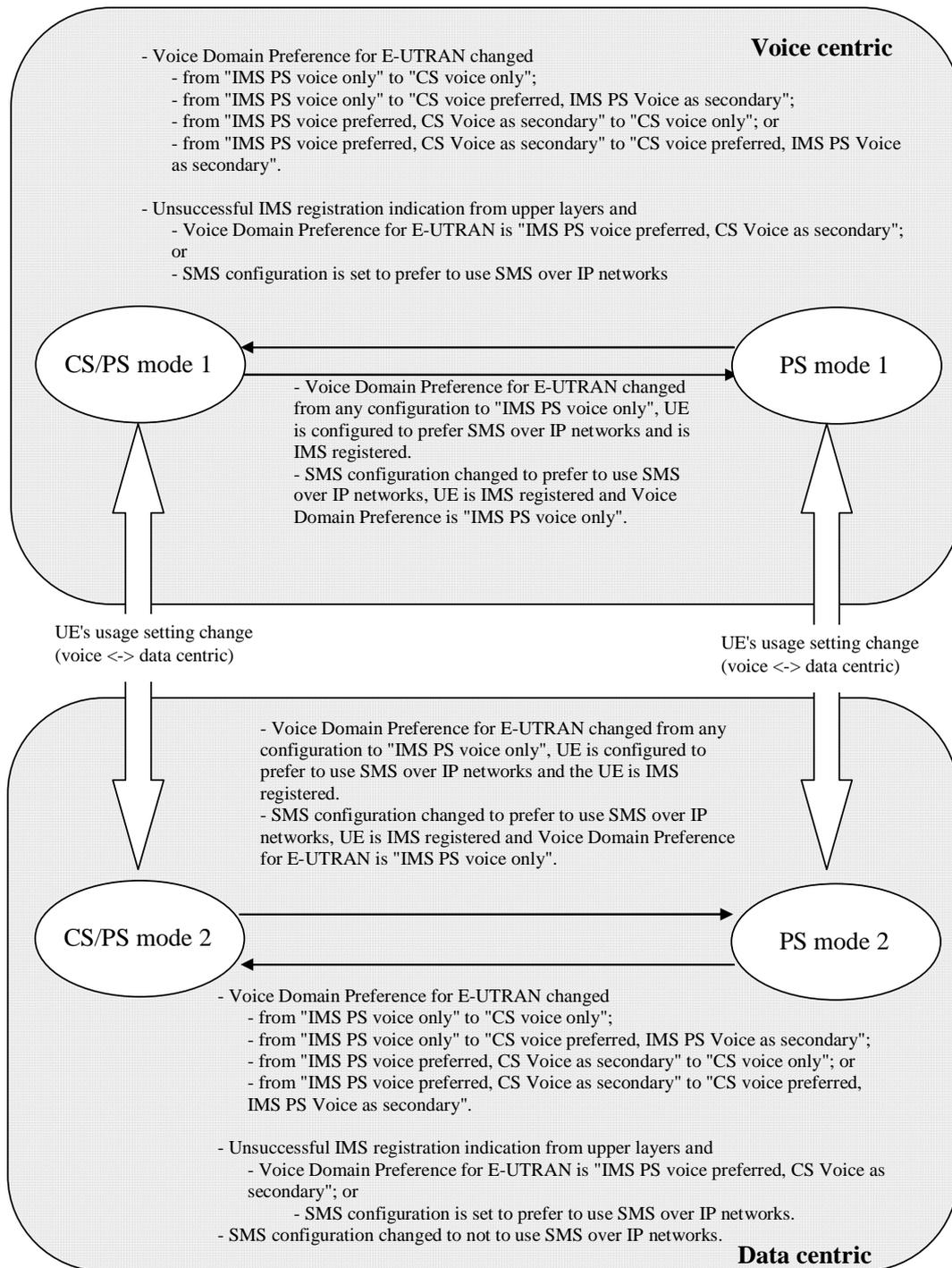
## 4.3.2 Change of UE mode of operation

### 4.3.2.1 General

The UE mode of operation can change as a result of e.g.:

- a change of UE's usage setting for a CS voice capable UE;
- a change of voice domain preference for E-UTRAN as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B] for a CS voice capable UE;
- a change in the UE's availability for voice calls in the IMS; or
- a change in UE configuration regarding the use of SMS as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B].

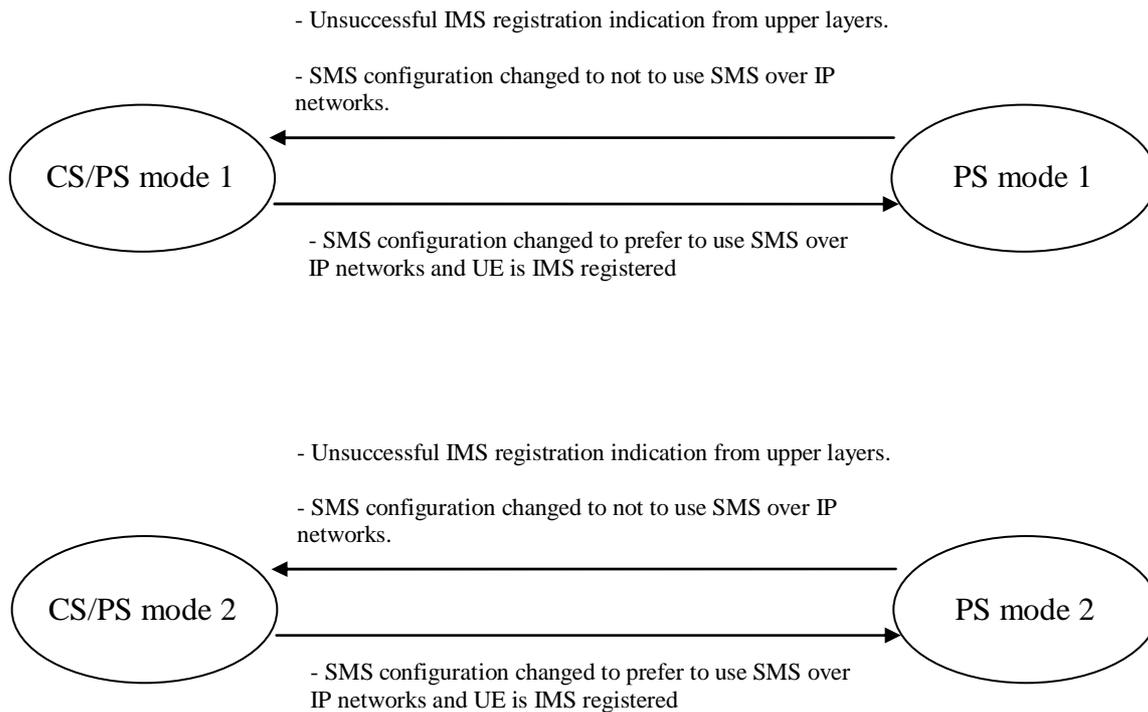
Figure 4.3.2.1.1 and figure 4.3.2.1.2 illustrate the transitions between different UE mode of operations when UE's usage settings, voice domain preference for E-UTRAN or configuration regarding SMS changes.



NOTE 1: The UE may transit from CS/PS mode 1 to PS mode 1 or from CS/PS mode 2 to PS mode 2 if "CS domain not available" is received. After the transition to PS mode 1 or PS mode 2 due to "CS domain not available", the UE can transit back to CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2, e.g. due to change of PLMN which is not in the list of the equivalent PLMNs.

NOTE 2: Not all possible transitions are shown in this figure.

**Figure 4.3.2.1.1: Change of UE mode of operation for a CS voice capable UE**



NOTE: Not all possible transitions are shown in this figure.

**Figure 4.3.2.1.2: Change of UE mode of operation for a UE with no CS voice capability**

**4.3.2.2 Change of UE's usage setting**

Whenever the UE's usage setting changes, the UE dependent on its mode of operation shall execute procedures according to table 4.3.2.2.1 and table 4.3.2.2.2:

- a) The UE is operating in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2

**Table 4.3.2.2.1: Change of UE's usage setting for a UE in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2**

UE's usage setting change	Procedure to execute
From data centric to voice centric and "IMS voice not available"	Disable the E-UTRA capability if voice domain selection results in a selection to a different RAT (see subclause 4.5), or combined tracking area update with IMSI attach if voice domain selection results in attempt to stay in E-UTRAN.
From voice centric to data centric and E-UTRA is disabled	Re-enable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5)

- b) The UE is operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2

**Table 4.3.2.2: Change of UE's usage setting for a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2**

UE's usage setting change	Procedure to execute
From data centric to voice centric, "CS fallback is not available" and "IMS voice not available" (NOTE 1)	Disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5)
From data centric to voice centric, "IMS voice not available" and the UE received a "CS fallback not preferred" or "SMS only" indication during the last successful combined attach or combined tracking area updating procedure	Disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5)
From voice centric to data centric and E-UTRA is disabled	Re-enable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5)
NOTE 1: "CS fallback is not available" includes EMM causes #16, #17, and #18	

#### 4.3.2.3 Change of voice domain preference for E-UTRAN

Whenever the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN changes, the UE dependent on its mode of operation shall execute procedures according to table 4.3.2.3.1 and table 4.3.2.3.2:

- a) The UE is operating in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2

**Table 4.3.2.3.1: Change of voice domain preference for E-UTRAN for a UE in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2**

Voice domain preference for E-UTRAN change	Procedure to execute
From "IMS PS voice only" to "CS voice only" or "CS voice preferred, IMS PS Voice as secondary"	Transit from PS mode 1 to CS/PS mode 1 or from PS mode 2 to CS/PS mode 2. Combined tracking area update with IMSI attach
From "IMS PS voice preferred, CS Voice as secondary" to "CS voice only" or "CS voice preferred, IMS PS Voice as secondary"	Transit from PS mode 1 to CS/PS mode 1 or from PS mode 2 to CS/PS mode 2. Combined tracking area update with IMSI attach

- b) The UE is operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2

**Table 4.3.2.3.2: Change of voice domain preference for E-UTRAN for a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2**

Voice domain preference for E-UTRAN change	Procedure to execute
From any configuration to "IMS PS voice only", UE is configured to prefer SMS over IP networks and the UE is available for voice calls in the IMS.	May: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- transit from CS/PS mode 1 to PS mode 1 or from CS/PS mode 2 to PS mode 2; and</li> <li>- detach for non-EPS services</li> </ul>

#### 4.3.2.4 Change or determination of IMS registration status

Whenever the UE's availability for voice calls in the IMS is determined or changes (e.g. whenever the IMS registration status is determined or changes), the UE dependent on its mode of operation shall execute procedures according to table 4.3.2.4.1 and table 4.3.2.4.2:

- a) The UE is operating in PS mode 1

**Table 4.3.2.4.1: Change of IMS registration status for a UE in PS mode 1**

Change of IMS registration status	Procedure to execute
UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS indication and voice domain preference for E-UTRAN is "IMS PS voice preferred, CS Voice as secondary"	Transit to CS/PS mode 1. Combined tracking area update with IMSI attach
UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS indication, SMS configuration is set to prefer to use SMS over IP networks, and voice domain preference for E-UTRAN is "IMS PS voice only"	Disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5)
UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS indication, SMS configuration is set to prefer to use SMS over IP networks, and UE is not CS voice capable	May disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5)

NOTE 1: If the UE in PS mode 1 transits to CS/PS mode 1 according to table 4.3.2.4.1, then the UE can return to PS mode 1 when the upper layer indicates the status of being available for voice over PS.

- b) The UE is operating in PS mode 2

**Table 4.3.2.4.2: Change of IMS registration status for a UE in PS mode 2**

<b>Change of IMS registration status</b>	<b>Procedure to execute</b>
UE is not available for voice calls in the IMS indication and voice domain preference for E-UTRAN is "IMS PS voice preferred, CS Voice as secondary"	Transit to CS/PS mode 2. Combined tracking area update with IMSI attach
Unsuccessful IMS registration indication from upper layers, SMS configuration is set to prefer to use SMS over IP networks, and voice domain preference for E-UTRAN is "IMS PS voice only"	Transit to CS/PS mode 2. Combined tracking area update with "SMS only"
Unsuccessful IMS registration indication from upper layers, SMS configuration is set to prefer to use SMS over IP networks, and UE is not CS voice capable	Transit to CS/PS mode 2. Combined tracking area update with "SMS only"

NOTE 2: If the UE in PS mode 2 transits to CS/PS mode 2 according to table 4.3.2.4.2, then the UE can return to PS mode 2 when the upper layer indicates the status of being available for voice over PS.

#### 4.3.2.5 Change of configuration regarding the use of SMS.

Whenever the UE's configuration on use of SMS changes, the UE dependent on its mode of operation shall execute procedures according to table 4.3.2.5.1 and table 4.3.2.5.2:

- a) The UE is operating in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2

**Table 4.3.2.5.1: Change of configuration regarding the use of SMS in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2**

<b>SMS configuration change</b>	<b>Procedure to execute</b>
Change to "SMS service is not preferred to be invoked over IP networks" or the UE is unable to use SMS using IMS (see 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D]).	Transit from PS mode 1 to CS/PS mode 1 or from PS mode 2 to CS/PS mode 2. Combined tracking area update with IMSI attach, (with or without "SMS only")

- b) The UE is operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2

**Table 4.3.2.5.2: Change of configuration regarding the use of SMS in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2**

<b>SMS configuration change</b>	<b>Procedure to execute</b>
Change to "SMS service is preferred to be invoked over IP networks", the UE is able to use SMS using IMS (see 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D]), and UE has no CS voice capability	May: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- transit from CS/PS mode 1 to PS mode 1 or from CS/PS mode 2 to PS mode 2; and</li> <li>- detach for non-EPS services</li> </ul>
Change to "SMS service is preferred to be invoked over IP networks", UE is able to use SMS using IMS (see 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D]), and the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN is "IMS PS voice only"	May: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- transit from CS/PS mode 1 to PS mode 1 or from CS/PS mode 2 to PS mode 2; and</li> <li>- detach for non-EPS services</li> </ul>

## 4.4 NAS security

### 4.4.1 General

This clause describes the principles for the handling of EPS security contexts in the UE and in the MME and the procedures used for the security protection of EPS NAS messages between UE and MME. Security protection involves integrity protection and ciphering of the EMM and ESM NAS messages.

The signalling procedures for the control of NAS security are part of the EMM protocol and are described in detail in clause 5.

NOTE: The use of ciphering in a network is an operator option. In this subclause, for the ease of description, it is assumed that ciphering is used, unless explicitly indicated otherwise. Operation of a network without ciphering is achieved by configuring the MME so that it always selects the "null ciphering algorithm", EEA0.

### 4.4.2 Handling of EPS security contexts

#### 4.4.2.1 General

The security parameters for authentication, integrity protection and ciphering are tied together in an EPS security context and identified by a key set identifier for E-UTRAN (eKSI). The relationship between the security parameters is defined in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

Before security can be activated, the MME and the UE need to establish an EPS security context. Usually, the EPS security context is created as the result of an EPS authentication procedure between MME and UE. Alternatively:

- during inter-system handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or from Iu mode to S1 mode, the MME and the UE derive a mapped EPS security context from a UMTS security context that has been established while the UE was in A/Gb mode or Iu mode; or
- during CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or from Iu mode to S1 mode, the MME and the UE derive a mapped EPS security context from a CS UMTS security context that has been established while the UE was in A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

The EPS security context is taken into use by the UE and the MME, when the MME initiates a security mode control procedure or during the inter-system handover procedure from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode. The EPS security context which has been taken into use by the network most recently is called current EPS security context. This current EPS security context can be of type native or mapped, i.e. originating from a native EPS security context or mapped EPS security context.

The key set identifier eKSI is assigned by the MME either during the EPS authentication procedure or, for the mapped EPS security context, during the inter-system handover procedure. The eKSI consists of a value and a type of security context parameter indicating whether an EPS security context is a native EPS security context or a mapped EPS security context. When the EPS security context is a native EPS security context, the eKSI has the value of  $KSI_{ASME}$ , and when the current EPS security context is of type mapped, the eKSI has the value of  $KSI_{SGSN}$ .

The EPS security context which is indicated by an eKSI can be taken into use to establish the secure exchange of NAS messages when a new NAS signalling connection is established without executing a new EPS authentication procedure (see subclause 4.4.2.3) or when the MME initiates a security mode control procedure. For this purpose the initial NAS messages (i.e. ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, DETACH REQUEST, SERVICE REQUEST, EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST, and CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST) and the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contain an eKSI in the NAS key set identifier IE or the value part of eKSI in the KSI and sequence number IE indicating the current EPS security context used to integrity protect the NAS message.

In the present document, when the UE is required to delete an eKSI, the UE shall set the eKSI to the value "no key is available" and consider also the associated keys  $K_{ASME}$  or  $K'_{ASME}$ , EPS NAS ciphering key and EPS NAS integrity key invalid (i.e. the EPS security context associated with the eKSI as no longer valid).

NOTE: In some specifications the term ciphering key sequence number might be used instead of the term Key Set Identifier (KSI).

The UE and the MME need to be able to maintain two EPS security contexts simultaneously, i.e. a current EPS security context and a non-current EPS security context, since:

- after an EPS re-authentication, the UE and the MME can have both a current EPS security context and a non-current EPS security context which has not yet been taken into use (i.e. a partial native EPS security context); and
- after an inter-system handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE and the MME can have both a mapped EPS security context, which is the current EPS security context, and a non-current native EPS security context that was created during a previous access in S1 mode or S101 mode.

The number of EPS security contexts that need to be maintained simultaneously by the UE and the MME is limited by the following requirements:

- After a successful EPS (re-)authentication, which creates a new partial native EPS security context, the MME and the UE shall delete the non-current EPS security context, if any.
- When a partial native EPS security context is taken into use through a security mode control procedure, the MME and the UE shall delete the previously current EPS security context.
- When the MME and the UE create an EPS security context using null integrity and null ciphering algorithm during an attach procedure for emergency bearer services, or a tracking area updating procedure for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services (see subclause 5.4.3.2), the MME and the UE shall delete the previous current EPS security context.
- When a new mapped EPS security context or EPS security context created using null integrity and null ciphering algorithm is taken into use during the inter-system handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the MME and the UE shall not delete the previously current native EPS security context, if any. Instead, the previously current native EPS security context shall become a non-current native EPS security context, and the MME and the UE shall delete any partial native EPS security context.

If no previously current native EPS security context exists, the MME and the UE shall not delete the partial native EPS security context, if any.

- When the MME and the UE derive a new mapped EPS security context during inter-system handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the MME and the UE shall delete any existing current mapped EPS security context.
- When a non-current full native EPS security context is taken into use by a security mode control procedure, then the MME and the UE shall delete the previously current mapped EPS security context.
- When the UE or the MME moves from EMM-REGISTERED to EMM-DEREGISTERED state, if the current EPS security context is a mapped EPS security context and a non-current full native EPS security context exists, then the non-current EPS security context shall become the current EPS security context. Furthermore, the UE and the MME shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

The UE shall mark the EPS security context on the USIM or in the non-volatile memory as invalid when the UE initiates an attach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.1 or when the UE leaves state EMM-DEREGISTERED for any other state except EMM-NULL.

The UE shall store the current native EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid only when the UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED from any other state except EMM-NULL or when the UE aborts the attach procedure without having left EMM-DEREGISTERED.

#### 4.4.2.2 Establishment of a mapped EPS security context during intersystem handover

In order for the UE to derive a mapped EPS security context for an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the MME shall generate a  $KSI_{SGSN}$ , create a  $nonce_{MME}$  and generate the  $K'_{ASME}$  using the created  $nonce_{MME}$  as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]. The MME shall include the selected NAS algorithms,  $nonce_{MME}$  and generated  $KSI_{SGSN}$  (associated with the  $K'_{ASME}$ ) in the NAS security transparent container for handover to E-UTRAN. The MME shall derive the EPS NAS keys from  $K'_{ASME}$ .

When the UE receives the command to perform handover to E-UTRAN, the UE shall derive  $K'_{ASME}$ , as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19], using the  $nonce_{MME}$  received in the NAS security transparent container. Furthermore, the UE shall associate the derived  $K'_{ASME}$  with the received  $KSI_{SGSN}$  and derive the EPS NAS keys from  $K'_{ASME}$ .

When the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services and has no current UMTS security context, the MME shall set EIA0 and EEA0 as the selected NAS security algorithms in the NAS security transparent container for handover to E-UTRAN. The MME shall create a locally generated  $K'_{ASME}$ . The MME shall set the KSI value of the associated security context to "000" and the type of security context flag to "mapped security context" in the NAS security transparent container for handover to E-UTRAN.

When the UE receives the command to perform handover to E-UTRAN and has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, if EIA0 and EEA0 as the selected NAS security algorithms are included in the NAS security transparent container for handover to E-UTRAN, the UE shall create a locally generated  $K'_{ASME}$ . The UE shall set the KSI value of the associated security context to the KSI value received.

If the inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode in EMM-CONNECTED mode is not completed successfully, the MME and the UE shall delete the new mapped EPS security context.

#### 4.4.2.3 Establishment of secure exchange of NAS messages

Secure exchange of NAS messages via a NAS signalling connection is usually established by the MME during the attach procedure by initiating a security mode control procedure. After successful completion of the security mode control procedure, all NAS messages exchanged between the UE and the MME are sent integrity protected using the current EPS security algorithms, and except for the messages specified in subclause 4.4.5, all NAS messages exchanged between the UE and the MME are sent ciphered using the current EPS security algorithms.

During inter-system handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, secure exchange of NAS messages is established between the MME and the UE by:

- the transmission of NAS security related parameters encapsulated in the AS signalling from the MME to the UE triggering the inter-system handover (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). The UE uses these parameters to generate the mapped EPS security context; and,
- after the handover, the transmission of a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message from the UE to the MME. The UE shall send this message integrity protected using the mapped EPS security context, but unciphered. From this time onward, all NAS messages exchanged between the UE and the MME are sent integrity protected using the mapped EPS security context, and except for the messages specified in subclause 4.4.5, all NAS messages exchanged between the UE and the MME are sent ciphered using the mapped EPS security context.

The secure exchange of NAS messages shall be continued after S1 mode to S1 mode handover. It is terminated after inter-system handover from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode or when the NAS signalling connection is released.

When a UE in EMM-IDLE mode establishes a new NAS signalling connection and has a valid current EPS security context, secure exchange of NAS messages can be re-established in the following ways:

- 1) Except for the cases described in items 3 and 4 below, the UE shall transmit the initial NAS message integrity protected with the current EPS security context, but unciphered. The UE shall include the eKSI indicating the current EPS security context value in the initial NAS message. The MME shall check whether the eKSI included in the initial NAS message belongs to an EPS security context available in the MME, and shall verify the MAC of the NAS message. If the verification is successful, the MME may re-establish the secure exchange of NAS messages:
  - by replying with a NAS message that is integrity protected and ciphered using the current EPS security context. From this time onward, all NAS messages exchanged between the UE and the MME are sent integrity protected and except for the messages specified in subclause 4.4.5, all NAS messages exchanged between the UE and the MME are sent ciphered; or
  - by initiating a security mode control procedure. This can be used by the MME to take a non-current EPS security context into use or to modify the current EPS security context by selecting new NAS security algorithms; or
- 2) If the initial NAS message was a SERVICE REQUEST message or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message, secure exchange of NAS messages is triggered by the indication from the lower layers that the user

plane radio bearers are successfully set up. After successful completion of the procedure, all NAS messages exchanged between the UE and the MME are sent integrity protected and except for the messages specified in subclause 4.4.5, all NAS messages exchanged between the UE and the MME are sent ciphered.

- 3) If the UE has no current EPS security context and performs a tracking area updating procedure after an inter-system change in idle mode from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message without integrity protection and encryption. The UE shall include a nonce and a GPRS ciphering key sequence number for creation of a mapped EPS security context. The MME creates a fresh mapped EPS security context and takes this context into use by initiating a security mode control procedure and this context becomes the current EPS security context in both the UE and the MME. This re-establishes the secure exchange of NAS messages.
- 4) If the initial NAS message is a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, the UE shall send the message integrity protected. If an ESM message container information element or a NAS message container information element is included the message shall be sent partially ciphered (see subclause 4.4.5), otherwise the message shall be sent unciphered. Secure exchange of NAS messages is re-established in the UE:
  - by the indication from the lower layers that the user plane radio bearers are successfully set up;
  - upon receipt of a NAS message (e.g. a SERVICE ACCEPT message or ESM DATA TRANSPORT message) that is integrity protected and ciphered using the current EPS security context; or
  - upon receipt of a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that has successfully passed the integrity check.

#### 4.4.2.4 Change of security keys

When the MME initiates a re-authentication to create a new EPS security context, the messages exchanged during the authentication procedure are integrity protected and ciphered using the current EPS security context, if any.

Both UE and MME shall continue to use the current EPS security context, until the MME initiates a security mode control procedure. The SECURITY MODE COMMAND message sent by the MME includes the eKSI of the new EPS security context to be used. The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message integrity protected with the new EPS security context, but unciphered. When the UE responds with a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, it shall send the message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context.

The MME can also modify the current EPS security context or take the non-current native EPS security context, if any, into use, by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the eKSI of the EPS security context to be modified and including a new set of selected NAS security algorithms. In this case the MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message integrity protected with the modified EPS security context, but unciphered. When the UE replies with a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message, it shall send the message integrity protected and ciphered with the modified EPS security context.

#### 4.4.2.5 Derivation of keys at CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or from Iu mode to S1 mode

At change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or from Iu mode to S1 mode due to CS to PS SRVCC handover (see 3GPP TS 23.216 [8]), the UE shall derive a mapped EPS security context for the PS domain from the UMTS security context for the CS domain.

At change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode due to CS to PS SRVCC handover, ciphering may be started and integrity protection shall be started (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) without any new authentication procedure.

NOTE 1: CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or from Iu mode to S1 mode is not supported if the current CS security context is a GSM security context.

NOTE 2: For emergency calls, CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or from Iu mode to S1 mode is not supported.

In order to derive a mapped EPS security context for a CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the MSC creates a  $NONCE_{MSC}$  and generates the  $CK'_{PS}$  and  $IK'_{PS}$  using the CS UMTS integrity key, the CS UMTS ciphering key and the created  $NONCE_{MSC}$  as specified in annex B.6 in 3GPP TS 33.102 [18]. The MSC associates the  $CK'_{PS}$  and  $IK'_{PS}$  with a  $KSI'_{PS}$ . The  $KSI'_{PS}$  is set to the value of the  $KSI_{CS}$  associated with the CS UMTS integrity key and the CS UMTS ciphering key. The MSC transfers the  $CK'_{PS}$ ,  $IK'_{PS}$  and the  $KSI'_{PS}$  to the MME. The

MME shall create a mapped EPS security context by setting the  $K'_{ASME}$  to the concatenation of the  $CK'_{PS}$  and  $IK'_{PS}$  received from the MSC (i.e.  $CK'_{PS} \parallel IK'_{PS}$ ). The MME shall associate the  $K'_{ASME}$  with a  $KSI_{SGSN}$ . The MME shall set  $KSI_{SGSN}$  to the value of the  $KSI'_{PS}$  received from the MSC. The MME shall include the selected NAS algorithms,  $NONCE_{MME}$  and generated  $KSI_{SGSN}$  (associated with the  $K'_{ASME}$ ) in the NAS security transparent container for the handover to E-UTRAN. The MME shall derive the EPS NAS keys from  $K'_{ASME}$ .

When the UE receives the command to perform CS to PS SRVCC handover to S1 mode, the ME shall generate the  $CK'_{PS}$  and  $IK'_{PS}$  using the CS UMTS integrity key, the CS UMTS ciphering key and the received  $NONCE_{MSC}$  value in the transparent container in the CS to PS SRVCC handover command as specified in annex B.6 in 3GPP TS 33.102 [18]. The ME shall ignore the  $NONCE_{MME}$  value received in the NAS Security Transparent Container in the CS to PS SRVCC handover command.

NOTE 3: The  $NONCE_{MME}$  value received in the NAS Security Transparent Container for the handover to E-UTRAN is not used by the ME or MME in any key derivation in this handover.

The ME shall create the key  $K'_{ASME}$  by concatenating the derived  $CK'_{PS}$  and  $IK'_{PS}$  (i.e.  $CK'_{PS} \parallel IK'_{PS}$ ). The ME shall associate the derived key  $K'_{ASME}$  with a  $KSI_{SGSN}$ . The ME shall set the  $KSI_{SGSN}$  associated to  $K'_{ASME}$  to the  $KSI_{SGSN}$  value received in the NAS Security Transparent Container from the network.

NOTE 4: Although this case is related to the MSC server enhanced for SRVCC, the name  $KSI_{SGSN}$  is kept to avoid introducing a new name for the same domain.

The ME shall derive the EPS NAS keys ( $CK'$  and  $IK'$ ) from the  $K'_{ASME}$  as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]. The ME shall apply these derived EPS NAS security keys ( $CK'$  and  $IK'$ ), reset the uplink and downlink NAS COUNT values for the mapped EPS security context (i.e. to the value 0), and replace an already established mapped EPS security context for the PS domain, if any, in the ME, when the CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode or Iu mode has been completed successfully. If the already established current EPS security context is of type native, then it shall become the non-current native EPS security context and overwrite any existing non-current native EPS security context in the ME.

The network shall replace an already established mapped EPS security context for the PS domain, if any, when the CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode or Iu mode has been completed successfully. If the already established current EPS security context is of type native, then it shall become the non-current native EPS security context and overwrite any existing non-current native EPS security context in the MME.

If the CS to PS SRVCC handover from A/Gb mode or Iu mode has not been completed successfully, the UE and the network shall delete the new derived mapped EPS security context for the PS domain. Additionally, the network shall delete an already established mapped EPS security context for the PS domain, if any, if the eKSI of the already established EPS security context is equal to the  $KSI_{SGSN}$  of the new derived EPS security context for the PS domain.

### 4.4.3 Handling of NAS COUNT and NAS sequence number

#### 4.4.3.1 General

Each EPS security context shall be associated with two separate counters NAS COUNT: one related to uplink NAS messages and one related to downlink NAS messages. The NAS COUNT counters use 24 bit internal representation and are independently maintained by UE and MME. The NAS COUNT shall be constructed as a NAS sequence number (8 least significant bits) concatenated with a NAS overflow counter (16 most significant bits).

When NAS COUNT is input to NAS ciphering or NAS integrity algorithms it shall be considered to be a 32-bit entity which shall be constructed by padding the 24-bit internal representation with 8 zeros in the most significant bits.

The value of the uplink NAS COUNT that is stored or read out of the USIM or non-volatile memory as described in annex C, is the value that shall be used in the next NAS message.

The value of the downlink NAS COUNT that is stored or read out of the USIM or non-volatile memory as described in annex C, is the largest downlink NAS COUNT used in a successfully integrity checked NAS message.

The NAS sequence number part of the NAS COUNT shall be exchanged between the UE and the MME as part of the NAS signalling. After each new or retransmitted outbound security protected NAS message, the sender shall increase the NAS COUNT number by one, except for the initial NAS messages if the lower layers indicated the failure to establish the RRC connection (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). Specifically, on the sender side, the NAS sequence number shall be increased by one, and if the result is zero (due to wrap around), the NAS overflow counter shall also be incremented by one (see subclause 4.4.3.5). The receiving side shall estimate the NAS COUNT used by the sending

side. Specifically, if the estimated NAS sequence number wraps around, the NAS overflow counter shall be incremented by one.

After the derivation of a NAS token due to an inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode in idle mode as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], the UE shall increase the uplink NAS COUNT by one.

When the MME receives a NAS token via SGSN during an idle mode inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the MME shall check the NAS token as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19], subclause 9.1.1, and update its uplink NAS COUNT with the uplink NAS COUNT value used for the successful check of the NAS token.

NOTE 1: The MME does not check the NAS token if it is received via SGSN during a connected mode inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

During the handover from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, when a mapped EPS security context is derived and taken into use, the MME shall set both the uplink and downlink NAS COUNT counters of this EPS security context to zero. The UE shall set both the uplink and downlink NAS COUNT counters to zero.

During the handover from E-UTRAN to UTRAN/GERAN the MME signals the current downlink NAS COUNT value in a NAS security transparent container (see subclause 9.9.2.6).

During handover to or from E-UTRAN, the MME shall increment downlink NAS COUNT by one after it has created a NAS security transparent container (see subclause 9.9.2.6 and 9.9.2.7).

NOTE 2: During the handover from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, the NAS security transparent container (see subclause 9.9.2.7) is treated as an implicit SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for the UE and the MME, and therefore the MME regards the sending of the NAS security transparent container as the sending of an initial SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in order to derive and take into use a mapped EPS security context for the purpose of the NAS COUNT handling.

In some NAS messages only 5 of the 8 NAS sequence number bits are transmitted. When this is the case, the receiver shall estimate the remaining 3 most significant bits of the sequence number.

#### 4.4.3.2 Replay protection

Replay protection shall be supported for received NAS messages both in the MME and the UE. However, since the realization of replay protection does not affect the interoperability between nodes, no specific mechanism is required for implementation.

Replay protection must assure that one and the same NAS message is not accepted twice by the receiver. Specifically, for a given EPS security context, a given NAS COUNT value shall be accepted at most one time and only if message integrity verifies correctly.

Replay protection is not applicable when EIA0 is used.

#### 4.4.3.3 Integrity protection and verification

The sender shall use its locally stored NAS COUNT as input to the integrity protection algorithm.

The receiver shall use the NAS sequence number included in the received message (or estimated from the 5 bits of the NAS sequence number received in the message) and an estimate for the NAS overflow counter as defined in subclause 4.4.3.1 to form the NAS COUNT input to the integrity verification algorithm.

The algorithm to calculate the integrity protection information is specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19], and the integrity protection shall include octet 6 to n of the security protected NAS message, i.e. the sequence number IE and the NAS message IE. The integrity protection of the SERVICE REQUEST message is defined in subclause 9.9.3.28. In addition to the data that is to be integrity protected, the constant BEARER ID, DIRECTION bit, NAS COUNT and NAS integrity key are input to the integrity protection algorithm. These parameters are described in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

After successful integrity protection validation, the receiver shall update its corresponding locally stored NAS COUNT with the value of the estimated NAS COUNT for this NAS message.

Integrity verification is not applicable when EIA0 is used.

#### 4.4.3.4 Ciphering and deciphering

The sender shall use its locally stored NAS COUNT as input to the ciphering algorithm.

The receiver shall use the NAS sequence number included in the received message (or estimated from the 5 bits of the NAS sequence number received in the message) and an estimate for the NAS overflow counter as defined in subclause 4.4.3.1 to form the NAS COUNT input to the deciphering algorithm.

The input parameters to the NAS ciphering algorithm are the constant BEARER ID, DIRECTION bit, NAS COUNT, NAS encryption key and the length of the key stream to be generated by the encryption algorithm. When an initial plain NAS message for transport of user data via control plane (i.e. CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message) is to be partially ciphred, the length of the key stream is set to the length of the part of the initial plain NAS message (i.e. the value part of the ESM message container IE or the value part of the NAS message container) that is to be ciphred.

#### 4.4.3.5 NAS COUNT wrap around

If, when increasing the NAS COUNT as specified above, the MME detects that either its downlink NAS COUNT or the UE's uplink NAS COUNT is "close" to wrap around, (close to  $2^{24}$ ), the MME shall take the following actions:

- If there is no non-current native EPS security context with sufficiently low NAS COUNT values, the MME shall initiate a new AKA procedure with the UE, leading to a new established EPS security context and the NAS COUNT being reset to 0 in both the UE and the MME when the new EPS security context is activated;
- Otherwise, the MME can activate a non-current native EPS security context with sufficiently low NAS COUNT values or initiate a new AKA procedure as specified above.

If for some reason a new  $K_{ASME}$  has not been established using AKA before the NAS COUNT wraps around, the node (MME or UE) in need of sending a NAS message shall instead release the NAS signalling connection. Prior to sending the next uplink NAS message, the UE shall delete the eKSI indicating the current EPS security context.

When the EIA0 is used as the NAS integrity algorithm, the UE and the MME shall allow NAS COUNT wrap around. If NAS COUNT wrap around occurs, the following requirements apply:

- the UE and the MME shall continue to use the current security context;
- the MME shall not initiate the EPS AKA procedure;
- the MME shall not release the NAS signalling connection; and
- the UE shall not perform a local release of the NAS signalling connection.

### 4.4.4 Integrity protection of NAS signalling messages

#### 4.4.4.1 General

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

The use of "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 (see subclause 9.9.3.23) in the current security context is only allowed for an unauthenticated UE for which establishment of emergency bearer services is allowed. For setting the security header type in outbound NAS messages, the UE and the MME shall apply the same rules irrespective of whether the "null integrity protection algorithm" or any other integrity protection algorithm is indicated in the security context.

If the "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 has been selected as a integrity protection algorithm, the receiver shall regard the NAS messages with the security header indicating integrity protection as integrity protected.

Details of the integrity protection and verification of NAS signalling messages are specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

When a NAS message needs to be sent both ciphered and integrity protected, the NAS message is first ciphered and then the ciphered NAS message and the NAS sequence number are integrity protected by calculating the MAC. The same applies when an initial NAS message needs to be sent partially ciphered and integrity protected.

NOTE: NAS messages that are ciphered or partially ciphered with the "null ciphering algorithm" EEA0 are regarded as ciphered or partially ciphered, respectively (see subclause 4.4.5).

When a NAS message needs to be sent only integrity protected and unciphered, the unciphered NAS message and the NAS sequence number are integrity protected by calculating the MAC.

When during the EPS attach procedure or service request procedure an ESM message is piggybacked in an EMM message, there is only one sequence number IE and one message authentication code IE, if any, for the combined NAS message.

#### 4.4.4.2 Integrity checking of NAS signalling messages in the UE

Except the messages listed below, no NAS signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving EMM entity in the UE or forwarded to the ESM entity, unless the network has established secure exchange of NAS messages for the NAS signalling connection:

- EMM messages:
  - IDENTITY REQUEST (if requested identification parameter is IMSI);
  - AUTHENTICATION REQUEST;
  - AUTHENTICATION REJECT;
  - ATTACH REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25);
  - DETACH ACCEPT (for non switch off);
  - TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25);
  - SERVICE REJECT (if the EMM cause is not #25).

NOTE: These messages are accepted by the UE without integrity protection, as in certain situations they are sent by the network before security can be activated.

All ESM messages are integrity protected.

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. The processing of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that has not successfully passed the integrity check is specified in subclause 5.4.3.5. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

#### 4.4.4.3 Integrity checking of NAS signalling messages in the MME

Except the messages listed below, no NAS signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving EMM entity in the MME or forwarded to the ESM entity, unless the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection:

- EMM messages:
  - ATTACH REQUEST;
  - IDENTITY RESPONSE (if requested identification parameter is IMSI);
  - AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE;
  - AUTHENTICATION FAILURE;

- SECURITY MODE REJECT;
- DETACH REQUEST;
- DETACH ACCEPT;
- TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST.

NOTE 1: The TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is sent by the UE without integrity protection, if the tracking area updating procedure is initiated due to an inter-system change in idle mode and no current EPS security context is available in the UE. The other messages are accepted by the MME without integrity protection, as in certain situations they are sent by the UE before security can be activated.

All ESM messages are integrity protected except a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message if it is sent piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST message and NAS security is not activated.

Once a current EPS security context exists, until the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection, the receiving EMM entity in the MME shall process the following NAS signalling messages, even if the MAC included in the message fails the integrity check or cannot be verified, as the EPS security context is not available in the network:

- ATTACH REQUEST;
- IDENTITY RESPONSE (if requested identification parameter is IMSI);
- AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE;
- AUTHENTICATION FAILURE;
- SECURITY MODE REJECT;
- DETACH REQUEST (if sent before security has been activated);
- DETACH ACCEPT;
- TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST;
- SERVICE REQUEST;
- EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST;
- CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST.

NOTE 2: These messages are processed by the MME even when the MAC that fails the integrity check or cannot be verified, as in certain situations they can be sent by the UE protected with an EPS security context that is no longer available in the network.

If an ATTACH REQUEST message fails the integrity check and it is not an attach request for emergency bearer services, the MME shall authenticate the subscriber before processing the attach request any further. For the case when the attach procedure is for emergency bearer services see subclause 5.5.1.2.3 and subclause 5.4.2.5.

If a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message fails the integrity check and the UE provided a  $nonce_{UE}$ , GPRS ciphering key sequence number, P-TMSI and RAI in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the MME shall initiate a security mode control procedure to take a new mapped EPS security context into use; otherwise if the UE has only a PDN connection for non-emergency bearer services established, the MME shall initiate an authentication procedure. For the case when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services see subclause 5.5.3.2.3 and subclause 5.4.2.5.

If a SERVICE REQUEST, EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST or CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message fails the integrity check and the UE has only PDN connections for non-emergency bearer services established, the MME shall send the SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause #9 "UE identity cannot be derived by the network" and keep the EMM-context and EPS security context unchanged. For the case when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services and integrity check fails, the MME may skip the authentication procedure even if no EPS security context is available and proceed directly to the execution of the security mode control procedure as specified in

subclause 5.4.3. After successful completion of the service request procedure, the network shall deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearers locally. The emergency EPS bearers shall not be deactivated.

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the MME shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If any NAS signalling message, having not successfully passed the integrity check, is received, then the NAS in the MME shall discard that message. If any NAS signalling message is received, as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, then the NAS shall discard this message.

#### 4.4.5 Ciphering of NAS signalling messages

The use of ciphering in a network is an operator option subject to MME configuration. When operation of the network without ciphering is configured, the MME shall indicate the use of "null ciphering algorithm" EEA0 (see subclause 9.9.3.23) in the current security context for all UEs. For setting the security header type in outbound NAS messages, the UE and the MME shall apply the same rules irrespective of whether the "null ciphering algorithm" or any other ciphering algorithm is indicated in the security context.

When the UE establishes a new NAS signalling connection, it shall send the initial NAS message

- partially ciphered, if it is a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message including an ESM message container information element or a NAS message container information element; and
- unciphered, if it is any other initial NAS message.

The UE shall partially cipher the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message by ciphering the value part of the ESM message container IE or the value part of the NAS message container, using the ciphering algorithm of the current EPS security context.

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message always unciphered.

The UE shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message always unciphered.

Except for the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message including an ESM message container information element or a NAS message container information element, the UE shall start the ciphering and deciphering of NAS messages when the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for a NAS signalling connection. From this time onward, unless explicitly defined, the UE shall send all NAS messages ciphered until the NAS signalling connection is released, or the UE performs intersystem handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

The MME shall start ciphering and deciphering of NAS messages as described in subclause 4.4.2.3. From this time onward, except for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the MME shall send all NAS messages ciphered until the NAS signalling connection is released, or the UE performs intersystem handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

Once the encryption of NAS messages has been started between the MME and the UE, the receiver shall discard the unciphered NAS messages which shall have been ciphered according to the rules described in this specification. The MME shall discard any CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message including an ESM message container information element or a NAS message container information element which has not been partially ciphered according to the rules described above.

If the "null ciphering algorithm" EEA0 has been selected as a ciphering algorithm, the NAS messages with the security header indicating ciphering are regarded as ciphered.

Details of ciphering and deciphering of NAS signalling messages are specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

### 4.5 Disabling and re-enabling of UE's E-UTRA capability

When the UE is disabling the E-UTRA capability, it should proceed as follows:

- a) select another RAT (GERAN or UTRAN) of the registered PLMN or a PLMN from the list of equivalent PLMNs;
- b) if another RAT of the registered PLMN or a PLMN from the list of equivalent PLMNs cannot be found, or the UE does not have a registered PLMN, then perform PLMN selection as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. As an

implementation option, instead of performing PLMN selection, the UE may select another RAT of the chosen PLMN. If disabling of E-UTRA capability was not due to UE initiated detach procedure for EPS services only, the UE may re-enable the E-UTRA capability for this PLMN selection; or

- c) if no other allowed PLMN and RAT combinations are available, then the UE may re-enable the E-UTRA capability and remain registered for EPS services in E-UTRAN of the registered PLMN. If the UE chooses this option, then it may periodically attempt to select another PLMN and RAT combination that can provide non-EPS services. How this periodic scanning is done, is UE implementation dependent.

The UE shall re-enable the E-UTRA capability when performing a PLMN selection unless:

- the disabling of E-UTRA capability was due to UE initiated detach procedure for EPS services only; or
- the UE has already re-enabled the E-UTRA capability when performing bullets b) or c) above.

If due to handover, the UE moves to a new PLMN in A/Gb or Iu mode which is not in the list of equivalent PLMNs and not a PLMN memorized by the UE for which E-UTRA capability was disabled, and the disabling of E-UTRA capability was not due to UE initiated detach procedure for EPS services only, the UE shall re-enable the E-UTRA capability after the RR/RRC connection is released.

If UE that has disabled its E-UTRA capability due to IMS voice not available and CS fallback not available re-enables it when PLMN selection is performed, then it should memorize the identity of the PLMNs where E-UTRA capability was disabled and use that stored information in subsequent PLMN selections as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

The UE may support "E-UTRA Disabling for EMM cause #15" and implement the following behaviour:

- if the "E-UTRA Disabling Allowed for EMM cause #15" parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] is present and set to enabled; and
- if the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message including both EMM cause #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area" and an Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed";

then the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability, memorize the identity of the PLMN where the E-UTRA capability was disabled and use that stored information in subsequent PLMN selections as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

When the UE supporting the A/Gb and/or Iu mode together with the S1 mode needs to stay in A/Gb or Iu mode, in order to prevent unwanted handover or cell reselection from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability.

- The UE shall not set the E-UTRA support bits of the MS Radio Access capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12a), the E-UTRA support bits of Mobile Station Classmark 3 IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.1.7), the PS inter-RAT HO from GERAN to E-UTRAN S1 mode capability bit and the ISR support bit of the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after it selects GERAN or UTRAN;
- the UE shall use the same value of the EPC capability bit of the MS network capability IE (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.5.12) in the ATTACH REQUEST message and the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message; and
- the UE NAS layer shall indicate the access stratum layer(s) of disabling of the E-UTRA capability.

NOTE 1: The UE can only disable the E-UTRA capability when in EMM-IDLE mode.

If the UE is disabling its E-UTRA capability before selecting to GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology, the UE shall not perform the detach procedure of subclause 5.5.2.1.

If the UE is required to disable the E-UTRA capability and select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology, and the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

If the E-UTRA capability was disabled due to the attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology progressing the CS emergency call establishment (see subclause 4.3.1), the criteria to enable the E-UTRA capability again is UE implementation specific.

If the E-UTRA capability was disabled due to the UE initiated detach procedure for EPS services only (see subclause 5.5.2.2.2), upon request of the upper layers to re-attach for EPS services the UE shall enable the E-UTRA capability again. If the E-UTRA capability was disabled due to receipt of EMM cause #14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN", then the UE shall enable the E-UTRA capability when the UE powers off and powers on again or the USIM is removed. If E-UTRA capability was disabled for any other reason, the UE shall enable the E-UTRA capability in the following cases:

- the UE mode of operation changes from CS/PS mode 1 of operation to CS/PS mode 2 of operation;
- the UE mode of operation changes from PS mode 1 of operation to PS mode 2 of operation; or
- the UE powers off and powers on again or the USIM is removed;

As an implementation option, the UE may start a timer for enabling E-UTRA when the UE's attach attempt counter or tracking area updating attempt counter reaches 5 and the UE disables E-UTRA capability for cases described in subclauses 5.5.1.2.6, 5.5.1.3.4.3, 5.5.1.3.6, 5.5.3.2.6, 5.5.3.3.4.3 and 5.5.3.3.6. On expiry of this timer:

- if the UE is in Iu mode or A/Gb mode and is in idle mode as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] on expiry of the timer, the UE should enable the E-UTRA capability;
- if the UE is in Iu mode or A/Gb mode and an RR connection exists, the UE shall delay enabling E-UTRA capability until the RR connection is released; and
- if the UE is in Iu mode and a PS signalling connection exists but no RR connection exists, the UE may abort the PS signalling connection before enabling E-UTRA capability.

For other cases, it is up to the UE implementation when to enable the E-UTRA capability.

NOTE 2: If the UE is not operating in CS/PS mode 1 operation, the value of the timer for enabling E-UTRA capability is recommended to be not larger than the default value of T3402.

## 4.6 Applicability of procedures

### 4.6.1 Relay nodes

A relay node shall support all procedures that are mandatory for a UE supporting S1 mode only.

There is also functionality which is only applicable to a relay node, in which case the specification uses the term "relay node" instead of "UE".

## 4.7 EPS mobility management and EPS session management in NB-S1 mode

A UE in NB-S1 mode (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) shall calculate the value of the applicable NAS timers:

- indicated in table 10.2.1 plus 240s; and
- indicated in table 10.3.1 plus 180s.

The timer value obtained is used as described in the appropriate procedure subclause of this specification. The NAS timer value shall be calculated at start of a NAS procedure and shall not re-calculate the use of the NAS timer value until the NAS procedure is completed, restarted or aborted.

When an MME that supports NB-S1 mode performs NAS signaling with a UE, which is using NB-S1 mode, the MME shall calculate the value of the applicable NAS timers:

- indicated in table 10.2.2 plus 240s; and
- indicated in table 10.3.2 plus 180s.

The timer value obtained is used as described in the appropriate procedure subclause of this specification. The NAS timer value shall be calculated at start of a NAS procedure and shall not re-calculate the use of the NAS timer value until the NAS procedure is completed, restarted or aborted.

## 4.8 EPS mobility management and EPS session management in WB-S1 mode for IoT

In WB-S1 mode, a UE operating in CE can operate in either CE mode A or CE mode B (see 3GPP TS 36.306 [44]). A UE that supports CE mode B and operates in WB-S1 mode in either CE mode A or CE mode B shall calculate the value of the applicable NAS timer:

- indicated in tables 10.2.1 plus a numerical value; and
- indicated in table 10.3.1 plus a numerical value.

The NAS timer value obtained is used as described in the appropriate procedure subclause of this specification. The NAS timer value shall be calculated at start of a NAS procedure, and shall not re-calculated until the NAS procedure is completed, restarted or aborted.

The support of CE Mode B by a UE is indicated to the MME by lower layers. When an MME that supports WB-S1 mode performs NAS signaling with a UE, which supports CE mode B and operates in WB-S1 mode in either CE mode A or CE mode B, the MME shall calculate the value of the applicable NAS timer:

- indicated in tables 10.2.2 plus a numerical value; and
- indicated in table 10.3.2 plus a numerical value.

The NAS timer value obtained is used as described in the appropriate procedure subclause of this specification. The NAS timer value shall be calculated at start of a NAS procedure and shall not be re-calculated until the NAS procedure is completed, restarted or aborted.

**Editor's note [WI TEI13, LTE\_MTCe2\_L1-Core CR#2428]: It has to be determined the exact value of the numerical value to be added to the existing NAS timer values based on information to be provided by RAN2 on AS delay.**

---

# 5 Elementary procedures for EPS mobility management

## 5.1 Overview

### 5.1.1 General

This clause describes the procedures used for mobility management for EPS services (EMM) at the radio interface (reference point "LTE-Uu").

The main function of the mobility management sublayer is to support the mobility of a user equipment, such as informing the network of its present location and providing user identity confidentiality.

A further function of the mobility management sublayer is to provide connection management services to the session management (SM) sublayer and the short message services (SMS) entity of the connection management (CM) sublayer.

All the EMM procedures described in this clause can only be performed if a NAS signalling connection has been established between the UE and the network. Else, the EMM sublayer has to initiate the establishment of a NAS signalling connection (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

### 5.1.2 Types of EMM procedures

Depending on how they can be initiated, three types of EMM procedures can be distinguished:

- 1) EMM common procedures:

An EMM common procedure can always be initiated whilst a NAS signalling connection exists. The procedures belonging to this type are:

Initiated by the network:

- GUTI reallocation;
- authentication;
- security mode control;
- identification;
- EMM information.

## 2) EMM specific procedures:

At any time only one UE initiated EMM specific procedure can be running. The procedures belonging to this type are:

Initiated by the UE and used to attach the IMSI in the network for EPS services and/or non-EPS services, and to establish an EMM context and if requested by the UE, a default bearer:

- attach and combined attach.

Initiated by the UE and used to attach the IMSI or IMEI for emergency bearer services, and to establish an EMM context and a default bearer to a PDN that provides emergency bearer services:

- attach.

Initiated by the UE or the network and used to detach the IMSI in the network for EPS services and/or non-EPS services and to release an EMM context and all bearers, if any:

- detach and combined detach.

Initiated by the UE when an EMM context has been established:

- normal tracking area updating and combined tracking area updating (S1 mode only);
- periodic tracking area updating (S1 mode only).

The tracking area updating procedure can be used to request also the resource reservation for sending data.

## 3) EMM connection management procedures (S1 mode only):

Initiated by the UE and used to establish a secure connection to the network or to request the resource reservation for sending data, or both:

- service request.

The service request procedure can only be initiated if no UE initiated EMM specific procedure is ongoing.

Initiated by the network and used to request the establishment of a NAS signalling connection or to prompt the UE to re-attach if necessary as a result of a network failure:

- paging procedure.

Initiated by the UE or the network and used to transport NAS messages:

- transport of NAS messages;
- generic transport of NAS messages.

The transport of NAS messages procedure and the generic transport of NAS messages procedure cannot be initiated while an EMM specific procedure or a service request procedure is ongoing.

## 5.1.3 EMM sublayer states

### 5.1.3.1 General

In the following subclauses, the EMM protocol of the UE and the network is described by means of two different state machines. In subclause 5.1.3.2, the states of the EMM entity in the UE are introduced. The behaviour of the UE depends on an EPS update status that is described in subclause 5.1.3.3. The states for the MME side are described in subclause 5.1.3.4.

### 5.1.3.2 EMM sublayer states in the UE

#### 5.1.3.2.1 General

In the following subclauses, the possible EMM states of an EMM entity in the UE are described. Subclause 5.1.3.2.2 summarizes the main states of an EMM entity. The substates that have been defined are described in subclause 5.1.3.2.3 and subclause 5.1.3.2.4.

It should be noted, however, that this subclause does not include a description of the detailed behaviour of the UE in the single states and does not cover abnormal cases. A detailed description of the behaviour of the UE is given in subclause 5.2. For the behaviour of the UE in abnormal cases refer to the description of the elementary EMM procedures in subclauses 5.4, 5.5, 5.6 and 5.7.

#### 5.1.3.2.2 Main states

##### 5.1.3.2.2.1 EMM-NULL

EPS services are disabled in the UE. No EPS mobility management function shall be performed in this state.

##### 5.1.3.2.2.2 EMM-DEREGISTERED

In the state EMM-DEREGISTERED, no EMM context has been established and the UE location is unknown to an MME and hence it is unreachable by an MME. In order to establish an EMM context, the UE shall start the attach or combined attach procedure (see subclause 5.5.1).

##### 5.1.3.2.2.3 EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED

A UE enters the state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED after it has started the attach or the combined attach procedure and is waiting for a response from the MME (see subclause 5.5.1).

##### 5.1.3.2.2.4 EMM-REGISTERED

In the state EMM-REGISTERED an EMM context has been established. Additionally a default EPS bearer context has been activated in the UE:

- if EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME; or
- if EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the UE has requested connectivity to a PDN and a default EPS bearer context is successfully established.

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE location is known to the MME with an accuracy of a list of tracking areas containing a certain number of tracking areas. When the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE location is known to the MME with an accuracy of a serving eNodeB. The UE may initiate sending and receiving user data and signalling information and reply to paging. Additionally, tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure is performed (see subclause 5.5.3).

##### 5.1.3.2.2.5 EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED

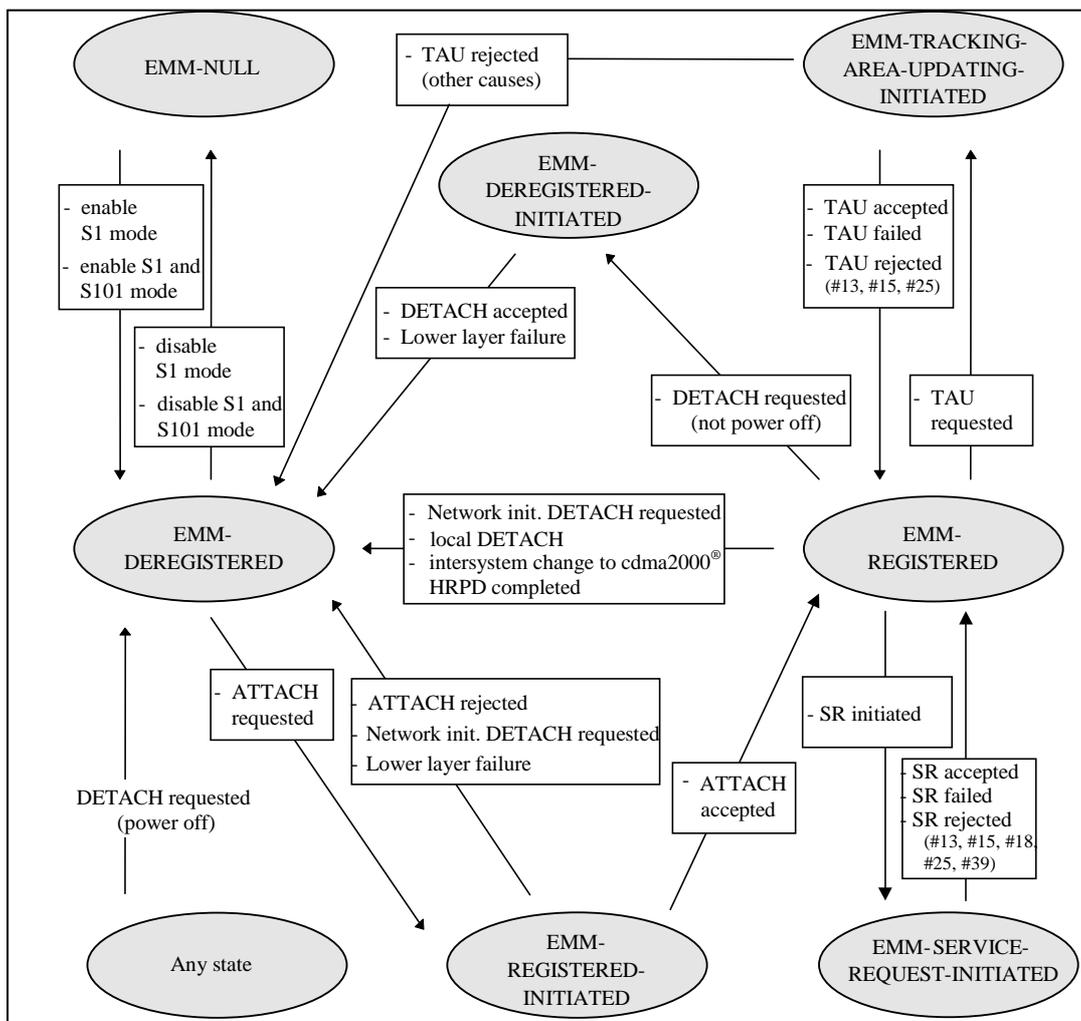
A UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED after it has requested release of the EMM context by starting the detach or combined detach procedure and is waiting for a response from the MME (see subclause 5.5.2).

5.1.3.2.2.6 EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED

A UE enters the state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED after it has started the tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure and is waiting for a response from the MME (see subclause 5.5.3).

5.1.3.2.2.7 EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED

A UE enters the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED after it has started the service request procedure and is waiting for a response from the MME (see subclause 5.6.1).



NOTE: Not all possible transitions are shown in this figure.

Figure 5.1.3.2.2.7.1: EMM main states in the UE

5.1.3.2.3 Substates of state EMM-DEREGISTERED

5.1.3.2.3.1 General

The state EMM-DEREGISTERED is subdivided into a number of substates as described in this subclause. Valid subscriber data are available for the UE before it enters the substates, except for the substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI.

5.1.3.2.3.2 EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE

The substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE is chosen in the UE when a suitable cell has been found and the PLMN or tracking area is not in the forbidden list.

#### 5.1.3.2.3.3 EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE

The substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE is chosen in the UE, when it is known that a selected cell is unable to provide normal service (e.g. the selected cell is in a forbidden PLMN, is in a forbidden tracking area or the selected cell is a CSG cell whose CSG ID and associated PLMN identity are not included in the UE's Allowed CSG list or in the UE's Operator CSG List).

#### 5.1.3.2.3.4 EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH

The substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH is chosen in the UE if the attach or combined attach procedure failed due to a missing response from the network or due to the circumstances described in subclauses 5.5.1.2.5, 5.5.1.2.6 and 5.5.1.3.5.

#### 5.1.3.2.3.5 EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH

The substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH is chosen in the UE, if the UE with a valid USIM is switched on.

#### 5.1.3.2.3.6 EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI

The substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI is chosen in the UE, if the UE is switched on without a valid USIM inserted.

#### 5.1.3.2.3.7 EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTACH-NEEDED

Valid subscriber data are available for the UE and for some reason an attach must be performed as soon as possible. This substate can be entered if the access class is blocked due to access class control, or if the network rejects the NAS signalling connection establishment.

#### 5.1.3.2.3.8 EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

No E-UTRAN cell can be selected. This substate is entered after a first intensive search failed when in substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. Cells are searched for at a low rhythm. No EPS services are offered.

### 5.1.3.2.4 Substates of state EMM-REGISTERED

#### 5.1.3.2.4.1 General

The state EMM-REGISTERED is subdivided into a number of substates as described in this subclause.

#### 5.1.3.2.4.2 EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE

The substate EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE is chosen by the UE as the primary substate when the UE enters the state EMM-REGISTERED.

#### 5.1.3.2.4.3 EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE

The substate EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE is chosen by the UE if the tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure failed due to a missing response from the network or due to the circumstances described in subclauses 5.5.3.2.5, 5.5.3.2.6, 5.5.3.3.5, 5.6.1.5 and 5.6.1.6. No EMM procedure except the tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure shall be initiated by the UE in this substate. No data shall be sent or received.

#### 5.1.3.2.4.4 EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE

The substate EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE is chosen in the UE, if the cell the UE selected is known not to be able to provide normal service.

#### 5.1.3.2.4.5 EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH

The substate EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH is chosen in the UE, while the UE is searching for PLMNs.

#### 5.1.3.2.4.6 EMM-REGISTERED.UPDATE-NEEDED

The UE has to perform a tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure, but access to the current cell is barred. This state can be entered if the access class is blocked due to access class control, or if the network rejects the NAS signalling connection establishment. No EMM procedure except tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating or service request as a response to paging shall be initiated by the UE in this substate.

#### 5.1.3.2.4.7 EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

E-UTRAN coverage has been lost or PSM is active in the UE. If PSM is active, the UE can deactivate PSM at any time by activating the AS layer when the UE needs to send mobile originated signalling or user data. Otherwise, the UE shall not initiate any EMM procedure except for cell and PLMN reselection.

#### 5.1.3.2.4.8 EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM

A combined attach procedure or a combined tracking area updating procedure was successful for EPS services only. User data and signalling information may be sent and received.

#### 5.1.3.2.4.9 EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED

The UE performs a combined detach procedure for non-EPS services only (detach type "IMSI detach"). This substate is entered if the UE is attached for EPS and non-EPS services and wants to detach for non-EPS services only. User data and signalling information may be sent and received.

### 5.1.3.3 EPS update status

In order to describe the detailed UE behaviour, the EPS update (EU) status pertaining to a specific subscriber is defined.

The EPS update status is stored in a non-volatile memory in the USIM if the corresponding file is present in the USIM, else in the non-volatile memory in the ME, as described in annex C.

The EPS update status value is changed only after the execution of an attach or combined attach, network initiated detach, authentication, tracking area update or combined tracking area update, service request or paging for EPS services using IMSI procedure or due to change in TAI which is not part of TAI list while timer T3346 is running.

#### EU1: UPDATED

The last attach or tracking area updating attempt was successful.

#### EU2: NOT UPDATED

The last attach, service request or tracking area updating attempt failed procedurally, e.g. no response or reject message was received from the MME.

#### EU3: ROAMING NOT ALLOWED

The last attach, service request or tracking area updating attempt was correctly performed, but the answer from the MME was negative (because of roaming or subscription restrictions).

### 5.1.3.4 EMM sublayer states in the MME

#### 5.1.3.4.1 EMM-DEREGISTERED

In the state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the MME has no EMM context or the EMM Context is marked as detached. The UE is detached. The MME may answer to an attach or a combined attach procedure initiated by the UE (see subclause 5.5.1). The MME may also answer to a tracking area updating procedure or combined tracking area updating procedure initiated by a UE if the EMM context is marked as detached. The MME may also answer to a detach procedure initiated by the UE (see subclause 5.5.1.2.7).

If ISR is not activated or ISR is deactivated during a routing area updating or combined routing area updating procedure or an inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the MME enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED after the successful completion of the procedure.

#### 5.1.3.4.2 EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED

The MME enters the state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED, after it has started a common EMM procedure (see subclause 5.4) and is waiting for a response from the UE.

#### 5.1.3.4.3 EMM-REGISTERED

In the state EMM-REGISTERED, an EMM context has been established. Additionally a default EPS bearer context has been activated in the MME:

- if EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME; or
- if EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the UE has requested connectivity to a PDN and a default EPS bearer context is successfully established.

#### 5.1.3.4.4 EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED

The MME enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED after it has started a detach procedure and is waiting for a response from the UE (see subclause 5.5.2).

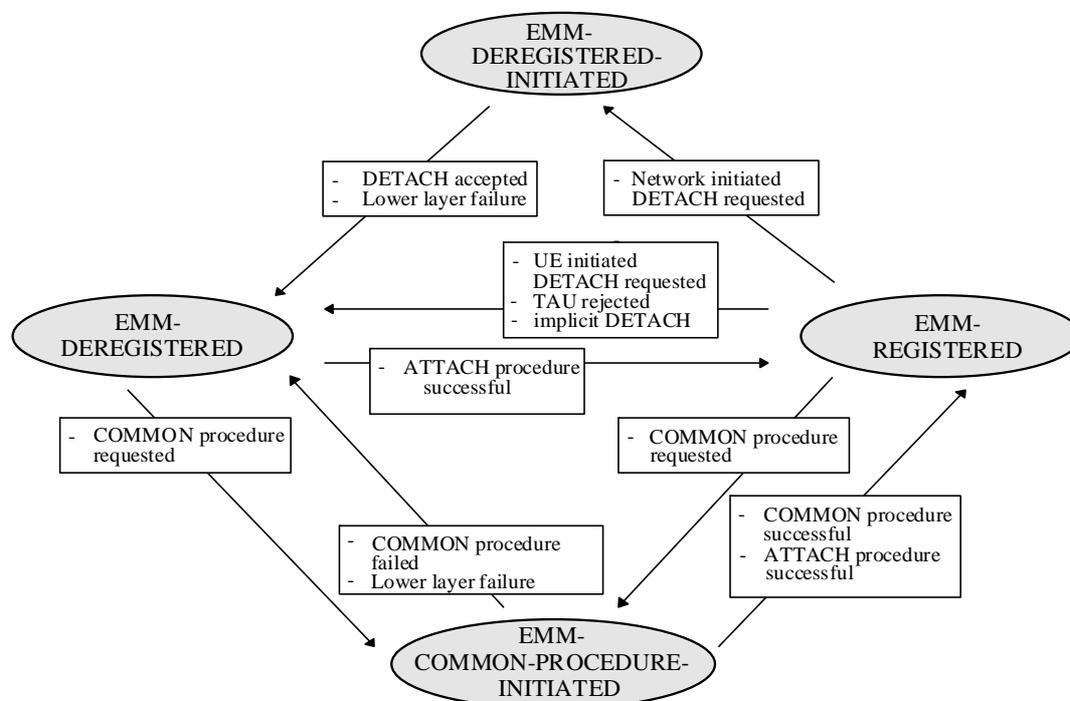


Figure 5.1.3.4.4.1: EMM main states in the MME

### 5.1.4 Coordination between EMM and GMM

If GMM and EMM are both enabled, a UE capable of S1 mode and A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both shall maintain one common registration for GMM and EMM indicating whether the UE is registered for packet services or not.

A UE that is not registered shall be in state GMM-DEREGISTERED and in state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the UE performs a successful attach or combined attach procedure in S1 mode, it shall enter substates GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE resets the attach attempt counter and the GPRS attach attempt counter (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]).

If the UE performs a successful GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure in A/Gb or Iu mode, it shall enter substates GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE. The UE resets the attach attempt counter and the GPRS attach attempt counter (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]).

At intersystem change from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode when no PDP context is active, if EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the UE shall move to state EMM-DEREGISTERED and state GMM-DEREGISTERED and then initiate an attach procedure. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the UE shall stay in state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and state GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and initiate a tracking area updating procedure.

After successful completion of routing area updating or combined routing area updating and tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedures in both S1 mode and A/Gb or Iu mode, if the network has indicated that ISR is activated, the UE shall maintain registration and related periodic update timers in both GMM and EMM.

NOTE: As specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 of this document or subclause 4.7.5.1.3 of 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], the UE does not activate the ISR even if the network has indicated that the ISR is activated e.g. in the tracking area updating procedure triggered due to a change in UE network capability. In these scenarios, the UE only maintains one registration and related periodic update timer in GMM or EMM.

## 5.1.5 Coordination between EMM and MM

UEs that operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall use the combined EPS/IMSI attach procedure in order to attach to both EPS and non-EPS services.

UEs that operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation and are already attached to both EPS and non-EPS services shall use the combined tracking area updating and periodic tracking area updating procedures.

UEs that operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation and are already attached to both EPS and non-EPS services shall perform a combined detach procedure in order to detach for non-EPS services.

UEs that operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation should not use any MM timers related to MM specific procedures (e.g. T3210, T3211, T3212, T3213) while camped on E-UTRAN, unless the re-activation of these timers is explicitly described. If the MM timers are already running, the UE should not react on the expiration of the timers.

## 5.2 Behaviour of the UE in state EMM-DEREGISTERED and state EMM-REGISTERED

### 5.2.1 General

In this subclause, the detailed behaviour of the UE in the states EMM-DEREGISTERED and EMM-REGISTERED is described.

### 5.2.2 UE behaviour in state EMM-DEREGISTERED

#### 5.2.2.1 General

The state EMM-DEREGISTERED is entered in the UE, when:

- the detach or combined detach is performed either by the UE or by the MME (see subclause 5.5.2);
- the attach request is rejected by the MME (see subclause 5.5.1);
- the tracking area update request is rejected by the MME (see subclause 5.5.3);
- the service request procedure is rejected by the MME (see subclause 5.6.1);
- the UE deactivates all EPS bearer contexts locally (see subclause 6.4.4.6);
- the UE is switched on;

- an inter-system change from S1 mode to non-3GPP access is completed and the non-3GPP access network provides PDN connectivity to the same EPC; or
- the UE attached for emergency bearer services is in EMM-IDLE mode and its periodic tracking area update timer expires (see subclause 5.3.5).

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE shall behave according to the substate as explained in subclause 5.2.2.3.

## 5.2.2.2 Primary substate selection

### 5.2.2.2.1 Selection of the substate after power on

When the UE is switched on, the substate shall be PLMN-SEARCH if the USIM is available and valid. See 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] for further details.

The substate chosen after PLMN-SEARCH, following power on is:

- if no cell can be selected, the substate shall be NO-CELL-AVAILABLE;
- if no USIM is present, the substate shall be NO-IMSI;
- if a suitable cell has been found and the PLMN or tracking area is not in the forbidden list, then the substate shall be NORMAL-SERVICE;
- if the selected cell is known not to be able to provide normal service, then the UE shall enter the substate LIMITED-SERVICE;
- if the UE is in manual network selection mode and no cell of the selected PLMN has been found, the UE shall enter the substate NO-CELL-AVAILABLE; and
- if the selected cell is a non-3GPP cell, the substate shall be NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

## 5.2.2.3 Detailed description of UE behaviour in state EMM-DEREGISTERED

### 5.2.2.3.1 NORMAL-SERVICE

The UE shall initiate an attach or combined attach procedure.

### 5.2.2.3.2 LIMITED-SERVICE

The UE shall initiate an attach or combined attach procedure when entering a cell which provides normal service.

The UE may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

### 5.2.2.3.3 ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH

The UE:

- shall initiate an attach or combined attach procedure on the expiry of timers T3411, T3402 or T3346 (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]);
- may initiate an attach for emergency bearer services even if timer T3346 is running;
- shall initiate an attach or combined attach procedure when entering a new PLMN, if timer T3346 is running and the new PLMN is not equivalent to the PLMN where the UE started timer T3346, the PLMN identity of the new cell is not in one of the forbidden PLMN lists and the tracking area is not in one of the lists of forbidden tracking areas;
- shall initiate an attach or combined attach procedure when the tracking area of the serving cell has changed, if timer T3346 is not running, the PLMN identity of the new cell is not in one of the forbidden PLMN lists and the tracking area of the new cell is not in one of the lists of forbidden tracking areas;

- shall use requests for non-EPS services from CM layers to trigger a combined attach procedure, if timer T3346 is not running (see subclause 5.5.1.3), or to attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures; and
- may initiate an attach procedure upon request of the upper layers to establish a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, if timer T3346 is not running.

#### 5.2.2.3.4 PLMN-SEARCH

The UE shall perform PLMN selection. If a new PLMN is selected, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and initiate the attach or combined attach procedure (see subclause 5.5.1).

If the selected cell is known not to be able to provide normal service, the UE may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

#### 5.2.2.3.5 NO-IMSI

The UE shall perform cell selection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

The UE may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

#### 5.2.2.3.6 ATTACH-NEEDED

The UE shall initiate the attach or combined attach procedure, if still needed, as soon as the access is allowed in the selected cell for one of the access classes of the UE.

The UE may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

#### 5.2.2.3.7 NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

The UE shall perform cell selection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21] and choose an appropriate substate when a cell is found. When the lower layers indicate to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover and the PLMN identity of the target cell provided with this indication is not in one of forbidden PLMN lists, the UE shall enter substate NORMAL-SERVICE.

**NOTE:** It is assumed that the UE can determine the PLMN identity of networks supporting cdma2000<sup>®</sup> HRPD access from the information broadcast over the radio interface. For the purpose of S101 mode to S1 mode handover, the UE can use the PLMN identity of the visited cdma2000<sup>®</sup> HRPD network also as PLMN identity of the target cell.

#### 5.2.2.4 Substate when back to state EMM-DEREGISTERED from another EMM state

When returning to state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE shall select a cell as specified in 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

The substate depends on the result of the cell selection procedure, the outcome of the previously performed EMM specific procedures, on the EPS update status of the UE, on the tracking area data stored in the UE and on the presence of the USIM:

- If no cell has been found, the substate is NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, until a cell is found.
- If no USIM is present or if the inserted USIM is considered invalid by the UE, the substate shall be NO-IMSI.
- If a suitable cell has been found and the PLMN or tracking area is not in the forbidden list, the substate shall be NORMAL-SERVICE.
- If an attach shall be performed (e.g. network requested re-attach), the substate shall be ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.
- If a PLMN reselection (according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]) is needed, the substate shall be PLMN-SEARCH.
- If the selected cell is known not to be able to provide normal service, the substate shall be LIMITED-SERVICE; and

- if the selected cell is a non-3GPP cell, the substate shall be NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

## 5.2.3 UE behaviour in state EMM-REGISTERED

### 5.2.3.1 General

The state EMM-REGISTERED is entered at the UE, when:

- the attach or combined attach procedure is performed by the UE (see subclause 5.5.1).

In state EMM-REGISTERED, the UE shall behave according to the substate as explained in subclause 5.2.3.2.

### 5.2.3.2 Detailed description of UE behaviour in state EMM-REGISTERED

#### 5.2.3.2.1 NORMAL-SERVICE

The UE:

- shall initiate normal and combined tracking area updating (according to conditions given in subclause 5.5.3);
- shall perform periodic tracking area updating (see subclause 5.5.3) except when attached for emergency bearer services (see subclause 5.3.5); and
- shall respond to paging.

#### 5.2.3.2.2 ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE

The UE:

- shall not send any user data;
- shall initiate tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3411, T3402 or T3346;
- shall initiate tracking area updating when entering a new PLMN, if timer T3346 is running and the new PLMN is not equivalent to the PLMN where the UE started timer T3346, the PLMN identity of the new cell is not in one of the forbidden PLMN lists, and the tracking area is not in one of the lists of forbidden tracking areas;
- shall initiate tracking area updating when the tracking area of the serving cell has changed, if timer T3346 is not running, the PLMN identity of the new cell is not in one of the forbidden PLMN lists and the tracking area is not in one of the lists of forbidden tracking areas;
- may initiate a tracking area updating procedure upon request of the upper layers to establish a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- shall initiate tracking area updating procedure upon request of the upper layers to establish a PDN connection without the NAS signalling low priority indication as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6, item 1), if timer T3346 is running due to a NAS request message (TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and timer T3402 and timer T3411 are not running;
- may detach locally and initiate an attach for emergency bearer services even if timer T3346 is running;
- shall use requests for non-EPS services from CM layers to trigger a combined tracking area updating procedure, if timer T3346 is not running (see subclause 5.5.3.3), or to attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures;
- shall initiate tracking area updating in response to paging, if timer T3346 is running; and
- shall initiate tracking area updating if the EPS update status is set to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and timers T3411 and T3402 are not running.

#### 5.2.3.2.3 LIMITED-SERVICE

The UE:

- shall perform cell selection/reselection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21];
- may respond to paging (with IMSI); and
- may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

#### 5.2.3.2.4 PLMN-SEARCH

The UE may enter this substate when it is in automatic network selection mode and the maximum allowed number of subsequently unsuccessful tracking area updating have been performed. The UE may also enter this substate as a result of a tracking area update rejected by the network (see subclause 5.5.3) or as a result of a service request rejected by the network (see subclause 5.6.1). If a new PLMN is selected, the UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and initiate the tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure (see subclause 5.5.3).

If the selected cell is known not to be able to provide normal service, the UE may initiate attach for emergency bearer services.

#### 5.2.3.2.5 UPDATE-NEEDED

The UE:

- shall not send any user data;
- shall not send signalling information, unless as a response to paging or due to a tracking area updating procedure upon request by the upper layers to establish a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- shall perform cell selection/reselection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21]; and
- shall enter the appropriate new substate depending on the EPS update status as soon as the access is allowed in the selected cell for one of the access classes of the UE.

#### 5.2.3.2.6 NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

The UE shall perform cell selection/reselection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

#### 5.2.3.2.7 ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM

The UE:

- shall perform cell selection/reselection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21];
- shall be able to receive and transmit user data and signalling information; and
- shall initiate combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" on the expiry of timers T3411 or T3402 or when the UE enters a tracking area not in the list of registered tracking areas.

#### 5.2.3.2.8 IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED

The UE:

- shall be able to receive and transmit user data and signalling information; and
- shall initiate combined tracking area updating procedure (according to conditions given in subclause 5.5.3.3 or subclause 5.5.2.2.4).

## 5.3 General on elementary EMM procedures

### 5.3.1 EMM modes and NAS signalling connection

#### 5.3.1.1 Establishment of the NAS signalling connection

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

Initial NAS messages are:

- ATTACH REQUEST;
- DETACH REQUEST;
- TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST;
- SERVICE REQUEST;
- EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST; and
- CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST.

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the UE shall proceed the behaviour as specified in subclauses 5.3.1.3.

For the routing of the initial NAS message to the appropriate MME, the UE NAS provides the lower layers with either the S-TMSI or the registered globally unique MME identifier (GUMMEI) that consists of the PLMN ID, the MME group ID, and the MME code (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [2]) according to the following rules:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI", or the TIN is not available, and the UE holds a valid GUTI:
  - a) When the UE in EMM-IDLE mode initiates a tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure for load balancing purposes, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with neither S-TMSI nor registered MME identifier;
  - b) When the tracking area of the current cell is in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI, but shall not provide the registered MME identifier to the lower layers; or
  - c) When the tracking area of the current cell is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the valid GUTI with an indication that the identifier is a native GUMMEI.
- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the mapped GUTI, which is generated from the P-TMSI and RAI with an indication that the identifier is a mapped GUMMEI.

The UE NAS also provides the lower layers with the identity of the selected PLMN (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). In a shared network, the UE shall choose one of the PLMN identities as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If a relay node is attaching for relay node operation (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]), the NAS in the relay node shall indicate to the lower layers that the establishment of the NAS signalling connection is for a relay node.

In S1 mode, when the RRC connection has been established successfully, the UE shall enter EMM-CONNECTED mode and consider the NAS signalling connection established.

In S101 mode, when the cdma2000<sup>®</sup> HRPD access network resources are available for tunnelled NAS signalling, the UE shall enter EMM-CONNECTED mode and consider the S101 mode NAS signalling connection established.

## 5.3.1.2 Release of the NAS signalling connection

### 5.3.1.2.1 General

The signalling procedure for the release of the NAS signalling connection is initiated by the network.

In S1 mode, when the RRC connection has been released, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode and consider the NAS signalling connection released.

If the UE receives the "Extended wait time" from the lower layers when no attach, tracking area updating or service request procedure is ongoing, the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time".

To allow the network to release the NAS signalling connection, the UE:

- a) shall start the timer T3440 if the UE receives any of the EMM cause values #11, #12, #13, #14 (not applicable to the service request procedure), #15, #25 or #35;
- b) shall start the timer T3440 if:
  - the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
  - the UE has not set the "active" flag in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message;
  - the UE has not set the "signalling active" flag in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message;
  - the tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure has been initiated in EMM-IDLE mode; and
  - the user plane radio bearers have not been set up;
- c) shall start the timer T3440 if the UE receives a DETACH ACCEPT message and the UE has set the detach type to "IMSI detach" in the DETACH REQUEST message and user plane radio bearers have not been set up;
- d) shall start the timer T3440 if the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message indicating:
  - any of the EMM cause values #9 or #10 and the UE has no CS fallback emergency call, CS fallback call, 1xCS fallback emergency call, or 1xCS fallback call pending; or
  - the EMM cause values #40, the TRACKING AREA UPDATE message was not triggered due to receiving a paging for CS fallback or a paging for 1xCS fallback, and the UE has no CS fallback emergency call, CS fallback call, 1xCS fallback emergency call, or 1xCS fallback call pending;
- e) shall start the timer T3440 if the UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message indicating any of the EMM cause values #9, #10 or #40 as a response to a SERVICE REQUEST message or an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with service type set to "packet services via S1";
- f) may start the timer T3440 if the UE receives any of the EMM cause values #7 or #8; or
- g) shall start the timer T3440 if the UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message indicating the EMM cause value #39 and the UE has initiated EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST in EMM-IDLE and the user plane radio bearers have not been set up.

Upon expiry of T3440,

- in cases a, b, c and f, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection; or
- in cases d and e, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and the UE shall initiate the attach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.3.2.5, 5.5.3.3.5 or 5.6.1.5.

In cases b, c and g,

- upon an indication from the lower layers that the user plane radio bearers are set up, the UE shall stop timer T3440 and may send uplink signalling via the existing NAS signalling connection or user data via the user plane bearers. If the uplink signalling is for CS fallback for emergency call, or for establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall send the uplink signalling via the existing NAS signalling connection; or

- upon receipt of a DETACH REQUEST message, the UE shall stop timer T3440 and respond to the network initiated detach as specified in subclause 5.5.2.3.

In case b,

- upon receiving a request from upper layers to send NAS signalling not associated with establishing either a CS emergency call or a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall wait for the the local release of the established NAS signalling connection upon expiry of timer T3440 or T3440 being stopped before proceeding;
- upon receiving a request from upper layers to establish either a CS emergency call or a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall stop timer T3440 and shall locally release the NAS signalling connection, before proceeding as specified in subclause 5.6.1; or
- upon receipt of ESM DATA TRANSPORT message, as an implementation option, the UE may reset and restart timer T3440.

In case c,

- upon receiving a request from upper layers to send NAS signalling not associated with establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall wait for the the local release of the established NAS signalling connection upon expiry of timer T3440 or T3440 being stopped before proceeding; or
- upon receiving a request from upper layers to establish a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall stop timer T3440 and shall locally release the NAS signalling connection, before proceeding as specified in subclause 5.6.1.

In cases d and e,

- upon an indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been released, the UE shall stop timer T3440 and perform a new attach procedure as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.5, 5.5.3.3.5 or 5.6.1.5; or
- upon receiving a request from upper layers to establish a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall stop timer T3440 and shall locally release the NAS signalling connection, before proceeding as specified in subclause 5.5.1.

In S101 mode, when the cdma2000<sup>®</sup> HRPD radio access connection has been released, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode and consider the S101 mode NAS signalling connection released.

#### 5.3.1.2.2 UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization

Upon receipt of the indication from the ESM layer to release the NAS signalling connection (see subclause 6.6.4.2), unless the MME has additional downlink user data or signalling pending, the MME shall initiate release of the NAS signalling connection.

#### 5.3.1.3 Suspend and resume of the NAS signalling connection

Suspend of the NAS signalling connection can be initiated by the network in EMM-CONNECTED mode when user plane CIoT EPS optimization is used. Resume of the suspended NAS signalling connection is initiated by the UE.

In the UE, when user plane CIoT EPS optimization is used:

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been suspended, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, but shall not consider the NAS signalling connection released. Based on further indications provided by the lower layers, the UE shall update the status of the suspend indication for the EMM-IDLE mode;
- Upon trigger of a procedure using an initial NAS message when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the UE shall request the lower layer to resume the RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type according to annex D of this document;
- Upon trigger of a tracking area update procedure initiated due to mobility into a tracking area that is not in the current TAI list, when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication and camped on an E-UTRAN cell not

supporting user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE should enter EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and start the procedure;

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been resumed when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the UE shall enter EMM-CONNECTED mode. If the pending NAS message is:
  - i) a SERVICE REQUEST message;
  - ii) a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, and the UE did not include any ESM message container, NAS message container or EPS bearer context status information elements; or
  - iii) an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message, and the Service type information element indicates "packet services via S1" and the UE did not include any EPS bearer context status information element,
 the message shall not be sent. Otherwise the UE shall send the pending initial NAS message upon entering EMM-CONNECTED mode;

**NOTE:** If a NAS message is discarded and not sent to the network, the uplink NAS COUNT value corresponding to that message is reused for the next uplink NAS message to be sent.

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection resume has been fallbacked when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication, send any pending initial NAS message and proceed as if RRC connection establishment had been requested;
- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection resume has failed and indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection is suspended, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication and restart the ongoing NAS procedure if required; and
- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection resume has failed and indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection is not suspended, the UE shall enter EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and restart the ongoing NAS procedure if required.

In the network, when user plane CIoT EPS optimization is used:

- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been suspended, the network shall enter EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, but shall not consider the NAS signalling connection released; and
- Upon indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been resumed when in EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, the network shall enter EMM-CONNECTED mode.

### 5.3.2 Lists of forbidden tracking areas

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours). When the lists are erased, the UE performs cell selection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21]. One or more tracking areas is removed from the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE, as well as the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" if, after a subsequent procedure e.g. attach procedure, tracking area updating procedure and GUTI reallocation procedure, one or more tracking areas in the lists is received from the network. If the UE has only one PDN connection established which is for emergency bearer services, the tracking areas shall not be removed from these lists if one or more tracking areas in the lists are received from the network.

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

### 5.3.3 List of forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode

A UE supporting S101 mode shall store a list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode". The UE shall erase this list when the UE is switched off or when the USIM is removed.

In S101 mode, the UE shall add to the "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" list the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover whenever an ATTACH REJECT message is received with the EMM cause #11 "PLMN not allowed", #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", #14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN", #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area", or #35 "Requested service option not authorized in this PLMN" as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.5.

The maximum number of possible entries in the "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" list is implementation dependent, but the list shall accommodate at least one PLMN identity. When the list is full and a new PLMN identity has to be inserted, the UE shall delete the oldest PLMN identity.

### 5.3.3a Forbidden PLMNs for EPS services

The forbidden PLMNs for EPS services are contained in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list, as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]. The UE updates this list as part of the attach procedure, tracking area updating procedure and network initiated detach procedure as described respectively in subclauses 5.5.1, 5.5.3 and 5.5.2.3.2.

### 5.3.4 Equivalent PLMNs list

The UE shall store a list of equivalent PLMNs. These PLMNs shall be regarded by the UE as equivalent to each other for PLMN selection and cell selection/re-selection. The same list is used by EMM, GMM and MM.

The UE shall update or delete this list at the end of each attach or combined attach or tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure. The stored list consists of a list of equivalent PLMNs as downloaded by the network plus the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that downloaded the list. When the UE is switched off, it shall keep the stored list so that it can be used for PLMN selection after switch on. The UE shall delete the stored list if the USIM is removed or when the UE attached for emergency bearer services enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED. The maximum number of possible entries in the stored list is 16.

### 5.3.5 Handling of the periodic tracking area update timer and mobile reachable timer (S1 mode only)

The periodic tracking area updating procedure is used to periodically notify the availability of the UE to the network. The procedure is controlled in the UE by timer T3412. The value of timer T3412 is sent by the network to the UE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and can be sent in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The UE shall apply this value in all tracking areas of the list of tracking areas assigned to the UE until a new value is received.

If timer T3412 received by the UE in an ATTACH ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an indication that the timer is deactivated or the timer value is zero, then timer T3412 is deactivated and the UE shall not perform the periodic tracking area updating procedure.

Timer T3412 is reset and started with its initial value, when the UE changes from EMM-CONNECTED to EMM-IDLE mode. Timer T3412 is stopped when the UE enters EMM-CONNECTED mode or the EMM-DEREGISTERED state.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, and timer T3412 expires, the UE shall not initiate a periodic tracking area updating procedure, but shall locally detach from the network. When the UE is camping on a suitable cell, it may re-attach to regain normal service.

When a UE is not attached for emergency bearer services, and timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure shall be started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start.

If the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services, and is in a state other than EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure is delayed until the UE returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

If ISR is activated, the UE shall keep both timer T3412 and timer T3312. The two separate timers run in the UE for updating MME and SGSN independently. The UE shall start timer T3423, if timer T3412 expires, and timer T3346 is running or the UE is in one of the following states:

- EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE;
- EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH;

- EMM-REGISTERED.UPDATE-NEEDED; or
- EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure and stop timer T3423 when it enters state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE before timer T3423 expires. After expiry of timer T3423 the UE shall set its TIN to "P-TMSI".

If timer T3423 expires the UE shall memorize that it has to initiate a tracking area updating procedure when it returns to state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

If the UE is attached to both EPS and non-EPS services, and if timer T3412 expires or timer T3423 expires when the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE state, then the UE shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the UE returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

When the network includes T3412 extended value IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the network uses timer T3412 extended value IE as the value of timer T3412.

The network supervises the periodic tracking area updating procedure of the UE by means of the mobile reachable timer.

If the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services, the mobile reachable timer shall be longer than T3412. In this case, by default, the mobile reachable timer is 4 minutes greater than timer T3412.

If ISR is not activated, the network behaviour upon expiry of the mobile reachable timer is network dependent, but typically the network stops sending paging messages to the UE on the first expiry, and may take other appropriate actions.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, the MME shall set the mobile reachable timer with a value equal to timer T3412. When the mobile reachable timer expires, the MME shall locally detach the UE.

The mobile reachable timer shall be reset and started with the value as indicated above, when the MME releases the NAS signalling connection for the UE. The mobile reachable timer shall be stopped when a NAS signalling connection is established for the UE.

Upon expiry of the mobile reachable timer the network shall start the implicit detach timer. The value of the implicit detach timer is network dependent. If ISR is activated, the default value of the implicit detach timer is 4 minutes greater than timer T3423. If the implicit detach timer expires before the UE contacts the network, the network shall implicitly detach the UE. If the MME includes timer T3346 in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message or the SERVICE REJECT message and timer T3346 is greater than timer T3412, the MME sets the mobile reachable timer and the implicit detach timer such that the sum of the timer values is greater than timer T3346.

If the network includes the T3324 value IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and if the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services and has no PDN connection for emergency bearer services the MME shall set the active timer to a value equal to the value of timer T3324.

NOTE 1: Timer T3324 is specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

If the UE has established a PDN connection for emergency services after receiving the timer T3324 value IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or the last TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the active timer shall not be started.

The active timer shall be reset and started with the value as indicated above, when the MME releases the NAS signalling connection for the UE. The active timer shall be stopped when an NAS signalling connection is established for the UE.

The network behaviour upon expiry of the active timer is network dependent, but typically the network stops sending paging messages to the UE on the first expiry, and may take other appropriate actions.

NOTE 2: ISR is not activated when the network includes the T3324 value IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

The implicit detach timer shall be stopped when a NAS signalling connection is established for the UE.

### 5.3.6 Handling of timer T3402

The value of timer T3402 can be sent by the network to the UE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The UE shall apply this value in all tracking areas of the list of tracking areas assigned to the UE, until a new value is received.

The value of timer T3402 can be sent by the network to the UE in the ATTACH REJECT message. If an ATTACH REJECT message including timer T3402 value was received integrity protected, the UE shall apply this value until a new value is received with integrity protection or a new PLMN is selected. Otherwise, the default value of this timer is used.

The default value of this timer is also used by the UE in the following cases:

- ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message is received without a value specified;
- the UE does not have a stored value for this timer;
- a new PLMN which is not in the list of equivalent PLMNs has been entered, the tracking area updating fails and the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5; or
- a new PLMN which is not in the list of equivalent PLMNs has been entered, the attach procedure fails, the attach attempt counter is equal to 5 and no ATTACH REJECT message was received from the new PLMN.

### 5.3.7 Handling of the Local Emergency Numbers List

The Local Emergency Numbers List contains additional emergency numbers used by the serving network. The list can be downloaded by the network to the UE at successful registration and subsequent registration updates. There is only one Local Emergency Numbers List in the UE, and it can be updated with EMM procedures if the UE is in S1 mode and with GMM and MM procedures if the UE is in A/Gb or Iu mode.

The UE shall use the stored Local Emergency Numbers List received from the network in addition to the emergency numbers stored on the USIM or user equipment to detect that the number dialled is an emergency number.

**NOTE:** The user equipment may use the emergency numbers list to assist the end user in determining whether the dialled number is intended for an emergency service or for another destination, e.g. a local directory service. The possible interactions with the end user are implementation specific.

The network may send a Local Emergency Numbers List in the ATTACH ACCEPT or in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT messages, by including the Emergency Number List IE. The user equipment shall store the Local Emergency Numbers List, as provided by the network. The Local Emergency Numbers List stored in the user equipment shall be replaced on each receipt of the Emergency Number List IE.

The emergency number(s) received in the Emergency Number List IE are valid only in networks in the same country as the cell on which this IE is received. If no Local Emergency Numbers List is contained in the ATTACH ACCEPT or in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, then the stored Local Emergency Numbers List in the user equipment shall be kept, except if the user equipment has successfully registered to a PLMN in a country different from that of the PLMN that sent the list.

The Local Emergency Numbers List shall be deleted at switch off and removal of the USIM. The user equipment shall be able to store up to ten local emergency numbers received from the network.

#### 5.3.7a Specific requirements for UE configured to use timer T3245

The following requirement applies for an UE that is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]):

When the UE adds a PLMN identity to the "forbidden PLMN list", the "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" list, or the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list or sets the USIM as invalid for non-EPS services or EPS services or both, and timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) is not running, the UE shall start timer T3245 as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 4.1.1.6.

Upon expiry of the timer T3245, the UE shall erase the "forbidden PLMN list", the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list, and the "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" list and set the USIM to valid for non-EPS and EPS services. When the lists are erased, the UE performs cell selection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If the UE is switched off when the timer T3245 is running, the UE shall behave as follows when the UE is switched on and the USIM in the UE remains the same:

- let  $t_1$  be the time remaining for T3245 timeout at switch off and let  $t$  be the time elapsed between switch off and switch on. If  $t_1$  is greater than  $t$ , then the timer shall be restarted with the value  $t_1 - t$ . If  $t_1$  is equal to or less than  $t$ , then the UE will follow the behaviour as defined in the paragraph above upon expiry of the timer T3245. If the UE is not capable of determining  $t$ , then the UE shall restart the timer with the value  $t_1$ .

### 5.3.7b Specific requirements for UE when receiving non-integrity protected reject messages

This subclause specifies the requirements for a UE that is not configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) and receives an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT or SERVICE REJECT message without integrity protection.

NOTE 1: Additional UE requirements for this case and requirements for the case when the UE receives an integrity protected reject message are specified in subclauses 5.5.1, 5.5.3 and 5.6.1.

The UE may maintain a list of PLMN-specific attempt counters and a list of PLMN-specific PS-attempt counters (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]). The maximum number of possible entries in each list is implementation dependent.

Additionally, the UE may maintain one counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for non-GPRS services" events and one counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services" events (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]).

If the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT or SERVICE REJECT message without integrity protection before the network has established secure exchange of NAS messages for the NAS signalling connection, the UE shall start timer T3247 (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) with a random value uniformly drawn from the range between 30 minutes and 60 minutes, if the timer is not running, and take the following actions:

- 1) if the EMM cause value received is #3, #6, #7 or #8, and
  - a) if the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services" events and the counter has a value less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value, the UE shall:
    - i) set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI;
      - delete the list of equivalent PLMNs;
      - increment the counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services" events;
      - if the EMM cause value received is #3, #6 or #8, and if the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for non-GPRS services" and the counter has a value less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value, increment the counter;
      - if an attach or tracking area updating procedure was performed, reset the attach attempt counter or the tracking area updating attempt counter, respectively;
      - if A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, handle the GMM parameters GPRS attach attempt counter or routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value in a NAS message without integrity protection;
      - store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE; and
      - search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21]; or
    - ii) proceed as specified in subclauses 5.5.1, 5.5.3 and 5.6.1;

- increment the counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services" events; and
  - if the EMM cause value received is #3, #6 or #8, and if the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for non-GPRS services" and the counter has a value less than a UE implementation specific maximum value, increment the counter; and
- b) else the UE shall proceed as specified in subclauses 5.5.1, 5.5.3 and 5.6.1;
- 2) if the EMM cause value received is #12, #13 or #15, the UE shall additionally proceed as specified in subclauses 5.5.1, 5.5.3 and 5.6.1;
- 3) if the EMM cause value received is #11, #14 or #35 and the UE is in its HPLMN or EHPLMN,
- the UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs. Additionally, if an attach or tracking area updating procedure was performed, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter or the tracking area updating attempt counter, respectively.
  - If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter or routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value in a NAS message without integrity protection;
  - The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE; and
  - the UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21];
- 4) if the EMM cause value received is #11 or #35 and the UE is not in its HPLMN or EHPLMN, in addition to the UE requirements specified in subclause 5.5.1, 5.5.3 and 5.6.1,
- if the UE maintains a list of PLMN-specific attempt counters and the PLMN-specific attempt counter for the PLMN sending the reject message has a value less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value, the UE shall increment the PLMN-specific attempt counter for the PLMN; and
- 5) if the EMM cause value received is #14 and the UE is not roaming in its HPLMN or EHPLMN, in addition to the UE requirements specified in subclause 5.5.1, 5.5.3 and 5.6.1,
- if the UE maintains a list of PLMN-specific PS-attempt counter and the PLMN-specific PS-attempt counter of the PLMN sending the reject message has a value less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value, the UE shall increment the PS-attempt counter of the PLMN.

Upon expiry of timer T3247, the UE shall

- erase the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
- set the USIM to valid for EPS services, if
  - the UE does not maintain a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services" events; or
  - the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services" events and this counter has a value less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value;
- set the USIM to valid for non-EPS services, if
  - the UE does not maintain a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for non-GPRS services" events; or
  - the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for non-GPRS services" events and this counter has a value less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value;

- if the UE maintains a list of PLMN-specific attempt counters, for each PLMN-specific attempt counter that has a value greater than zero and less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value, remove the respective PLMN from the forbidden PLMN list;
- if the UE maintains a list of PLMN-specific PS-attempt counters, for each PLMN-specific PS-attempt counter that has a value greater than zero and less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value, remove the respective PLMN from the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list. If the resulting "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list is empty, the UE shall re-enable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5);
- if the UE is supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode, handle the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" and the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when timer T3247 expires; and
- initiate an EPS attach procedure or tracking area updating procedure, if still needed, dependent on EMM state and EPS update status, or perform PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If the UE maintains a list of PLMN-specific attempt counters and PLMN-specific PS-attempt counters, when the UE is switched off, the UE shall, for each PLMN-specific attempt counter that has a value greater than zero and less than the UE implementation-specific maximum value, remove the respective PLMN from the forbidden PLMN list. When the USIM is removed, the UE should perform this action.

NOTE 2: If the respective PLMN was stored in the extension of the "forbidden PLMNs" list, then according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] the UE will delete the contents of this extension when the USIM is removed.

### 5.3.8 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) EMM uplink message transmission failure indication by lower layers

When it is specified in the relevant procedure that it is up to the UE implementation to rerun the ongoing procedure that triggered that procedure, the procedure can typically be re-initiated using a retransmission mechanism of the uplink message (the one that has previously failed to be transmitted) with new sequence number and message authentication code information thus avoiding to restart the whole procedure.

### 5.3.9 Handling of NAS level mobility management congestion control

The network may detect EMM signalling congestion and perform NAS level mobility management congestion control. NAS level mobility management congestion control consists of general NAS level mobility management congestion control and subscribed APN based congestion control.

Under general overload conditions the network may reject mobility management signalling requests from UEs as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. The network should not reject the following requests:

- requests for emergency bearer services;
- requests from UEs that were received via NAS signalling connections established with RRC establishment cause "High priority access AC 11 – 15"; and
- requests for CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call.

When subscribed APN based mobility management congestion control is active for a particular APN, the network may reject attach requests from UEs with a subscription to this APN.

In mobility management the network may detect NAS signalling congestion and start or stop performing the subscribed APN based congestion control based on mobility management level criteria such as:

- rate of mobility management NAS messages from a group of UEs with a subscription to a particular APN exceeds or falls below certain thresholds; and/or
- setting in network management.

When the NAS level mobility management congestion control is active, the network may include a value for the mobility management back-off timer T3346 in the reject messages. The UE starts the timer T3346 with the value

received in the mobility management reject messages. To avoid that large numbers of UEs simultaneously initiate deferred requests, the network should select the value for the timer T3346 for the rejected UEs so that timeouts are not synchronised.

For subscribed APN based congestion control the value of timer T3346 for a particular APN may be APN dependent.

If the timer T3346 is running when the UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE remains switched on, and the USIM in the UE remains the same, then timer T3346 is kept running until it expires or it is stopped.

If the UE is switched off when the timer T3346 is running, the UE shall behave as follows when the UE is switched on and the USIM in the UE remains the same:

- let  $t_1$  be the time remaining for T3346 timeout at switch off and let  $t$  be the time elapsed between switch off and switch on. If  $t_1$  is greater than  $t$ , then the timer shall be restarted with the value  $t_1 - t$ . If  $t_1$  is equal to or less than  $t$ , then the timer need not be restarted. If the UE is not capable of determining  $t$ , then the UE shall restart the timer with the value  $t_1$ ; and
- if prior to switch off, timer T3346 was started due to a NAS request message (ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", then if timer T3346 is restarted at switch on, the UE configured for dual priority shall handle mobility management requests as indicated in subclauses 5.5.1.2.6, 5.5.3.2.6 and 5.6.1.6.

If the UE enters a new PLMN while timer T3346 is running, and the new PLMN is not equivalent to the PLMN where the UE started timer T3346, the UE shall stop timer T3346 when initiating mobility management procedures in the new PLMN.

After change in TAI which is not part of TAI list, if the timer T3346 is running and EMM update status is EU1 UPDATED then UE shall set the EMM update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

### 5.3.10 Access class control

The network can restrict the access for certain groups of UEs by means of barring their access class.

The UE shall evaluate the access control information as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [22] for:

- Access Class Barring;
- Access Control for CSFB and Extended Access Barring (EAB);
- Access Control for Application specific Congestion control for Data Communication (ACDC), if the UE supports ACDC; and
- Access Barring.

### 5.3.11 Power saving mode

The UE can request the use of power saving mode (PSM) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of PSM during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach";
- a tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the use of PSM by providing a specific value for timer T3324 when accepting the attach or tracking area updating procedure. The UE may use PSM only if the network has provided the T3324 value IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure with a value different from "deactivated".

NOTE: Timer T3324 is specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

Upon expiry of the timer T3324 or if the T3324 value provided by the network is zero, the UE may deactivate the AS layer and activate PSM by entering the state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE if:

- a) the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services;
- b) the UE has no PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- c) the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode; and
- d) in the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state.

If conditions a, b and c are fulfilled, but the UE is in a state other than EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when timer T3324 expires, the UE may activate PSM when the MS returns to state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

A UE that has already been allocated timer T3324 with a value different from "deactivated" and the timer T3324 has expired, may activate PSM if it receives an "Extended wait time" from lower layers.

When PSM is activated all NAS timers are stopped and associated procedures aborted except for T3412, T3346, T3396, any backoff timers, and the timer T controlling the periodic search for HPLMN or EHPLMN or higher prioritized PLMNs (see 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]).

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services or has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not activate PSM.

The UE may deactivate PSM at any time (e.g. for the transfer of mobile originated signalling or user data), by activating the AS layer before initiating the necessary EMM procedures.

### 5.3.12 Extended idle-mode DRX cycle

The UE may request the use of extended idle-mode DRX cycle (eDRX) during an attach or tracking area updating procedure by including the extended DRX parameters IE (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE shall not request the use of eDRX during:

- an attach for emergency bearer services procedure; or
- a tracking area updating procedure for the UE attached for emergency bearer services.

The UE and the network may negotiate eDRX parameters during a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

The network accepts the request to use the eDRX by providing the extended DRX parameters IE when accepting the attach or the tracking area updating procedure. The UE shall use eDRX only if the network has provided the extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure and the UE does not have a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

NOTE: If the UE wants to keep using eDRX, the UE includes the extended DRX parameters IE in each attach or tracking area updating procedure.

If the network has provided the extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure, upon successful completion of the PDN disconnect procedure of the PDN connection for emergency bearer services or EPS bearer context deactivation procedure of the EPS bearer context for emergency, the UE and the network shall resume eDRX. If the UE or the network locally releases the PDN connection for emergency bearer service, the UE or the network shall not use eDRX until the UE receives eDRX parameters during a tracking area updating procedure with EPS bearer context synchronization or upon successful completion of a service request procedure.

If the network did not accept the request to use eDRX, or if the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE and the network shall use the stored UE specific DRX parameter, if available.

### 5.3.13 Interaction between power saving mode and extended idle mode DRX cycle

The UE can request the use of both PSM and eDRX during an attach or tracking area update procedure but it is up to the network to decide to enable none, one of them or both (see 3GPP TS 23.682 [11A] and 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

If the network accepts the use of both PSM (see subclause 5.3.11) and eDRX (see subclause 5.3.12), the extended DRX parameters IE provided to the UE should allow for multiple paging occasions before the active timer expires.

### 5.3.14 Dedicated core network

The network may reject mobility management signalling requests from UEs due to dedicated core network as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. When the network rejects mobility management signalling requests due to dedicated core network, the mechanism for general NAS level mobility management congestion control as specified in subclause 5.3.9 shall be followed.

### 5.3.15 CIoT EPS optimizations

CIoT EPS optimizations provide improved support of small data and SMS transfer. A UE supporting CIoT EPS optimizations can indicate the CIoT network behaviour the UE can support and prefer to use during attach or tracking area updating procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]). The UE may indicate the support for control plane CIoT EPS optimization, user plane CIoT EPS optimization, EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, S1-U data transfer and header compression (see subclause 9.9.3.34). The UE may also request to use SMS transfer without combined attach procedure during the attach procedure. Furthermore, the UE may, separately from the indication of support, indicate preference for control plane CIoT EPS optimization or user plane CIoT EPS optimization (see subclause 9.9.3.0B). The indication of preference is also considered as the request to use.

The UE can be in NB-S1 mode or WB-S1 mode when requesting the use of CIoT EPS optimizations during an attach or tracking area updating procedure. A UE in NB-S1 mode always indicates support for control plane CIoT EPS optimization. A UE in NB-S1 mode can also request SMS transfer without combined procedure by using the normal attach or tracking area updating procedure (see subclause 5.5.1 and 5.5.3).

In NB-S1 mode, the UE, when requesting the use of CIoT EPS optimization, does not:

- request an attach for emergency bearer services procedure;
- request an attach procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach"; or
- indicate voice domain preference and UE's usage setting.

The network does not indicate to the UE support of emergency bearer services when the UE is in NB-S1 mode (see subclause 5.5.1.2.4 and 5.5.3.2.4).

The control plane CIoT EPS optimization enables support of efficient transport of user data (IP, non-IP) or SMS messages over control plane via the MME without triggering data radio bearer establishment. The support of control plane CIoT EPS optimization is mandatory for the network in NB-S1 mode and optional in WB-S1 mode. Optional header compression of IP data can be applied to IP PDN type PDN connections that are configured to support header compression.

The user plane CIoT EPS optimization enables support for change from EMM-IDLE mode to EMM-CONNECTED mode without the need for using the service request procedure (see subclause 5.3.1.3).

If the UE indicates support of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection in the attach request, the UE may include an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE instead of a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as part of the attach procedure. If the EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the network, the UE and the network can at any time release all the PDN connections and the UE still remains EPS attached.

**NOTE:** For both the UE and the network, the term "EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection" is equivalent to the term "EPS attach without PDN connectivity" as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

In NB-S1 mode, if the UE indicates "SMS only" during a normal attach or tracking area updating procedure, the MME supporting CIoT EPS optimisations provides SMS so that the UE is not required to perform a combined attach or tracking area updating procedure.

If the UE supports user plane CIoT EPS optimization, it shall also support S1-U data transfer.

If the UE indicates support of one or more CIoT EPS optimizations and the network supports one or more CIoT EPS optimizations and decides to accept the attach or tracking area update request, the network indicates the supported CIoT EPS optimizations to the UE per TAI list when accepting the UE request. Network indication of support is interpreted by the UE as the acceptance to use the respective feature. After completion of the attach or tracking area updating procedure, the UE and the network can then use the accepted CIoT EPS optimizations for the transfer of user data (IP, non-IP and SMS).

If the UE and the network support both the control plane CIoT EPS optimization and S1-U data transfer, then when receiving the UE's request for a PDN connection, the MME decides whether the PDN connection should be SCEF PDN connection or SGi PDN connection as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]:

- if SCEF PDN connection is to be established for non-IP data type, the MME shall include Control plane only indication for the requested PDN connection;
- if SGi PDN connection is to be established and existing SGi PDN connections for this UE were established with Control plane only indication, the MME shall include Control plane only indication for the newly requested SGi PDN connection;
- if SGi PDN connection is to be established and existing SGi PDN connections for this UE were established without Control plane only indication, the MME shall not include Control plane only indication for the newly requested SGi PDN connection; and
- if SGi PDN connection is to be established and no SGi PDN connection for this UE exists, the MME determine whether to include Control plane only indication for the requested SGi PDN connection based on local policies, the UE's preferred CIoT network behaviour and the supported CIoT network behaviour.

If the network supports user plane CIoT EPS optimization, it shall also support S1-U data transfer.

Broadcast system information may provide information about support of CIoT EPS optimizations (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). At reception of new broadcast system information, the lower layers deliver it to the EMM layer in the UE. The information provided by lower layers is per PLMN and used by the UE to determine whether certain CIoT EPS optimizations are supported in the cell.

The UE shall not attempt to use CIoT EPS optimizations which are indicated as not supported.

If the UE only supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, i.e. the UE cannot request PDN connectivity during the attach procedure, this CIoT EPS optimization is not indicated as supported for the PLMN in the broadcast system information, and the UE has to perform an attach or tracking area updating procedure, the UE shall perform a PLMN selection procedure according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

In NB-S1 mode, when the UE requests the lower layer to establish a RRC connection and the UE requests the use of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection or user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE shall pass an indication of the requested CIoT EPS optimizations to the lower layers.

In WB-S1 mode, when the UE requests the lower layer to establish a RRC connection and the UE requests the use of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, control plane CIoT EPS optimization or user plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE shall pass an indication of the requested CIoT EPS optimizations to the lower layers.

## 5.4 EMM common procedures

### 5.4.1 GUTI reallocation procedure

#### 5.4.1.1 General

The purpose of the GUTI reallocation procedure is to allocate a GUTI and optionally to provide a new TAI list to a particular UE.

The reallocation of a GUTI is performed by the unique procedure defined in this subclause. This procedure can only be initiated by the MME in state EMM-REGISTERED.

The GUTI can also be implicitly reallocated at attach or tracking area updating procedures. The implicit reallocation of a GUTI is described in the subclauses which specify these procedures (see subclause 5.5.1 and 5.5.3).

The PLMN identity in the GUTI indicates the current registered PLMN.

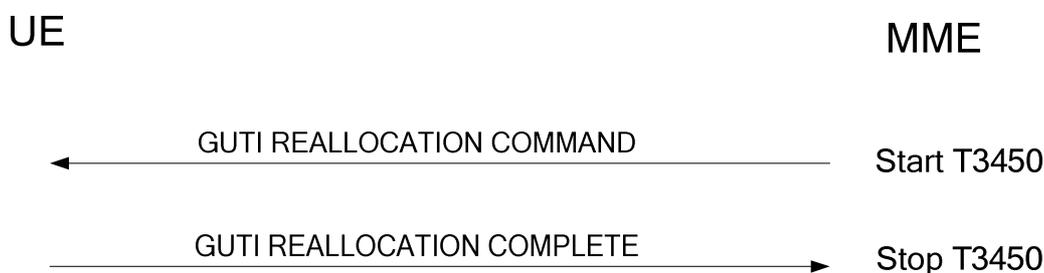
NOTE 1: The GUTI reallocation procedure is usually performed in ciphered mode.

NOTE 2: Normally, the GUTI reallocation will take place in conjunction with another mobility management procedure, e.g. as part of tracking area updating.

#### 5.4.1.2 GUTI reallocation initiation by the network

The MME shall initiate the GUTI reallocation procedure by sending a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message to the UE and starting the timer T3450 (see example in figure 5.4.1.2.1).

The GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message shall include a GUTI and may include a TAI list.



**Figure 5.4.1.2.1: GUTI reallocation procedure**

#### 5.4.1.3 GUTI reallocation completion by the UE

Upon receipt of the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the UE shall store the GUTI and the TAI list, and send a GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message to the MME. The UE considers the new GUTI as valid and the old GUTI as invalid. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

#### 5.4.1.4 GUTI reallocation completion by the network

Upon receipt of the GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop the timer T3450 and consider the new GUTI as valid and the old GUTI as invalid. If a new TAI list is provided in the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the MME shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid.

#### 5.4.1.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Transmission failure of GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message indication with TAI change from lower layers

If the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the GUTI reallocation procedure shall be aborted and a tracking area updating procedure shall be initiated.

If the current TAI is still part of the TAI list, it is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure that triggered the GUTI reallocation procedure.

- b) Transmission failure of GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message indication without TAI change from lower layers

It is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure that triggered the GUTI reallocation procedure.

#### 5.4.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

If a lower layer failure is detected before the GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message is received, the old and the new GUTI shall be considered as valid until the old GUTI can be considered as invalid by the network. If a new TAI list was provided in the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the old and new TAI list shall also be considered as valid until the old TAI list can be considered as invalid by the network.

During this period the network:

- may first use the old S-TMSI from the old GUTI for paging within the area defined by the old TAI list for an implementation dependent number of paging attempts for network originated transactions. If a new TAI list was provided with old GUTI in the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the new TAI list should also be used for paging. Upon response from the UE, the network may re-initiate the GUTI reallocation. If the response is received from a tracking area within the old and new TAI list, the network shall re-initiate the GUTI reallocation. If no response is received to the paging attempts, the network may use the new S-TMSI from the new GUTI for paging for an implementation dependent number of paging attempts. In this case, if a new TAI list was provided with new GUTI in the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the new TAI list shall be used instead of the old TAI list. Upon response from the UE the network shall consider the new GUTI as valid and the old GUTI as invalid. If no response is received to the paging attempts, the network may use the IMSI for paging for an implementation dependent number of paging attempts;

NOTE 1: Paging with IMSI causes the UE to re-attach as described in subclause 5.6.2.2.2.

- shall consider the new GUTI as valid if it is used by the UE and, additionally, the new TAI list as valid if it was provided with this GUTI in the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message;
- may use the identification procedure followed by a new GUTI reallocation if the UE uses the old GUTI; and
- if the network accepted to use eDRX for the UE, may determine the next paging window from both old GUTI and new GUTI, and may first use the S-TMSI from the GUTI which led the first eDRX for paging. If no response is received to the paging attempts for the first eDRX, the network may use the other S-TMSI from the other GUTI which led the second eDRX for paging. For this paging procedure, the network shall start timer T3415 long enough to care the paging attempts for both eDRXs.

NOTE 2: If the second eDRX comes during the first eDRX ongoing, the paging attempts for the second eDRX can be initiated with stopping further paging attempts for the first eDRX.

b) Expiry of timer T3450

The GUTI reallocation procedure is supervised by the timer T3450. The network shall, on the first expiry of timer T3450, reset and restart timer T3450 and shall retransmit the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3450, the network shall abort the reallocation procedure and shall follow the rules described for case a above.

c) GUTI reallocation and attach procedure collision

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing GUTI reallocation procedure has been completed the network shall proceed with the attach procedure after deletion of the EMM context.

d) GUTI reallocation and UE initiated detach procedure collision

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing GUTI reallocation procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the GUTI reallocation procedure and shall progress the detach procedure.

e) GUTI reallocation and tracking area updating procedure collision

If the network receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the ongoing GUTI reallocation procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the GUTI reallocation procedure and shall progress the tracking area updating procedure. The network may then perform a new GUTI reallocation.

f) GUTI reallocation and service request procedure collision

If the network receives an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback before the ongoing GUTI reallocation procedure has been completed, the network shall progress both procedures.

g) Lower layer indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.

If there is a different new GUTI and optionally a new TAI list included in a subsequent GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the UE always regards the newest GUTI and the newest TAI list as valid for the recovery time.

## 5.4.2 Authentication procedure

### 5.4.2.1 General

The purpose of the EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure is to provide mutual authentication between the user and the network and to agree on a key  $K_{ASME}$  (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). The cases when the EPS AKA procedure should be used are defined in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

The EPS AKA procedure is always initiated and controlled by the network. However, the UE can reject the EPS authentication challenge sent by the network.

The UE shall proceed with an EPS authentication challenge only if a USIM is present.

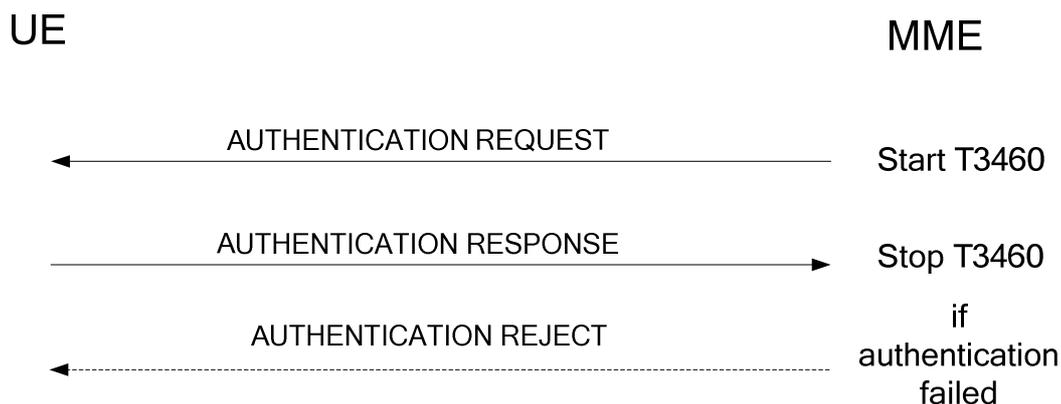
A partial native EPS security context is established in the UE and the network when an EPS authentication is successfully performed. During a successful EPS authentication procedure, the CK and IK are computed by the USIM. CK and IK are then used by the ME as key material to compute a new key,  $K_{ASME}$ .  $K_{ASME}$  is stored in the EPS security contexts (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]) of both the network and in the volatile memory of the ME while attached to the network, and is the root for the EPS integrity protection and ciphering key hierarchy.

### 5.4.2.2 Authentication initiation by the network

When a NAS signalling connection exists, the network can initiate an authentication procedure at any time. For restrictions applicable after handover or inter-system handover to S1 mode see subclause 5.5.3.2.3.

The network initiates the authentication procedure by sending an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the UE and starting the timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.2.2.1). The AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message contains the parameters necessary to calculate the authentication response (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

If an eKSI is contained in an initial NAS message during an EMM procedure, the network shall include a different eKSI value in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message when it initiates an authentication procedure.



**Figure 5.4.2.2.1: Authentication procedure**

### 5.4.2.3 Authentication response by the UE

The UE shall respond to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. With the exception of the cases described in subclause 5.4.2.6, the UE shall process the authentication challenge data and respond with an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network.

Upon a successful EPS authentication challenge, the UE shall determine the PLMN identity to be used for the calculation of the new  $K_{ASME}$  from the authentication challenge data according to the following rules:

- a) When the UE moves from EMM-IDLE mode to EMM-CONNECTED mode, until the first handover, the UE shall use the PLMN identity of the selected PLMN; and
- b) After handover or inter-system handover to S1-mode,
  - if the target cell is not a shared network cell, the UE shall use the PLMN identity received as part of the broadcast system information;
  - if the target cell is a shared network cell and the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall use the PLMN identity that is part of the GUTI; and
  - if the target cell is a shared network cell and the UE has a valid P-TMSI and RAI, but not a valid GUTI, the UE shall use the PLMN identity that is part of the RAI.

Upon a successful EPS authentication challenge, the new  $K_{ASME}$  calculated from the authentication challenge data shall be stored in a new EPS security context in the volatile memory of the ME.

The USIM will compute the authentication response (RES) using the authentication challenge data received from the ME, and pass RES to the ME.

In order to avoid a synchronisation failure, when the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall store the received RAND together with the RES returned from the USIM in the volatile memory of the ME. When the UE receives a subsequent AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, if the stored RAND value is equal to the new received value in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, then the ME shall not pass the RAND to the USIM, but shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with the stored RES. If there is no valid stored RAND in the ME or the stored RAND is different from the new received value in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, the ME shall pass the RAND to the USIM, shall override any previously stored RAND and RES with the new ones and start, or reset and restart timer T3416.

The RAND and RES values stored in the ME shall be deleted and timer T3416, if running, shall be stopped:

- upon receipt of a
  - SECURITY MODE COMMAND,
  - SERVICE REJECT,
  - TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT,

- TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT, or
- AUTHENTICATION REJECT message;
- upon expiry of timer T3416;
- if the UE enters the EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED or EMM-NULL; or
- if the UE enters EMM-IDLE mode.

#### 5.4.2.4 Authentication completion by the network

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message, the network stops the timer T3460 and checks the correctness of RES (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

If the authentication procedure has been completed successfully and the related eKSI is stored in the EPS security context of the network, the network shall include a different eKSI value in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message when it initiates a new authentication procedure.

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, the network stops the timer T3460. In the case where the EMM cause #21 "synch failure" is received, the core network may renegotiate with the HSS/AuC and provide the UE with new authentication parameters.

#### 5.4.2.5 Authentication not accepted by the network

If the authentication response (RES) returned by the UE is not valid, the network response depends upon the type of identity used by the UE in the initial NAS message, that is:

- if the GUTI was used; or
- if the IMSI was used.

If the GUTI was used, the network should initiate an identification procedure. If the IMSI given by the UE during the identification procedure differs from the IMSI the network had associated with the GUTI, the authentication should be restarted with the correct parameters. Otherwise, if the IMSI provided by the UE is the same as the IMSI stored in the network (i.e. authentication has really failed), the network should send an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message to the UE.

If the IMSI was used for identification in the initial NAS message, or the network decides not to initiate the identification procedure after an unsuccessful authentication procedure, the network should send an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message to the UE.

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message,

- a) if the message has been successfully integrity checked by the NAS, the UE shall set the update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete the stored GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSI<sub>ASME</sub>. The USIM shall be considered invalid until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. If the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services", then the UE shall set this counter to UE implementation-specific maximum value.

If A/Gb or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the authentication and ciphering procedure is not accepted by the network; and

- b) if the message is received without integrity protection, the UE shall start timer T3247 (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) with a random value uniformly drawn from the range between 30 minutes and 60 minutes, if the timer is not running (see subclause 5.3.7b). Additionally, the UE shall:
  - if the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services" events and the counter has a value less than a UE implementation-specific maximum value, proceed as specified in subclause 5.3.7b, list item 1a for the case that the EMM cause value received is #3; and
  - otherwise proceed as specified under list item a above for the case that the message has been successfully integrity checked.

If the AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received by the UE, the UE shall abort any EMM signalling procedure, stop any of the timers T3410, T3417, T3430, T3418 or T3420 (if they were running) and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

Depending on local requirements or operator preference for emergency bearer services, if the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the MME need not follow the procedures specified for the authentication failure in the present subclause. The MME may continue a current EMM specific procedure or PDN connectivity request procedure. Upon completion of the authentication procedure, if not initiated as part of another procedure, or upon completion of the EMM procedure or PDN connectivity request procedure, the MME shall deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearers, if any, by initiating an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure. The network shall consider the UE to be attached for emergency bearer services only.

#### 5.4.2.6 Authentication not accepted by the UE

In an EPS authentication challenge, the UE shall check the authenticity of the core network by means of the AUTN parameter received in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. This enables the UE to detect a false network.

During an EPS authentication procedure, the UE may reject the core network due to an incorrect AUTN parameter (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). This parameter contains three possible causes for authentication failure:

a) MAC code failure:

If the UE finds the MAC code (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be invalid, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #20 "MAC failure". The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item c.

b) Non-EPS authentication unacceptable:

If the UE finds that the "separation bit" in the AMF field of AUTN supplied by the core network is 0, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable" (see subclause 6.1.1 in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item d.

c) SQN failure:

If the UE finds the SQN (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be out of range, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #21 "synch failure" and a re-synchronization token AUTS provided by the USIM (see 3GPP TS 33.102 [18]). The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item e.

If the UE returns an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, the UE shall delete any previously stored RAND and RES and shall stop timer T3416, if running.

If the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing such a PDN connection, additional UE requirements are specified in subclause 5.4.2.7, under "for items c, d, e".

#### 5.4.2.7 Abnormal cases

a) Lower layer failure:

Upon detection of lower layer failure before the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message is received, the network shall abort the procedure.

b) Expiry of timer T3460:

The network shall, on the first expiry of the timer T3460, retransmit the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message and shall reset and start timer T3460. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3460, the network shall abort the authentication procedure and any ongoing EMM specific procedure and release the NAS signalling connection.

c) Authentication failure (EMM cause #20 "MAC failure"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure" according to subclause 5.4.2.6, to the network and start timer T3418 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.1). Furthermore, the UE

shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure", the network may initiate the identification procedure described in subclause 5.4.4. This is to allow the network to obtain the IMSI from the UE. The network may then check that the GUTI originally used in the authentication challenge corresponded to the correct IMSI. Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall send the IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

NOTE 1: Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure", the network may also terminate the authentication procedure (see subclause 5.4.2.5).

If the GUTI/IMSI mapping in the network was incorrect, the network should respond by sending a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the UE. Upon receiving the new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall stop the timer T3418, if running, and then process the challenge information as normal. If the GUTI/IMSI mapping in the network was correct, the network should terminate the authentication procedure by sending an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message (see subclause 5.4.2.5).

If the network is validated successfully (an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message that contains a valid SQN and MAC is received), the UE shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network and shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430) if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first failed AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

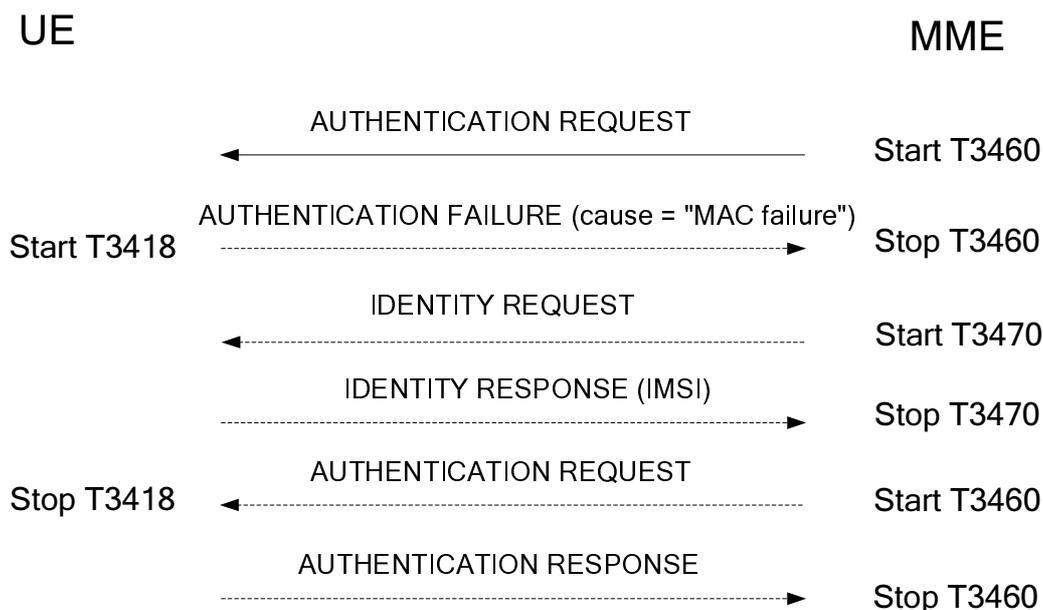
If the UE receives the second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message while T3418 is running, and the MAC value cannot be resolved, the UE shall follow the procedure specified in this subclause, item c, starting again from the beginning, or if the message contains a UMTS authentication challenge, the UE shall follow the procedure specified in item d. If the SQN is invalid, the UE shall proceed as specified in item e.

It can be assumed that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (authentication not accepted by the UE) if any of the following occur:

- the timer T3418 expires;
- the UE detects any combination of the authentication failures: EMM causes #20 "MAC failure", #21 "synch failure" or #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", during three consecutive authentication challenges. The authentication challenges shall be considered as consecutive only, if the authentication challenges causing the second and third authentication failure are received by the UE, while the timer T3418 or T3420 started after the previous authentication failure is running.

The UE shall stop timer T3418, if the timer is running and the UE enters EMM-IDLE mode, e.g. upon detection of a lower layer failure, release of the NAS signalling connection, or as the result of an inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

When it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (i.e. authentication not accepted by the UE), the UE shall proceed as described in item f.



**Figure 5.4.2.7.1: Authentication failure procedure (EMM cause #20 "MAC failure" or #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable")**

d) Authentication failure (EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", to the network and start the timer T3418 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.1). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", the network may initiate the identification procedure described in subclause 5.4.4. This is to allow the network to obtain the IMSI from the UE. The network may then check that the GUTI originally used in the authentication challenge corresponded to the correct IMSI. Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall send the IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

NOTE 2: Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", the network may also terminate the authentication procedure (see subclause 5.4.2.5).

If the GUTI/IMSI mapping in the network was incorrect, the network should respond by sending a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the UE. Upon receiving the new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall stop the timer T3418, if running, and then process the challenge information as normal. If the GUTI/IMSI mapping in the network was correct, the network should terminate the authentication procedure by sending an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message (see subclause 5.4.2.5).

It can be assumed that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (authentication not accepted by the UE) if any of the following occur:

- the timer T3418 expires;
- the UE detects any combination of the authentication failures: EMM causes #20 "MAC failure", #21 "synch failure" or #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", during three consecutive authentication challenges. The authentication challenges shall be considered as consecutive only, if the authentication challenges causing the second and third authentication failure are received by the UE, while the timer T3418 or T3420 started after the previous authentication failure is running.

The UE shall stop timer T3420, if the timer is running and the UE enters EMM-IDLE mode, e.g. upon detection of a lower layer failure, release of the NAS signalling connection, or as the result of an inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

When it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (i.e. authentication not accepted by the UE), the UE shall proceed as described in item f).

## e) Authentication failure (EMM cause #21 "synch failure"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #21 "synch failure", to the network and start the timer T3420 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.2). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with the EMM cause #21 "synch failure", the network shall use the returned AUTS parameter from the authentication failure parameter IE in the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, to re-synchronise. The re-synchronisation procedure requires the MME to delete all unused authentication vectors for that IMSI and obtain new vectors from the HSS. When re-synchronisation is complete, the network shall initiate the authentication procedure. Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall stop the timer T3420, if running.

NOTE 3: Upon receipt of two consecutive AUTHENTICATION FAILURE messages from the UE with EMM cause #21 "synch failure", the network may terminate the authentication procedure by sending an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message.

If the network is validated successfully (a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message is received which contains a valid SQN and MAC) while T3420 is running, the UE shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network and shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first failed AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

If the UE receives the second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message while T3420 is running, and the MAC value cannot be resolved, the UE shall follow the procedure specified in item c or if the message contains a UMTS authentication challenge, the UE shall proceed as specified in item d; if the SQN is invalid, the UE shall follow the procedure specified in this subclause, item e, starting again from the beginning.

The UE shall deem that the network has failed the authentication check and proceed as described in item f if any of the following occurs:

- the timer T3420 expires;
- the UE detects any combination of the authentication failures: EMM cause #20 "MAC failure", #21 "synch failure", or #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable", during three consecutive authentication challenges. The authentication challenges shall be considered as consecutive only if the authentication challenges causing the second and third authentication failure are received by the UE while the timer T3418 or T3420 started after the previous authentication failure is running.

When it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (i.e. authentication not accepted by the UE), the UE shall proceed as described in item f.

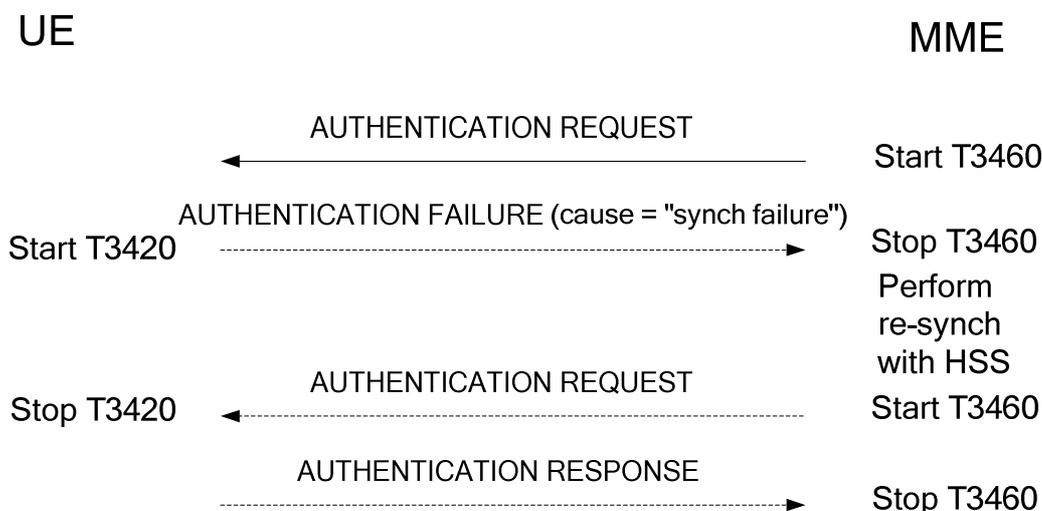


Figure 5.4.2.7.2: Authentication failure procedure (EMM cause #21 "synch failure")

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message, the UE shall perform the actions as specified in subclause 5.4.2.5.

f) Network failing the authentication check:

If the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check, then it shall request RRC to locally release the RRC connection and treat the active cell as barred (see 3GPP TS 36.304 [21]). The UE shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message containing an invalid MAC or SQN.

g) Transmission failure of AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message or AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message indication from lower layers (if the authentication procedure is triggered by a tracking area updating procedure)

The UE shall stop any of the timers T3418 and T3420, if running, and re-initiate the tracking area updating procedure.

h) Transmission failure of AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message or AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message indication with TAI change from lower layers (if the authentication procedure is triggered by a service request procedure)

The UE shall stop any of the timers T3418 and T3420, if running.

If the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the authentication procedure shall be aborted and a tracking area updating procedure shall be initiated.

If the current TAI is still part of the TAI list, it is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure that triggered the authentication procedure.

i) Transmission failure of AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message or AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message indication without TAI change from lower layers (if the authentication procedure is triggered by a service request procedure)

The UE shall stop any of the timers T3418 and T3420, if running. It is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure that triggered the authentication procedure.

j) Lower layers indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. If a failure of handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

For items c, d, and e:

Depending on local requirements or operator preference for emergency bearer services, if the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the MME need not follow the procedures specified for the authentication failure specified in the present subclause. The MME may respond to the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message by initiating the security mode control procedure selecting the "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0, null ciphering algorithm or may abort the authentication procedure and continue using the current security context, if any. The MME shall deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts, if any, by initiating an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure. If there is an ongoing PDN connectivity procedure, the MME shall deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts upon completion of the PDN connectivity procedure. The network shall consider the UE to be attached for emergency bearer services only.

If a UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services and sends an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the MME with the EMM cause appropriate for these cases (#20, #21, or #26, respectively) and receives the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message before the timeout of timer T3418 or T3420, the UE shall deem that the network has passed the authentication check successfully, stop timer T3418 or T3420, respectively, and execute the security mode control procedure.

If a UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services when timer T3418 or T3420 expires, the UE shall not deem that the network has failed the authentication check and not behave as described in item f. Instead the UE shall continue using the current security context, if any, deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts, if any, by initiating UE requested PDN disconnect procedure. If there is an ongoing PDN connectivity procedure, the UE shall deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts upon completion of the PDN connectivity procedure. The UE shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430) if:

- they were running and stopped when the UE received the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message and detected an authentication failure;
- the procedures associated with these timers have not yet been completed.

The UE shall consider itself to be attached for emergency bearer services only.

## 5.4.3 Security mode control procedure

### 5.4.3.1 General

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding EPS NAS keys and EPS security algorithms.

Furthermore, the network may also initiate the security mode control procedure in the following cases:

- in order to change the NAS security algorithms for a current EPS security context already in use; and
- in order to change the value of uplink NAS COUNT used in the latest SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message as described in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19], subclause 7.2.9.2.

For restrictions concerning the concurrent running of a security mode control procedure with other security related procedures in the AS or inside the core network see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19], subclause 7.2.10.

### 5.4.3.2 NAS security mode control initiation by the network

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

The MME shall reset the downlink NAS COUNT counter and use it to integrity protect the initial SECURITY MODE COMMAND message if the security mode control procedure is initiated:

- to take into use the EPS security context created after a successful execution of the EPS authentication procedure;
- upon receipt of TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including a GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE, if the MME wishes to create a mapped EPS security context (i.e. the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" in the NAS key set identifier IE included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message).

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

The MME shall create a locally generated  $K_{ASME}$  and send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including a KSI value in the NAS key set identifier IE set to "000" and EIA0 and EEA0 as the selected NAS security algorithms only when the security mode control procedure is initiated:

- during an attach procedure for emergency bearer services if no shared EPS security context is available;
- during a tracking area updating procedure for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services if no shared EPS security context is available;
- during a service request procedure for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services if no shared EPS security context is available; or

- after a failed authentication procedure for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services or that is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, if continued usage of a shared security context is not possible.

The UE shall process a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including a KSI value in the NAS key set identifier IE set to "000" and EIA0 and EEA0 as the selected NAS security algorithms and, if accepted, create a locally generated  $K_{ASME}$  when the security mode control procedure is initiated:

- during an attach procedure for emergency bearer services;
- during a tracking area updating procedure when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- during a service request procedure when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- after an authentication procedure when the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

NOTE 1: The process for creation of the locally generated  $K_{ASME}$  by the MME and the UE is implementation dependent.

Upon receipt of a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including a GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE, if the MME does not have the valid current EPS security context indicated by the UE, the MME shall either:

- indicate the use of the new mapped EPS security context to the UE by setting the type of security context flag in the NAS key set identifier IE to "mapped security context" and the KSI value related to the security context of the source system; or
- set the KSI value "000" in the NAS key set identifier IE if the MME sets EIA0 and EEA0 as the selected NAS security algorithms for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

While having a current mapped EPS security context with the UE, if the MME wants to take the native EPS security context into use, the MME shall include the eKSI that indicates the native EPS security context in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

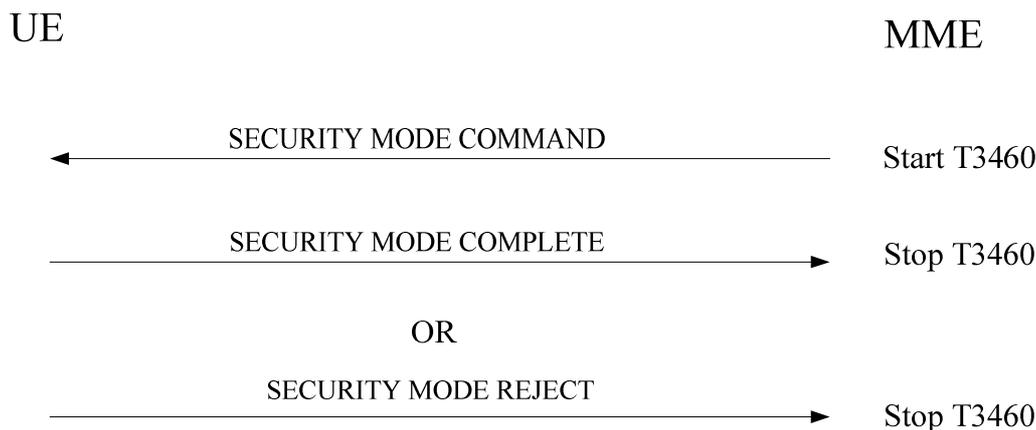
The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS and RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if the UE included them in the message to network), the replayed  $nonce_{UE}$  when creating a mapped EPS security context and if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

The MME shall include both the  $nonce_{MME}$  and the  $nonce_{UE}$  when creating a mapped EPS security context during inter-system change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode in EMM-IDLE mode.

The MME may initiate a SECURITY MODE COMMAND in order to change the NAS security algorithms for a current EPS security context already in use. The MME re-derives the NAS keys from  $K_{ASME}$  with the new NAS algorithm identities as input and provides the new NAS algorithm identities within the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE 2: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS, the same algorithm is also supported for AS.



**Figure 5.4.3.2.1: Security mode control procedure**

### 5.4.3.3 NAS security mode command accepted by the UE

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received replayed UE security capabilities and the received  $\text{nonce}_{\text{UE}}$  have not been altered compared to the latest values that the UE sent to the network. However, the UE is not required to perform the checking of the received  $\text{nonce}_{\text{UE}}$  if the UE does not want to re-generate the  $K'_{\text{ASME}}$  (i.e. the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is to derive and take into use a mapped EPS security context and the eKSI matches the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context). When the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or the UE is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE is not required to locally re-generate the  $K_{\text{ASME}}$  (i.e. the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is used to derive and take into use a native EPS security context where the KSI value "000" is included in the NAS key set identifier IE and the EIA0 and EEA0 are included as the selected NAS security algorithms).

The UE shall accept a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message indicating the "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 as the selected NAS integrity algorithm only if the message is received for a UE that has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or a UE that is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

If the type of security context flag included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is set to "native security context" and if the KSI matches a valid non-current native EPS security context held in the UE while the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall take the non-current native EPS security context into use which then becomes the current native EPS security context and delete the mapped EPS security context.

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall take the EPS security context indicated in the message into use. The UE shall in addition reset the uplink NAS COUNT counter if:

- the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received in order to take an EPS security context into use created after a successful execution of the EPS authentication procedure;
- the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message received includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS key set identifier IE the eKSI does not match the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context.

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted and a new EPS security context is taken into use and SECURITY MODE COMMAND message does not indicate the "null integrity protection algorithm" EIA0 as the selected NAS integrity algorithm, the UE shall:

- if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has been successfully integrity checked using an estimated downlink NAS COUNT equal 0, then the UE shall set the downlink NAS COUNT of this new EPS security context to 0;

- otherwise the UE shall set the downlink NAS COUNT of this new EPS security context to the downlink NAS COUNT that has been used for the successful integrity checking of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the EPS NAS integrity key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. When the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS key set identifier IE, the  $nonce_{MME}$  and the  $nonce_{UE}$ , then the UE shall either:

- generate  $K'_{ASME}$  from both the  $nonce_{MME}$  and the  $nonce_{UE}$  as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]; or
- check whether the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message indicates the eKSI of the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context, in order not to re-generate the  $K'_{ASME}$ .

Furthermore, if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted, the UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the EPS NAS ciphering key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onward the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

#### 5.4.3.4 NAS security mode control completion by the network

The MME shall, upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message, stop timer T3460. From this time onward the MME shall integrity protect and encipher all signalling messages with the selected NAS integrity and ciphering algorithms.

#### 5.4.3.5 NAS security mode command not accepted by the UE

If the security mode command cannot be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE REJECT message. The SECURITY MODE REJECT message contains an EMM cause that typically indicates one of the following cause values:

- #23: UE security capabilities mismatch;
- #24: security mode rejected, unspecified.

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE REJECT message, the MME shall stop timer T3460. The MME shall also abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the NAS security mode control procedure.

Both the UE and the MME shall apply the EPS security context in use before the initiation of the security mode control procedure, if any, to protect the SECURITY MODE REJECT message and any other subsequent messages according to the rules in subclauses 4.4.4 and 4.4.5.

#### 5.4.3.6 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Transmission failure of SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message or SECURITY MODE REJECT message indication from lower layers (if the security mode control procedure is triggered by a tracking area updating procedure)

The UE shall abort the security mode control procedure and re-initiate the tracking area updating procedure.

- b) Transmission failure of SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message or SECURITY MODE REJECT message indication with TAI change from lower layers (if the security mode control procedure is triggered by a service request procedure)

If the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the security mode control procedure shall be aborted and a tracking area updating procedure shall be initiated.

If the current TAI is still part of the TAI list, the security mode control procedure shall be aborted and it is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure that triggered the security mode control procedure.

- c) Transmission failure of SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message or SECURITY MODE REJECT message indication without TAI change from lower layers (if the security mode control procedure is triggered by a service request procedure)

The security mode control procedure shall be aborted and it is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure that triggered the security mode control procedure.

### 5.4.3.7 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Lower layer failure before the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE or SECURITY MODE REJECT message is received

The network shall abort the security mode control procedure.

- b) Expiry of timer T3460

The network shall, on the first expiry of the timer T3460, retransmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message and shall reset and start timer T3460. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3460, the procedure shall be aborted.

NOTE: If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message was sent to create a mapped EPS security context during inter-system change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, then the network does not generate new values for the  $nonce_{MME}$  and the  $nonce_{UE}$ , but includes the same values in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message (see the subclause 7.2.4.4 in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

- c) Collision between security mode control procedure and attach, service request, tracking area updating procedure or detach procedure not indicating switch off

The network shall abort the security mode control procedure and proceed with the UE initiated procedure.

- d) Collision between security mode control procedure and other EMM procedures than in item c

The network shall progress both procedures.

- e) Lower layers indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

## 5.4.4 Identification procedure

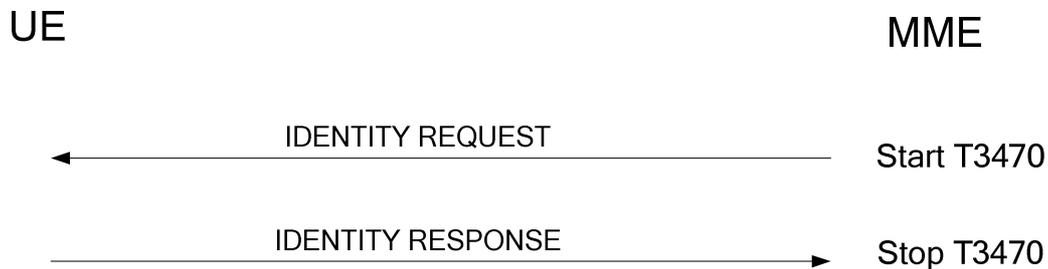
### 5.4.4.1 General

The identification procedure is used by the network to request a particular UE to provide specific identification parameters, e.g. the International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) or the International Mobile Equipment Identity (IMEI). IMEI and IMSI definition and structure are specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

For mobile device supporting both 3GPP access and cdma2000<sup>®</sup> access a single IMEI is used to identify the device as specified in 3GPP TS 22.278 [1C].

#### 5.4.4.2 Identification initiation by the network

The network initiates the identification procedure by sending an IDENTITY REQUEST message to the UE and starting the timer T3470 (see example in figure 5.4.4.2.1). The IDENTITY REQUEST message specifies the requested identification parameters in the Identity type information element.



**Figure 5.4.4.2.1: Identification procedure**

#### 5.4.4.3 Identification response by the UE

A UE shall be ready to respond to an IDENTITY REQUEST message at any time whilst in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message the UE shall send an IDENTITY RESPONSE message to the network. The IDENTITY RESPONSE message shall contain the identification parameters as requested by the network.

#### 5.4.4.4 Identification completion by the network

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY RESPONSE the network shall stop the timer T3470.

#### 5.4.4.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Requested identity is not available

If the UE cannot encode the requested identity in the IDENTITY RESPONSE message, e.g. because no valid USIM is available, then it shall encode the identity type as "no identity".

- b) Transmission failure of IDENTITY RESPONSE message indication from lower layers (if the identification procedure is triggered by a tracking area updating procedure)

The UE shall re-initiate the tracking area updating procedure.

#### 5.4.4.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Lower layer failure

Upon detection of a lower layer failure before the IDENTITY RESPONSE is received, the network shall abort any ongoing EMM procedure.

- b) Expiry of timer T3470

The identification procedure is supervised by the network by the timer T3470. The network shall, on the first expiry of the timer T3470, retransmit the IDENTITY REQUEST message and reset and restart the timer T3470. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3470, the network shall abort the identification procedure and any ongoing EMM procedure.

- c) Collision of an identification procedure with an attach procedure

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed and no attach procedure is pending on the network (i.e. no ATTACH ACCEPT/REJECT message has still to be sent as an answer to an ATTACH REQUEST message), the network shall proceed with the attach procedure.

- d) Collision of an identification procedure with an attach procedure when the identification procedure has been caused by an attach procedure

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed and an attach procedure is pending (i.e. an ATTACH ACCEPT/REJECT message has to be sent as an answer to an earlier ATTACH REQUEST message), then:

- If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differ from the ones received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the network shall proceed with the new attach procedure; or
- If the information elements do not differ, then the network shall not treat any further this new ATTACH REQUEST.

- e) Collision of an identification procedure with a UE initiated detach procedure

Detach containing cause "switch off" within the Detach type IE:

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the identification procedure and shall progress the detach procedure.

Detach containing other causes than "switch off" within the Detach type IE:

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall complete the identification procedure and shall respond to the detach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.2.

- f) Collision of an identification procedure with a tracking area updating procedure

If the network receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall progress both procedures.

- g) Collision of an identification procedure with a service request procedure

If the network receives an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall progress both procedures.

- h) Lower layers indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the IDENTITY REQUEST message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the IDENTITY REQUEST message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the IDENTITY REQUEST message.

## 5.4.5 EMM information procedure

### 5.4.5.1 General

The purpose of sending the EMM INFORMATION message is to allow the network to provide information to the UE. The message implementation is optional in the network. The UE may use the received information if the UE supports implementing this message.

The EMM information procedure may be invoked by the network at any time during an established EMM context.

### 5.4.5.2 EMM information procedure initiation by the network

The EMM information procedure consists only of the EMM INFORMATION message sent from the network to the UE (see example in figure 5.4.5.2.1). During an established EMM context, the network may send none, one, or more EMM

INFORMATION messages to the UE. If more than one EMM INFORMATION message is sent, the messages need not have the same content.



**Figure 5.4.5.2.1: EMM information procedure**

### 5.4.5.3 EMM information procedure in the UE

When the UE (supporting the EMM information message) receives an EMM INFORMATION message, it shall accept the message and optionally use the contents to update appropriate information stored within the UE.

If the UE does not support the EMM information message the UE shall ignore the contents of the message and return an EMM STATUS message with EMM cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

### 5.4.5.4 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) Lower layers indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the EMM INFORMATION message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the EMM INFORMATION message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the EMM INFORMATION message.

## 5.5 EMM specific procedures

### 5.5.1 Attach procedure

#### 5.5.1.1 General

The attach procedure is used to attach to an EPC for packet services in EPS.

The attach procedure is used for three purposes:

- by a UE in PS mode of operation to attach for EPS services only;
- by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services;
- by a UE supporting NB-S1 mode only in PS mode of operation to attach for EPS services and "SMS only"; or
- to attach for emergency bearer services.

The lower layers indicate to NAS that the network does not support emergency bearer services for the UE in limited service state (3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). This information is taken into account when deciding whether to initiate attach for emergency bearer services in WB-S1 mode.

If the MME does not support an attach for emergency bearer services, the MME shall reject any request to attach with an attach type set to "EPS emergency attach".

With a successful attach procedure, a context is established for the UE in the MME. Furthermore, if the UE requested PDN connectivity, a default bearer is established between the UE and the PDN GW, thus enabling always-on IP connectivity to the UE. The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers as part of the attach procedure.

With a successful attach procedure in NB-S1 mode, a context is established for the UE in the MME. If the attach request included information to request PDN connectivity, a default bearer is also established between the UE and the PDN.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, a default bearer need not be requested by the UE during the attach procedure. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, then the UE shall request establishment of a default bearer.

During the attach procedure with default bearer establishment, the UE may also obtain the home agent IPv4 or IPv6 address or both.

In a shared network, the UE shall choose one of the PLMN identities as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. The UE shall construct the TAI of the cell from this chosen PLMN identity and the TAC received as part of the broadcast system information. The chosen PLMN identity shall be indicated to the E-UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). Whenever an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause #11 "PLMN not allowed" is received by the UE, the chosen PLMN identity shall be stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Whenever an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause #14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" is received by the UE, the chosen PLMN identity shall be stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Whenever an ATTACH REJECT message is received by the UE with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area", the constructed TAI shall be stored in the suitable list.

An attach attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected attach attempts. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6. Depending on the value of the attach attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The attach attempt counter shall be reset when:

- the UE is powered on;
- a USIM is inserted;
- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure is successfully completed in A/Gb or Iu mode;
- a combined attach procedure is completed for EPS services only with cause #2, #16, #17, #18 or #22;
- an attach or combined attach procedure is rejected with cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15, #25 or #35;
- a network initiated detach procedure is completed with cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25; or
- a new PLMN is selected.

Additionally the attach attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH and:

- a new tracking area is entered;
- timer T3402 expires; or
- timer T3346 is started.

## 5.5.1.2 Attach procedure for EPS services

### 5.5.1.2.1 General

This procedure can be used by a UE to attach for:

- EPS services only; or
- EPS services and "SMS only" if the UE supports NB-S1 mode only.

When the UE initiates the attach procedure for normal service, the UE shall indicate "EPS attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

When the UE initiates the attach procedure for emergency bearer services, the UE shall indicate "EPS emergency attach" in the EPS attach type IE. The attach procedure for emergency bearer services is not applicable for NB-S1 mode (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

#### 5.5.1.2.2 Attach procedure initiation

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

The UE shall include the IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message if the selected PLMN is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs and:

- the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]; or
- the UE is in NB-S1 mode.

For all other cases, the UE shall handle the EPS mobile identity IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode:

- the UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. In addition, the UE shall include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "native GUTI". If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both:

- if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the EPS mobile identity IE, and include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "mapped GUTI". If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE 1: The mapping of the P-TMSI and the RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the EPS mobile identity IE, and include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "native GUTI".
- If the TIN is deleted and
  - the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the EPS mobile identity IE, and include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "native GUTI";
  - the UE does not hold a valid GUTI but holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the EPS mobile identity IE, and include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "mapped GUTI". If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE; or
  - the UE does not hold a valid GUTI, P-TMSI or RAI, the UE shall include the IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE.
- Otherwise the UE shall include the IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE.

If the UE is attaching for emergency bearer services and does not hold a valid GUTI, P-TMSI or IMSI as described above, the IMEI shall be included in the EPS mobile identity IE.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or if the UE needs to indicate its UE specific DRX parameter to the network, the UE shall include the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

NOTE 2: The UE specific DRX parameter is not used by the E-UTRAN for paging from NB-IoT cells (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] and 3GPP TS 36.304 [21]).

If the UE supports eDRX and requests the use of eDRX, the UE shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN/UTRAN, the UE shall set the SRVCC to GERAN/UTRAN capability bit to "SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported".

If the UE supports vSRVCC from S1 mode to Iu mode, then the UE shall set the H.245 after handover capability bit to "H.245 after SRVCC handover capability supported" and additionally set the SRVCC to GERAN/UTRAN capability bit to "SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported" in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports PSM and requests the use of PSM, then the UE shall include the T3324 value IE with a requested timer value in the ATTACH REQUEST message. When the UE includes the T3324 value IE and the UE indicates support for extended periodic timer value in the MS network feature support IE, it may also include the T3412 extended value IE to request a particular T3412 value to be allocated.

If the UE supports ProSe direct discovery, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct discovery bit to "ProSe direct discovery supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports ProSe direct communication, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct communication bit to "ProSe direct communication supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports acting as a ProSe UE-to-network relay, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe UE-to-network relay bit to "acting as a ProSe UE-to-network relay supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports NB-S1 mode or Non-IP PDN type, then the UE shall support the extended protocol configuration options IE.

If the UE supports the extended protocol configuration options IE, then the UE shall set the ePCO bit to "extended protocol configuration options supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE is in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall set the control plane CIoT EPS optimization bit to "control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE is in NB-S1 mode, supports NB-S1 mode only, and requests to attach for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate the SMS only requested bit to "SMS only" in the additional update type IE and shall set the EPS attach type IE to "EPS attach" in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

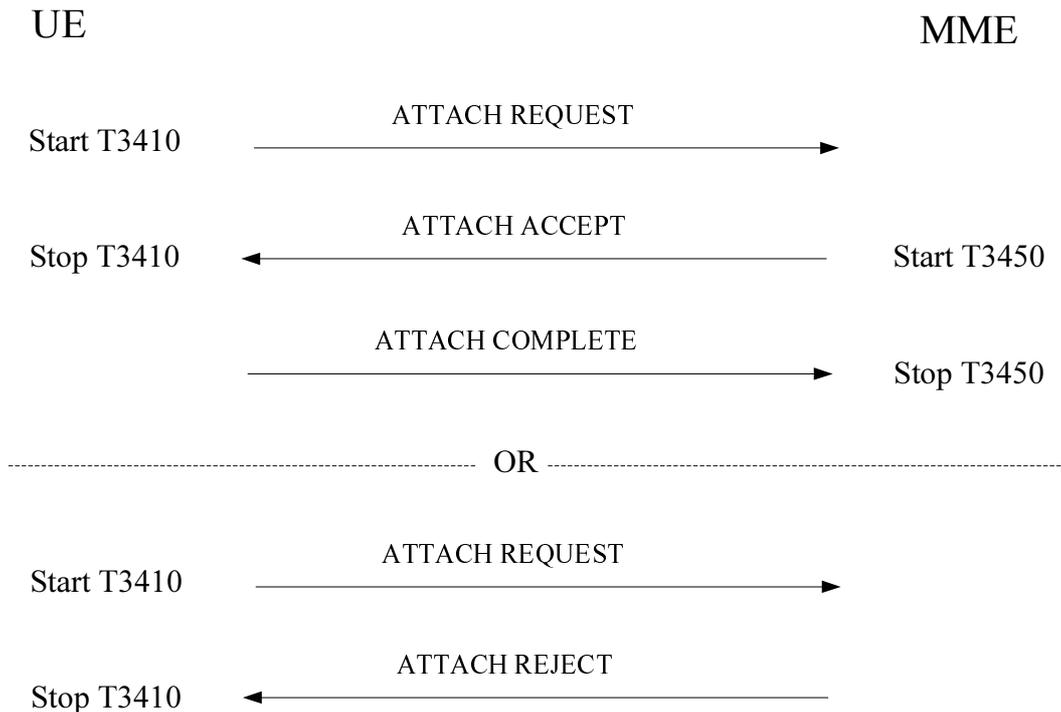
If the UE supports CIoT EPS optimizations, it shall indicate in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message whether it supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection.

If the UE supports S1-U data transfer and multiple user plane radio bearers (see 3GPP TS 36.306 [44], 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall set the Multiple DRB support bit to "Multiple DRB supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, or if the UE wants to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container IE.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, and the UE does not want to request PDN connection with the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE contained in the ESM message container information element.

If a valid EPS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the message included in the ESM message container IE. When the UE does not have a valid EPS security context, the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the message included in the ESM message container IE is not integrity protected.



**Figure 5.5.1.2.2.1: Attach procedure and combined attach procedure**

#### 5.5.1.2.3 EMM common procedure initiation

The network may initiate EMM common procedures, e.g. the identification, authentication and security mode control procedures during the attach procedure, depending on the information received in the ATTACH REQUEST message (e.g. IMSI, GUTI and KSI).

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message containing the Old GUTI type IE and the EPS mobile identity IE with type of identity indicating "GUTI", and the network does not follow the use of the most significant bit of the <MME group id> as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2], subclause 2.8.2.2.2, the network shall use the Old GUTI type IE to determine whether the mobile identity included in the EPS mobile identity IE is a native GUTI or a mapped GUTI.

During an attach for emergency bearer services, the MME may choose to skip the authentication procedure even if no EPS security context is available and proceed directly to the execution of the security mode control procedure as specified in subclause 5.4.3.

#### 5.5.1.2.4 Attach accepted by the network

During an attach for emergency bearer services, if not restricted by local regulations, the MME shall not check for mobility and access restrictions, regional restrictions, subscription restrictions, or perform CSG access control when processing the ATTACH REQUEST message. The network shall not apply subscribed APN based congestion control during an attach procedure for emergency bearer services.

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450.

If the attach request included the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity, the MME when accepting the attach request shall:

- send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE contained in the ESM message container information element and discard the ESM message container information element included in the attach request if the UE indicated support of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message and the MME supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection and PDN connection is restricted according to the user's subscription data;

- otherwise, send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, and the UE included an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE in the ESM message container information element of the ATTACH REQUEST message, the MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE contained in the ESM message container information element.

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall delete the stored UE radio capability information, if any.

In NB-S1 mode, if the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall set the EMC BS bit to zero in the EPS network feature support IE included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message to indicate that support of emergency bearer services in NB-S1 mode is not available.

If the UE has included the UE network capability IE or the MS network capability IE or both in the ATTACH REQUEST message, the MME shall store all octets received from the UE, up to the maximum length defined for the respective information element.

NOTE 1: This information is forwarded to the new MME during inter-MME handover or to the new SGSN during inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

NOTE 2: For further details concerning the handling of the MS network capability and UE network capability in the MME see also 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

If the UE specific DRX parameter was included in the DRX Parameter IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message, the MME shall replace any stored UE specific DRX parameter with the received parameter and use it for the downlink transfer of signalling and user data.

In NB-S1 mode, if the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, supports NB-S1 mode only and the MME decides to accept the attach request for EPS services and "SMS only", the MME shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE and shall set the EPS attach result IE to "EPS only in the ATTACH ACCEPT message".

In NB-S1 mode, if the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, supports NB-S1 mode only and the MME decides to accept the attach request for EPS services only, but the SMS services via SMS in MME is not available for the UE and:

- the location update for non-EPS services is not accepted by the VLR as specified in 3GPP TS 29.118 [16A]; or
- the MME decides to not accept the attach request for "SMS only",

the MME shall set the EPS attach result IE to "EPS only" and shall not indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

**Editor's note [WID CIOT-CT; CR#2708]: How the MME indicates to the UE that SMS services not available and the corresponding UE's behaviour are FFS.**

The MME shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message only if the extended DRX parameters IE was included in the ATTACH REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of eDRX.

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

NOTE 3: When assigning the TAI list, the MME can take into account the eNodeB's capability of support of CIoT EPS optimization.

The MME may include T3412 extended value IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message only if the UE indicates support of the extended periodic timer T3412 in the MS network feature support IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

The MME shall include the T3324 value IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message only if the T3324 value IE was included in the ATTACH REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of PSM.

If the MME supports and accepts the use of PSM, and the UE included the T3412 extended value IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message, then the MME shall take into account the T3412 value requested when providing the T3412 value IE and the T3412 extended value IE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

NOTE 4: Besides the value requested by the UE, the MME can take local configuration or subscription data provided by the HSS into account when selecting a value for T3412 (3GPP TS 23.401 [10] subclause 4.3.17.3).

If the UE indicates support for CIoT EPS optimizations in the ATTACH REQUEST message, and the network supports CIoT EPS optimizations, and the MME supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, the MME shall indicate support for EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection in the EPS network feature support IE of the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE and the MME shall use the information whether the peer entity supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection as specified in the present clause 5 and in clause 6.

If the UE requests "control plane CIoT EPS optimization" in the Additional update type IE, indicates support of control plane CIoT EPS optimization in the UE network capability IE and the MME decides to accept the requested CIoT EPS optimization and the attach request, the MME shall indicate "control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the EPS network feature support IE.

If the MME supports NB-S1 mode or Non-IP PDN type, then the MME shall support the extended protocol configuration options IE.

If the MME supports the extended protocol configuration options IE and the UE indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE, then the MME shall set the ePCO bit to "extended protocol configuration options supported" in the EPS network feature support IE of the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI or IMEI, or the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

For a shared network, the TAIs included in the TAI list can contain different PLMN identities. The MME indicates the selected core network operator PLMN identity to the UE in the GUTI (see 3GPP TS 23.251 [8B]).

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains the T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use the value in T3412 extended value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412). If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use the value in T3412 value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412).

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains the T3324 value IE, then the UE shall use the included timer value for T3324 as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 4.7.2.8.

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, and if the attach procedure is not for emergency bearer services, the UE shall remove from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service". In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

If the attach procedure is not for emergency bearer services, and if the PLMN identity of the registered PLMN is a member of the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service", any such PLMN identity shall be deleted from the corresponding list(s).

The network informs the UE about the support of specific features, such as IMS voice over PS session, location services (EPC-LCS, CS-LCS), emergency bearer services, or CIoT EPS optimizations, in the EPS network feature support information element. In a UE with IMS voice over PS capability, the IMS voice over PS session indicator and the emergency bearer services indicator shall be provided to the upper layers. The upper layers take the IMS voice over PS session indicator into account as specified in 3GPP TS 23.221 [8A], subclause 7.2a and subclause 7.2b, when selecting the access domain for voice sessions or calls. When initiating an emergency call, the upper layers also take both the IMS voice over PS session indicator and the emergency bearer services indicator into account for the access domain selection. In a UE with LCS capability, location services indicators (EPC-LCS, CS-LCS) shall be provided to the upper layers. When MO-LR procedure is triggered by the UE's application, those indicators are taken into account as specified in 3GPP TS 24.171 [13C].

If the UE has initiated the attach procedure due to manual CSG selection and receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message; and the UE sent the ATTACH REQUEST message in a CSG cell, the UE shall check if the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell are contained in the Allowed CSG list. If not, the UE shall add that CSG ID and associated PLMN identity to the Allowed CSG list and the UE may add the HNB Name (if provided by lower layers) to the Allowed CSG list if the HNB Name is present in neither the Operator CSG list nor the Allowed CSG list.

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, and if the UE has requested PDN connectivity the UE shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter, service request attempt counter and tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, and the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

If the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message from a PLMN for which a PLMN-specific attempt counter or PLMN-specific PS-attempt counter is maintained (see subclause 5.3.7b), then the UE shall reset these counters. If the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services", then the UE shall reset this counter.

When the UE receives any ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST messages during the attach procedure, and if the UE has requested PDN connectivity the UE shall forward the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message(s) to the ESM sublayer. The UE shall send a response to the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message(s) after successful completion of the attach procedure.

If the attach procedure was initiated in S101 mode, the lower layers are informed about the successful completion of the procedure.

Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and consider the GUTI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

#### 5.5.1.2.5 Attach not accepted by the network

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the attach request included a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the attach procedure fails due to:

- a default EPS bearer setup failure;
- an ESM procedure failure; or
- operator determined barring is applied on default EPS bearer context activation during attach procedure,

the MME shall:

- combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message contained in the ESM message container information element. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19 "ESM failure"; or
- send the ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to #15 "No suitable cells in tracking area", if the PDN connectivity reject is due to ESM cause #29 subject to operator policies (see 3GPP TS 29.274 [16D] for further details). In this case, the network may additionally include the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed".

If the attach request is rejected due to NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

If the attach request is rejected due to incompatibility between the CIoT EPS optimizations supported by the UE and what the network supports and the network sets the EMM cause value to #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area", the network may additionally include the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported".

NOTE 1: How the UE uses the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported" is implementation specific. The UE still behaves according to the EMM cause value #15.

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

If the ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the ATTACH REJECT message.

- #3 (Illegal UE);
- #6 (Illegal ME); or
- #8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

NOTE 2: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific RAT is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

- #7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

- #11 (PLMN not allowed); or
- #35 (Requested service option not authorized in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming". Additionally, the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list. Additionally, the UE shall enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#### #15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall:

- store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE. AND
- if the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed" is included in the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE supports "E-UTRA Disabling for EMM cause #15", and the "E-UTRA Disabling Allowed for EMM cause #15" parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] is present and set to enabled; then the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5 and search for a suitable cell in GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology; otherwise, the UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#### #22 (Congestion);

If the T3346 value IE is present in the ATTACH REJECT message and the value indicates that this timer is neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall proceed as described below; otherwise it shall be considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.

The UE shall abort the attach procedure, reset the attach attempt counter, set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.

The UE shall stop timer T3346 if it is running.

If the ATTACH REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with the value provided in the T3346 value IE.

If the ATTACH REJECT message is not integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with a random value from the default range specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The attach procedure is started if still needed when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

EMM cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. EMM cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message are contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the entry corresponding to this CSG ID and associated PLMN identity from the Allowed CSG list.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message are contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#42 (Severe network failure);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list, eKSI, and list of equivalent PLMNs, and set the attach attempt counter to 5. The UE shall start an implementation specific timer setting its value to 2 times the value of T as defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. While this timer is running, the UE shall not consider the PLMN + RAT combination that provided this reject cause a candidate for PLMN selection. The UE then enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition set the GMM state to GMM-DEREGISTERED, GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.

#### 5.5.1.2.5A Attach for emergency bearer services not accepted by the network

If the attach request for emergency bearer services cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including EMM cause #5 "IMEI not accepted" or one of the EMM cause values as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.5.

NOTE 1: If EMM cause #11 is sent to a UE of a roaming subscriber attaching for emergency bearer services and the UE is in automatic network selection mode, it cannot obtain normal service provided by this PLMN.

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause #5, the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI.

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message including one of the other EMM cause values, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.5 with the following addition: the UE shall inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure.

NOTE 2: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain), or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

If the attach request for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal case a) in subclause 5.5.1.2.6, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 and inform the upper layers of the failure to access the network.

NOTE 3: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain), or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN .

If the attach request for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal cases b), c) or d) in subclause 5.5.1.2.6, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 with the following addition: the UE shall inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure.

NOTE 4: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain), or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN .

In a shared network, upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.5, and shall:

a) inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure; or

NOTE 5: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain), or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN .

b) attempt the attach for emergency bearer services to another PLMN in the shared network.

In a shared network, if the attach request for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal case a) in subclause 5.5.1.2.6, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 and shall:

a) inform the upper layers of the failure to access the network; or

NOTE 6: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain), or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN .

b) attempt the attach for emergency bearer services to another PLMN in the shared network.

In a shared network, if the attach request for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal cases b), c) or d) in subclause 5.5.1.2.6, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6, and shall:

a) inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure; or

NOTE 7: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain), or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN .

b) attempt the attach for emergency bearer services to another PLMN in the shared network.

#### 5.5.1.2.5B Attach for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services not accepted by the network

If the network cannot accept attach request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach", the UE shall perform the procedures as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.5. Then if the UE is in the same selected PLMN where the last attach request was attempted, the UE shall:

a) inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure; or

NOTE 1: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

- b) attempt EPS attach for emergency bearer services.

If the attach request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach" fails due to abnormal case a) in subclause 5.5.1.2.6, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 and inform the upper layers of the failure to access the network.

NOTE 2: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

If the attach request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach" fails due to abnormal cases b), c) or d) in subclause 5.5.1.2.6, the UE shall perform the procedures as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6. Then if the UE is in the same selected PLMN where the last attach request was attempted, the UE shall:

- a) inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure; or

NOTE 3: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

- b) attempt EPS attach for emergency bearer services.

#### 5.5.1.2.6 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Access barred because of access class barring, ACDC or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers

In WB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the attach procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The attach procedure is started as soon as possible, i.e. when access for "originating signalling" is granted on the current cell or when the UE moves to a cell where access for "originating signalling" is granted.

In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the attach procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. Further UE behaviour is implementation specific, e.g. the attach procedure is started again after an implementation dependent time.

In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), a request for an exceptional event is received from the upper layers, then the attach procedure shall be started.

NOTE 1: In NB-S1 mode, the EMM layer cannot receive the access barring alleviation indication from the lower layers (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

If access is barred because of access class barring for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), ACDC is applicable to the request from the upper layers and the UE supports ACDC, then the attach procedure shall be started.

If access is barred for a certain ACDC category (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), a request with a higher ACDC category is received from the upper layers and the UE supports ACDC, then the attach procedure shall be started.

If an access request for an uncategorized application is barred due to ACDC (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), a request with a certain ACDC category is received from the upper layers and the UE supports ACDC, then the attach procedure shall be started.

- b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message is received

The attach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

- c) T3410 timeout

The UE shall abort the attach procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection, if any, shall be released locally.

NOTE 2: The NAS signalling connection can also be released if the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check as specified in subclause 5.4.2.7.

- d) ATTACH REJECT, other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5, and cases of EMM cause values #22 and #25, if considered as abnormal cases according to subclause 5.5.1.2.5

Upon reception of the EMM cause #19 "ESM failure", if the UE is not configured for NAS signalling low priority and the ESM cause value received in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message is not #54 "PDN connection does not exist", the UE may set the attach attempt counter to 5. Subsequently, if the UE needs to retransmit the ATTACH REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity towards a different APN, the UE may stop T3411 or T3402, if running, and send the ATTACH REQUEST message.

NOTE 3: When receiving EMM cause #19 "ESM failure", coordination is required between the EMM and ESM sublayers in the UE to determine whether to set the attach attempt counter to 5.

If the attach request is neither for emergency bearer services nor for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach", upon reception of the EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111 the UE should set the attach attempt counter to 5.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

- e) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the attach procedure is completed, the attach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. If a tracking area border is crossed when the ATTACH ACCEPT message has been received but before an ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent, the attach procedure shall be re-initiated. If a GUTI was allocated during the attach procedure, this GUTI shall be used in the attach procedure.

- f) Mobile originated detach required

The attach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE initiated detach procedure shall be performed.

- g) Detach procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED and the detach type indicates "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is not #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the detach procedure shall be progressed and the attach procedure shall be aborted. Otherwise the attach procedure shall be progressed and the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored.

- h) Transmission failure of ATTACH REQUEST message indication from lower layers

The UE shall restart the attach procedure immediately.

- i) Transmission failure of ATTACH COMPLETE message indication from lower layers

If the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the UE shall restart the attach procedure.

If the current TAI is still in the TAI list, it is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure. The EMM sublayer notifies the ESM sublayer that the ESM message in the ESM message container IE of the ATTACH COMPLETE has failed to be transmitted.

- j) If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, and the ACTIVATE DEFAULT BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message combined with the ATTACH ACCEPT is not accepted by the UE due to failure in the UE ESM sublayer, then the UE shall initiate the detach procedure by sending a DETACH REQUEST message to the network. Further UE behaviour is implementation specific.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, and the ACTIVATE DEFAULT BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message combined with the ATTACH ACCEPT is not accepted by the UE due to failure in the UE ESM sublayer, then the UE shall either send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT contained in the ESM

message container information element to the network or initiate the detach procedure by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. Further UE behaviour is implementation specific.

- k) Indication from the lower layers that an S101 mode to S1 mode handover has been cancelled (S101 mode only)

The UE shall abort the attach procedure and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

- l) "Extended wait time" from the lower layers

If the ATTACH REQUEST message contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value and reset the attach attempt counter.

If the ATTACH REQUEST message did not contain the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value and reset the attach attempt counter.

In other cases the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time".

The UE shall abort the attach procedure, stay in the current serving cell, change the state to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH and apply the normal cell reselection process.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

- m) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not start the attach procedure unless:

- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE needs to attach for emergency bearer services;
- the UE in NB-S1 mode is requested by the upper layer to transmit user data related to an exceptional event and
  - i) the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]); and
  - ii) timer T3346 was not started when NAS signaling connection was established with RRC establishment cause set to "MO exception data"; or
- the UE needs to attach without the NAS signalling low priority indication and if the timer T3346 was started due to rejection of a NAS request message (e.g. ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority".

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process.

NOTE 4: It is considered an abnormal case if the UE needs to initiate an attach procedure while timer T3346 is running independent on whether timer T3346 was started due to an abnormal case or a non successful case.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

- n) If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is included in the ESM message container information element of the ATTACH REQUEST message and the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE contained in the ESM message container information element to the network. Further UE behaviour is implementation specific.

For the cases b, c, d, l and m:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running.

- For the cases b, c, d, and l when the "Extended wait time" is ignored, if the attach request is neither for emergency bearer services nor for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach", the attach attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.
- If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:
  - for the cases l and m, the attach procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped;
  - for the cases b, c, d, and l when the "Extended wait time" is ignored, if the attach request is neither for emergency bearer services nor for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services with attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach", timer T3411 is started and the state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH. When timer T3411 expires the attach procedure shall be restarted, if still required by ESM sublayer.
- If the attach attempt counter is equal to 5:
  - the UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs and KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall start timer T3402. The state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]; and
  - if A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE:
    - the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal attach procedure fails and the attach attempt counter is equal to 5; and
    - the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate GMM specific procedures. Additionally, the UE may disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5.

#### 5.5.1.2.7 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

##### a) Lower layer failure

If a lower layer failure occurs before the message ATTACH COMPLETE has been received from the UE, the network shall locally abort the attach procedure, enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED and shall not resend the message ATTACH ACCEPT. If a new GUTI was assigned to the UE in the attach procedure, the MME shall consider both the old and the new GUTI as valid until the old GUTI can be considered as invalid by the network or the EMM context which has been marked as detached in the network is released.

If the old GUTI was allocated by an MME other than the current MME, the current MME does not need to retain the old GUTI. If the old GUTI is used by the UE in a subsequent attach message, the network may use the identification procedure to request the UE's IMSI.

##### b) Protocol error

If the ATTACH REQUEST message is received with a protocol error, the network shall return an ATTACH REJECT message with one of the following EMM cause values:

#96: invalid mandatory information;

#99: information element non-existent or not implemented;

#100: conditional IE error; or

#111: protocol error, unspecified.

##### c) T3450 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the ATTACH ACCEPT message and shall reset and restart timer T3450.

This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3450, the attach procedure shall be aborted and the MME enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED. If a new GUTI was allocated in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the network shall consider both the old and the new GUTI as valid until the old GUTI can be considered as invalid by the network or the EMM context which has been marked as detached in the network is released. If the old GUTI was allocated by an MME other than the current MME, the current MME does not need to retain the old GUTI.

If the old GUTI is used by the UE in a subsequent attach message, the network acts as specified for case a above.

- d) ATTACH REQUEST received after the ATTACH ACCEPT message has been sent and before the ATTACH COMPLETE message is received
- If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differ from the ones received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the previously initiated attach procedure shall be aborted if the ATTACH COMPLETE message has not been received and the new attach procedure shall be progressed; or
  - if the information elements do not differ, then the ATTACH ACCEPT message shall be resent and the timer T3450 shall be restarted if an ATTACH COMPLETE message is expected. In that case, the retransmission counter related to T3450 is not incremented.
- e) More than one ATTACH REQUEST received and no ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message has been sent
- If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differs from the ones received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the previously initiated attach procedure shall be aborted and the new attach procedure shall be executed;
  - if the information elements do not differ, then the network shall continue with the previous attach procedure and shall ignore the second ATTACH REQUEST message.
- f) ATTACH REQUEST received in state EMM-REGISTERED
- If an ATTACH REQUEST message is received in state EMM-REGISTERED the network may initiate the EMM common procedures; if it turned out that the ATTACH REQUEST message was sent by a UE that has already been attached, the EMM context, EPS bearer contexts, if any, are deleted and the new ATTACH REQUEST is progressed.
- g) TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message received before ATTACH COMPLETE message.
- Timer T3450 shall be stopped. The allocated GUTI in the attach procedure shall be considered as valid and the tracking area updating procedure shall be rejected with the EMM cause #10 "implicitly detached" as described in subclause 5.5.3.2.5.
- h) DETACH REQUEST message received before ATTACH COMPLETE message.
- The network shall abort the attach procedure and shall progress the detach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.2.2.
- i) If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the MME receives an ATTACH REQUEST message with an ESM message included in the ESM message container information element, and the ESM sublayer in the MME detects a message error according to clause 7, the MME may decide to proceed with the attach procedure or to reject it. When sending the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message to the UE, the MME shall include the ESM message provided by the ESM layer in the ESM message container information element.

### 5.5.1.3 Combined attach procedure for EPS services and non-EPS services (S1 mode only)

#### 5.5.1.3.1 General

The combined attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services, or both EPS services and "SMS only".

The combined attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

#### 5.5.1.3.2 Combined attach procedure initiation

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE has stored a valid TMSI, the UE shall include the TMSI based NRI container IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE initiates a combined attach procedure for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE.

#### 5.5.1.3.3 EMM common procedure initiation

The network may initiate EMM common procedures, e.g. the identification, authentication and security mode control procedures, depending on the received information such as IMSI, GUTI and KSI.

#### 5.5.1.3.4 Combined attach accepted by the network

##### 5.5.1.3.4.1 General

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the following different cases can be distinguished:

- 1) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "combined EPS/IMSI attach": attach for EPS and non-EPS services, or for EPS services and "SMS only" have been successful.
- 2) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "EPS only": attach for EPS services has been successful but attach for non-EPS services or "SMS only" has failed.

##### 5.5.1.3.4.2 Combined attach successful

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services or "SMS only" applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined attach procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall start timer T3450 as described in subclause 5.4.1.4, and enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED. If the MME does not indicate "SMS only" in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, subject to operator policies the MME should allocate a TAI list that does not span more than one location area.

For a shared network in CS domain, the MME indicates the selected PLMN for CS domain in the LAI to the UE as specified in 3GPP TS 23.272 [9].

The UE, receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, stops timer T3410, resets the location update attempt counter and sets the update status to U1 UPDATED. If the message contains an IMSI, the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI accordingly. If the message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any available, shall be kept.

If the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for non-GPRS services" events (see subclause 5.3.7b), then the UE shall reset this counter.

If the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, or if the UE requested a combined attach for EPS and non-EPS services, but the network decides to accept the attach request for EPS services and "SMS only", the network shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE. In addition, if the SMS services are provided via SMS in MME, the network shall provide a non-broadcast LAI in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If a TMSI has to be allocated, then the network shall also provide a TMSI value which cannot cause any ambiguity with assigned TMSI values.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice available" shall not attempt to use CS fallback for mobile originating services.

As an implementation option, if the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not include the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" and the UE is not configured for NAS signaling low priority then the UE may stop timer T3246 if running.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "CS Fallback not preferred", this indicates to a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice available" that it is attached for EPS and non-EPS services and that it can use CS fallback.

If the LAI contained in the ATTACH ACCEPT message is a member of the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" or the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" then such entry shall be deleted.

If the PLMN identity for the CS domain which is provided as part of the LAI contained in the ATTACH ACCEPT message differs from the PLMN identity provided as part of the GUTI, the MME shall include the PLMN identity for the CS domain in the list of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

The UE, when having requested PDN connectivity as contained in the ATTACH REQUEST and on receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message combined with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the network.

Upon transmission of the ATTACH COMPLETE message the UE shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED and MM state MM-IDLE and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" or "CS Fallback not preferred", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, enter state EMM-REGISTERED.

NOTE: Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME sends an SGsAP-TMSI-REALLOCATION-COMplete message as specified in 3GPP TS 29.118 [16A].

#### 5.5.1.3.4.3 Combined attach successful for EPS services only

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

##### #2 (IMSI unknown in HSS)

The UE shall stop T3410 if still running and shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter. The UE shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The UE shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The USIM shall be considered as invalid for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a

##### #16 (MSC temporarily not reachable); or

## #17 (Network failure)

The UE shall stop timer T3410 if still running, and shall enter state MM IDLE. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice available" shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered;
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

## #18 (CS domain not available)

The UE shall stop timer T3410 if still running, shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

The UE shall enter state MM IDLE and shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

A UE in CS/PS mode 2 of operation and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice available" may provide a notification to the user or the upper layers that the CS domain is not available.

The UE shall not attempt combined attach or combined tracking area update procedure with current PLMN until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

## #22 (Congestion)

The UE shall stop the timer T3410 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be set to 5. The UE shall start the timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED, shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and shall enter state MM IDLE.

Other EMM cause values and the case that no EMM cause IE was received are considered as abnormal cases. The combined attach procedure shall be considered as failed for non-EPS services. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

## 5.5.1.3.5 Combined attach not accepted by the network

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for EPS nor for non-EPS services, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the attach request included a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, and the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure, an ESM procedure failure or operator determined barring, the MME shall:

- combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message contained in the ESM message container information element. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19, "ESM failure"; or
- send the ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to #15 "No suitable cells in tracking area", if the PDN connectivity reject is due to ESM cause #29 subject to operator policies (see 3GPP TS 29.274 [16D] for further details). In this case, the network may additionally include the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed".

If the attach request is rejected due to NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and enter MM state MM IDLE.

If the ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the ATTACH REJECT message.

- #3 (Illegal UE);
- #6 (Illegal ME); or
- #8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI.

The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

- #7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

A UE which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services and shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

The UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and shall proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

- #11 (PLMN not allowed); or
- #35 (Requested service option not authorized in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI, and reset the attach attempt counter. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter. Additionally the UE enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming".

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services and shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb or Iu mode may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. In this case, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb or Iu mode may perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting S1 mode only, or operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

## #15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. Additionally the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming".

If the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed" is included in the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE supports "E-UTRA Disabling for EMM cause #15", and the "E-UTRA Disabling Allowed for EMM cause #15" parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] is present and set to enabled, then the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5 and search for a suitable cell in another location area; otherwise, the UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

## #22 (Congestion);

If the T3346 value IE is present in the ATTACH REJECT message and the value indicates that this timer is neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall proceed as described below; otherwise it shall be considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

The UE shall abort the attach procedure, reset the attach attempt counter, set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.

The UE shall stop timer T3346 if it is running.

If the ATTACH REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with the value provided in the T3346 value IE.

If the ATTACH REJECT message is not integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with a random value from the default range specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The attach procedure is started if still needed when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

## #25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

EMM cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. EMM cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message are contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the entry corresponding to this CSG ID and associated PLMN identity from the Allowed CSG list.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message are contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status and location update attempt counter, and GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS

attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#42 (Severe network failure);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list, eKSI, and list of equivalent PLMNs, and set the attach attempt counter to 5. The UE shall start an implementation specific timer, setting its value to 2 times the value of T as defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. While this timer is running, the UE shall not consider the PLMN + RAT combination that provided this reject cause as a candidate for PLMN selection. The UE then enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition set the GMM state to GMM-DEREGISTERED, GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

### 5.5.1.3.6 Abnormal cases in the UE

The UE shall proceed as follows:

- 1) if the UE requested the combined attach for EPS services and "SMS only" and the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates a combined attach successful for EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall behave as if the combined attach was successful for EPS services and "SMS only";

NOTE: In this case the UE can ignore the CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message or the Paging with CN domain indicator set to "CS", as specified in subclause 5.6.2.3.2.

- 2) if the combined attach was successful for EPS services only and the ATTACH ACCEPT message contained an EMM cause value not treated in subclause 5.5.1.3.4.3 or the EMM cause IE is not included in the message, the UE shall proceed as follows:
  - a) The UE shall stop timer T3410 if still running, and shall enter state MM IDLE. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5;
  - b) If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:
    - the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered;
  - c) If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:
    - a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice available" shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered; and
    - a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5); and
  - d) If there is a CS fallback emergency call pending or CS fallback call pending, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures; otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the EMM procedure to the MM sublayer; and
- 3) otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 apply with the following modification.

If the attach attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.1.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the attach attempt counter:

- if the attach attempt counter is less than 5, the UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED but shall not delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs; or
- if the attach attempt counter is equal to 5, then the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. The UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. Additionally, the UE may disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5.

If there is a CS fallback emergency call pending or CS fallback call pending, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures; otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the EMM procedure to the MM sublayer.

### 5.5.1.3.7 Abnormal cases on the network side

The abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.7 apply.

## 5.5.2 Detach procedure

### 5.5.2.1 General

The detach procedure is used:

- by the UE to detach for EPS services only;
- by the UE to disconnect from the last remaining PDN it is connected to if EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME;
- by the UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to detach for both EPS services and non-EPS services or for non-EPS services only via a combined detach procedure;
- by the network to inform the UE that it is detached for EPS services or non-EPS services or both;
- by the network to disconnect the UE from the last remaining PDN to which it is connected if EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME; and
- by the network to inform the UE to re-attach to the network and re-establish all PDN connections.

NOTE 1: After a successful completion of an inter-system change of the UE from S1 mode to non-3GPP access, if the non-3GPP network provides PDN connectivity to the same EPC, the MME performs a local detach of the UE.

NOTE 2: If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the detach procedure is not triggered when disconnecting the UE from the last remaining PDN to which it is connected.

The detach procedure also applies to the UE which is IMSI attached for "SMS only".

The detach procedure with appropriate detach type shall be invoked by the UE if the UE is switched off, the USIM card is removed from the UE or the UE wishes to detach for EPS services or the UE wishes to detach for non-EPS services.

When upper layers indicates that emergency bearer services are no longer required, the UE if still attached for emergency bearer services, may perform a detach followed by a re-attach to regain normal services, if the UE is in or moves to a suitable cell.

If a detach is requested by the HSS for a UE that has bearers for emergency services, the MME shall not send a DETACH REQUEST message to the UE, and shall follow the procedures in subclause 6.4.4.1 for a UE that has bearers for emergency services.

If the detach procedure for EPS services is performed, the EPS bearer context(s), if any, for this particular UE are deactivated locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both, the UE shall store the TIN in the non-volatile memory in the ME, as described in annex C, for a subsequent attach procedure.

The UE is allowed to initiate the detach procedure even if the timer T3346 is running.

The network proceeds with the detach procedure even if NAS level mobility management congestion control is active.

## 5.5.2.2 UE initiated detach procedure

### 5.5.2.2.1 UE initiated detach procedure initiation

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message (see example in figure 5.5.2.2.1.1). The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with its IMSI.

If the UE does not have a valid GUTI and it does not have a valid IMSI, then the UE shall populate the EPS mobile identity IE with its IMEI.

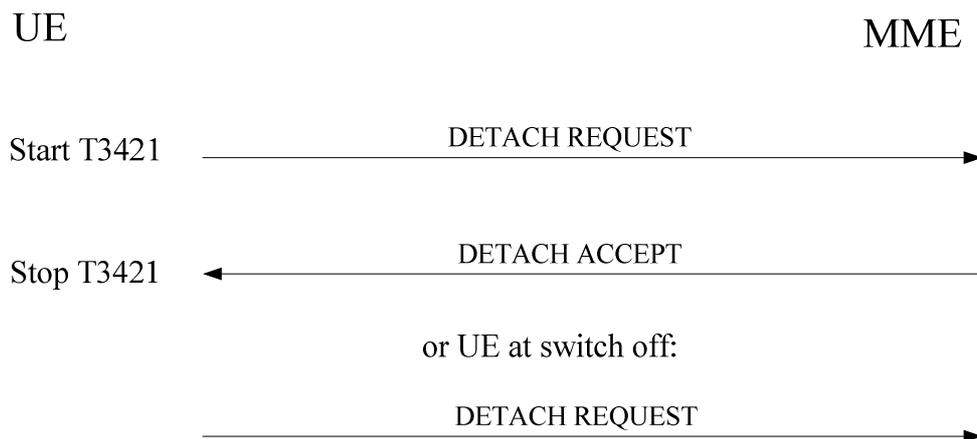
**NOTE:** During the attach for emergency service when the UE (with no USIM or invalid USIM) is in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED STATE, the UE has neither a valid GUTI nor a valid IMSI.

If the detach is not due to switch off and the UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED or EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, timer T3421 shall be started in the UE after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services only the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED, otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services or both EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall enter the state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING.

If the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall try for a period of 5 seconds to send the DETACH REQUEST message. During this period, the UE may be switched off as soon as the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent.

After the last DETACH REQUEST message is sent, the UE shall proceed as follows:

- if the current EPS security context is a native EPS security context, then the UE shall store the current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid;
- else if the current EPS security context is a mapped EPS security context and a non-current full native EPS security context exists, then the UE shall store the non-current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid, and finally the UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.



**Figure 5.5.2.2.1.1: UE initiated detach procedure**

#### 5.5.2.2.2 UE initiated detach procedure completion for EPS services only

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, the network shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the UE, if the Detach type IE does not indicate "switch off". Otherwise, the procedure is completed when the network receives the DETACH REQUEST message.

The network and the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s), if any, for this UE locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS services. The network shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

The UE, when receiving the DETACH ACCEPT message, shall stop timer T3421. Furthermore, if the UE is operating in PS mode of operation, or is operating in CS/PS mode of operation and supports S1 mode only then:

- If the detach procedure was performed due to disabling of EPS services, then the UE shall enter the EMM-NULL state.
- Otherwise, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state.

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation, and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode, shall further set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5) and attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN access technology.

#### 5.5.2.2.3 UE initiated combined detach procedure completion

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the UE, if the Detach type IE does not indicate "switch off". Otherwise, the procedure is completed when the network receives the DETACH REQUEST message.

Depending on the value of the Detach type IE the following applies:

- combined EPS/IMSI detach:

The network and the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) for this UE locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS and for non-EPS services. The states EMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL are entered in both the UE and the network.

- IMSI detach:

The UE is marked as inactive in the network for non-EPS services. The states MM-NULL and EMM-REGISTERED are entered in both the UE and the network.

The UE, when receiving the DETACH ACCEPT message, shall stop timer T3421.

#### 5.5.2.2.4 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network

In WB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the detach signalling procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The detach signalling procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary, i.e. when access for "originating signalling" is granted on the current cell or when the UE moves to a cell where access for "originating signalling" is granted. The UE may perform a local detach either immediately or after an implementation dependent time.

In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the detach signalling procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. Further UE behaviour is implementation specific, e.g. the detach signalling procedure is started again after an implementation dependent time.

NOTE 1: In NB-S1 mode, the EMM layer cannot receive the access barring alleviation indication from the lower layers (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

- b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before reception of DETACH ACCEPT message

The detach procedure shall be aborted and the UE proceeds as follows:

- if the detach procedure was performed due to disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-NULL state;
- if "EPS detach" was requested for reasons other than disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state;
- if "IMSI detach" was requested, the UE shall enter the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and the MM-NULL state; or
- if "combined EPS/IMSI detach" was requested, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state and the MM-NULL state.

- c) T3421 timeout

On the first four expiries of the timer, the UE shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3421. On the fifth expiry of timer T3421, the detach procedure shall be aborted and the UE proceeds as follows:

- if the detach procedure was performed due to disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-NULL state;
- if "EPS detach" was requested for reasons other than disabling of EPS services, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state;
- if "IMSI detach" was requested, the UE shall enter the EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and the MM-NULL state; or
- if "combined EPS/IMSI detach" was requested, the UE shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state and the MM-NULL state.

- d) Detach procedure collision

Detach containing cause "switch off" within the Detach type IE:

- If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the UE initiated detach procedure has been completed, this message shall be ignored and the UE initiated detach procedure shall continue.

Detach containing other causes than "switch off" within the Detach type IE:

- If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the UE initiated detach procedure has been completed, it shall treat the message as specified in subclause 5.5.2.3.2 with the following modifications:
  - If the DETACH REQUEST message received by the UE contains detach type "re-attach required", and the UE initiated detach procedure is with detach type "EPS detach" or "combined EPS/IMSI detach", the UE need not initiate the attach or combined attach procedure.
  - If the DETACH REQUEST message received by the UE contains detach type "IMSI detach", and the UE initiated detach procedure is with detach type "IMSI detach", the UE need not re-attach to non-EPS services.
  - If the DETACH REQUEST message received by the UE contains detach type "IMSI detach", and the UE initiated detach procedure is with detach type "EPS detach" or "combined EPS/IMSI detach", the UE shall progress both procedures. The UE need not re-attach to non-EPS services.

e) Detach and EMM common procedure collision

Detach containing cause "switch off":

- If the UE receives a message used in an EMM common procedure before the detach procedure has been completed, this message shall be ignored and the detach procedure shall continue.

Detach containing other causes than "switch off" and containing detach type "IMSI detach":

- If the UE receives a message used in an EMM common procedure before the detach procedure has been completed, both the EMM common procedure and the detach procedure shall continue.

Detach containing other causes than "switch off" and containing other detach types than "IMSI detach":

- If the UE receives a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND, an EMM STATUS or an EMM INFORMATION message before the detach procedure is completed, this message shall be ignored and the detach procedure shall continue.
- If the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST, SECURITY MODE COMMAND or IDENTITY REQUEST message before the detach procedure has been completed, the UE shall respond to it as described in subclause 5.4.2, 5.4.3 and 5.4.4 respectively and the detach procedure shall continue.

f) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area that is not in the stored TAI list occurs before the UE initiated detach procedure is completed, the detach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated after successfully performing a tracking area updating procedure. If the detach procedure was initiated due to removal of the USIM or the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall abort the detach procedure and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

g) Transmission failure of DETACH REQUEST message indication with TAI change from lower layers

If the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the detach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated after successfully performing a tracking area updating procedure. If the detach procedure was initiated due to removal of the USIM or the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall abort the detach procedure and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the current TAI is still part of the TAI list, the UE shall restart the detach procedure.

h) Transmission failure of DETACH REQUEST message indication without TAI change from lower layers

The UE shall restart the detach procedure.

### 5.5.2.2.5 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Detach request received in a CSG cell for which the UE has no valid CSG subscription

If the UE initiates a detach procedure in a CSG cell the CSG ID of which is not valid for the UE, and the detach procedure is not due to "switch off", the network shall proceed as follows:

- if the detach type is "IMSI detach" and the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services active, the MME shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message and deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearers, if any, by initiating an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure;
- otherwise, the network shall initiate the detach procedure. The MME shall send a DETACH REQUEST message including the EMM cause #25, "not authorized for this CSG".

b) Lower layers indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the DETACH ACCEPT message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the DETACH ACCEPT message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the DETACH ACCEPT message.

### 5.5.2.3 Network initiated detach procedure

#### 5.5.2.3.1 Network initiated detach procedure initiation

The network initiates the detach procedure by sending a DETACH REQUEST message to the UE (see example in figure 5.5.2.3.1).

NOTE: If the MME performs a local detach, it will inform the UE with an EMM messages (e.g. SERVICE REJECT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE reject) with EMM cause #10 "implicitly detached" only when the UE initiates an EMM procedure.

The network may include an EMM cause IE to specify the reason for the detach request. The network shall start timer T3422. If the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is not #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", or if the MME performs a local detach, the MME shall either store the current EPS security context if it is a native EPS security context, or the MME shall delete the current EPS security context if it is a mapped EPS security context. If the detach type IE indicates "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is not #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the network shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s), if any, for the UE locally and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED.

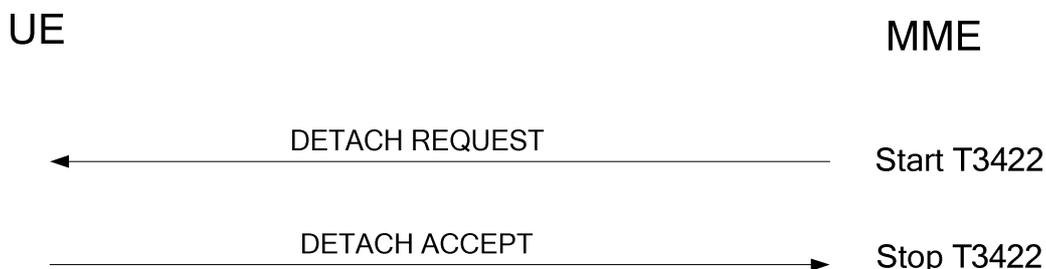


Figure 5.5.2.3.1: Network initiated detach procedure

#### 5.5.2.3.2 Network initiated detach procedure completion by the UE

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s), if any, including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE shall stop the timer T3346, if it is running. The UE shall also stop timer(s) T3396, if it is running. The UE shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, the UE shall, after the completion of the detach procedure, and the release of the existing NAS signalling connection, initiate an attach or combined attach procedure. The UE should also re-establish any previously established PDN connection(s).

NOTE 1: When the detach type indicates "re-attach required", user interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s), if any, automatically.

A UE which receives a DETACH REQUEST message with detach type indicating "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, is detached only for EPS services.

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type indicates "IMSI detach", the UE shall not deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) including the default EPS bearer context. The UE shall set the MM update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. A UE may send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network, and shall re-attach to non-EPS services by performing the combined tracking area updating procedure according to subclause 5.5.3.3, sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type IE indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach".

If the UE is attached for EPS and non-EPS services, then the UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED if:

- the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach required"; or
- the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE is included.

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type indicates "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is not #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s), if any, including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE shall then send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the detach type indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required", then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.

If the detach type indicates "re-attach not required", the UE shall take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value:

#2 (IMSI unknown in HSS);

The UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required". The USIM shall be considered as invalid for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

The UE is still attached for EPS services in the network.

#3 (Illegal UE);

#6 (Illegal ME); or

#8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number and the GMM parameters GMM state, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required". The USIM shall also be considered as invalid for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

NOTE 2: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific radio access technology is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required".

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network. The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN access technology and shall proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs, shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number and the GMM parameters GMM state, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required".

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required". If the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required".

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs, reset the attach attempt counter and shall change to state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming".

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required". If the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter and as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for

the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required".

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Furthermore the UE shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

A UE in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2 of operation shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services and shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. In this case, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode may perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting S1 mode only or operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required".

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming".

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required". If the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required".

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the cell where the UE has received the DETACH REQUEST message is a CSG cell and the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell are contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the entry corresponding to this CSG ID and associated PLMN identity from the Allowed CSG list.

If the cell where the UE has received the DETACH REQUEST message is a CSG cell and the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell are contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required". If the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status and location update attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a DETACH REQUEST is received with the GMM cause with the same value and with detach type set to "re-attach not required".

Other EMM cause values or if no EMM cause IE is included is considered as abnormal cases. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is described in subclause 5.5.2.3.4.

#### 5.5.2.3.3 Network initiated detach procedure completion by the network

The network shall stop timer T3422 upon receipt of the DETACH ACCEPT message. If the Detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach", or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the network shall not change the current EMM state; otherwise the network shall enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

#### 5.5.2.3.4 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Transmission failure of DETACH ACCEPT message indication from lower layers

The detach procedure shall be progressed and the UE shall send the DETACH ACCEPT message.

- b) DETACH REQUEST, other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.2.3.2 or no EMM cause IE is included, and the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach not required"

The UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs, KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and shall start timer T3402.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services and shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

- A UE not supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode, or operating in PS mode of operation may enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]; otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.

A UE supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode and operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall

- enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED and attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. In this case, the UE may disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5); or
- enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED and shall delete the GMM parameters P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

#### 5.5.2.3.5 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) T3422 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall start timer T3422. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3422, the detach procedure shall be aborted. If the detach type is "IMSI detach", or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the network shall not change the current EMM state; otherwise the network shall change to state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

b) Lower layer failure

The detach procedure is aborted. If the detach type indicates "IMSI detach", or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the network shall not change the current EMM state; otherwise the network shall change to state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

c) Detach procedure collision

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message with "switch off" indication, before the network initiated detach procedure has been completed, both procedures shall be considered completed.

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message without "switch off" indication, before the network initiated detach procedure has been completed, the network shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the UE.

d) Detach and attach procedure collision

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the network initiated detach procedure with detach type "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value not #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", has been completed, the network shall ignore the ATTACH REQUEST message. If the Detach type IE, sent in the DETACH REQUEST message, indicates "re-attach required" the detach procedure is aborted and the attach procedure shall be progressed after the EPS bearer context(s) have been deleted. If the Detach type IE, sent in DETACH REQUEST message, indicates "IMSI detach", or "re-attach not required" and the EMM cause value is #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the detach procedure is aborted and the attach procedure shall be progressed.

e) Detach and tracking area updating procedure collision

If the Detach type IE, sent in DETACH REQUEST message, indicates "re-attach not required" with EMM cause other than #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS" or indicates "re-attach required", and the network receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the network initiated detach procedure has been completed, the detach procedure shall be progressed, i.e. the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall be ignored.

If the Detach type IE, sent in DETACH REQUEST message, indicates "re-attach not required" with EMM cause #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS" or indicates "IMSI detach" and the network receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the network initiated detach procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the detach procedure, shall stop T3422 and shall progress the tracking area updating procedure.

f) Detach and service request procedure collision

If the network receives a SERVICE REQUEST message or an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for packet services before the network initiated detach procedure has been completed (e.g. the DETACH REQUEST message is pending to be sent to the UE) and the DETACH REQUEST contains detach type "re-attach not required" with EMM cause #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS" or detach type "IMSI detach", the network shall progress both procedures. If the DETACH REQUEST message contains detach type "re-attach not required" with EMM cause other than #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS" or detach type "re-attach required", the network shall progress the detach procedure.

If the network receives an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for CS fallback, but not for CS fallback for emergency call, before the network initiated detach procedure has been completed (e.g. the DETACH REQUEST message is pending to be sent to the UE) and the DETACH REQUEST contains detach type "re-attach not required" with EMM cause #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS" or detach type "IMSI detach", the network shall ignore the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message and progress the detach procedure.

If the network receives an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for CS fallback for emergency call before the network initiated detach procedure has been completed (e.g. the DETACH REQUEST message is pending to be sent to the UE) and the DETACH REQUEST contains detach type "re-attach not required" with EMM cause #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS" or detach type "IMSI detach", the network shall progress both procedures.

- g) Lower layers indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the DETACH REQUEST message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message.

### 5.5.3 Tracking area updating procedure (S1 mode only)

#### 5.5.3.1 General

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

- normal tracking area updating to update the registration of the actual tracking area of a UE in the network;
- combined tracking area updating to update the registration of the actual tracking area for a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation;
- periodic tracking area updating to periodically notify the availability of the UE to the network;
- IMSI attach for non-EPS services when the UE is attached for EPS services. This procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation;
- in various cases of inter-system change from Iu mode to S1 mode or from A/Gb mode to S1 mode;
- S101 mode to S1 mode inter-system change;
- MME load balancing;
- to update certain UE specific parameters in the network;
- recovery from certain error cases;
- to indicate that the UE enters S1 mode after CS fallback or 1xCS fallback;
- to indicate to the network that the UE has selected a CSG cell whose CSG identity and associated PLMN identity are not included in the UE's Allowed CSG list or in the UE's Operator CSG list;
- to indicate the current radio access technology to the network for the support of terminating access domain selection for voice calls or voice sessions; and
- to indicate to the network that the UE has locally released EPS bearer context(s).

Details on the conditions for the UE to initiate the tracking area updating procedure are specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.2 and subclause 5.5.3.3.2.

While a UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not perform manual CSG selection.

If control plane CIoT EPS optimization is not used by the UE, a UE initiating the tracking area updating procedure in EMM-IDLE mode may request the network to re-establish the radio and S1 bearers for all active EPS bearer contexts during the procedure. If control plane CIoT EPS optimization is used by the UE, a UE initiating the tracking area updating procedure in EMM-IDLE mode may request the network to re-establish the radio and S1 bearers for all active EPS bearer contexts associated with PDN connections established without control plane only indication during the procedure.

In a shared network, the UE shall choose one of the PLMN identities as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. The UE shall construct the TAI of the cell from this chosen PLMN identity and the TAC received on the broadcast system information. The chosen PLMN identity shall be indicated to the E-UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). Whenever a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause #11 "PLMN not allowed" is received by the UE, the chosen PLMN identity shall be stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Whenever a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause #14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" is received by the UE, the chosen PLMN identity shall be stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service". Whenever a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received by the UE with the EMM

cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking Area", the constructed TAI shall be stored in the suitable list.

In a shared network, if TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT is received as a response to a tracking area update procedure initiated in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE need not update forbidden lists.

A tracking area updating attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected tracking area update attempts. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6. Depending on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is successfully completed;
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is rejected with EMM cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15, #25 or #35;
- a combined attach procedure or a combined tracking area updating procedure is completed for EPS services only with cause #2 or #18; or
- a new PLMN is selected.

Additionally the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and:

- a new tracking area is entered;
- timer T3402 expires; or
- timer T3346 is started.

### 5.5.3.2 Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure

#### 5.5.3.2.1 General

The periodic tracking area updating procedure is controlled in the UE by timer T3412. When timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure is started. Start and reset of timer T3412 is described in subclause 5.3.5.

#### 5.5.3.2.2 Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

- a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME, unless the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] and is entering a tracking area in a new PLMN that is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs;
- b) when the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires;
- c) when the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and the UE's TIN indicates "P-TMSI";
- d) when the UE performs an inter-system change from S101 mode to S1 mode and has no user data pending;
- e) when the UE receives an indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required";
- f) when the UE deactivated EPS bearer context(s) locally while in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, and then returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE;
- g) when the UE changes the UE network capability information or the MS network capability information or both;
- h) when the UE changes the UE specific DRX parameter;

- i) when the UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers and has no signalling or user uplink data pending (i.e when the lower layer requests NAS signalling connection recovery);
- j) when the UE enters S1 mode after 1xCS fallback or 1xSRVCC;
- k) when due to manual CSG selection the UE has selected a CSG cell whose CSG identity and associated PLMN identity are not included in the UE's Allowed CSG list or in the UE's Operator CSG list;
- l) when the UE reselects an E-UTRAN cell while it was in GPRS READY state or PMM-CONNECTED mode;
- m) when the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN or UTRAN or supports vSRVCC to UTRAN and changes the mobile station classmark 2 or the supported codecs, or the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN and changes the mobile station classmark 3;
- n) when the UE changes the radio capability for GERAN or cdma2000<sup>®</sup> or both;

NOTE 1: In this release of the specifications, a UE can indicate change in the UE's E UTRAN capabilities to the network by performing a detach and then a re-attach (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

- o) when the UE's usage setting or the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN change in the UE;
- p) when the UE activates mobility management for IMS voice termination as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex P.2, and the TIN indicates "RAT-related TMSI";
- q) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode and the TIN indicates "RAT-related TMSI", but the UE is required to perform tracking area updating for IMS voice termination as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex P.4;
- r) upon reception of a paging indication using S-TMSI, if the timer T3346 is running and the UE is in state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE;
- s) when the UE needs to update the network with EPS bearer context status due to local de-activation of EPS bearer context(s) as specified in subclause 6.5.1.4A;
- t) when the UE needs to request the use of PSM or needs to stop the use of PSM;
- u) when the UE needs to request the use of eDRX or needs to stop the use of eDRX;
- v) when a change in the eDRX usage conditions at the UE requires different extended DRX parameters;
- w) when a change in the PSM usage conditions at the UE requires a different timer T3412 value or different timer T3324 value; or

NOTE 2: A change in the PSM or eDRX usage conditions at the UE can include e.g. a change in the UE configuration, a change in requirements from upper layers or the battery running low at the UE.

- x) when the CIoT EPS optimizations the UE needs to use, change in the UE.

For all cases except case b, the UE shall set the EPS update type IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to "TA updating". For case b, the UE shall set the EPS update type IE to "periodic updating".

For case n, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

For case l, if the TIN indicates "RAT-related TMSI", the UE shall set the TIN to "P-TMSI" before initiating the tracking area updating procedure.

For case r, the "active" flag in the EPS update type IE shall be set to 1.

If the UE is using only control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the case i only applies to the case that the UE has indicated to the network that subsequent to the uplink data transmission a downlink data transmission is expected during the transport of uplink user data via the control plane procedure (see subclause 6.6.4).

If the UE has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or Prose direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), then the UE shall set the "active" flag to 1 in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE does not have any established PDN connection, the "active" flag in the EPS update type IE shall be set to 0.

When the UE has user data pending and performs an inter-system change from S101 mode to S1 mode to a tracking area included in the TAI list stored in the UE, the UE shall perform a service request procedure instead of a tracking area updating procedure.

When initiating a tracking area updating procedure while in S1 mode, the UE shall use the current EPS NAS integrity key to integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

In order to indicate its UE specific DRX parameter while in E-UTRAN coverage, the UE shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message containing the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE to the network, with the exception of the case if the UE had indicated its DRX parameter (3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) to the network while in GERAN or UTRAN coverage. In this case, when the UE enters E-UTRAN coverage and initiates a tracking area updating procedure, the UE shall not include the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

NOTE 3: The UE specific DRX parameter is not used by the E-UTRAN for paging from NB-IoT cells (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] and 3GPP TS 36.304 [21]).

If the UE supports eDRX and requests the use of eDRX, the UE shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE supports PSM and requests the use of PSM, the UE shall include the T3324 value IE with a requested timer value in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. When the UE includes the T3324 value IE and the UE indicates support for extended periodic timer value in the MS network feature support IE, it may also include the T3412 extended value IE to request a particular T3412 value to be allocated.

If a UE supporting CIoT EPS optimizations in NB-S1 mode initiates the tracking area updating procedure for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE and shall set the EPS update type IE to "TA updating".

If the UE supports S1-U data transfer and multiple user plane radio bearers (see 3GPP TS 36.306 [44], 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall set the Multiple DRB support bit to "Multiple DRB supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.3.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall include a valid GUTI in the Old GUTI IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. In addition, the UE shall include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "native GUTI".

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE, and include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "mapped GUTI". If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE 4: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE, and include Old GUTI type IE with GUTI type set to "native GUTI".

If a UE has established PDN connection(s) and uplink user data pending to be sent via user plane when it initiates the tracking area updating procedure, or uplink signalling not related to the tracking area updating procedure when the UE does not support control plane CIoT EPS optimization, it may also set an "active" flag in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to indicate the request to establish the user plane to the network and to keep the NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

If a UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization and has user data pending to be sent via control plane over MME but no user data pending to be sent via user plane, or uplink signalling not related to the tracking area updating procedure, the UE may set a "signalling active" flag in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to indicate the request to keep the NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall include the eKSI (either  $KSI_{ASME}$  or  $KSI_{SGSN}$ ) in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Otherwise, the UE shall set the NAS Key Set Identifier IE to the value "no key is available". If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the current EPS security context. Otherwise the UE shall not integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode and the TIN is set to "P-TMSI", the UE shall include the GPRS ciphering key sequence number applicable for A/Gb mode or Iu mode and a  $nonce_{UE}$  in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-CONNECTED mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE shall derive the EPS NAS keys from the mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  using the selected NAS algorithms,  $nonce_{MME}$  and  $KSI_{SGSN}$  (to be associated with the mapped  $K'_{ASME}$ ) provided by lower layers as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]. The UE shall reset both the uplink and downlink NAS COUNT counters of the mapped EPS security context which shall be taken into use. If the UE has a non-current native EPS security context, the UE shall include the  $KSI_{ASME}$  in the Non-current native NAS key set identifier IE and its associated GUTI, as specified above, either in the Old GUTI IE or in the Additional GUTI IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. The UE shall set the TSC flag in the Non-current native NAS key set identifier IE to "native security context".

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE may also include an EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the UE. The UE shall include the EPS bearer context status IE in TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message:

- for the case f;
- for the case s; and
- if the UE has established PDN connection(s) of "non IP" PDN type.

If the UE initiates the first tracking area updating procedure following an attach in A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN/UTRAN, the UE shall set the SRVCC to GERAN/UTRAN capability bit in the MS network capability IE to "SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported".

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports vSRVCC from S1 mode to Iu mode, then the UE shall set the H.245 after handover capability bit in the UE network capability IE to "H.245 after SRVCC handover capability supported" and additionally set the SRVCC to GERAN/UTRAN capability bit in the MS network capability IE to "SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA or E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN supported" in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

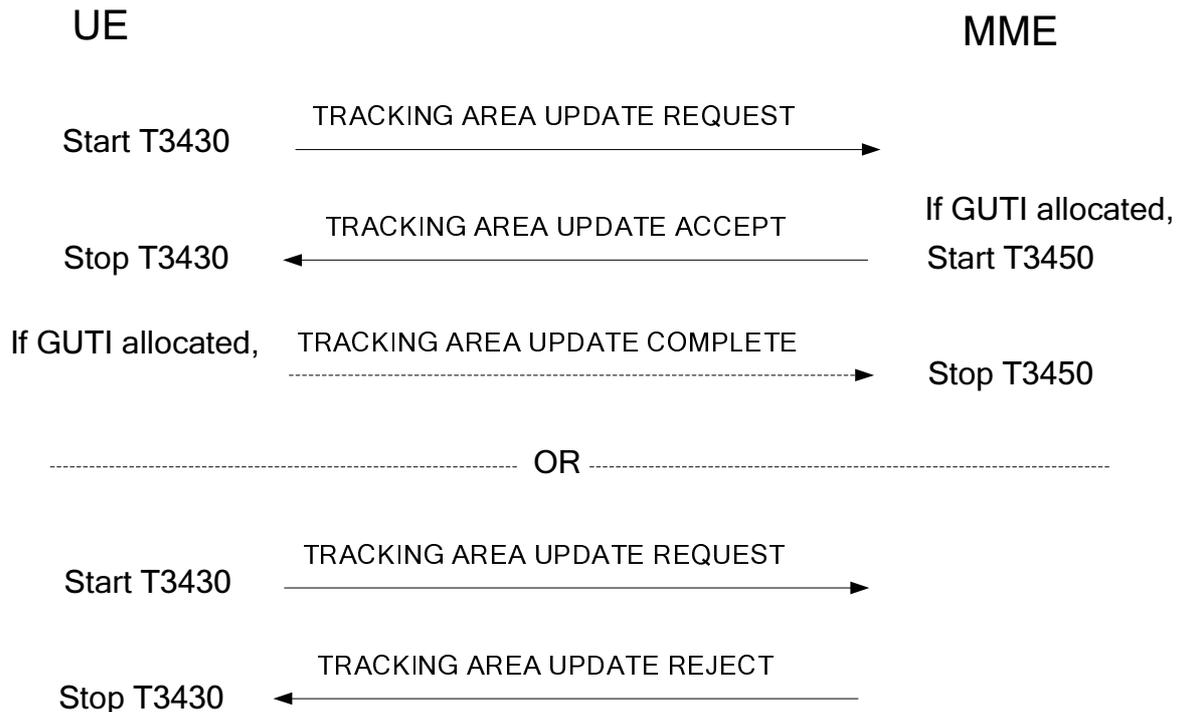
For all cases except case b, if the UE supports ProSe direct discovery, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct discovery bit to "ProSe direct discovery supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports ProSe direct communication, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe direct communication bit to "ProSe direct communication supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports acting as a ProSe UE-to-network relay, then the UE shall set the ProSe bit to "ProSe supported" and set the ProSe UE-to-network relay bit to "acting as a ProSe UE-to-network relay supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE supports NB-S1 mode or Non-IP PDN type, then the UE shall support the extended protocol configuration options IE.

For all cases except case b, if the UE supports the extended protocol configuration options IE, then the UE shall set the ePCO bit to "extended protocol configuration options supported" in the UE network capability IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.



**Figure 5.5.3.2.2.1: Tracking area updating procedure**

#### 5.5.3.2.3 EMM common procedure initiation

If the network receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message containing the Old GUTI type IE, and the network does not follow the use of the most significant bit of the <MME group id> to distinguish the node type as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2], subclause 2.8.2.2.2, the network shall use the Old GUTI type IE to determine whether the mobile identity included in the Old GUTI IE is a native GUTI or a mapped GUTI.

During the tracking area updating procedure, the MME may initiate EMM common procedures, e.g. the EMM authentication and security mode control procedures.

The MME may be configured to skip the authentication procedure even if no EPS security context is available and proceed directly to the execution of the security mode control procedure as specified in subclause 5.4.3, during a tracking area updating procedure for a UE that has only a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

The MME shall not initiate an EMM authentication procedure before completion of the tracking area updating procedure, if the following conditions apply:

- a) the UE initiated the tracking area updating procedure after handover or inter-system handover to S1 mode;
- b) the target cell is a shared network cell; and
  - the UE has provided its GUTI in the Old GUTI IE or the Additional GUTI IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the PLMN identity included in the GUTI is different from the selected PLMN identity of the target cell; or
  - the UE has mapped the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE and not included an Additional GUTI IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the PLMN identity included in the RAI is different from the selected PLMN identity of the target cell.

#### 5.5.3.2.4 Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure accepted by the network

If the tracking area update request has been accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message to the UE. If the MME assigns a new GUTI for the UE, a GUTI shall be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. In this case, the MME shall start timer T3450 and enter state EMM-

COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1. The MME may include a new TAI list for the UE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

NOTE 1: When assigning the TAI list, the MME can take into account the eNodeB's capability of support of CIoT EPS optimization.

If the UE has included the UE network capability IE or the MS network capability IE or both in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the MME shall store all octets received from the UE, up to the maximum length defined for the respective information element.

NOTE 2: This information is forwarded to the new MME during inter-MME handover or to the new SGSN during inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

NOTE 3: For further details concerning the handling of the MS network capability and UE network capability in the MME see also 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

In NB-S1 mode, if the tracking area update request is accepted by the network, the MME shall set the EMC BS bit to zero in the EPS network feature support IE included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message to indicate that support of emergency bearer services in NB-S1 mode is not available.

If a UE radio capability information update needed IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the MME shall delete the stored UE radio capability information, if any.

If the UE specific DRX parameter was included in the DRX Parameter IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the network shall replace any stored UE specific DRX parameter with the received parameter and use it for the downlink transfer of signalling and user data.

If the UE requests "control plane CIoT EPS optimization" in the Additional update type IE, indicates support of control plane CIoT EPS optimization in the UE network capability IE and the MME decides to accept the requested CIoT EPS optimization and the tracking area update request, the MME shall indicate "control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the EPS network feature support IE.

In NB-S1 mode, if the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, supports NB-S1 mode only and the MME decides to accept the tracking area update request for EPS services and "SMS only", the MME shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE and shall set the EPS update type IE to "TA updating" in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

In NB-S1 mode, if the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, supports NB-S1 mode only and the MME decides to accept the tracking area update request for EPS services only, but the SMS services via SMS in MME is not available for the UE and:

- the location update for non-EPS services is not accepted by the VLR as specified in 3GPP TS 29.118 [16A]; or
- the MME decides to not accept the attach request for "SMS only",

the MME shall set the EPS update result IE to "EPS only" and shall not indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

**Editor's note [WID CIOT-CT; CR#2708]: How the MME indicates to the UE that SMS services not available and the corresponding UE's behaviour are FFS.**

The MME shall include the extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message only if the extended DRX parameters IE was included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of eDRX.

If the MME supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection, it shall indicate this in the EPS network feature support IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The UE and the MME shall use the information whether the peer entity supports EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection as specified in the present clause 5 and in clause 6.

If an EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the MME shall deactivate all those EPS bearer contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the MME and the UE) which are in ESM state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE or BEARER CONTEXT MODIFY PENDING on the network side, but are indicated by the UE as being in ESM state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE. If a default EPS bearer context is marked as inactive in the EPS bearer context status IE included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST

message, and this default bearer is not associated with the last remaining PDN connection of the UE in the MME, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE. If the default bearer is associated with the last remaining PDN connection of the UE in the MME, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

If the EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, the MME shall include an EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the MME except for the case no EPS bearer context exists on the network side.

If the EPS update type IE included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message indicates "periodic updating", and the UE was previously successfully attached for EPS and non-EPS services, subject to operator policies the MME should allocate a TAI list that does not span more than one location area.

The MME shall indicate "combined TA/LA updated" or "combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated" in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, if the following conditions apply:

- the EPS update type IE included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message indicates "periodic updating" and the UE was previously successfully attached for EPS and non-EPS services; and
- location area updating for non-EPS services as specified in 3GPP TS 29.118 [16A] is successful.

The MME may include T3412 extended value IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message only if the UE indicates support of the extended periodic timer T3412 in the MS network feature support IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

The MME shall include the T3324 value IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message only if the T3324 value IE was included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the MME supports and accepts the use of PSM.

If the MME supports and accepts the use of PSM, and the UE included the T3412 extended value IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, then the MME shall take into account the T3412 value requested when providing the T3412 value IE and the T3412 extended value IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

NOTE 4: Besides the value requested by the MS, the MME can take local configuration or subscription data provided by the HSS into account when selecting a value for T3412 (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] subclause 4.3.17.3).

If the MME includes the T3324 value IE indicating a value other than deactivated in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, then the MME shall indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is not activated.

Also during the tracking area updating procedure without "active" flag, if the MME has deactivated EPS bearer context(s) locally for any reason, the MME shall inform the UE of the deactivated EPS bearer context(s) by including the EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

Also during the tracking area updating procedure with "active" flag, if the MME has deactivated EPS bearer context(s) associated with control plane only indication locally for any reason, the MME shall inform the UE of the deactivated EPS bearer context(s) by including the EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

If due to regional subscription restrictions or access restrictions the UE is not allowed to access the TA, but it has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the MME may accept the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts by initiating an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure when the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-CONNECTED mode. When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode, the MME locally deactivates all non-emergency EPS bearer contexts and informs the UE via the EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The MME shall not deactivate the emergency EPS bearer contexts. The network shall consider the UE to be attached for emergency bearer services only and shall indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is not activated.

If a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is received from a UE with a LIPA PDN connection, and if:

- a GW Transport Layer Address IE value identifying a L-GW is provided by the lower layer together with the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the P-GW address included in the EPS bearer context of the LIPA PDN Connection is different from the provided GW Transport Layer Address IE value (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]); or
- no GW Transport Layer Address is provided together with the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message by the lower layer,

then the MME locally deactivates all EPS bearer contexts associated with the LIPA PDN connection. Furthermore, the MME takes one of the following actions:

- if no active EPS bearer contexts remain for the UE, the MME shall not accept the tracking area update request as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.5;
- if active EPS bearer contexts remain for the UE and the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is accepted, the MME informs the UE via the EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that EPS bearer contexts were locally deactivated.

If a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is received from a UE with a SIPTO at the local network PDN connection, is accepted by the network, the following different cases can be distinguished:

- 1) If the PDN connection is a SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with collocated L-GW and if:
  - a SIPTO L-GW Transport Layer Address IE value identifying a L-GW is provided by the lower layer together with the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the P-GW address included in the EPS bearer context of the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection is different from the provided SIPTO L-GW Transport Layer Address IE value (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]); or
  - no SIPTO L-GW Transport Layer Address is provided together with the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message by the lower layer,
- 2) If the PDN connection is a SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with stand-alone GW and if:
  - a LHN-ID value is provided by the lower layer together with the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and the LHN-ID stored in the EPS bearer context of the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection is different from the provided LHN-ID value (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]); or
  - no LHN-ID value is provided together with the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message by the lower layer,

then the MME takes one of the following actions:

- if the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection is the last remaining PDN connection for the UE, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, then the MME shall upon completion of the tracking area updating procedure detach the UE by using detach type "re-attach required" (see subclause 5.5.2.3.1);
- if the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection is the last remaining PDN connection for the UE, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, then the MME shall upon completion of the tracking area updating procedure initiate an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure with ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for the default EPS bearer context of the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection (see subclause 6.4.4.2); and
- if a PDN connection remains that is not SIPTO at the local network PDN connection, the MME shall upon completion of the tracking area updating procedure initiate an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure with ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for the default EPS bearer context of each SIPTO at the local network PDN connection (see subclause 6.4.4.2);

For a SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with stand-alone GW, the conditions to deactivate ISR are specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10], subclause 4.3.5.6.

For a shared network, the TAIs included in the TAI list can contain different PLMN identities. The MME indicates the selected core network operator PLMN identity to the UE in the GUTI (see 3GPP TS 23.251 [8B]).

If the "active" flag is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and control plane CIoT EPS optimization is not used by the MME, the MME shall re-establish the radio and S1 bearers for all active EPS bearer

contexts. If the "active" flag is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and control plane CIoT EPS optimization is used by the MME, the MME shall re-establish the radio and S1 bearers for all active EPS bearer contexts associated with PDN connections established without Control plane only indication.

If the "signalling active" flag is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and control plane CIoT EPS optimization is used by the MME, the MME shall not immediately release the NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

If the "active" flag is not included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and control plane CIoT EPS optimization is not used by the MME, the MME may also re-establish the radio and S1 bearers for all active EPS bearer contexts due to downlink pending data or downlink pending signalling. If the "active" flag is not included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and control plane CIoT EPS optimization is used by the MME, the MME may also re-establish the radio and S1 bearers for all active EPS bearer contexts associated with PDN connections established without Control plane only indication due to downlink pending data or downlink pending signalling.

If the MME supports NB-S1 mode or Non-IP PDN type, then the MME shall support the extended protocol configuration options IE.

If the MME supports the extended protocol configuration options IE and the UE indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE, then the MME shall set the ePCO bit to "extended protocol configuration options supported" in the EPS network feature support IE of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

The MME may indicate the header compression configuration status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message for each established EPS bearer context using control plane CIoT EPS optimisation.

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the service request attempt counter, tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

If the UE receives the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message from a PLMN for which a PLMN-specific attempt counter or PLMN-specific PS-attempt counter is maintained (see subclause 5.3.7b), then the UE shall reset these counters. If the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for GPRS services", then the UE shall reset this counter.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains the T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use the T3412 extended value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412). If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT contains T3412 value IE, but not T3412 extended value IE, then the UE shall use value in T3412 value IE as periodic tracking area update timer (T3412). If neither T3412 value IE nor T3412 extended value IE is included, the UE shall use the value currently stored, e.g. from a prior ATTACH ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains the T3324 value IE, then the UE shall use the timer value for T3324 as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 4.7.2.8.

If the UE had initiated the tracking area updating procedure in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode and the nonce<sub>UE</sub> was included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the UE shall delete the nonce<sub>UE</sub> upon receipt of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

If an EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall deactivate all those EPS bearers contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME) which are active in the UE, but are indicated by the MME as being inactive. If a default EPS bearer context is marked as inactive in the EPS bearer context status IE included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and this default bearer is not associated with the last remaining PDN connection in the UE, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the MME. If only the PDN connection for emergency bearer services remains established, the UE shall consider itself attached for emergency bearer services only. If the default bearer is associated with the last remaining PDN connection of the UE in the MME, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE

and the MME, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

If an EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE may choose to ignore all those EPS bearers which are indicated by the MME as being active but are inactive at the UE.

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, and if there is no PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall remove from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service". If the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services and there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall remove from the list of equivalent PLMNs any PLMN code present in the list of forbidden PLMNs or in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" when the PDN connection for emergency bearer services is released. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

If the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services and if the PLMN identity of the registered PLMN is a member of the list of "forbidden PLMNs" or the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service", any such PLMN identity shall be deleted from the corresponding list(s).

The network may also indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is active. If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, the network shall indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is not activated. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains:

- i) no indication that ISR is activated, the UE shall set the TIN to "GUTI" and shall stop the periodic routing area update timer T3312 or T3323, if running;
- ii) an indication that ISR is activated, then:
  - if the UE is required to perform routing area updating for IMS voice termination as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex P.5, the UE shall set the TIN to "GUTI" and shall stop the periodic routing area update timer T3312 or T3323, if running;
  - if the UE had initiated the tracking area updating procedure due to a change in UE network capability or change in DRX parameters, the UE shall set the TIN to "GUTI" and shall stop the periodic routing area update timer T3312 or T3323, if running;
  - if the UE had initiated the tracking area updating procedure due to a change in the UE's usage setting or the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN, the UE shall set the TIN to "GUTI" and shall stop the periodic routing area update timer T3312 or T3323, if running; or
  - the UE shall regard a previously assigned P-TMSI and RAI as valid and registered with the network. If the TIN currently indicates "P-TMSI" and the periodic routing area update timer T3312 is running or is deactivated, the UE shall set the TIN to "RAT-related TMSI". If the TIN currently indicates "P-TMSI" and the periodic routing area update timer T3312 has already expired, the UE shall set the TIN to "GUTI".

The network informs the UE about the support of specific features, such as IMS voice over PS session, location services (EPC-LCS, CS-LCS), emergency bearer services, or CIoT EPS optimizations, in the EPS network feature support information element. In a UE with IMS voice over PS capability, the IMS voice over PS session indicator and the emergency bearer services indicator shall be provided to the upper layers. The upper layers take the IMS voice over PS session indicator into account as specified in 3GPP TS 23.221 [8A], subclause 7.2a and subclause 7.2b, when selecting the access domain for voice sessions or calls. When initiating an emergency call, the upper layers also take both the IMS voice over PS session indicator and the emergency bearer services indicator into account for the access domain selection. When the UE determines via the IMS voice over PS session indicator that the network does not support IMS voice over PS sessions in S1 mode, then the UE shall not locally release any persistent EPS bearer context. When the UE determines via the emergency bearer services indicator that the network does not support emergency bearer services in S1 mode, then the UE shall not locally release any emergency EPS bearer context if there is a radio bearer associated with that context. In a UE with LCS capability, location services indicators (EPC-LCS, CS-LCS) shall be provided to the upper layers. When MO-LR procedure is triggered by the UE's application, those indicators are taken into account as specified in 3GPP TS 24.171 [13C].

If the UE has initiated the tracking area updating procedure due to manual CSG selection and receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the UE sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in a CSG cell, the UE shall check if the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message are contained in the Allowed CSG list. If not, the UE shall add that CSG ID and associated PLMN identity to the Allowed CSG list and the UE may add the HNB Name (if provided by lower layers) to the Allowed CSG list if the HNB Name is present in neither the Operator CSG list nor the Allowed CSG list.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

If the UE which was previously successfully attached for EPS and non-EPS services receives the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with EPS update result IE indicating "combined TA/LA updated" or "combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated" as the response of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type IE indicating "periodic updating", the UE shall behave as follows:

- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an IMSI, the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any old TMSI accordingly.
- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. In this case, a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message is returned to the network to confirm the received TMSI.
- If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any is available, shall be kept.

If the header compression configuration status is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop using header compression and decompression for those EPS bearers using Control plane CIoT EPS optimisation for which the MME indicated that the header compression configuration is not used.

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450 and change to state EMM-REGISTERED. The GUTI, if sent in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, shall be considered as valid.

NOTE 5: Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message, if a new TMSI was included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the MME sends an SGsAP-TMSI-REALLOCATION-COMplete message as specified in 3GPP TS 29.118 [16A].

For inter-system change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode in EMM-IDLE mode, if the UE has included an eKSI in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE indicating a current EPS security context in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message by which the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is integrity protected, the MME shall take one of the following actions:

- if the MME retrieves the current EPS security context as indicated by the eKSI and GUTI sent by the UE, the MME shall integrity check the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message using the current EPS security context and integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message using the current EPS security context;
- if the MME cannot retrieve the current EPS security context as indicated by the eKSI and GUTI sent by the UE, and if the UE has included a valid GPRS ciphering key sequence number, the MME shall create a new mapped EPS security context as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19], and then perform a security mode control procedure to indicate the use of the new mapped EPS security context to the UE (see subclause 5.4.3.2); or
- if the UE has not included an Additional GUTI IE, the MME may treat the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as in the previous item, i.e. as if it cannot retrieve the current EPS security context.

NOTE 6: The handling described above at failure to retrieve the current EPS security context or if no Additional GUTI IE was provided does not preclude the option for the MME to perform an EPS authentication procedure and create a new native EPS security context.

For inter-system change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode in EMM-IDLE mode, if the UE has not included a valid eKSI in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE and has included a valid GPRS ciphering key sequence number in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the MME shall create a new mapped EPS security context as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19], and then perform a security mode control procedure to indicate the use of the new mapped EPS security context to the UE (see subclause 5.4.3.2).

NOTE 7: This does not preclude the option for the MME to perform an EPS authentication procedure and create a new native EPS security context.

For inter-system change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode or Iu mode to S1 mode in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the MME shall integrity check TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message using the current  $K'_{ASME}$  as derived when triggering the handover to E-UTRAN (see subclause 4.4.2.2). The MME shall verify the received UE security capabilities in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. The MME shall then take one of the following actions:

- if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST does not contain a valid  $KSI_{ASME}$  in the Non-current native NAS key set identifier IE, the MME shall remove the non-current native EPS security context, if any, for any GUTI for this UE. The MME shall then integrity protect and cipher the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message using the security context based on  $K'_{ASME}$  and take the mapped EPS security context into use; or
- if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST contains a valid  $KSI_{ASME}$  in the Non-current native NAS key set identifier IE, the MME may initiate a security mode control procedure to take the corresponding native EPS security context into use.

#### 5.5.3.2.5 Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure not accepted by the network

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

If a tracking area update request from a UE with a LIPA PDN connection is not accepted due to the reasons specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4, the MME shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause value #10 "Implicitly detached".

If the tracking area update request is rejected due to general NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

If the tracking area update request is rejected due to incompatibility between the CIoT EPS optimizations supported by the UE and what the network supports and the network sets the EMM cause value to #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area", the network may additionally include the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported".

NOTE 1: How the UE uses the Extended EMM cause IE with value "requested EPS optimization not supported" is implementation specific. The UE still behaves according to the EMM cause value #15.

If the tracking area update request is rejected because the network detected inter-system change to or from NB-S1 mode, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #40 "no EPS bearer context activated".

NOTE 2: How the network detects a change to or from NB-S1 mode during inter-MME or MME-SGSN mobility is described in 3GPP TS 3GPP 29.274 [16D].

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall stop timer T3430 and stop any transmission of user data.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message.

- #3 (Illegal UE);
- #6 (Illegal ME); or
- #8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

NOTE 3: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific radio access technology is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the EPS update type is "periodic updating", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation, which is IMSI attached for non-EPS services, is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services. The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and shall proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall subsequently, automatically initiate the attach procedure.

NOTE 4: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#10 (Implicitly detached);

If the EPS update type is "periodic updating", a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is IMSI detached for both EPS services and non-EPS services.

The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context. If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall then perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 5: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#11 (PLMN not allowed); or

#35 (Requested service option not authorized in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Furthermore the UE shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

If the EPS update type is "TA updating", or the EPS update type is "periodic updating" and the UE is in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2 of operation, the UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. In this case, the UE supporting S1 mode only shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs before performing the procedure.

If the EPS update type is "periodic updating", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation, which is IMSI attached for non-EPS services, is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services and shall proceed as follows:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED;
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. In this case, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5);
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode may perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6];
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting S1 mode only, or operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

If the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed" is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE supports "E-UTRA Disabling for EMM cause #15", and the "E-UTRA Disabling Allowed for EMM cause #15" parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] is present and set to enabled; then the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5 and search for a suitable cell in another location area; otherwise, the UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#22 (Congestion);

If the T3346 value IE is present in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message and the value indicates that this timer is neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall proceed as described below, otherwise it shall be considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6.

The UE shall abort the tracking area updating procedure, reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED. If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

The UE shall stop timer T3346 if it is running.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall start timer with the value provided in the T3346 value IE.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is not integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with a random value from the default range specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The tracking area updating procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

EMM cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. EMM cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message are contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the entry corresponding to this CSG ID and associated PLMN identity from the Allowed CSG list.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message are contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#40 (No EPS bearer context activated);

The UE shall deactivate all the EPS bearer contexts locally, if any, and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 6: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause value #10 "Implicitly detached".

#42 (Severe network failure);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, eKSI, and list of equivalent PLMNs, and set the tracking area update counter to 5. The UE shall start an implementation specific timer, setting its value to 2 times the value of T as defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. While this timer is running, the UE shall not consider the PLMN + RAT combination that provided this reject cause as a candidate for PLMN selection. The UE then enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition set the GMM state to GMM-DEREGISTERED, GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the UE behaviour in those cases is described in subclause 5.5.3.2.6.

#### 5.5.3.2.5A Tracking area updating procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services not accepted by the network

If the tracking area updating request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services cannot be accepted by the network, the UE shall perform the procedures as described in subclause 5.5.3.2.5. Then if the UE is in the same selected PLMN where the last tracking area updating request was attempted, the UE shall:

- a) inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure; or

NOTE 1: This can result in the upper layers establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

b) detach locally, if not detached already, attempt EPS attach for emergency bearer services.

If the tracking area updating request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal case a) in subclause 5.5.3.2.6, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.5.3.2.6 and inform the upper layers of the failure to access the network.

NOTE 2: This can result in the upper layers establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

If the tracking area updating request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal cases b), c) or d) in subclause 5.5.3.2.6, the UE shall perform the procedures as described in subclause 5.5.3.2.6. Then if the UE is in the same selected PLMN where the last tracking area updating request was attempted, the UE shall:

a) inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure; or

NOTE 3: This can result in the upper layers establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

b) detach locally, if not detached already, attempt EPS attach for emergency bearer services.

### 5.5.3.2.6 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Access barred because of access class barring, ACDC or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers

In WB-S1 mode, if the tracking area updating procedure is started in response to a paging request from the network, access class barring or ACDC is not applicable.

In NB-S1 mode, if the tracking area updating procedure is started in response to a paging request from the network, access barring is not applicable.

In WB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the tracking area updating procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The tracking area updating procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary, e.g. when access for "originating signalling" is granted on the current cell or when the UE moves to a cell where access for "originating signalling" is granted.

In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the tracking area updating procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. Further UE behaviour is implementation specific, e.g. the tracking area updating procedure is started again after an implementation dependent time.

In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), a request for an exceptional event is received from the upper layers, then the tracking area updating procedure shall be started.

NOTE 1: In NB-S1 mode, the EMM layer cannot receive the access barring alleviation indication from the lower layers (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

If access is barred because of access class barring for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and if:

- one of the MO MMTEL voice call is started, MO MMTEL video call is started or MO SMS over IP is started conditions is satisfied;
- the upper layers request to send a mobile originated SMS over NAS or SMS over S102; or

- the upper layers request user plane radio resources, ACDC is applicable to the request and the UE supports ACDC.

then the tracking area updating procedure shall be started according to subclause 5.5.3.2.2. The call type used shall be per annex D of this document.

NOTE 2: If more than one of MO MMTEL voice call is started, MO MMTEL video call is started or MO SMSoIP is started conditions are satisfied, it is left to UE implementation to determine the call type based on Annex D of this document.

If access is barred for a certain ACDC category (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), and if the upper layers request user plane radio resources for a higher ACDC category and the UE supports ACDC, then the tracking area updating procedure shall be started according to subclause 5.5.3.2.2.

If an access request for an uncategorized application is barred due to ACDC (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), and if the upper layers request user plane radio resources for a certain ACDC category and the UE supports ACDC, then the tracking area updating procedure shall be started according to subclause 5.5.3.2.2.

If the trigger for the tracking area update procedure is the response to a paging request from the network and the NAS signalling connection establishment is rejected by the network, the tracking area update procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The tracking area update procedure may be started if it is still necessary when access for "terminating calls" is granted or because of a cell change.

- b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received

The tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

- c) T3430 timeout

The UE shall abort the procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection, if any, shall be released locally.

NOTE 3: The NAS signalling connection can also be released if the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check as specified in subclause 5.4.2.7.

- d) TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, other causes than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5, and cases of EMM cause values #22 and #25, if considered as abnormal cases according to subclause 5.5.3.2.5

If the tracking area updating request is not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, upon reception of the EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111 the UE should set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

- e) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the tracking area updating procedure is completed, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

- f) Tracking area updating and detach procedure collision

EPS detach containing detach type "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required":

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been completed, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and the detach procedure shall be progressed. If the DETACH REQUEST message contains detach type "re-attach not required" and EMM cause #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the UE will follow the procedure as described below for the detach type "IMSI detach".

EPS detach containing detach type "IMSI detach":

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been completed, the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored and tracking area updating procedure shall be progressed.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

g) Tracking area updating and GUTI reallocation procedure collision

If the UE receives a GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message before the tracking area updating procedure has been completed, this message shall be ignored and the tracking area updating procedure shall be progressed.

h) Transmission failure of TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message indication from lower layers

The tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED.

i) Transmission failure of TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message indication with TAI change from lower layers

If the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED.

If the current TAI is still part of the TAI list, it is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure.

j) Transmission failure of TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message indication without TAI change from lower layers

It is up to the UE implementation how to re-run the ongoing procedure.

k) "Extended wait time" from the lower layers

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value and reset the tracking area updating attempt counter.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message did not contain the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value and reset the tracking area updating attempt counter.

In other cases the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time".

The UE shall abort the tracking area updating procedure, stay in the current serving cell, set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, change the state to EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE and apply the normal cell reselection process.

If the UE had used eDRX before initiating tracking area updating procedure, then the UE shall continue to use the eDRX with the extended DRX parameters IE received during the last attach or tracking area updating procedure.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

l) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not start the tracking area updating procedure unless:

- the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode;
- the UE received a paging;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;

- the UE in NB-S1 mode is requested by the upper layer to transmit user data related to an exceptional event and
  - i) the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]); and
  - ii) timer T3346 was not started when NAS signaling connection was established with RRC establishment cause set to "MO exception data"; or
- the UE has a PDN connection established without the NAS signalling low priority indication or is establishing a PDN connection without the NAS signalling low priority indication, the timer T3402 and the timer T3411 are not running and the timer T3346 was started due to rejection of a NAS request message (e.g. ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority".

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process.

NOTE 4: It is considered an abnormal case if the UE needs to initiate a tracking area updating procedure while timer T3346 is running independent on whether timer T3346 was started due to an abnormal case or a non successful case.

If the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the TIN indicates "P-TMSI", the UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

The UE shall proceed as described below.

m) Mobile originated detach required

Detach due to removal of USIM or due to switch off:

The tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted, and the UE initiated detach procedure shall be performed.

Detach not due to removal of USIM and not due to switch off:

The UE initiated detach procedure shall be initiated after successful completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

For the cases b, c, d, e, f with detach type "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" with EMM cause other than #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", and k, the UE shall stop any ongoing transmission of user data.

For the cases b, c, d, k and l, the UE shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3430 shall be stopped if still running.

For the cases b, c, d, and k when the "Extended wait time" is ignored, if the tracking area updating request is not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list, and the EPS update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED and the TIN does not indicate "P-TMSI":

the UE shall keep the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall start timer T3411.

If in addition the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST indicated "periodic updating", the timer T3411 may be stopped when the UE enters EMM-CONNECTED mode.

If timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the EPS update status is different to EU1 UPDATED or the TIN indicates "P-TMSI":

- for the cases k and l, the tracking area updating procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

- for the cases b, c, d, and k when the "Extended wait time" is ignored, if the tracking area updating request is not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE. When timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5 and the GPRS update status is different from GU1 UPDATED.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED;
- the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]; and
- if A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE:
  - the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is equal to 5; and
  - if the UE does not change to state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. A UE in PS mode 1 or PS mode 2 of operation shall proceed with appropriate GMM specific procedures; a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. Additionally, the UE may disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5.

#### 5.5.3.2.7 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) If a lower layer failure occurs before the message TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE has been received from the UE and a GUTI has been assigned, the network shall abort the procedure, enter EMM-IDLE mode and shall consider both, the old and new GUTI as valid until the old GUTI can be considered as invalid by the network (see subclause 5.4.1.4). During this period the network may use the identification procedure followed by a GUTI reallocation procedure if the old GUTI is used by the UE in a subsequent message.

The network may page with IMSI if paging with old and new S-TMSI fails. Paging with IMSI causes the UE to re-attach as described in subclause 5.6.2.2.2.

- b) Protocol error

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message has been received with a protocol error, the network shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with one of the following EMM cause values:

- #96: invalid mandatory information element error;
- #99: information element non-existent or not implemented;
- #100: conditional IE error; or
- #111: protocol error, unspecified.

- c) T3450 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message and shall reset and restart timer T3450. The retransmission is performed four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3450, the tracking area updating procedure is aborted. Both, the old and the new GUTI shall be considered as valid until the old GUTI can be considered as invalid by the network (see subclause 5.4.1.4). During this period the network acts as described for case a above.

- d) TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST received after the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message has been sent and before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message is received
- If one or more of the information elements in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message differ from the ones received within the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the previously initiated tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message has not been received and the new tracking area updating procedure shall be progressed; or
  - if the information elements do not differ, then the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message shall be resent and the timer T3450 shall be restarted if an TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message is expected. In that case, the retransmission counter related to T3450 is not incremented.
- e) More than one TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST received and no TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message has been sent
- If one or more of the information elements in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message differs from the ones received within the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the previously initiated tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and the new tracking area updating procedure shall be progressed;
  - if the information elements do not differ, then the network shall continue with the previous tracking area updating procedure and shall not treat any further this TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.
- f) Lower layers indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message.

- g) DETACH REQUEST message received before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message is sent or before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message (in case of GUTI and/or TMSI was allocated) is received.

Detach containing cause "switch off":

The network shall abort the signalling for the tracking area updating procedure towards the UE and shall progress the detach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.2.2.

NOTE: Internally in the network, before processing the detach request, the MME can perform the necessary signalling procedures for the tracking area updating procedure before progressing the detach procedure.

Detach containing other causes than "switch off":

The network shall proceed with the tracking area updating procedure and shall progress the detach procedure after successful completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

- h) If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type IE indicating "periodic updating" is received by the new MME which does not have the EMM context data related to the subscription, the new MME may send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause value #10 "Implicitly detached"

### 5.5.3.3 Combined tracking area updating procedure

#### 5.5.3.3.1 General

Within a combined tracking area updating procedure the messages TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE carry information for the tracking area updating and the location area updating.

The combined tracking area updating procedure follows the normal tracking area updating procedure described in subclause 5.5.3.2.

#### 5.5.3.3.2 Combined tracking area updating procedure initiation

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2, in state EMM-REGISTERED, shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure:

- a) when the UE that is attached for both EPS and non-EPS services detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME, unless the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] and is entering a tracking area in a new PLMN that is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs;
- b) when the UE that is attached for EPS services wants to perform an attach for non-EPS services. In this case the EPS update type IE shall be set to "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach";
- c) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode and the EPS services were previously suspended in A/Gb mode;
- d) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode, and the UE previously either performed a combined GPRS attach procedure, an IMSI attach procedure, a location area updating procedure or a combined routing area updating procedure, in A/Gb or Iu mode, or moved to A/Gb or Iu mode from S1 mode through an SRVCC handover or moved to Iu mode from S1 mode through a vSRVCC handover. In this case the EPS update type IE shall be set to "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach";
- e) when the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and the UE's TIN indicates "P-TMSI";
- f) when the UE receives an indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required";
- g) when the UE deactivated EPS bearer context(s) locally while in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, and then returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE;
- h) when the UE changes the UE network capability information or the MS network capability information or both;
- i) when the UE changes the UE specific DRX parameter;
- j) when the UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers and has no signalling or user uplink data pending (i.e when the lower layer requests NAS signalling connection recovery);
- k) when due to manual CSG selection the UE has selected a CSG cell whose CSG identity and associated PLMN identity are not included in the UE's Allowed CSG list or in the UE's Operator CSG list;
- l) when the UE reselects an E-UTRAN cell while it was in GPRS READY state or PMM-CONNECTED mode;
- m) when the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN or UTRAN or supports vSRVCC to UTRAN, and changes the mobile station classmark 2 or the supported codecs, or the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN and changes the mobile station classmark 3;
- n) when the UE changes the radio capability for GERAN or cdma2000<sup>®</sup> or both;
- o) when the UE's usage setting or the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN change in the UE;
- p) when the UE activates mobility management for IMS voice termination as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex P.2, and the TIN indicates "RAT-related TMSI";
- q) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode and the TIN indicates "RAT-related TMSI", but the UE is required to perform tracking area updating for IMS voice termination as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex P.4;
- r) upon reception of a paging indication using S-TMSI, if the timer T3346 is running and the UE is in state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE;
- s) when the UE needs to update the network with EPS bearer context status due to local de-activation of EPS bearer context(s) as specified in subclause 6.5.1.4A;

- t) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode, and the UE has previously performed the MM connection establishment for CS fallback emergency calls (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 4.5.1.5a) without performing a location area updating procedure or combined routing area updating procedure while camping on a location area which is different from the stored location area. In this case, the EPS update type IE shall be set to "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach";
- u) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode, and the MM update status is U2 NOT UPDATED. In this case the EPS update type IE shall be set to "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach";
- v) when the UE needs to request the use of PSM or needs to stop the use of PSM;
- w) when the UE needs to request the use of eDRX or needs to stop the use of eDRX;
- x) when a change in the eDRX usage conditions at the UE requires different extended DRX parameters;
- y) when a change in the PSM usage conditions at the UE requires a different timer T3412 value or different timer T3324 value; or

NOTE: A change in the PSM or eDRX usage conditions at the UE can include e.g. a change in the UE configuration, a change in requirements from upper layers or the battery running low at the UE.

- z) when the CIoT EPS optimizations the UE needs to use, change in the UE.

For case c, if the TIN indicates "RAT-related TMSI" and the EPS services were not resumed before returning to S1 mode, the UE shall set the TIN to "P-TMSI" before initiating the combined tracking area updating procedure.

For case n, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

For case l, if the TIN indicates "RAT-related TMSI", the UE shall set the TIN to "P-TMSI" before initiating the combined tracking area updating procedure.

For case r, the "active" flag in the EPS update type IE shall be set to 1. If the paging is received for CS fallback, the UE shall send the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME by using the existing NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

To initiate a combined tracking area updating procedure the UE sends the message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3430 and changes to state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The value of the EPS update type IE in the message shall indicate "combined TA/LA updating" unless explicitly specified otherwise.

If the UE initiates the combined tracking area updating procedure for EPS services and "SMS only", the UE shall indicate "SMS only" in the additional update type IE.

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE has stored a valid TMSI, the UE shall include the TMSI based NRI container IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

For cases g and s, the UE shall include EPS bearer context status IE in TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

### 5.5.3.3.3 EMM common procedure initiation

During the combined tracking area updating procedure, the MME may initiate EMM common procedures, e.g. the EMM authentication and security mode control procedures. For restrictions applicable after handover or inter-system handover to S1 mode see subclause 5.5.3.2.3.

#### 5.5.3.3.4 Combined tracking area updating procedure accepted by the network

##### 5.5.3.3.4.1 General

Depending on the value of the EPS update result IE received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the following different cases can be distinguished:

- 1) The EPS update result IE value indicates "combined TA/LA updated": Tracking and location area updating is successful for EPS and non-EPS services, or for EPS services and "SMS only";
- 2) The EPS update result IE value indicates "TA updated": Tracking area updating is successful, but location area updating for non-EPS services or "SMS only" is not successful.

A TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a GUTI or a TMSI or both.

##### 5.5.3.3.4.2 Combined tracking area updating successful

The description for normal tracking area update as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined tracking area updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall change to state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the timer T3450 as described in subclause 5.4.1. The LAI may be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without TMSI. If the MME does not indicate "SMS only" in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, subject to operator policies the MME should allocate a TAI list that does not span more than one location area.

For a shared network in CS domain, the MME indicates the selected PLMN for CS domain in the LAI to the UE as specified in 3GPP TS 23.272 [9].

The UE, receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, resets the location update attempt counter, sets the update status to U1 UPDATED and enters MM state MM IDLE.

If the UE maintains a counter for "SIM/USIM considered invalid for non-GPRS services" events (see subclause 5.3.7b), then the UE shall reset this counter.

If the LAI contained in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message is a member of the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" or the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" then such entry shall be deleted.

If the PLMN identity for the CS domain which is provided as part of the LAI contained in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message differs from the PLMN identity provided as part of the GUTI, the MME shall include the PLMN identity for the CS domain in the list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

If the UE requested "SMS only" in the Additional update type IE, or if the UE requested a combined tracking area updating for EPS and non-EPS services, but the network decides to accept the tracking area update request for EPS services and "SMS only", the network shall indicate "SMS only" in the Additional update result IE. In addition, if the SMS services are provided via SMS in MME, the network shall, in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, provide a non-broadcast LAI and may indicate in the EPS update result IE that ISR is activated. If a TMSI has to be allocated, then the network shall also provide a TMSI which cannot cause any ambiguity with assigned TMSI values.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice available" shall not attempt to use CS fallback for mobile originating services.

As an implementation option, if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message does not include the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" and the UE is not configured for NAS signaling low priority then the UE may stop timer T3246 if running.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "CS Fallback not preferred", this indicates to a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice available" that it is attached for EPS and non-EPS services and that it can use CS fallback.

How to handle the old TMSI stored in the UE depends on the mobile identity included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an IMSI, the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any old TMSI accordingly.
- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. In this case, a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message is returned to the network to confirm the received TMSI.
- If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any is available, shall be kept.

NOTE 1: It is possible for UEs compliant with earlier versions of this specification to send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message even if TMSI reallocation is not part of the combined tracking area update procedure.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message includes the Additional update result IE with value "SMS only" or "CS Fallback not preferred", a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

The network receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message stops timer T3450, changes to state EMM-REGISTERED.

NOTE 2: Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message, if a new TMSI was included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the MME sends an SGsAP-TMSI-REALLOCATION-COMplete message as specified in 3GPP TS 29.118 [16A].

#### 5.5.3.3.4.3 Combined tracking area updating successful for EPS services only

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for tracking area for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location updating for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

##### #2 (IMSI unknown in HSS)

The UE shall stop T3430 if still running and shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter. The UE shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The UE shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The USIM shall be considered as invalid for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described subclause 5.3.7a.

##### #16 (MSC temporarily not reachable); or

##### #17 (Network failure)

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running, and shall enter state MM IDLE. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice available" shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again;
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" without a persistent EPS bearer context shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5);
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" and with a persistent EPS bearer context shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again. When the radio bearer associated with the persistent EPS bearer context has been released and the UE is registered for EPS services only, operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available", then the UE shall stop timer T3402, if already running, attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

#### #18 (CS domain not available)

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running, shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

The UE shall enter state MM IDLE and shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

A UE in CS/PS mode 2 of operation and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice available" may provide a notification to the user or the upper layers that the CS domain is not available.

The UE shall not attempt combined attach or combined tracking area updating procedure with current PLMN until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

#### #22 (Congestion)

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be set to 5. The UE shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED, shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, shall enter state MM IDLE.

Other EMM cause values and the case that no EMM cause IE was received are considered as abnormal cases. The combined tracking area updating procedure shall be considered as failed for non-EPS services. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.3.3.6.

### 5.5.3.3.5 Combined tracking area updating procedure not accepted by the network

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

If the MME locally deactivates EPS bearer contexts for the UE (see subclause 5.5.3.2.4) and no active EPS bearer contexts remain for the UE, the MME shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message including the EMM cause value #10 "implicitly detached".

If the tracking area update request is rejected due to general NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data and enter state MM IDLE.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

If the tracking area update request is rejected because the network detected inter-system change to or from NB-S1 mode, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #40 "no EPS bearer context activated".

NOTE 1: How the network detects a change to or from NB-S1 mode during inter-MME or MME-SGSN mobility is described in 3GPP TS 3GPP 29.274 [16D].

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message.

#3 (Illegal UE);

#6 (Illegal ME); or

#8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI.

The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI. The UE shall consider then USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If there is a CS fallback emergency call pending or CS fallback call pending, or a paging for CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures; otherwise, if there is a CS fallback emergency call or CS fallback call pending, the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the EMM procedure to the MM sublayer.

If there is a 1xCS fallback emergency call pending or 1xCS fallback call pending, or a paging for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If there is a 1xCS fallback emergency call pending or 1xCS fallback call pending, or a paging for 1xCS fallback, and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

If there is no CS fallback emergency call pending, CS fallback call pending, 1xCS fallback emergency call pending, 1xCS fallback call pending, paging for CS fallback, or paging for 1xCS fallback and the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall subsequently, automatically initiate the attach procedure.

NOTE 2: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

#10 (Implicitly detached);

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is IMSI detached for both EPS services and non-EPS services.

The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

If there is a CS fallback emergency call pending or CS fallback call pending, or a paging for CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures; otherwise, if there is a CS fallback emergency call or CS fallback call pending, the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the EMM procedure to the MM sublayer.

If there is a 1xCS fallback emergency call pending or 1xCS fallback call pending, or a paging for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000@ 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000@ 1x CS procedures.

If there is a 1xCS fallback emergency call pending or 1xCS fallback call pending, or a paging for 1xCS fallback, and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

If there is no CS fallback emergency call pending, CS fallback call pending, 1xCS fallback emergency call pending, 1xCS fallback call pending, paging for CS fallback, or paging for 1xCS fallback and the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall then perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 2: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

#11 (PLMN not allowed); or

#35 (Requested service option not authorized in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI, and reset the tracking area updating attempt counter. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

The UE shall then perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

The UE shall indicate the Update type IE "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when performing the tracking area updating procedure following the PLMN selection.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Furthermore the UE shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and eKSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. In this case, the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode may perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation and supporting S1 mode only, or operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

If the Extended EMM cause IE with value "E-UTRAN not allowed" is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE supports "E-UTRA Disabling for EMM cause #15", and the "E-UTRA Disabling Allowed for EMM cause #15" parameter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] is present and set to enabled; then the UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability as specified in subclause 4.5 and search for a suitable cell in another location area; otherwise, the UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

The UE shall indicate the Update type IE "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when performing the tracking area updating procedure.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#22 (Congestion);

If the T3346 value IE is present in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message and the value indicates that this timer is neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall proceed as described below, otherwise it shall be considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.5.3.3.6.

The UE shall abort the tracking area updating procedure, reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED. If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

The UE shall stop timer T3346 if it is running.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall start timer with the value provided in the T3346 value IE.

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is not integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with a random value from the default range specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The tracking area updating procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

EMM cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. EMM cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.3.3.6.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message are contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the entry corresponding to this CSG ID and associated PLMN identity from the Allowed CSG list.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has sent the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message are contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

The UE shall indicate the Update type IE "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when performing the tracking area updating procedure.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#40 (No EPS bearer context activated);

The UE shall deactivate all the EPS bearer contexts locally, if any, and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

If there is a CS fallback emergency call pending or CS fallback call pending, or a paging for CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures; otherwise, if there is a CS fallback emergency call or CS fallback call pending, the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the EMM procedure to the MM sublayer.

If there is a 1xCS fallback emergency call pending or 1xCS fallback call pending, or a paging for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If there is a 1xCS fallback emergency call pending or 1xCS fallback call pending, or a paging for 1xCS fallback, and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

If there is no CS fallback emergency call pending, CS fallback call pending, 1xCS fallback emergency call pending, 1xCS fallback call pending, paging for CS fallback, or paging for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 4: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause value #10 "Implicitly detached".

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

#42 (Severe network failure);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, eKSI, and list of equivalent PLMNs, and set the tracking area update attempt counter to 5. The

UE shall start an implementation specific timer, setting its value to 2 times the value of T as defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. While this timer is running, the UE shall not consider the PLMN + RAT combination that provided this reject cause as a candidate for PLMN selection. The UE then enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition set the GMM state to GMM-DEREGISTERED, GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.3.3.6.

### 5.5.3.3.6 Abnormal cases in the UE

The UE shall proceed as follows:

- 1) if the UE requested the combined tracking area update for EPS services and "SMS only" and the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message indicates a combined tracking area updating procedure successful for EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall behave as if the combined tracking area updating procedure was successful for EPS services and "SMS only";

NOTE: In this case the UE can ignore the CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message or the Paging with CN domain indicator set to "CS", as specified in subclause 5.6.2.3.2.

- 2) if the combined tracking area update was successful for EPS services only and the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained an EMM cause value not treated in subclause 5.5.3.3.4.3 or the EMM Cause IE is not included in the message, the UE shall proceed as follows:
  - a) The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running, and shall enter state MM IDLE. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5;
  - b) If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:
    - the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again;
  - c) If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:
    - a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation and a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice available" shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again; and
    - a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5); and
  - d) If there is a CS fallback emergency call or CS fallback call pending, or a paging for CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures; otherwise, if there is a CS fallback emergency call or CS fallback call pending, the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the EMM procedure to the MM sublayer; and
- 3) otherwise, the abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6 apply with the following modification.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.3.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter.

- If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, the UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, but shall not delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs; or

- if the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5, the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI and ciphering key sequence number and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

If there is a CS fallback emergency call pending or CS fallback call pending, or a paging for CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures; otherwise if there is a CS fallback emergency call or CS fallback call pending, the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the EMM procedure to the MM sublayer.

#### 5.5.3.3.7 Abnormal cases on the network side

The abnormal cases specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.7 apply.

## 5.6 EMM connection management procedures (S1 mode only)

### 5.6.1 Service request procedure

#### 5.6.1.1 General

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode. If the UE is not using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, this procedure is used to establish the radio and S1 bearers when user data or signalling is to be sent. If the UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, this procedure can be used for UE initiated transfer of user data via the control plane. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback or 1xCS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

- the network has downlink signalling pending;
- the UE has uplink signalling pending;
- the UE or the network has user data pending and the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode;
- the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode and has a NAS signalling connection only; the UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, and it has user data pending which is to be transferred via user plane radio bearers;
- the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode has requested to perform mobile originating/terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback;
- the network has downlink cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling pending;
- the UE has uplink cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling pending; or
- the UE has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or Prose direct communication.

The service request procedure is initiated by the UE, however, for the downlink transfer of signalling, cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling or user data in EMM-IDLE mode, the trigger is given by the network by means of the paging procedure (see subclause 5.6.2).

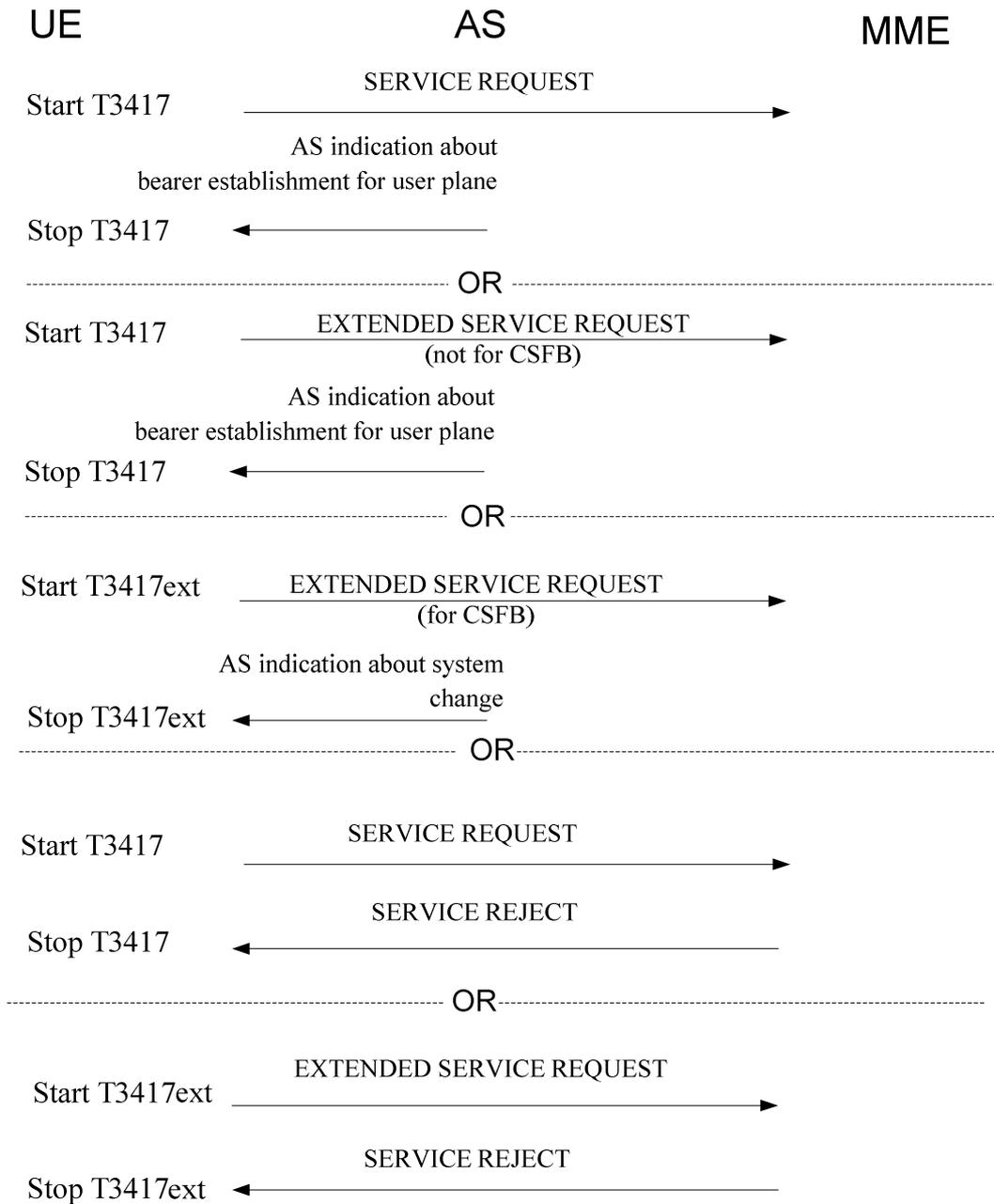
The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

- a) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode receives a paging request with CN domain indicator set to "PS" from the network;
- b) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has pending user data to be sent;
- c) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has uplink signalling pending;
- d) the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use CS fallback and has a mobile originating CS fallback request from the upper layer;

- e) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode is configured to use CS fallback and receives a paging request with CN domain indicator set to "CS", or the UE in EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use CS fallback and receives a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message;
- f) the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use 1xCS fallback and has a mobile originating 1xCS fallback request from the upper layer;
- g) the UE in EMM-CONNECTED mode is configured to use 1xCS fallback and accepts cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling messages containing a 1xCS paging request received over E-UTRAN;
- h) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has uplink cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling pending to be transmitted over E-UTRAN;
- i) the UE, in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode, is configured to use 1xCS fallback, accepts cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling messages containing a 1xCS paging request received over cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1xRTT, and the network supports dual Rx CSFB or provide CS fallback registration parameters (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]);
- j) the UE, in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode, has uplink cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling pending to be transmitted over cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1xRTT, and the network supports dual Rx CSFB or provide CS fallback registration parameters (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]);
- k) the UE performs an inter-system change from S101 mode to S1 mode and has user data pending;
- l) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode has to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or Prose direct communication (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]); or
- m) the UE, in EMM-CONNECTED mode and has a NAS signalling connection only, is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization and has pending user data to be sent via user plane radio bearers.

If one of the above criteria to invoke the service request procedure is fulfilled, then the service request procedure may only be initiated by the UE when the following conditions are fulfilled:

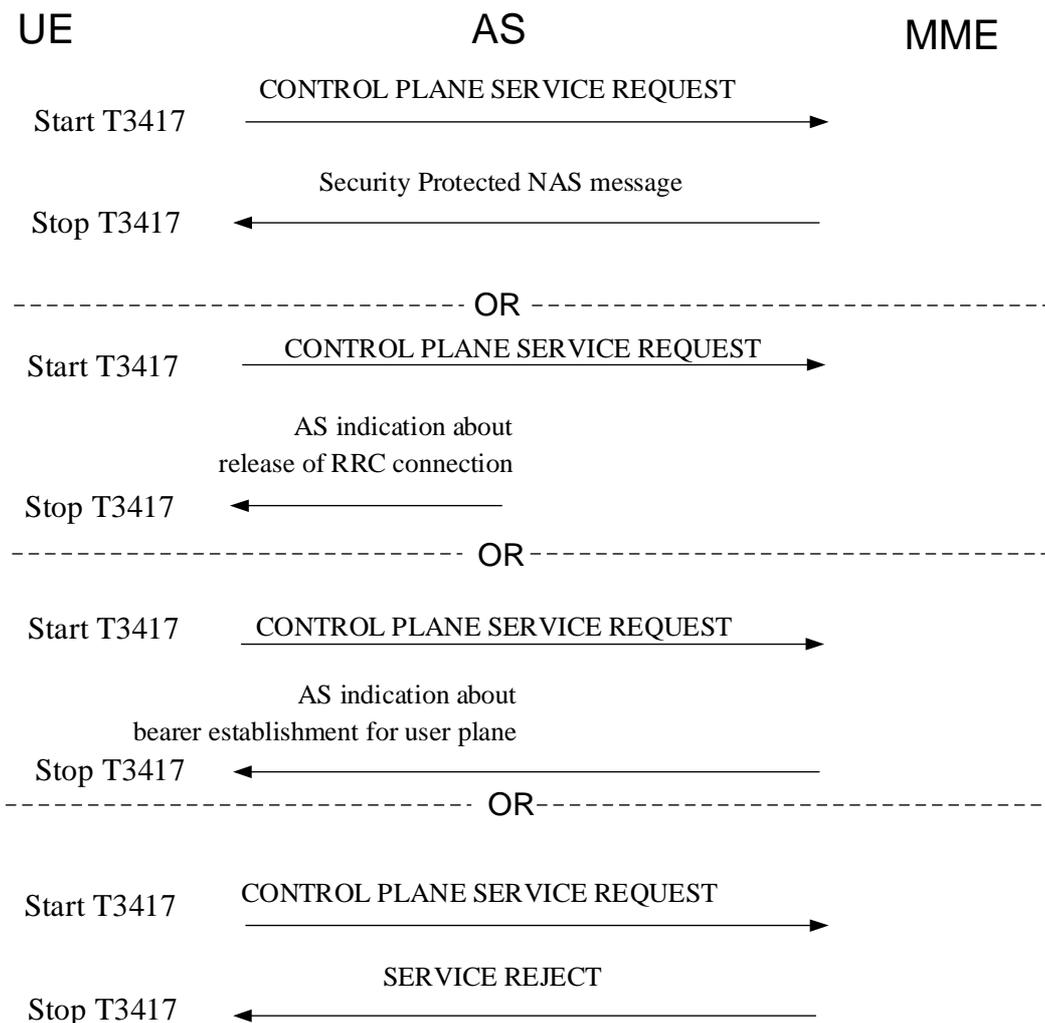
- its EPS update status is EU1 UPDATED, and the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list; and
- no EMM specific procedure is ongoing.



NOTE 1: AS indications (indications from lower layers) are results of procedures triggered by MME in service request procedure. Triggered procedures could be e.g. RRC connection reconfiguration procedure (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and inter system PS handover to GERAN or UTRAN procedure as a result of CSFB procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.272 [9]).

NOTE 2: For 1xCS fallback, the UE sends the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message and starts timer T3417. The procedure is considered completed upon receiving indication of system change from AS.

**Figure 5.6.1.1.1: Service request procedure (part 1)**



NOTE 1: Security protected NAS message: this could be e.g. a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, SERVICE ACCEPT, or ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.

NOTE 2: AS indications (indications from lower layers) are results of procedures triggered by MME in service request procedure. Triggered procedures could be e.g. an RRC connection release procedure or RRC connection reconfiguration procedure (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

**Figure 5.6.1.1.2: Service request procedure (part 2)**

A service request attempt counter is used to limit the number of service request attempts and no response from the network. The service request attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.6.1.6.

The service request attempt counter shall be reset when:

- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is successfully completed; or
- a service request procedure in order to obtain packet services is successfully completed.

## 5.6.1.2 Service request procedure initiation

### 5.6.1.2.1 UE is not using EPS services with control plane Clot EPS optimization

For cases a, b, c, h, k and l in subclause 5.6.1.1:

- if the UE is not configured for NAS signalling low priority, the UE initiates the service request procedure by sending a SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME;
- if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority, and the last received ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message from the network indicated that the network supports use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST for packet services, the UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with service type set to "packet services via S1"; or

NOTE: A UE configured for dual priority is configured for NAS signalling low priority indicator.

- if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority and the last received ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message from the network did not indicate that the network supports use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST for packet services, the UE shall instead send a SERVICE REQUEST message.

For cases a, b, c, h, k and l in subclause 5.6.1.1, after sending the SERVICE REQUEST message or the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with service type set to "packet services via S1", the UE shall start T3417 and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

For case d in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message, start T3417ext and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

For case e in subclause 5.6.1.1:

- if the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message, start T3417ext and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED;
- if the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode and if the UE accepts the paging, the UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with the CSFB response IE indicating "CS fallback accepted by the UE", start T3417ext and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED; or
- if the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode and if the UE rejects the paging, the UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with the CSFB response IE indicating "CS fallback rejected by the UE" and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The network shall not initiate CS fallback procedures.

For cases f, g, i and j in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message, start T3417 and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

### 5.6.1.2.2 UE is using EPS services with control plane Clot EPS optimization

The UE shall send a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, start T3417 and enter the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

For case a in subclause 5.6.1.1, the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message shall indicate "mobile terminating request". The UE may include the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message. The UE shall not include any ESM message other than ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.

For case b in subclause 5.6.1.1,

- if the UE has pending IP or non-IP user data that is to be sent via the control plane radio bearers, the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message shall indicate "mobile originating request". The UE shall include an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in the ESM message container IE.

For cases b and m in subclause 5.6.1.1,

- if the UE has pending IP or non-IP user data that is to be sent via the user plane radio bearers, the UE shall set the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message to "mobile originating

request" and the "active" flag in the Control plane service type IE to 1. The UE shall not include any ESM message container or NAS message container IE in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

For case c in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall set the Control plane service type of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message to "mobile originating request". If the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message is:

- for sending SMS, the UE shall include the SMS message in the NAS message container IE and shall not include any ESM message container IE in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message; and
- for sending signalling different from SMS, the UE shall not include any ESM message container or NAS message container IE in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

### 5.6.1.3 EMM common procedure initiation

Upon receipt of the SERVICE REQUEST, EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST or CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, the MME may initiate the EMM common procedures, e.g. the authentication procedure and security mode control procedure.

### 5.6.1.4 Service request procedure accepted by the network

#### 5.6.1.4.1 UE is not using EPS services with control plane Clot EPS optimization

For cases a, b, c, h, k and l in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall treat the indication from the lower layers that the user plane radio bearer is set up as successful completion of the procedure. The UE shall reset the service request attempt counter, stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

If the service type information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message indicates "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and the CSFB response IE, if included, indicates "CS fallback accepted by the UE", or if the service type information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message indicates "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" or "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call", the network initiates CS fallback or 1xCS fallback procedures.

If the EPS bearer context status IE is included in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message, the network shall deactivate all those EPS bearer contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the network and the UE) which are active on the network side but are indicated by the UE as being inactive. If a default EPS bearer context is marked as inactive in the EPS bearer context status IE included in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message, and this default bearer is not associated with the last remaining PDN connection of the UE in the MME, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE. If the default bearer is associated with the last remaining PDN connection of the UE in the MME, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

If the SERVICE REQUEST message or the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for packet services, was sent in a CSG cell and the CSG subscription has expired or was removed for a UE, but the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the network shall accept the SERVICE REQUEST message or the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for packet services and deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearers locally. The emergency EPS bearers shall not be deactivated.

For cases d in subclause 5.6.1.1, and for case e in subclause 5.6.1.1 when the CSFB response was set to "CS fallback accepted by the UE", the UE shall treat the indication from the lower layers that the inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb or Iu mode is completed as successful completion of the procedure. The EMM sublayer in the UE shall indicate to the MM sublayer that the CS fallback procedure has succeeded. The UE shall stop the timer T3417ext and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

If the service request procedure was initiated in EMM-IDLE mode and an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message was sent in a CSG cell and the CSG subscription has expired or was removed for the UE, the network need not perform CSG access control if the service type information element indicates "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call".

For cases f and g in subclause 5.6.1.1:

- if the UE receives the indication from the lower layers that the signalling connection is released with the redirection indication to cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x access network or the indication from the lower layers that a change to cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x access network for 1xCS fallback has started (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the UE shall consider the service request procedure successfully completed, stop timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE;
- if the UE receives the dual Rx/Tx redirection indication from the lower layers (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the UE shall select cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x access network for 1xCS fallback, consider the service request procedure successfully completed, stop timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE; and
- if the UE receives a cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling message indicating 1xCS fallback rejection by cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x access network, the UE shall abort the service request procedure, stop timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

For cases i and j in subclause 5.6.1.1, if the UE receives the indication from the lower layers that the signalling connection is released, the UE shall consider the service request procedure successfully completed, stop timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

If the SERVICE REQUEST message or an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for packet services was used, the UE shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer contexts that do not have a user plane radio bearer established upon successful completion of the service request procedure.

If the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message is for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback and radio bearer establishment takes place during the procedure, the UE shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer contexts that do not have a user plane radio bearer established upon receiving a lower layer indication of radio bearer establishment. The UE does not perform local deactivation of EPS bearer contexts upon receiving an indication of inter-system change from lower layers.

If the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message is for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback and radio bearer establishment does not take place during the procedure, the UE does not perform local deactivation of the EPS bearer context. The UE does not perform local deactivation of EPS bearer contexts upon receiving an indication of inter-system change from lower layers.

If a service request is received from a UE with a LIPA PDN connection, and if:

- a GW Transport Layer Address IE value identifying a L-GW is provided by the lower layer together with the service request, and the P-GW address included in the EPS bearer context of the LIPA PDN connection is different from the provided GW Transport Layer Address IE value (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]); or
- no GW Transport Layer Address is provided together with the service request by the lower layer;

then the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated with any LIPA PDN connection. Furthermore, if no active EPS bearer contexts remain for the UE, the MME shall not accept the service request as specified in subclause 5.6.1.5.

If a service request is received from a UE with a SIPTO at the local network PDN connection, and if the PDN connection is a:

- 1) SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with stand-alone GW, and if:
  - a LHN-ID value is provided by the lower layer together with the service request, and the LHN-ID value stored in the EPS bearer context of the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection is different from the provided LHN-ID value (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]); or
  - no LHN-ID value is provided together with the service request by the lower layer; or
- 2) SIPTO at the local network PDN connection with collocated L-GW, and if:
  - a SIPTO L-GW Transport Layer Address IE value identifying a L-GW is provided by the lower layer together with the service request, and the P-GW address included in the EPS bearer context of the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection is different from the provided SIPTO L-GW Transport Layer Address IE value (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]); or
  - no SIPTO L-GW Transport Layer Address is provided together with the service request by the lower layer;

then, the MME takes one of the following actions:

- if all the remaining PDN connections are SIPTO at the local network PDN connections, the MME shall not accept the service request as specified in subclause 5.6.1.5; and
- if a PDN connection remains that is not SIPTO at the local network PDN connection and the network decides to set up the S1 and radio bearers, the MME shall upon completion of the setup of the S1 bearers initiate an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure with ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for the default EPS bearer context of each SIPTO at the local network PDN connection (see subclause 6.4.4.2).

NOTE: For some cases of CS fallback or 1x CS fallback the network can decide not to set up any S1 and radio bearers.

When the E-UTRAN fails to establish radio bearers for one or more EPS bearer contexts, then the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer contexts corresponding to the failed radio bearers based on the lower layer indication from the E-UTRAN, without notifying the UE.

If the UE is not using EPS services with control plane CiOT EPS optimization, the network shall consider the service request procedure successfully completed in the following cases:

- when it receives an indication from the lower layer that the user plane is setup, if radio bearer establishment is required;
- otherwise when it receives an indication from the lower layer that the UE has been redirected to the other RAT (GERAN or UTRAN in CS fallback, or cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x access network for 1xCS fallback).

#### 5.6.1.4.2 UE is using EPS services with control plane CiOT EPS optimization

For case a in subclause 5.6.1.1, upon receipt of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message with Control plane service type indicating "mobile terminating request", after completion of the EMM common procedures according to subclause 5.6.1.3, if the MME needs to perform an EPS bearer context status synchronization

- for an EPS bearer context associated with Control plane only indication; or
- for an EPS bearer context not associated with Control plane only indication there is no downlink user data pending to be delivered via the user plane, and the UE did not set the "active" flag in the Control plane service type IE to 1,

then the MME shall send a SERVICE ACCEPT message.

Furthermore the MME may:

- 1) initiate the transport of user data via the control plane procedure or any other NAS signalling procedure; or
- 2) if supported by the UE and required by the network, initiate the setup of the user plane radio bearer(s).

For case b in subclause 5.6.1.1, upon receipt of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message with Control plane service type indicating "mobile originating request", after completion of the EMM common procedures according to subclause 5.6.1.3, if the MME needs to perform an EPS bearer context status synchronization

- for an EPS bearer context associated with Control plane only indication; or
- for an EPS bearer context not associated with Control plane only indication there is no downlink user data pending to be delivered via the user plane, and the UE did not set the "active" flag in the Control plane service type IE to 1,

then the MME shall send a SERVICE ACCEPT message.

Furthermore if any, the MME may:

- 1) initiate release of the NAS signalling connection upon receipt of an indication from the ESM layer (see subclause 6.6.4.2), unless the MME has additional downlink user data or signalling pending;
- 2) initiate the setup of the user plane radio bearer(s), if downlink user data is pending to be delivered via the user plane or the UE has set the "active" flag in the Control plane service type IE to 1;
- 3) send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message to the UE, if downlink user data is pending to be delivered via the control plane;

- 4) send a signalling message to the UE if downlink signalling is pending; or
- 5) send a SERVICE ACCEPT message to complete the service request procedure, if no EMM common procedures were initiated, the MME did not send a SERVICE ACCEPT message as specified above to perform an EPS bearer context status synchronization, and the MME did not initiate any of the procedures specified in item 1 to 4 above.

For case m in subclause 5.6.1.1, upon receipt of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message with Control plane service type indicating "mobile originating request" and the "active" flag in the Control plane service type IE set to 1:

- 1) if the MME accepts the request, the MME shall:
  - initiate the setup of the user plane radio bearer(s) for all active EPS bearer contexts of SGi PDN connections without control plane only indication.
- 2) if the MME does not accept the request, the MME shall:
  - send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message to the UE, if downlink user data is pending to be delivered via the control plane;
  - send a signalling message to the UE if downlink signalling is pending; or
  - send a SERVICE ACCEPT message to complete the service request procedure.

NOTE 1: The MME takes into account the maximum number of user plane radio bearers supported by the UE, in addition to local policies and the UE's preferred CIoT network behaviour when deciding whether to accept the request to establish user plane bearer(s) as described in subclause 5.3.15. If the MME accepts the request, all SGi PDN connections are considered as established without Control plane only indication.

NOTE 2: In this release of the specification, a UE in NB-S1 mode can support a maximum of 2 user plane radio bearers (see subclause 6.5.0).

For case c in subclause 5.6.1.1, upon receipt of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message with Control plane service type indicating "mobile originating request" and without an ESM message container IE, after completion of the EMM common procedures according to subclause 5.6.1.3, if any, the MME proceeds as follows:

If the MME needs to perform an EPS bearer context status synchronization

- for an EPS bearer context associated with Control plane only indication; or
- for an EPS bearer context not associated with Control plane only indication, there is no downlink user data pending to be delivered via the user plane,

then the MME shall send a SERVICE ACCEPT message.

Furthermore, the MME may:

- 1) initiate the setup of the user plane radio bearer(s), if downlink user data is pending to be delivered via the user plane;
- 2) send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message to the UE, if downlink user data is pending to be delivered via the control plane;
- 3) send a signalling message to the UE, if downlink signalling is pending; or
- 4) send a SERVICE ACCEPT message to complete the service request procedure, if no EMM common procedures were initiated, the MME did not send a SERVICE ACCEPT message as specified above to perform an EPS bearer context status synchronization, and the MME did not initiate any of the procedures specified in item 1 to 3 above.

In NB-S1 mode, for cases a, b, c and m in subclause 5.6.1.1, if the MME needs to initiate the setup of user plane radio bearer(s), the MME shall check if the UE can support the establishment of required number of additional user plane radio bearer(s) based on the maximum number of user plane radio bearers indicated by UE in the UE network capability IE.

The network shall consider the service request procedure successfully completed in the following cases:

- when it receives an indication from the lower layer that the user plane is setup, if radio bearer establishment is required;
- with the receipt of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, if the message was successfully integrity checked and the ESM message container or NAS message container in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, if applicable, was successfully deciphered, radio bearer establishment is not required, and the MME has downlink user data or signalling pending; and
- with the transmission of a SERVICE ACCEPT message or with the decision to initiate release of the NAS signalling connection, if the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message was successfully integrity checked and the ESM message container or NAS message container in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, if applicable, was successfully deciphered, radio bearer establishment is not required, and the MME does not have any downlink user data or signalling pending.

If the MME considers the service request procedure successfully completed the MME shall:

- 1) forward the contents of the ESM message container IE, if any, to the ESM layer; and
- 2) forward the contents of the NAS message container IE, if any.

For cases a, b and c in subclause 5.6.1.1, if the EPS bearer context status IE is included in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, the network shall deactivate all those EPS bearer contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the network and the UE) which are active on the network side but are indicated by the UE as being inactive. If a default EPS bearer context is marked as inactive in the EPS bearer context status IE included in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message, and this default bearer is not associated with the last PDN connection of the UE in the MME, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE. If the default bearer is associated with the last remaining PDN connection of the UE in the MME, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

If the EPS bearer context status IE is included in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST, the MME shall include an EPS bearer context status IE in the SERVICE ACCEPT message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the MME except for the case no EPS bearer context exists on the network side.

If the MME needs to initiate an EPS bearer context status synchronization, the MME may include an EPS bearer context status IE in the SERVICE ACCEPT message also if no EPS bearer context status IE was included in the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

For cases a, b and c in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall treat the receipt of a security protected NAS message or the indication from the lower layers that the user plane radio bearers are set up as successful completion of the procedure. The UE shall reset the service request attempt counter, stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

NOTE: The security protected NAS message can be e.g. a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, SERVICE ACCEPT or ESM DATA TRANSPORT message.

For case b in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall also treat the indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been released as successful completion of the procedure. The UE shall reset the service request attempt counter, stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

For cases a, c and m in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall treat the indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection has been released as an abnormal case and shall follow the procedure described in subclause 5.6.1.6, item b.

For cases a, b and c in subclause 5.6.1.1, if the UE receives an EPS bearer context status IE included in the SERVICE ACCEPT message, the UE shall deactivate all those EPS bearers contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME) which are active in the UE, but are indicated by the MME as being inactive. If a default EPS bearer context is marked as inactive in the EPS bearer context status IE included in the SERVICE ACCEPT message, and this default bearer is not associated with the last remaining PDN connection in the UE, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the MME. If the default bearer is associated with the last remaining PDN connection of the UE in the MME, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the MME.

### 5.6.1.5 Service request procedure not accepted by the network

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network shall return a SERVICE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

The MME may be configured to perform MME-based access control for mobile originating CS fallback calls for a certain area A by rejecting related service request with EMM cause #39 "CS service temporarily not available".

NOTE 1: Dependent on implementation and operator configuration the area A can be configured with the granularity of an MME area, tracking area or eNodeB service area.

The MME may further be configured for a certain area A' to exempt service requests for mobile originating CS fallback calls from this MME-based access control, if:

- the service request is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode; and
- the UE indicated support of eNodeB-based access control for mobile originating CS fallback calls during an attach or tracking area updating procedure.

NOTE 2: The operator can use this second option when the eNodeBs in area A' are supporting the eNodeB-based access control for CS fallback calls. The area A' can be part of area A or the whole area A. It is the responsibility of the operator to coordinate the activation of MME-based access control and eNodeB-based access control for mobile originating CS fallback calls.

When the EMM cause value is #39 "CS service temporarily not available", the MME shall include a value for timer T3442 in the SERVICE REJECT message. If a mobile terminating CS fallback call is aborted by the network during call establishment as specified in 3GPP TS 29.118 [16A], the MME shall include the EMM cause value #39 "CS service temporarily not available" and set the value of timer T3442 to zero.

If a service request from a UE with only LIPA PDN connections is not accepted due to the reasons specified in subclause 5.6.1.4, depending on the service request received, the MME shall include the following EMM cause value in the SERVICE REJECT message:

- if the service request received is not due to CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, EMM cause value #10 "implicitly detached"; or
- if the service request received is due to CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, EMM cause value #40 "no EPS bearer context activated".

If a service request from a UE with only remaining SIPTO at the local network PDN connections is not accepted due to the reasons specified in subclause 5.6.1.4, depending on the service request received, the MME shall:

- if the service request received is due to CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, include the EMM cause value #40 "no EPS bearer context activated" in the SERVICE REJECT message; or
- if the service request received is not due to CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, abort the service request procedure and send a DETACH REQUEST message to the UE with detach type "re-attach required" (see subclause 5.5.2.3.1).

If the service request for mobile originated services is rejected due to general NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the EMM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3346.

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, if the message is integrity protected or contains a reject cause other than EMM cause value #25, the UE shall reset the service request attempt counter, stop timer T3417, or T3417ext if running.

If the SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value in the SERVICE REJECT message.

- #3 (Illegal UE);
- #6 (Illegal ME); or
- #8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

NOTE 3: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific radio access technology is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed or the timer T3245 expires as described in subclause 5.3.7a. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

If the service request was initiated for any reason other than CS fallback, 1x CS fallback or initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 4: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

#10 (Implicitly detached);

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is IMSI detached for both EPS services and non-EPS services.

The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

If the service request was initiated for any reason other than CS fallback, 1x CS fallback or initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 5: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

#11 (PLMN not allowed); or

#35 (Requested service option not authorized in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and if the UE is configured to use timer T3245 (see 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) then the UE shall start timer T3245 and proceed as described in subclause 5.3.7a.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and eKSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If the UE initiated service request for mobile originated CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, then the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state and GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

If the UE initiated service request for mobile originated CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, then the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was not initiated for mobile originated CS fallback, the UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state and GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#18 (CS domain not available);

If the request was related to CS fallback, the UE shall send an indication to the MM sublayer and shall not attempt CS fallback until combined tracking area updating procedure has been successfully completed. The UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

The UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

If the UE is in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" and the request was related to CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5).

If the UE is in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 mode of operation, the UE may provide a notification to the user or the upper layers that the CS domain is not available.

If the request was related to 1xCS fallback, the UE shall cancel upper layer actions related to 1xCS fallback and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

#22 (Congestion);

If the T3346 value IE is present in the SERVICE REJECT message and the value indicates that this timer is neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall proceed as described below, otherwise it shall be considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.6.1.6.

If the rejected request was not for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall abort the service request procedure and enter state EMM-REGISTERED, and stop timer T3417 or T3417ext if still running.

The UE shall stop timer T3346 if it is running.

If the SERVICE REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with the value provided in the T3346 value IE.

If the SERVICE REJECT message is not integrity protected, the UE shall start timer T3346 with a random value from the default range specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

NOTE 6: If the UE disables the E-UTRA capability, then subsequent mobile terminating calls could fail.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback for emergency call and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE may attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. It then proceeds with appropriate MM and CC specific procedures. The EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback for emergency call, the UE may select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated in EMM-CONNECTED mode with Control plane service type "mobile originating request" and with the "active" flag set to 1, the UE shall abort the procedure.

For all other cases the UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state and GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

EMM cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. EMM cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.6.1.6.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has initiated the service request procedure are contained in the Allowed CSG list, the UE shall remove the entry corresponding to this CSG ID and associated PLMN identity from the Allowed CSG list.

If the CSG ID and associated PLMN identity of the cell where the UE has initiated the service request procedure are contained in the Operator CSG list, the UE shall apply the procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] subclause 3.1A.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state and GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#39 (CS service temporarily not available);

If the T3442 value received in the SERVICE REJECT message is not zero, the UE shall start timer T3442 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. If the T3442 value received in the SERVICE REJECT message is zero, the UE shall not start timer T3442.

The UE shall not try to send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for mobile originating CS fallback to the network, except for mobile originating CS fallback for emergency calls, until timer T3442 expires or the UE sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

#40 (No EPS bearer context activated);

The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete any mapped EPS security context or partial native EPS security context.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

If the service request was initiated for any reason other than CS fallback or 1x CS fallback, the UE shall perform a new attach procedure.

NOTE 7: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s) automatically.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause value #10 "Implicitly detached".

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

#42 (Severe network failure);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, eKSI, and list of equivalent PLMNs. The UE shall start an implementation specific timer, setting its value to 2 times the value of T as defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]. While this timer is running, the UE shall not consider the PLMN + RAT combination that provided this reject cause as a candidate for PLMN selection. The UE then enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition set the GMM state to GMM-DEREGISTERED, GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the UE behaviour in those cases is described in subclause 5.6.1.6.

#### 5.6.1.5A Service request procedure for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services not accepted by the network

If the service request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services cannot be accepted by the network, the UE shall perform the procedures as described in subclause 5.6.1.5. Then if the UE is in the same selected PLMN where the last service request was attempted, the UE shall:

- a) inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure; or

NOTE 1: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

- b) detach locally, if not detached already, attempt EPS attach for emergency bearer services.

If the service request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal case a) in subclause 5.6.1.6, the UE shall perform the actions as described in subclause 5.6.1.6 and inform the upper layers of the failure to access the network.

NOTE 2: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

If the service request for initiating a PDN connection for emergency bearer services fails due to abnormal cases b), c) or e) in subclause 5.6.1.6, the UE shall perform the procedures as described in subclause 5.6.1.6. Then if the UE is in the same selected PLMN where the last service request was attempted, the UE shall:

- a) inform the upper layers of the failure of the procedure; or

NOTE 3: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

- b) detach locally, if not detached already, attempt EPS attach for emergency bearer services.

### 5.6.1.6 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Access barred because of access class barring, ACDC or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers

In WB-S1 mode, if the service request procedure is started in response to a paging request from the network, access class barring or ACDC is not applicable.

In NB-S1 mode, if the service request procedure is started in response to a paging request from the network, access barring is not applicable.

If the trigger for the service request procedure is the response to a paging request from the network and the NAS signalling connection establishment is rejected by the network, the service request procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. During an implementation dependent time period, the service request procedure may be started when access for "terminating calls" is granted or upon a cell change.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and the access is barred for "mobile originating CS fallback" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and the lower layer indicates "the barring is due to CSFB specific access barring information", the service request procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure may be started if it is still necessary, i.e. when access for "mobile originating CS fallback" is granted or because of a cell change.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received and the access is barred for "mobile originating CS fallback" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and the lower layer does not indicate "the barring is due to CSFB specific access barring information", the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback and the access is barred for "originating calls" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the UE shall select cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x CS procedures.

If the lower layer indicated the access was barred because of access class barring for "originating calls" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) and if:

- the service request is initiated due to a request from upper layers for user plane radio resources, and the MO MMTEL voice call is started, the MO MMTEL video call is started or the MO SMSoIP is started;
- the service request is initiated due to a mobile originated SMS over NAS or SMS over S102; or
- the service request is initiated due to a request from upper layers for user plane radio resources, ACDC is applicable to the request and the UE supports ACDC.

then the service request procedure shall be started. The call type used shall be per annex D of this document.

NOTE 1: If more than one of MO MMTEL voice call is started, MO MMTEL video call is started or MO SMSoIP is started conditions are satisfied, it is left to UE implementation to determine the call type based on annex D of this document.

If access is barred for a certain ACDC category (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), and if the upper layers request user plane radio resources for a higher ACDC category and the UE supports ACDC, then the service request procedure shall be started.

If an access request for an uncategorized application is barred due to ACDC (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), and if the upper layers request user plane radio resources for a certain ACDC category and the UE supports ACDC, then the service request procedure shall be started.

Otherwise:

- In WB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating calls" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the service request procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure may be started if it is still necessary when access for "originating calls" is granted or because of a cell change.
- In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating calls" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the service request procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. Further UE behaviour is implementation specific, e.g. the service request procedure is started again after an implementation dependent time; or

In NB-S1 mode, if access is barred for "originating signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), and a request for an exceptional event is received from the upper layers, then the service request procedure shall be started.

NOTE 2: In NB-S1 mode, the EMM layer cannot receive the access barring alleviation indication from the lower layers (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

- b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection without "Extended wait time" and without redirection indication received from lower layers before the service request procedure is completed (see subclause 5.6.1.4) or before SERVICE REJECT message is received

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer, and the UE shall also set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was received the UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall either:

- attempt to select cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x radio access technology and proceed with appropriate cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x CS procedures. If the UE fails to select cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x radio access technology, the UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE; or
- set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE, and perform cell selection according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If the service request was not initiated for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, the UE shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.

The UE shall abort the service request procedure, stop timer T3417 or T3417ext and locally release any resources allocated for the service request procedure.

c) T3417 expired

The UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

If the UE triggered the service request procedure in EMM-IDLE mode in order to obtain packet services, then the EMM sublayer shall increment the service request attempt counter, abort the procedure and release locally any resources allocated for the service request procedure. The service request counter shall not be incremented, if:

- the service request procedure is initiated to establish a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the service request is initiated in response to paging from the network; or
- the UE in NB-S1 mode is requested by the upper layer to transmit user data related to an exceptional event and the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]).

If the service request attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5, the UE shall start timer T3325 (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]). The UE shall not attempt service request until expiry of timer T3325 unless:

- the service request is initiated in response to paging from the network;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the service request is initiated to establish a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established;
- the UE is registered in a new PLMN; or
- the UE in NB-S1 mode is requested by the upper layer to transmit user data related to an exceptional event and the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]).

NOTE 3: The NAS signalling connection can also be released if the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check as specified in subclause 5.4.2.7.

If the UE triggered the service request procedure in order to obtain services other than packet services from EMM-IDLE mode, then the EMM sublayer shall abort the procedure and release locally any resources allocated for the service request procedure.

If the UE triggered the service request procedure in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the EMM sublayer shall abort the procedure and consider the service request procedure with "active" flag or the 1xCS fallback procedure as failed. The UE shall stay in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

d) T3417ext expired

If the UE triggered service request procedure for mobile originated CS fallback or for mobile originated CS fallback for emergency call and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer, and the UE shall also set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was received the UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

If the UE triggered service request procedure for mobile terminated CS fallback,

- the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED;
  - if the UE triggered service request procedure from EMM-IDLE mode, then the EMM sublayer shall abort the procedure, indicate to the MM sublayer that the CS fallback procedure has failed and release locally any resources allocated for the service request procedure; and
  - if the UE triggered service request procedure from EMM-CONNECTED mode, the EMM sublayer shall abort the procedure and indicate to the MM sublayer that the CS fallback procedure has failed. The UE shall stay in EMM-CONNECTED mode.
- e) SERVICE REJECT received, other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.6.1.5, and cases of EMM cause values #22 and #25, if considered as abnormal cases according to subclause 5.6.1.5

The UE shall abort the procedure and move to EMM-REGISTERED.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback and the UE has dual Rx/Tx configuration and supports enhanced 1xCS fallback, then upon entering EMM-IDLE mode the UE shall perform tracking area updating procedure.

- f) Tracking area updating procedure is triggered

The UE shall abort the service request procedure, stop timer T3417 or T3417ext if running and perform the tracking area updating procedure. The "active" flag shall be set in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. If the service request was initiated for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, and the CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall send the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME by using the existing NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

- g) Switch off

If the UE is in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED at switch off, the detach procedure shall be performed.

- h) Detach procedure collision

EPS detach containing detach type "re-attach required":

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED, the UE shall take the following actions:

- If the service request was initiated for CS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM, CC and GMM specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer;
- If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall attempt to select cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000<sup>®</sup> 1x CS procedures; or
- If the service request was not initiated for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, the detach procedure shall be progressed and the service request procedure shall be aborted.

EPS detach containing detach type "re-attach not required":

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED, the UE shall take the following actions:

- If the DETACH REQUEST message contains EMM cause other than #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the detach procedure shall be progressed and the service request procedure shall be aborted. Additionally, if the service request was initiated for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, the EMM sublayer shall indicate to the MM sublayer or the cdma2000<sup>®</sup> upper layers that the CS fallback or 1xCS fallback procedure has failed; or

If the DETACH REQUEST message contains EMM cause #2 "IMSI unknown in HSS", the UE will follow the procedure as described below for the detach type "IMSI detach".

EPS detach containing detach type "IMSI detach":

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED, the UE shall take the following actions:

- if the service request was initiated for CS fallback, but not for CS fallback for emergency call, the UE shall abort the service request procedure and progress the detach procedure; or
- otherwise the UE shall progress both procedures.

- i) Transmission failure of SERVICE REQUEST, CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message indication with TAI change from lower layers

If the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the service request procedure shall be aborted to perform the tracking area updating procedure. The "active" flag shall be set in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. If the service request was initiated for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, and the CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE shall send the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME by using the existing NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

If the current TAI is still part of the TAI list, the UE shall restart the service request procedure.

- j) Transmission failure of SERVICE REQUEST, CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message indication without TAI change from lower layers

The UE shall restart the service request procedure.

- k) Default or dedicated bearer set up failure

If the lower layers indicate a failure to set up a radio bearer, the UE shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer as described in subclause 6.4.4.6.

- l) "Extended wait time" from the lower layers

The UE shall abort the service request procedure, enter state EMM-REGISTERED, and stop timer T3417 or T3417ext if still running.

If the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value.

If the SERVICE REQUEST message was sent by a UE configured for NAS signalling low priority, the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value.

If the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST or CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message did not contain the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" or if the SERVICE REQUEST message was sent by a UE not configured for NAS signalling low priority, and the UE is operating in NB-S1 mode, then the UE shall start timer T3346 with the "Extended wait time" value.

In other cases the UE shall ignore the "Extended wait time".

The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

NOTE 4: If the UE disables the E-UTRA capability, then subsequent mobile terminating calls could fail.

If the service request was initiated for CS fallback for emergency call and a CS fallback cancellation request was not received, the UE may attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. It then proceeds with appropriate MM and CC specific procedures. The EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated for 1xCS fallback for emergency call, the UE may select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS procedures.

If the service request was initiated due to a request from the SMS entity to send an SMS and timer T3246 is not running, the UE, if operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. It then proceeds with the appropriate MM procedure.

NOTE 5: If the UE disables the E-UTRA capability, then subsequent mobile terminating calls could fail.

m) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not start the service request procedure unless:

- the UE receives a paging;
- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established or is establishing a PDN connection for emergency bearer services;
- the UE is requested by the upper layer for a CS fallback for emergency call or a 1xCS fallback for emergency call;
- the UE has a PDN connection established without the NAS signalling low priority indication or is establishing a PDN connection without the NAS signalling low priority indication and if the timer T3346 was started due to rejection of a NAS request message (e.g. ATTACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST or CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST) which contained the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority"; or
- the UE in NB-S1 mode is requested by the upper layer to transmit user data related to an exceptional event and:
  - the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]); and
  - timer T3346 was not started when NAS signaling connection was established with RRC establishment cause set to "MO exception data".

If the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The service request procedure is started, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

Upon upper layer's request for a mobile originated CS fallback which is not for emergency call, the UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. If the UE finds a suitable GERAN or UTRAN cell, it then proceeds with the appropriate MM and CC specific procedures and the EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer. Otherwise the EMM sublayer shall indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

NOTE 6: If the UE disables the E-UTRA capability, then subsequent mobile terminating calls could fail.

Upon upper layer's request for a CS fallback for emergency call, the UE may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. It then proceeds with appropriate MM and CC specific procedures. The EMM sublayer shall not indicate the abort of the service request procedure to the MM sublayer.

Upon a request from the SMS entity to send an SMS and timer T3246 is not running, the UE, if operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation, may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology. It then proceeds with the appropriate MM procedure.

NOTE 7: If the UE disables the E-UTRA capability, then subsequent mobile terminating calls could fail.

Upon upper layer's request for a mobile originated 1x CS fallback which is not for emergency call, the UE shall select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS call procedures.

Upon upper layer's request for a 1xCS fallback for emergency call, the UE may select cdma2000® 1x radio access technology. The UE then proceeds with appropriate cdma2000® 1x CS call procedures.

### 5.6.1.7 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

If a lower layer failure occurs before a SERVICE REJECT message has been sent to the UE or the service request procedure has been completed by the network, the network enters/stays in EMM-IDLE.

b) Protocol error

If the SERVICE REQUEST, EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST or the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message is received with a protocol error, the network shall return a SERVICE REJECT message with one of the following EMM cause values:

#96: invalid mandatory information;

#99: information element non-existent or not implemented;

#100: conditional IE error; or

#111: protocol error, unspecified.

The network stays in the current EMM mode.

c) More than one SERVICE REQUEST, EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST or CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST received before the procedure has been completed (i.e., before SERVICE REJECT message has been sent or service request procedure has been completed)

- If one or more of the information elements in the SERVICE REQUEST message, CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST for packet services differs from the ones received within the previous SERVICE REQUEST, CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST or EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message for packet services, the previously initiated service request procedure shall be aborted and the new service request procedure shall be progressed;

NOTE: The network actions are implementation dependent for the case that more than one EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST messages for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback are received and their information elements differ.

- If the information elements do not differ, then the network shall continue with the previous service request procedure and shall not treat any further this SERVICE REQUEST, EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST or CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

d) ATTACH REQUEST received before a SERVICE REJECT message has been sent or the service request procedure has been completed

If an ATTACH REQUEST message is received and the service request procedure has not been completed or a SERVICE REJECT message has not been sent, the network may initiate the EMM common procedures, e.g. the

EMM authentication procedure. The network may e.g. after a successful EMM authentication procedure execution, abort the service request procedure, delete the EMM context, EPS bearer contexts, if any, and progress the new ATTACH REQUEST.

- e) TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message received before the service request procedure has been completed or a SERVICE REJECT message has been sent

If a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is received and the service request procedure has not been completed or a SERVICE REJECT message has not been sent, the network may initiate the EMM common procedures, e.g. the EMM authentication procedure. The network may e.g. after a successful EMM authentication procedure execution, abort the service request procedure and progress the tracking area updating procedure.

- f) Default or dedicated bearer set up failure

If the lower layers indicate a failure to set up a radio or S1 bearer, the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer as described in subclause 6.4.4.6.

## 5.6.2 Paging procedure

### 5.6.2.1 General

The paging procedure is used by the network to request the establishment or resumption of a NAS signalling connection to the UE. Another purpose of the paging procedure is to prompt the UE to reattach if necessary as a result of a network failure. If the UE is not attached when it receives a paging for EPS services, the UE shall ignore the paging.

Additionally, the network can use the paging procedure to initiate the mobile terminating CS fallback procedure or SMS or user data transfer via the MME.

### 5.6.2.2 Paging for EPS services

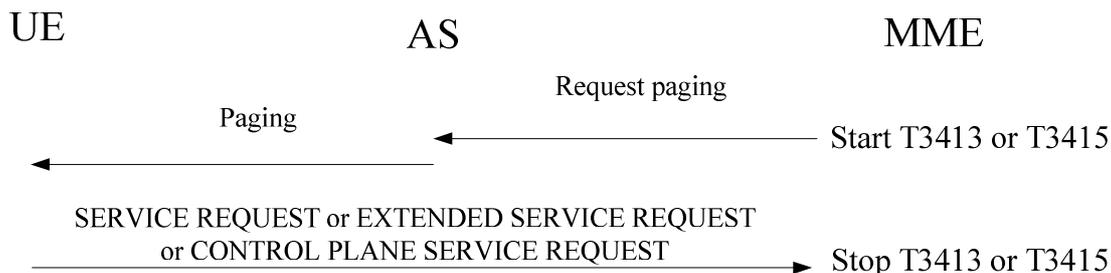
#### 5.6.2.2.1 Paging for EPS services through E-UTRAN using S-TMSI

##### 5.6.2.2.1.1 General

The network shall initiate the paging procedure for EPS services using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS" when NAS signalling messages, cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling messages or user data is pending to be sent to the UE when no NAS signalling connection exists (see example in figure 5.6.2.2.1.1).

For the UE using eDRX, the network initiates the paging procedure when NAS signalling messages, cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling messages or user data is pending to be sent to the UE within the paging time window. If NAS signalling messages, cdma2000<sup>®</sup> signalling messages or user data is pending to be sent to the UE outside the paging time window and the eDRX value that the network provides to the UE in the Extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach procedure or the last tracking area updating procedure is not all zeros (i.e. the E-UTRAN eDRX cycle length duration is higher than 5.12 seconds), the network initiates the paging procedure at T time ahead of the beginning of the next paging time window.

NOTE 1: T time is a short time period based on implementation. The operator can take possible imperfections in the synchronization between the CN and the UE into account when choosing T time.



**Figure 5.6.2.2.1.1: Paging procedure using S-TMSI**

To initiate the procedure the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]) and shall start the timer:

- T3415 for this paging procedure, if the network accepted to use eDRX for the UE.
- Otherwise, T3413 for this paging procedure.

If the network starts timer T3415, the network shall set timer T3415 to a value smaller than the value of timer T3-RESPONSE (see 3GPP TS 29.274 [16D] for further details on timer T3-RESPONSE).

The EMM entity may provide the lower layer with a list of CSG IDs, including the CSG IDs of both the expired and the not expired subscriptions. If there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the EMM entity in the network shall not provide the list of CSG IDs to the lower layer.

Upon reception of a paging indication, if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is not used by the UE, the UE shall stop the timer T3346, if running, and shall initiate:

- a service request procedure to respond to the paging (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] and 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]); or
- a tracking area update procedure as specified in subclauses 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.3.2.

and additionally if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication, resume the suspended NAS signalling connection to the MME as specified in subclause 5.3.1.3.

Upon reception of a paging indication, if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is used by the UE, the UE shall stop the timer T3346, if running, and shall additionally:

- initiate a service request procedure as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2 if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication; or
- proceed the behaviour as specified in subclause 5.3.1.3 if the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode with suspend indication.

**NOTE 2:** If the UE is in the EMM-IDLE mode without suspend indication and has an uplink user data to be sent to the network using control plane CIoT EPS optimization when receiving the paging indication, the UE can piggyback the uplink user data during the service request procedure initiated to respond to the paging, as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2.

If the paging for EPS services was received during an ongoing UE-initiated EMM specific procedure or service request procedure, then the UE shall ignore the paging. The network shall proceed with the EMM specific procedure or the service request procedure, and stop the timer for the paging procedure (i.e. either timer T3413 or timer T3415). If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message when the paging procedure is ongoing, it should be considered as an abnormal case, and the behaviour of the UE for this case is specified in subclause 5.6.2.2.1.2.

The network shall stop the timer for the paging procedure (i.e. either timer T3413 or timer T3415) when an integrity-protected response is received from the UE and successfully integrity checked by the network or when the EMM entity in the MME receives an indication from the lower layer that it has received the S1-AP UE context resume request

message as specified in 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]. If the response received is not integrity protected, or the integrity check is unsuccessful, the timer for the paging procedure (i.e. either timer T3413 or timer T3415) shall be kept running unless:

- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services; or
- the response received is a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and the security mode control procedure or authentication procedure performed during tracking area update procedure has completed successfully.

Upon expiry of timer T3413, the network may reinitiate paging.

If the network, while waiting for a response to the paging sent without paging priority, receives downlink signalling or downlink data associated with priority EPS bearers, the network shall stop the timer for the paging procedure (i.e. either timer T3413 or timer T3415), and then initiate the paging procedure with paging priority.

Upon expiry of timer T3415, the network shall abort the paging procedure and shall proceed as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

#### 5.6.2.2.1.2 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal case can be identified:

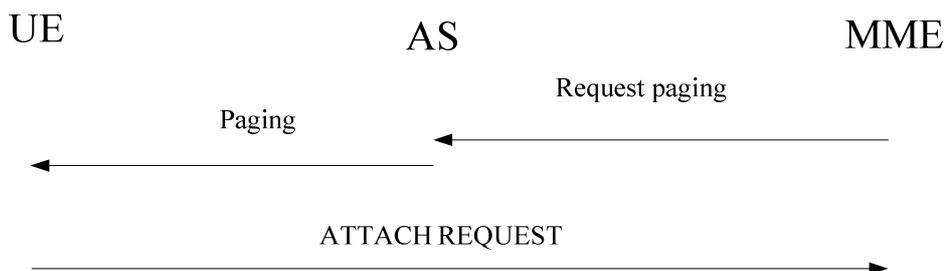
- a) ATTACH REQUEST message received when paging procedure is ongoing.

If an integrity-protected ATTACH REQUEST message is received from the UE and successfully integrity checked by the network, the network shall abort the paging procedure. If the ATTACH REQUEST message received is not integrity protected, or the integrity check is unsuccessful, the paging procedure shall be progressed. The paging procedure shall be aborted when the EPS authentication procedure performed during attach procedure is completed successfully.

#### 5.6.2.2.2 Paging for EPS services through E-UTRAN using IMSI

Paging for EPS services using IMSI is an abnormal procedure used for error recovery in the network.

The network may initiate paging for EPS services using IMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS" if the S-TMSI is not available due to a network failure (see example in figure 5.6.2.2.2.1).



**Figure 5.6.2.2.2.1: Paging procedure using IMSI**

In S1 mode, to initiate the procedure the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging. If the TAI list is not available due to a network failure, the network may perform the paging within all tracking areas served by the MME (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22] and 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]).

When a UE receives a paging for EPS services using IMSI from the network before a UE initiated EMM specific procedure has been completed, then the UE shall abort the EMM specific procedure and proceed according to the description in this subclause.

Upon reception of a paging for EPS services using IMSI, the UE shall stop timer T3346, if it is running, locally deactivate any EPS bearer context(s), if any, and locally detach from EPS. Additionally the UE shall delete the following parameters: last visited registered TAI, TAI list, GUTI and KSI<sub>ASME</sub>. The UE shall set the EPS update status

to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change the state to EMM-DEREGISTERED. The UE shall stop all timers T3396 that are running.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when a paging for GPRS services using IMSI is received.

After performing the local detach, the UE shall then perform an attach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.1.2. If the UE is operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation, then the UE shall perform a combined attach procedure as described in subclause 5.5.1.3.

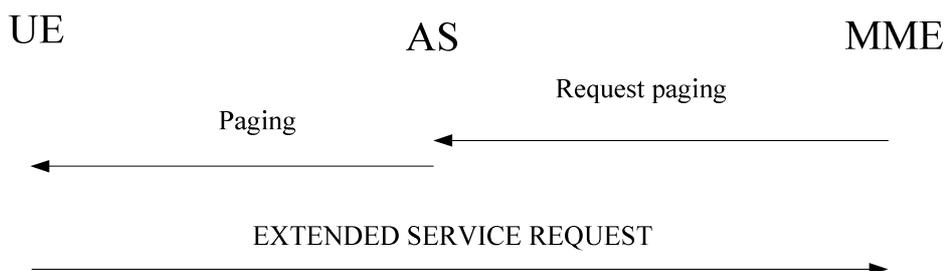
NOTE 1: In some cases, user interaction can be required, thus the UE cannot activate the dedicated bearer context(s), if any, automatically.

NOTE 2: The UE does not respond to the paging except with the ATTACH REQUEST message, hence timers T3413 and T3415 in the network are not used when paging with IMSI.

### 5.6.2.3 Paging for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode

#### 5.6.2.3.1 General

The network may initiate the paging procedure for CS fallback when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services (see example in figure 5.6.2.3.1.1).



**Figure 5.6.2.3.1.1: Paging procedure for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode**

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The EMM entity may provide the lower layer with a list of CSG IDs, including the CSG IDs of both the expired and the not expired subscriptions. If there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the EMM entity in the network shall not provide the list of CSG IDs to the lower layer. The paging message includes a UE Paging Identity set to either the UE's S-TMSI or the UE's IMSI, and a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback.

NOTE: The timers T3413 and T3415 are not started in the network when the paging procedure is initiated for CS fallback.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service excluding SMS over SGs when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message. This message may also include CS service related parameters (e.g. Calling Line Identification, SS or LCS related parameters).

Upon reception of a paging indication, a UE that is IMSI attached for non-EPS services shall stop timer T3346, if it is running, and initiate a service request procedure or combined tracking area update procedure as specified in subclause 5.5.3.3.2. If the paging is received in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE shall respond immediately. If the paging is received as a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback before responding with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

#### 5.6.2.3.2 Abnormal cases in the UE

A UE that requested "SMS only" in the combined attach procedure or combined tracking area updating procedure may ignore the CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message or the paging indication with the CN domain indicator set to "CS".

#### 5.6.2.3.3 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) Void
- b) ATTACH REQUEST message received when paging procedure is ongoing.

If an integrity-protected ATTACH REQUEST message is received from the UE and successfully integrity checked by the network, the network shall abort the paging procedure. If the ATTACH REQUEST message received is not integrity protected, or the integrity check is unsuccessful, the paging procedure shall be progressed. The paging procedure shall be aborted when the EPS authentication procedure performed during attach procedure is completed successfully.

#### 5.6.2.4 Paging for SMS

The network shall initiate the paging procedure when it receives an incoming mobile terminating SMS to the UE if the UE is:

- IMSI attached for non-EPS services or for "SMS only"; or
- attached for EPS services with CIoT EPS optimization and the UE has requested "SMS only" and the UE is in NB-S1 mode,

and no NAS signalling connection exists.

For the UE using eDRX, the network initiates the paging procedure when an incoming mobile terminating SMS is received within the paging time window. If an incoming mobile terminating SMS is received outside the paging time window and the eDRX value that the network provides to the UE in the Extended DRX parameters IE during the last attach procedure or the last tracking area updating procedure is not all zeros (i.e. the E-UTRAN eDRX cycle length duration is higher than 5.12 seconds), the network initiates the paging procedure at T time ahead of the beginning of the next paging time window.

NOTE: T time is a short time period based on implementation. The operator can take possible imperfections in the synchronization between the CN and the UE into account when choosing T time.

To initiate the procedure for SMS when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The paging message shall include a CN domain indicator set to "PS". If the paging message includes a UE Paging Identity set to the UE's S-TMSI, the paging procedure is performed according to subclause 5.6.2.2.1. If the paging message includes a UE Paging Identity set to the UE's IMSI, the paging procedure is performed according to subclause 5.6.2.2.2. The MME shall not start timers T3413 and T3415 for this procedure.

### 5.6.3 Transport of NAS messages procedure

#### 5.6.3.1 General

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and non-EPS services or for EPS services and "SMS only", and the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

NOTE 1: If the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE transports the first SMS message by encapsulating it in the NAS message container IE in the Control Plane Service Request message.

NOTE 2: When the UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the network can initiate downlink transport of NAS messages procedure even if the UE does not have any PDN connections established.

### 5.6.3.2 UE initiated transport of NAS messages

Upon request from the SMS entity to send an SMS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message including the SMS message in the NAS message container IE.

NOTE: When the UE is using for EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the UE can initiate uplink transport of NAS messages procedure even if the UE does not any PDN connections established.

### 5.6.3.3 Network initiated transport of NAS messages

The network initiates the procedure by sending a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message. When receiving the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message, the EMM entity in the UE shall forward the contents of the NAS message container IE to the SMS entity.

NOTE: When the UE is using for EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization, the network can initiate downlink transport of NAS messages procedure even if the UE does not any PDN connections established.

### 5.6.3.4 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal case can be identified:

a) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not send an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message unless:

- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
  - the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established; or
  - the UE is configured for dual priority and has a PDN connection established without low access priority but the timer T3346 was started in response to NAS signalling request with low access priority.
- The UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message can be sent, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

### 5.6.3.5 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal case can be identified:

a) Lower layer indication of non-delivered NAS PDU

If the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message is not delivered for any reason, the MME may discard the message.

## 5.6.4 Generic transport of NAS messages procedure

### 5.6.4.1 General

The purpose of the generic transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry protocol messages from various applications (e.g., an LCS application to send an LPP message or a location service message) in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

#### 5.6.4.2 UE initiated generic transport of NAS messages

Upon request from an application to send a message encapsulated in the generic transport of NAS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message including the corresponding message in the generic message container IE. The application may also request additional information to be included in the UPLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message in the Additional information IE. The content, coding and interpretation of this information element are dependent on the particular application.

The UE shall indicate the application protocol using the generic transport in the corresponding generic message container type. When receiving the UPLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message, the EMM entity in the MME shall provide the contents of the generic message container IE and the generic message container type IE to the corresponding application. If included, the EMM entity in the MME shall also provide the contents of the Additional information IE.

#### 5.6.4.3 Network initiated transport of NAS messages

Upon request from an application to send a message encapsulated in the generic transport of NAS message, the EMM entity in the MME initiates the procedure by sending a DOWNLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message including the corresponding message in the generic message container IE. The application may also request additional information to be included in the DOWNLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message in the Additional information IE. The content, coding and interpretation of this information element are dependent on the particular application.

The MME shall indicate the application protocol using the generic transport in the corresponding generic message container type. When receiving the DOWNLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message, the EMM entity in the UE shall provide the contents of the generic message container IE and the generic message container type IE to the corresponding application. If included, the EMM entity in the UE shall also provide the contents of the Additional information IE.

#### 5.6.4.4 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) Timer T3346 is running

The UE shall not send an UPLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message unless:

- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established; or
- the UE is configured for dual priority and has a PDN connection established without low access priority but the timer T3346 was started in response to NAS signalling request with low access priority.
- The UPLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message can be sent, if still necessary, when timer T3346 expires or is stopped.

#### 5.6.4.5 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal case can be identified:

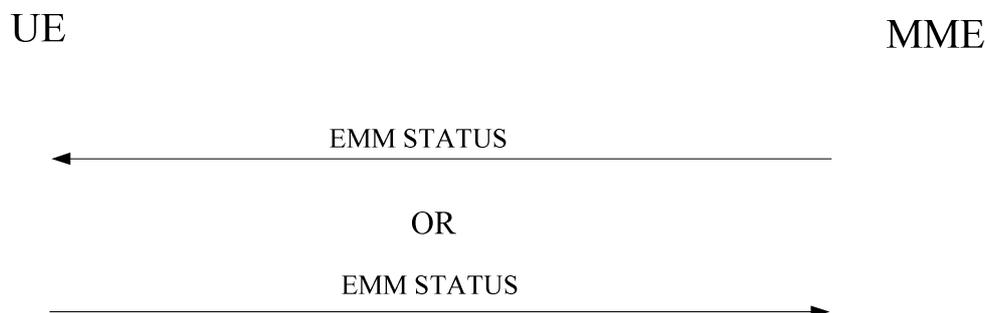
- a) Lower layer indication of non-delivered NAS PDU

If the DOWNLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message is not delivered for any reason, the MME may discard the message.

### 5.7 Reception of an EMM STATUS message by an EMM entity

The purpose of the sending of the EMM STATUS message is to report at any time certain error conditions detected upon receipt of EMM protocol data. The EMM STATUS message can be sent by both the MME and the UE (see example in figure 5.7.1).

On receipt of an EMM STATUS message no state transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible. The local actions to be taken by the MME or the UE on receipt of an EMM STATUS message are implementation dependent.



**Figure 5.7.1: EMM status procedure**

---

## 6 Elementary procedures for EPS session management

### 6.1 Overview

#### 6.1.1 General

This clause describes the procedures used for EPS session management (ESM) at the radio interface (reference point "LTE-Uu").

The main function of the ESM sublayer is to support the EPS bearer context handling in the UE and in the MME.

The ESM comprises procedures for:

- the activation, deactivation and modification of EPS bearer contexts;
- the request for resources (IP connectivity to a PDN or dedicated bearer resources) by the UE; and
- the transport of user data via the control plane between the UE and the MME.

Each EPS bearer context represents an EPS bearer between the UE and a PDN. EPS bearer contexts can remain activated even if the radio and S1 bearers constituting the corresponding EPS bearers between UE and MME are temporarily released.

An EPS bearer context can be either a default bearer context or a dedicated bearer context.

A default EPS bearer context is activated when the UE requests a connection to a PDN.

Generally, ESM procedures can be performed only if an EMM context has been established between the UE and the MME, and the secure exchange of NAS messages has been initiated by the MME by use of the EMM procedures described in clause 5. The first default EPS bearer context, however, can be activated during the EPS attach procedure (see subclause 4.2). Once the UE is successfully attached, and the first default EPS bearer context has been activated during or after the attach procedure, the UE can request the MME to set up connections to additional PDNs. For each additional connection, the MME will activate a separate default EPS bearer context. A default EPS bearer context remains activated throughout the lifetime of the connection to the PDN.

A dedicated EPS bearer context is always linked to a default EPS bearer context and represents additional EPS bearer resources between the UE and the PDN. The network can initiate the activation of dedicated EPS bearer contexts together with the activation of the default EPS bearer context or at any time later, as long as the default EPS bearer

context remains activated. However, the network shall not initiate a dedicated bearer context activation procedure for established PDN connection(s) of "non IP" PDN type.

Default and dedicated EPS bearer contexts can be modified. Dedicated EPS bearer contexts can be released without affecting the default EPS bearer context. When the default EPS bearer context is released, then all dedicated EPS bearer contexts linked to it are released, too.

The UE can request the network to allocate, modify or release additional EPS bearer resources. The network decides whether to fulfil a request for additional resources by activating a new dedicated EPS bearer context or modifying an existing dedicated or default EPS bearer context. However, the network shall not initiate a dedicated bearer context activation procedure for established PDN connection(s) of "non IP" PDN type.

## 6.1.2 Types of ESM procedures

Two types of ESM procedures can be distinguished:

### 1) Procedures related to EPS bearer contexts:

These procedures are initiated by the network and are used for the manipulation of EPS bearer contexts:

- default EPS bearer context activation;
- dedicated EPS bearer context activation;
- EPS bearer context modification;
- EPS bearer context deactivation.

This procedure is initiated by the network or by the UE and is used for the transport of user data via the control plane:

- transport of user data via the control plane procedure.

### 2) Transaction related procedures:

These procedures are initiated by the UE to request for resources, i.e. a new PDN connection or dedicated bearer resources, or to release these resources:

- PDN connectivity procedure;
- PDN disconnect procedure;
- bearer resource allocation procedure;
- bearer resource modification procedure.

This procedure is initiated by the ProSe UE-to-network relay and is used for the manipulation of EPS bearer contexts:

- remote UE report.

When combined with the attach procedure, the PDN connectivity procedure can trigger the network to execute the following transaction related procedure:

- ESM information request procedure.

When combined with the attach procedure, if EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the network and no PDN connectivity procedure is initiated during the attach procedure, the UE or the network executes the following transaction related procedure:

- ESM dummy message procedure.

A successful transaction related procedure initiated by the UE triggers the network to execute one of the procedures related to EPS bearer contexts. The UE treats the start of the procedure related to the EPS bearer context as completion of the transaction related procedure.

During procedures related to EPS bearer contexts, the MME and the UE shall not initiate the transport of user data via the control plane procedure until the ongoing procedure is completed.

NOTE 1: The UE determination of the completion of the transport of user data via the control plane procedure is left to the implementation.

NOTE 2: NAS signalling prioritization with respect to the transport of user data via the control plane cannot be guaranteed in the downlink direction in this version of the specification.

Except for the remote UE report procedure and ESM information request procedure, during transaction related procedures, the MME and the UE shall not initiate the transport of user data via the control plane procedure until the ongoing procedure is completed.

The following ESM procedures can be related to an EPS bearer context or to a procedure transaction:

- ESM status procedure;
- notification procedure.

## 6.1.3 ESM sublayer states

### 6.1.3.1 General

In this subclause the possible states of EPS bearer contexts in the UE and on the network side are described. Each EPS bearer context is associated with an individual state.

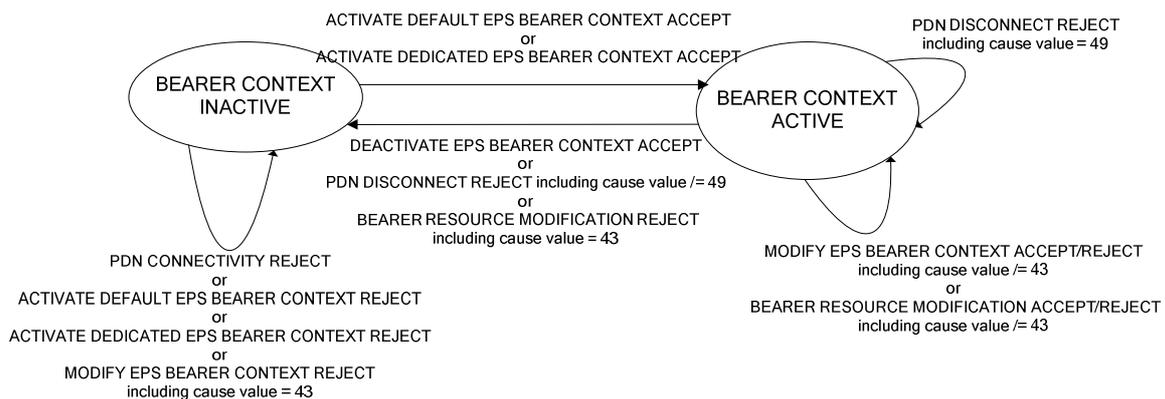
### 6.1.3.2 ESM sublayer states in the UE

#### 6.1.3.2.1 BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE

No EPS bearer context exists.

#### 6.1.3.2.2 BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE

The EPS bearer context is active in the UE.



**Figure 6.1.3.2.2.1: The ESM sublayer states for EPS bearer context handling in the UE (overview)**

#### 6.1.3.2.3 PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE

No procedure transaction exists.

#### 6.1.3.2.4 PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING

The UE has initiated a procedure transaction towards the network.

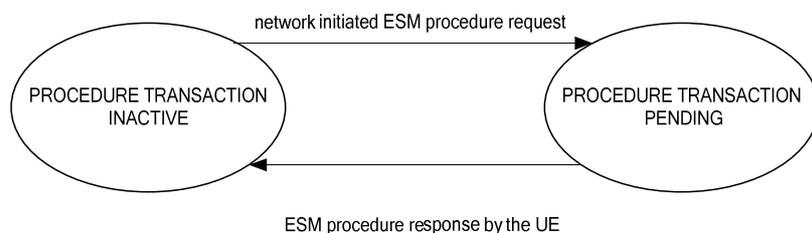


### 6.1.3.3.6 PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE

No procedure transaction exists.

### 6.1.3.3.7 PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING

The network has initiated a procedure transaction towards the UE.



**Figure 6.1.3.3.7.1: The procedure transaction states in the network (overview)**

## 6.1.4 Coordination between ESM and SM

For inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode, SM uses the following parameters from each active EPS bearer context:

- EPS bearer identity to map to NSAPI;
- linked EPS bearer identity (if available) to map to linked TI;
- PDN address and APN of the default EPS bearer context to map to PDP address and APN of the default PDP context;
- TFT of the default EPS bearer context, if any, to map to the TFT of the default PDP context;
- TFTs of the dedicated EPS bearer contexts to map to TFTs of the secondary PDP contexts; and
- GERAN/UTRAN parameters as provided by the MME while on E-UTRAN access, i.e. R99 QoS, LLC SAPI, radio priority, packet flow identifier, transaction identifier and BCM (if available).

**NOTE:** Some networks not supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both do not provide the UE with the GERAN/UTRAN parameters. However, for this case there is no need for the UE to perform mapping to GERAN/UTRAN parameters (i.e. the PDP contexts cannot be transferred to A/Gb mode or Iu mode).

The MME performs the mapping from EPS to R99 QoS parameters according to 3GPP TS 23.401 [10], annex E.

At inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode, SM shall not activate the PDP context(s) if SM does not have the following parameters from the active EPS bearer context(s):

- LLC SAPI;
- radio priority;
- transaction identifier; and
- R99 QoS.

At inter-system change from S1 mode to Iu mode, SM shall not activate the PDP context(s) if SM does not have the following parameter from the active EPS bearer context(s):

- transaction identifier; and
- R99 QoS.

For inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, ESM uses the following parameters from each active PDP context:

- NSAPI to map to EPS bearer identity;
- NSAPI of the default PDP context to map to linked EPS bearer identity;
- PDP address and APN of the default PDP context to map to PDN address and APN of the default EPS bearer context;
- TFT of the default PDP context, if any, to map to the TFT of the default EPS bearer context; and
- TFTs of the secondary PDP contexts to map to the TFTs of the dedicated EPS bearer contexts.

The MME and the UE perform the mapping from R99 to EPS QoS parameters according to 3GPP TS 23.401 [10], annex E. In particular the MME derives the APN-AMBR for the corresponding PDN connection from the MBR of the R99 subscribed QoS profile and the UE maps the MBR of its default PDP context to the APN-AMBR of the corresponding PDN connection.

## 6.1.5 Coordination between ESM and EMM for supporting ISR

The UE with its TIN set as "RAT-related TMSI" for which ISR is activated shall change its TIN to "GUTI" to locally deactivate ISR and stop the periodic routing area update timer T3312 or T3323, if running:

- upon modification of any EPS bearer context which was activated before the ISR is activated in the UE;
- at the time when the UE changes from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode not due to PS handover procedure (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]), if any EPS bearer context activated after the ISR was activated in the UE exists; or
- upon deactivation of the last non-emergency EPS bearer context in the UE, if the UE has only a PDN connection for emergency bearer services remaining.

ISR remains activated on the network side in the above cases.

## 6.2 IP address allocation

### 6.2.1 General

The UE can configure an IPv4 address during the establishment of a default EPS bearer context. The UE can obtain an IPv4 address or an IPv6 prefix or both via an IETF-based IP address allocation mechanism once the default bearer is established.

The following IETF-based IP address/prefix allocation methods are specified for EPS (the corresponding procedures are specified in 3GPP TS 29.061 [16]):

- a) /64 IPv6 default prefix allocation via IPv6 stateless address autoconfiguration. Optionally, allocation of additional IPv6 prefix(es) with length /64 or shorter via stateful DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation (see IETF RFC 3633 [24A]);
- b) IPv4 address allocation and IPv4 parameter configuration via DHCPv4;
- c) IPv6 parameter configuration via stateless DHCPv6.

NOTE: From the perspective of the UE, the procedure used to allocate a static IP address via NAS signalling is the same as the procedure used to allocate a dynamic IP address specified in subclause 6.2.2.

Upon deactivation of the default bearer of a PDN connection, the UE shall locally release any IPv4 address or IPv6 prefix allocated to the UE for the corresponding PDN connection.

## 6.2.2 IP address allocation via NAS signalling

The UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, based on its IP stack configuration if it requests IP connectivity (e.g. the per APN settings specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]) as follows:

- a)- A UE, which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable and
  - has not been allocated an IP address for this APN, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.
  - has been allocated an IPv4 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv6 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
  - has been allocated an IPv6 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv4 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.
- b) A UE, which is only IPv4 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.
- c) A UE, which is only IPv6 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
- d) When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.

If the UE wants to use DHCPv4 for IPv4 address assignment, it shall indicate that to the network within the Protocol Configuration Options IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST.

If the UE wants to get PDN connectivity without IP, the UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to "non IP".

On receipt of the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message sent by the UE, the network when allocating an IP address shall take into account the PDN type IE, the operator policies of the home and visited network, and the user's subscription data and:

- if the UE requests for PDN type IPv4v6, but the subscription is limited to IPv4 only or IPv6 only for the requested APN, the network shall override the PDN type requested by the UE to be limited to a single address PDN type (IPv4 or IPv6). In the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent to the UE, the network shall set the PDN type value to either "IPv4" or "IPv6" and the ESM cause value to #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", or #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", respectively. The UE shall not subsequently initiate another UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to the same APN to obtain a PDN type different from the one allowed by the network until:
  - a) all EPS bearer contexts to the given APN are deactivated at the UE as a result of:
    - i) EPS bearer context synchronization during tracking area updating or service request procedure;
    - ii) an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure initiated by the network;
    - iii) a local EPS bearer context deactivation without NAS signalling as specified in subclause 6.4.4.6;
    - iv) a detach procedure; or
    - v) a tracking area updating procedure or service request procedure that is rejected with a cause which results in the UE entering state EMM-DEREGISTERED;
  - b) the PDN type which is used to access to the APN is changed;

NOTE 1: Request to send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with a specific PDN type has to come from upper layers.

- if the UE requests PDN type IPv4v6, but the PDN GW configuration dictates the use of IPv4 addressing only or IPv6 addressing only for this APN, the network shall override the PDN type requested by the UE to limit it to a single address PDN type (IPv4 or IPv6). In the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent to the UE, the network shall set the PDN type value to either "IPv4" or "IPv6" and the ESM cause value to #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", or #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", respectively. The UE shall not subsequently initiate another UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to the same APN to obtain a PDN type different from the one allowed by the network until:

- a) all EPS bearer contexts to the given APN are deactivated at the UE and the network as a result of:
  - i) EPS bearer context synchronization during tracking area updating or service request procedure;
  - ii) an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure initiated by the network;
  - iii) a local EPS bearer context deactivation without NAS signalling as specified in subclause 6.4.4.6;
  - iv) a detach procedure; or
  - v) a tracking area updating procedure or service request procedure that is rejected with a cause which results in the UE entering state EMM-DEREGISTERED; or
- b) the PDN type which is used to access to the APN is changed;

NOTE 2: Request to send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with a specific PDN type has to come from upper layers.

- if the UE requests PDN type IPv4v6, but the operator uses single addressing per bearer, e.g. due to interworking with nodes of earlier releases, the network shall override the PDN type requested by the UE to a single IP version only. In the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent to the UE, the network shall set the PDN type value to either "IPv4" or "IPv6" and the ESM cause value to #52 "single address bearers only allowed". The UE should subsequently request another PDN connection for the other IP version using the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to the same APN with a single address PDN type (IPv4 or IPv6) other than the one already activated;

NOTE 3: If the MT and TE are separated, the UE might not be able to use ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed" as a trigger for activating a second single-IP-stack EPS bearer context.

- if the network sets the PDN type to IPv4 or IPv4v6, the network shall include an IPv4 address in the PDN address information. In this case, if the IPv4 address is to be configured using DHCPv4, the network shall set the IPv4 address to 0.0.0.0; and
- if the network sets the PDN type to IPv6 or IPv4v6, the network shall include the interface identifier that the UE shall use for the link local address in the PDN address information.

The network shall include the PDN type and the PDN address information within the PDN address IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message sent to the UE.

## 6.2A IP header compression

The UE and the MME may support robust header compression (ROHC) framework (see IETF RFC 4495 [37]) for IP header compression if control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported for PDN connections of IP PDN type. If IP header compression for control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported, the ROHC profiles defined in 3GPP TS 36.323 [38] may be supported. The ROHC configuration is negotiated and established during the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure as specified in subclause 6.5.1. Both the UE and the MME indicate whether IP header compression for control plane CIoT EPS optimization is supported during attach and tracking area updating procedures (see subclauses 5.5.1 and 5.5.3). The ROHC configuration can be re-negotiated by using the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or the EPS bearer context modification procedure as specified in subclauses 6.4.3 and 6.5.4.

## 6.3 General on elementary ESM procedures

### 6.3.1 Services provided by lower layers

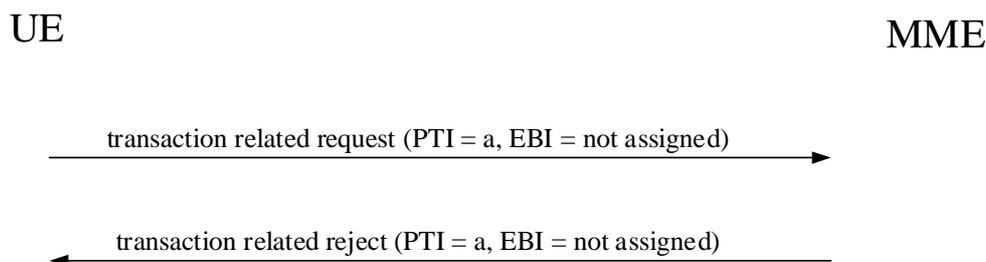
Unless explicitly stated otherwise, the procedures described in the following subclauses can only be executed whilst a NAS signalling exists between the UE and the MME.

## 6.3.2 Principles of address handling for ESM procedures

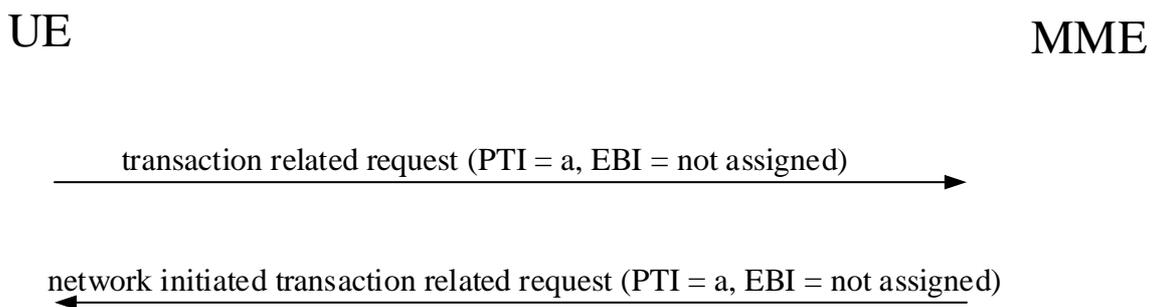
Transaction related procedures use the procedure transaction identity as address parameter in the ESM message header. When the UE or the network initiates a transaction related procedure, it shall include a valid procedure transaction identity value in the message header and set the EPS bearer identity to "no EPS bearer identity assigned". When the ProSe UE-to-network relay initiates the transaction related procedure remote UE report, it shall include a valid procedure transaction identity value in the message header and set the EPS bearer identity to a valid EPS bearer identity value.

If the response message is again a transaction related message, e.g. a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT, PDN DISCONNECT REJECT, BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT, ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE from the network or an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message or ESM DUMMY MESSAGE from the UE, the sending entity shall include the procedure transaction identity value received with the request message and set the EPS bearer identity to "no EPS bearer identity assigned" (see examples in figures 6.3.2.1, 6.3.2.1a and 6.3.2.2). If the response message is the transaction related message REMOTE UE REPORT RESPONSE message from the network, the network shall include the procedure transaction identity value received with the request message and set the EPS bearer identity to the EPS bearer identity value received from the ProSe UE-to-network relay (see example in figure 6.3.2.3).

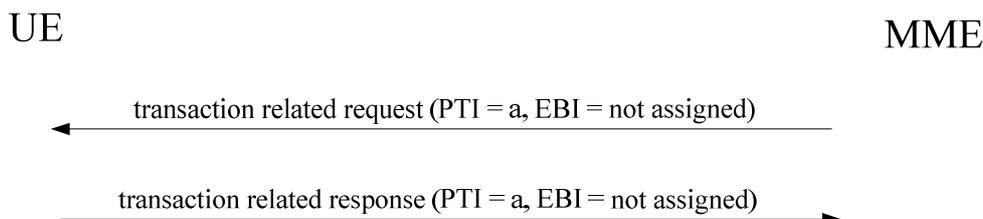
If an ESM DUMMY MESSAGE is sent in response to a received ESM DUMMY MESSAGE, the sending entity shall include the received procedure transaction identity value in the message header and set the EPS bearer identity to "no EPS bearer identity assigned".



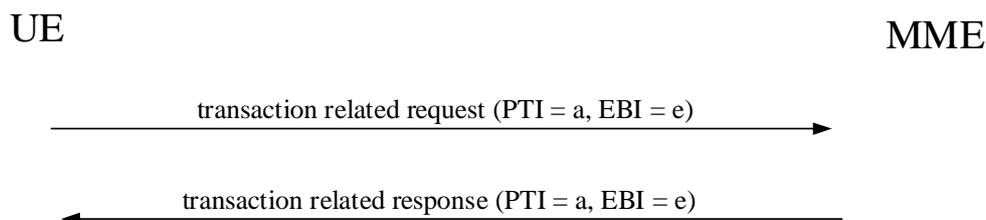
**Figure 6.3.2.1: Transaction related procedure initiated by the UE and rejected by the network**



**Figure 6.3.2.1a: Transaction related procedure initiated by the UE and responded by a network initiated transaction related request**



**Figure 6.3.2.2: Transaction related procedure initiated by the network**



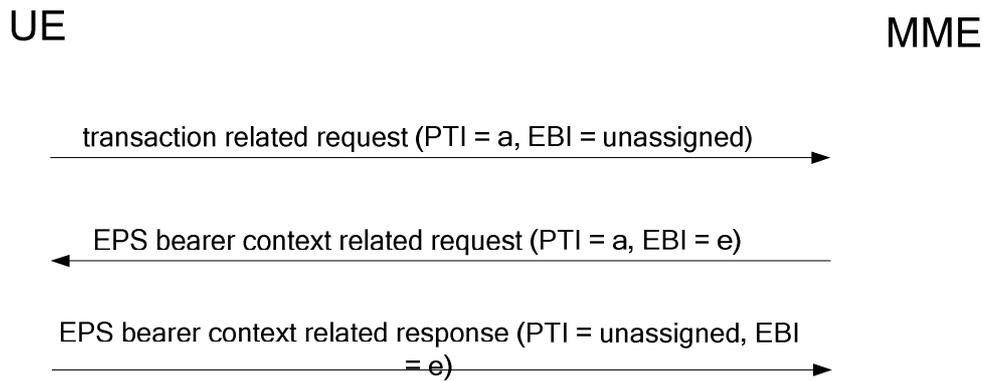
**Figure 6.3.2.3: Transaction related procedure initiated by the UE**

EPS bearer context related procedures use the EPS bearer identity as address parameter in the ESM message header. When the network initiates an EPS bearer context related procedure, it shall include a valid EPS bearer identity value in the message header. The procedure transaction identity value shall be set as follows:

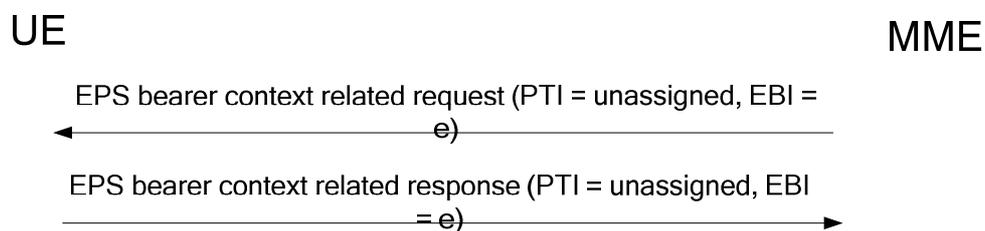
- If the EPS bearer context related procedure was triggered by the receipt of a transaction related request message from the UE, the network shall include the procedure transaction identity value received with the transaction related request message in the message header of the EPS bearer context related request message (see example in figure 6.3.2.3).
- If the procedure was triggered network-internally, the network shall set the procedure transaction identity value in the message header of the EPS bearer context related request message to "no procedure transaction identity assigned" (see example in figure 6.3.2.4).
- If the procedure was triggered by the transport of user data via the control plane, the network shall set the procedure transaction identity value in the message header of the EPS bearer context related request message to "no procedure transaction identity assigned" (see example in figure 6.3.2.5).

In the response message of the EPS bearer context related procedure, the UE shall include the EPS bearer identity value received from the network and set the procedure transaction identity value to "no procedure transaction identity assigned".

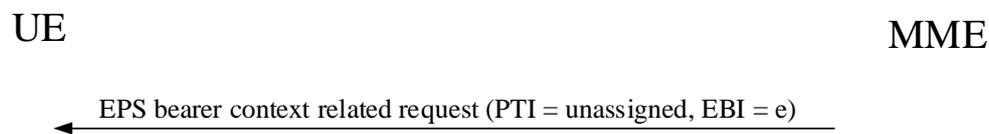
When the UE initiates an EPS bearer context related procedure and the procedure was triggered by the transport of user data via the control plane, it shall include a valid EPS bearer identity value and set the procedure transaction identity value to "no procedure transaction identity assigned" in the message header (see example in figure 6.3.2.6).



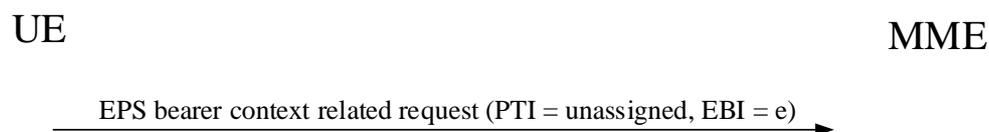
**Figure 6.3.2.3: EPS bearer context related procedure triggered by a transaction related request**



**Figure 6.3.2.4: EPS bearer context related procedure triggered network-internally**



**Figure 6.3.2.5: EPS bearer context related procedure triggered by network for the transport of user data via the control plane**



**Figure 6.3.2.6: EPS bearer context related procedure triggered by UE for the transport of user data via the control plane**

### 6.3.3 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) ESM uplink message transmission failure indication by lower layers

If lower layers indicate a TAI change, but the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the ESM procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated after successfully performing a tracking area updating procedure.

If lower layers indicate a TAI change, but the current TAI is still part of the TAI list, it is up to the UE implementation how the ESM procedure is re-initiated.

If lower layers indicate the TAI has not changed, it is up to the UE implementation how the ESM procedure is re-initiated.

NOTE 1: The ESM procedure can typically be re-initiated using a retransmission mechanism of the uplink message (the one that has previously failed to be transmitted) with new sequence number and message authentication code information thus avoiding to restart the whole procedure.

The case a) above does not apply to the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message.

NOTE 2: The ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message can not be subjected to a transmission failure by lower layers due to handover as no handover message can be accepted by the UE prior to reception of the ATTACH ACCEPT message (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).

b) Transmission failure of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message indication from EMM sublayer when the UE received any ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST messages during the attach procedure

It is up to the UE implementation how the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure is re-initiated.

NOTE 3: The ESM procedure can typically be re-initiated using a retransmission mechanism of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with new sequence number and message authentication code information thus avoiding to restart the whole procedure.

### 6.3.4 Abnormal cases in the network

The following abnormal case can be identified:

a) Lower layer indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

Unless the procedure descriptions in subclause 6.4, 6.5 or 6.6 specify a different behaviour, the following applies:

If the downlink ESM NAS message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover and the target TA is included in the TAI list, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the ESM message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the downlink ESM NAS message.

### 6.3.5 Handling of APN based congestion control

The network may detect and start performing the APN based congestion control when one or more APN congestion criteria as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] are met. The network may store an APN congestion back-off time on a per UE and congested APN basis. If the UE does not provide an APN for a non-emergency PDN connection, then the MME uses the APN which is used in PDN GW selection procedure as congested APN. When APN based congestion control is active, the network may reject session management requests from UEs or disconnect existing PDN connections with ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources".

In the UE, EPS session management timers T3396 for APN based congestion control are started and stopped on a per APN basis. The APN associated with T3396 is the APN provided by the UE when the PDN connection is established. If no APN is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, then T3396 is associated with no APN. For this purpose the UE shall memorize the APN provided to the network during the PDN connection establishment. The timer T3396 associated with no APN will never be started due to any ESM procedure related to an emergency PDN connection. If the timer T3396 associated with no APN is running, it does not affect the ability of the UE to request an emergency PDN connection.

If timer T3396 is running or is deactivated, and the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, then the UE is allowed to initiate an attach procedure or any EPS session management procedure for the respective APN.

#### 6.3.5A Handling of group specific session management congestion control

The network may detect and start performing the group specific session management congestion control when one or more group congestion criteria as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] are met. When group specific session management

congestion control is active, the mechanism for APN based congestion control as specified in subclause 6.3.5 shall be followed.

### 6.3.6 Handling of network rejection not due to APN based congestion control

The network may include a back-off timer value in an EPS session management reject message to regulate the time interval at which the UE may retry the same procedure. For ESM cause values other than #26 "insufficient resources", the network may also include the re-attempt indicator to indicate whether the UE is allowed to re-attempt the corresponding session management procedure for the same APN in A/Gb or Iu mode after inter-system change.

NOTE 1: If the network includes this back-off timer value, then the UE is blocked from sending another ESM request for the same procedure for the same PLMN and APN combination for the specified duration. Therefore, the operator needs to exercise caution in determining the use of this timer value.

NOTE 2: If the re-attempt indicator is not provided by the network, a UE registered in its HPLMN or in an EHPLMN can use the configured SM\_RetryAtRATChange value specified in the NAS configuration MO or in the USIM NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub> file to derive the re-attempt indicator as specified in subclauses 6.5.1.4.3, 6.5.3.4.3, and 6.5.4.4.3.

If re-attempt in A/Gb or Iu mode is allowed, the UE shall consider the back-off timer to be applicable only to the EPS session management in S1 mode for the rejected EPS session management procedure and the given PLMN and APN combination. If re-attempt in A/Gb or Iu mode is not allowed, the UE shall consider the back-off timer to be applicable to both NAS protocols, i.e. applicable to the EPS session management in S1 mode for the rejected EPS session management procedure and to the GPRS session management in A/Gb and Iu mode for the corresponding session management procedure and the given PLMN and APN combination.

The APN of the PLMN and APN combination associated with the back-off timer is the APN provided by the UE when the PDN connection is established. If no APN is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, then the back-off timer is associated with the combination of the PLMN and no APN. For this purpose the UE shall memorize the APN provided to the network during the PDN connection establishment. The back-off timer associated with the combination of a PLMN with no APN will never be started due to any ESM procedure related to an emergency PDN connection. If the back-off timer associated with the combination of a PLMN with no APN is running, it does not affect the ability of the UE to request an emergency PDN connection.

The network may additionally indicate in the re-attempt indicator that a command to back-off is applicable not only for the PLMN in which the UE received the EPS session management reject message, but for each PLMN included in the equivalent PLMN list at the time when the EPS session management reject message was received.

If the back-off timer is running or is deactivated for a given PLMN and APN combination, and the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, then the UE is allowed to initiate an attach procedure or any EPS session management procedure for this PLMN and APN combination.

### 6.3.7 Handling of WLAN offload control

In networks that support offloading of traffic to WLAN, as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [22], a permission to offload is determined for the UE and the PDN connection in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] subclause 4.3.23.

### 6.3.8 Handling of serving PLMN rate control

Serving PLMN rate control enables the serving PLMN to protect its MME and the signalling radio bearers in the E-UTRAN from load generated by NAS messages with user data over control plane. The MME can inform the UE of any local serving PLMN rate control during the default EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.1). The UE shall limit the rate at which it generates uplink NAS messages with user data over control plane to comply with the serving PLMN policy provided by the network. The indicated rate in a NAS procedure applies to the PDN connection the NAS procedure corresponds to, and the indicated rate is valid until a new value is indicated or the PDN connection is released.

Serving PLMN rate control is applicable for PDN connections established for control plane CIoT EPS optimization only.

Any Serving PLMN rate control information provided by the network to the UE is only applicable for the PLMN which provided this information. This Serving PLMN rate control information shall be discarded when the UE successfully registers to another PLMN.

NOTE: The serving PLMN can discard or delay NAS messages including user data over control plane that exceed the limit provided for serving PLMN rate control.

### 6.3.9 Handling of APN rate control

APN rate control controls the maximum number of uplink user data messages sent by the UE in a time interval for the APN in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. The UE shall limit the rate at which it generates uplink user data messages to comply with the APN rate control policy. The NAS shall provide the indicated rates to upper layers for enforcement. The indicated rate in a NAS procedure applies to the APN the NAS procedure corresponds to, and the indicated rate is valid until a new value is indicated or the last PDN connection using this APN is released.

If an indication of additional exception reports is provided with the APN rate control parameters, the UE is allowed to send uplink exception reports even if the limit for the APN rate control has been reached.

NOTE: The HPLMN can discard or delay user data that exceeds the limit provided for APN rate control.

## 6.4 Network initiated ESM procedures

### 6.4.1 Default EPS bearer context activation procedure

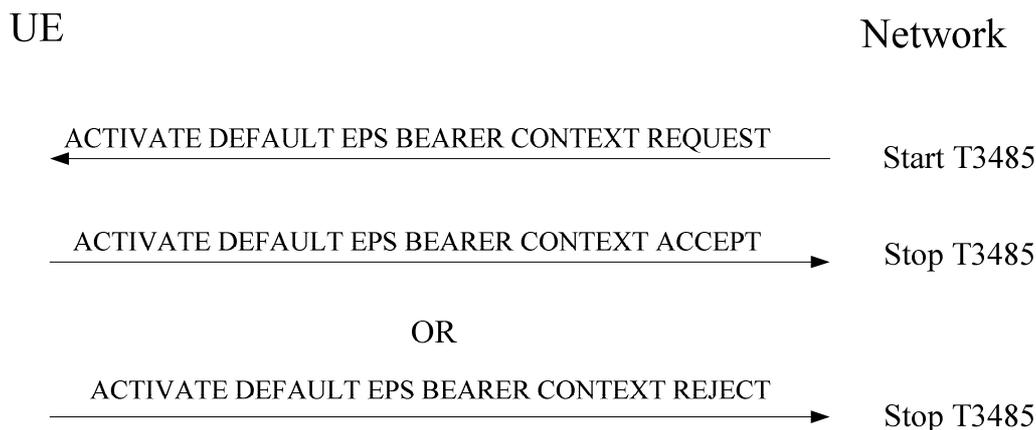
#### 6.4.1.1 General

The purpose of the default bearer context activation procedure is to establish a default EPS bearer context between the UE and the EPC. The default EPS bearer context activation procedure is initiated by the network as a response to the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message from the UE. The default bearer context activation procedure can be part of the attach procedure, and if the attach procedure fails, the UE shall consider that the default bearer activation has implicitly failed. The default EPS bearer context does not have any TFT assigned during the activation procedure. This corresponds to using a match-all packet filter. The network may at anytime after the establishment of this bearer assign a TFT to the default EPS bearer and may subsequently modify the TFT or the packet filters of this default bearer.

#### 6.4.1.2 Default EPS bearer context activation initiated by the network

The MME shall initiate the default bearer context activation procedure by sending an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.1.2.1). When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the MME shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message together with ATTACH ACCEPT and shall not start the timer T3485. When the default bearer is activated as the response to a stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message apart from the attach procedure, the MME shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message alone, and start the timer T3485.

The MME shall assign and include an EPS bearer identity in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. The MME shall retrieve the PTI from the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and include it in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. Both the network identifier part and the operator identifier part shall be included in the Access Point Name IE.



**Figure 6.4.1.2.1: Default EPS bearer context activation procedure**

### 6.4.1.3 Default EPS bearer context activation accepted by the UE

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, if the UE provided an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection, the UE shall stop timer T3396 if it is running for the APN provided by the UE. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. If the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message was received in response to a request for an emergency PDN connection, the UE shall not stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. For any case, the UE shall then send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message together with ATTACH COMPLETE message. When the default bearer is activated as the response to the stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message alone.

If a WLAN offload indication information element is included in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the WLAN offload acceptability values for this PDN connection and use the E-UTRAN offload acceptability value to determine whether this PDN connection is offloadable to WLAN or not.

The UE checks the PTI in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to identify the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to which the default bearer context activation is related (see subclause 6.5.1).

If the UE receives a serving PLMN rate control IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the serving PLMN rate control IE value and use the stored serving PLMN rate control value as the maximum allowed limit of uplink User data container IEs included in ESM DATA TRANSPORT messages for the corresponding PDN connection in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. If the UE has a previously stored serving PLMN rate control value, the UE shall replace the stored serving PLMN rate control value with the received serving PLMN rate control IE value.

If the UE receives an APN rate control parameters container in the protocol configuration options IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the APN rate control parameters value and use the stored APN rate control parameters value as the maximum allowed limit of uplink user data related to the APN indicated in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. If the UE has a previously stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN, the UE shall replace the stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN with the received APN rate control parameters value.

If the UE receives non-IP Link MTU parameter or IPv4 Link MTU parameter of the protocol configuration options IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall pass the received Non-IP Link MTU or IPv4 Link MTU to the upper layer .

**NOTE:** The Non-IP Link MTU and IPv4 Link MTU size correspond to the maximum length of user data container that can be sent in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message and to the maximum length of user data that can be sent via S1-U interface.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE and stop the timer T3485, if the timer is running. If the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message included a low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the MME shall store the NAS signalling low priority indication within the default EPS bearer context.

#### 6.4.1.4 Default EPS bearer context activation not accepted by the UE

If the default EPS bearer context activation is part of the attach procedure, the ESM sublayer shall notify the EMM sublayer of an ESM failure. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the ESM sublayer shall additionally provide an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message to the EMM sublayer.

If the default EPS bearer context activation is not part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE.

The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message contains an ESM cause that typically indicates one of the following cause values:

- #26: insufficient resources;
- #31: request rejected, unspecified; or
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message, the MME shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE and stop the timer T3485, if the timer is running.

#### 6.4.1.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Default EPS bearer context activation request for an already activated default EPS bearer context:

If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with an EPS bearer identity identical to the EPS bearer identity of an already activated default EPS bearer context, the UE shall locally deactivate the existing default EPS bearer context and all the associated dedicated EPS bearer contexts, if any, and proceed with the requested default EPS bearer context activation.

- b) Default EPS bearer context activation request for an already activated dedicated EPS bearer context:

If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with an EPS bearer identity identical to the EPS bearer identity of an already activated dedicated EPS bearer context, the UE shall locally deactivate the existing dedicated EPS bearer context and proceed with the requested default EPS bearer context activation.

#### 6.4.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Expiry of timer T3485:

On the first expiry of the timer T3485, the MME shall resend the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3485. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3485, the MME shall release possibly allocated resources for this activation and shall abort the procedure.

- b) Lower layer indicates that the HeNB rejected the establishment of the default bearer (see 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]) for a LIPA PDN connection or SIPTO at the local network PDN connection due to a triggered handover:

The MME shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE, stop timer T3485 and reject the PDN connectivity request procedure including the ESM cause value #34 "service option temporarily out of order" in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message. The MME shall release possibly allocated resources for this activation.

## 6.4.2 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure

### 6.4.2.1 General

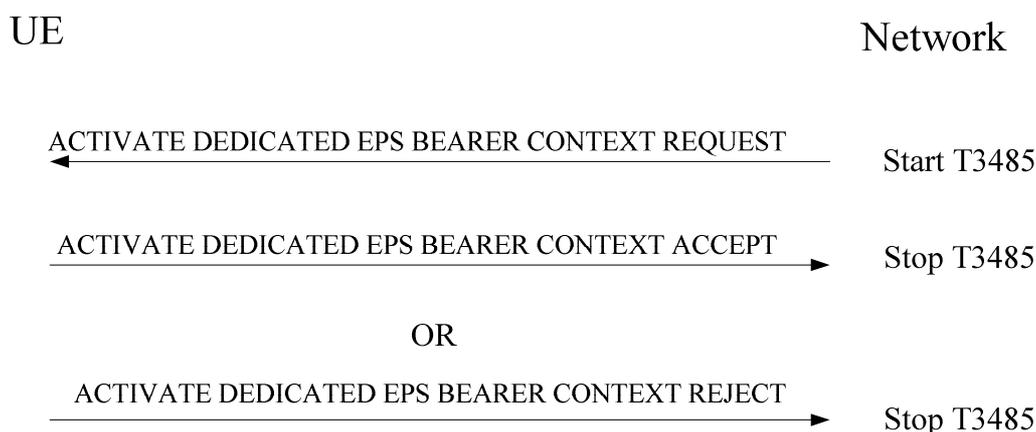
The purpose of the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure is to establish an EPS bearer context with specific QoS and TFT between the UE and the EPC. The dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure is initiated by the network, but may be requested by the UE by means of the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure (see subclause 6.5.3) or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure (see subclause 6.5.4). The dedicated bearer context activation procedure can be part of the attach procedure or be initiated together with the default EPS bearer context activation procedure when the UE initiated stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure. If the attach procedure or the default EPS bearer context activation procedure fails, the UE shall consider that the dedicated bearer activation has implicitly failed. The network may initiate the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure together with the completion of the service request procedure.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 23.060 [74] subclause 9.3 specifies that a packet filter applicable for the downlink direction is not mandatory in a TFT.

### 6.4.2.2 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation initiated by the network

The MME shall initiate the dedicated bearer context activation procedure by sending an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, start the timer T3485, and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.2.2.1).

In NB-S1 mode, before initiating the dedicated bearer context activation procedure, the MME shall check if the UE can support the establishment of additional user plane radio bearer based on the maximum number of user plane radio bearers indicated by UE in the UE network capability IE. If the UE can support the establishment of additional user plane radio bearer then the MME allocates the EPS bearer identity and includes it in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. The MME shall include the EPS bearer identity of the associated default bearer as the linked EPS bearer identity in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. If this procedure was initiated by a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST shall contain the procedure transaction identity (PTI) value received by the MME in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST respectively.



**Figure 6.4.2.2.1: Dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure**

### 6.4.2.3 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation accepted by the UE

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, if the UE provided an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection, the UE shall stop timer T3396, if it is running for the APN provided by the UE. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message was received for an emergency PDN connection, the UE shall not stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. For any case, the UE shall

then check the received TFT before taking it into use, send an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall include the EPS bearer identity.

The linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicates to the UE to which default bearer, IP address and PDN the dedicated bearer is linked.

If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]), the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the dedicated bearer context activation is related.

If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]) and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer.

The UE shall treat any packet filter without explicit direction as being bi-directional.

If the UE receives an APN rate control parameters container in the protocol configuration options IE in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the APN rate control parameters value and use the stored APN rate control parameters value as the maximum allowed limit of uplink user data related to the corresponding APN in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. If the UE has a previously stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN, the UE shall replace the stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN with the received APN rate control parameters value.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall stop the timerT3485 and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

#### 6.4.2.4 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation not accepted by the UE

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE may reject the request from the MME by sending an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message. The message shall include the EPS bearer identity and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the dedicated EPS bearer context activation request.

The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message contains an ESM cause that typically indicates one of the following ESM cause values:

- #26: insufficient resources;
- #31: request rejected, unspecified;
- #41: semantic error in the TFT operation;
- #42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;
- #43: invalid EPS bearer identity;
- #44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s); or
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

The UE shall check the TFT in the request message for different types of TFT IE errors as follows:

a) Semantic errors in TFT operations:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* is an operation other than "Create a new TFT"

The UE shall reject the activation request with ESM cause #41 "semantic error in the TFT operation".

b) Syntactical errors in TFT operations:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT" and the packet filter list in the TFT IE is empty.
- 2) When there are other types of syntactical errors in the coding of the TFT IE, such as a mismatch between the number of packet filters subfield, and the number of packet filters in the packet filter list.

The UE shall reject the activation request with ESM cause #42 "syntactical error in the TFT operation".

c) Semantic errors in packet filters:

- 1) When a packet filter consists of conflicting packet filter components which would render the packet filter ineffective, i.e. no IP packet will ever fit this packet filter. How the UE determines a semantic error in a packet filter is outside the scope of the present document.
- 2) When the resulting TFT does not contain any packet filter which applicable for the uplink direction.

The UE shall reject the activation request with ESM cause #44 "semantic errors in packet filter(s)".

d) Syntactical errors in packet filters:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT" and two or more packet filters in the resultant TFT would have identical packet filter identifiers.
- 2) When the *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT" and two or more packet filters in all TFTs associated with this PDN connection would have identical packet filter precedence values.
- 3) When there are other types of syntactical errors in the coding of packet filters, such as the use of a reserved value for a packet filter component identifier.

In case 2, if the old packet filters do not belong to the default EPS bearer context, the UE shall not diagnose an error, shall further process the new activation request and, if it was processed successfully, shall delete the old packet filters which have identical filter precedence values. Furthermore, by means of explicit peer-to-peer signalling between the network and the UE, the UE shall perform a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) for which it has deleted the packet filters.

In case 2, if one or more old packet filters belong to the default EPS bearer context, the UE shall release the relevant PDN connection. If the relevant PDN connection is the last one that the UE has and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the UE shall detach and re-attach to the network.

In cases 1 and 3 the UE shall reject the activation request with ESM cause #45 "syntactical errors in packet filter(s)".

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message in state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE PENDING, the MME shall stop the timer T3485, enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE and abort the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure. The MME also requests the lower layer to release the radio resources that were established during the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure.

#### 6.4.2.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Dedicated EPS bearer context activation request for an already activated default EPS bearer context:

If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with an EPS bearer identity identical to the EPS bearer identity of an already activated default EPS bearer context, the UE shall locally deactivate the existing default EPS bearer context and all the associated dedicated EPS bearer contexts, if any, and proceed with the requested dedicated EPS bearer context activation.

- b) Dedicated EPS bearer context activation request for an already activated dedicated EPS bearer context

If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with an EPS bearer identity identical to the EPS bearer identity of an already activated dedicated EPS bearer context, the UE shall locally deactivate the existing dedicated EPS bearer context and proceed with the requested dedicated EPS bearer context activation.

- c) No default EPS bearer context with linked EPS bearer identity activated

If the linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message does not match the EPS bearer identity of any activated default EPS bearer context, the UE shall reply with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

### 6.4.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Expiry of timer T3485:

On the first expiry of the timer T3485, the MME shall resend the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3485. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3485, the MME shall abort the procedure, release any resources allocated for this activation and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE.

- b) Collision of UE requested PDN disconnect procedure and dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure:

When the MME receives a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message during the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, and the EPS bearer to be activated belongs to the PDN connection the UE wants to disconnect, the MME shall terminate the dedicated bearer context activation procedure locally, release any resources related to this procedure and proceed with the PDN disconnect procedure.

## 6.4.3 EPS bearer context modification procedure

### 6.4.3.1 General

The purpose of the EPS bearer context modification procedure is to modify an EPS bearer context with a specific QoS and TFT, or re-negotiate header compression configuration associated to an EPS bearer context. The EPS bearer context modification procedure is initiated by the network, but it may also be initiated as part of the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure.

The network may also initiate the EPS bearer context modification procedure to update the APN-AMBR of the UE, for instance after an inter-system handover. See 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] annex E.

The MME may also initiate the EPS bearer context modification procedure to update the WLAN offload indication to the UE, for instance after the MME received an updated WLAN offload indication of a PDN Connection from HSS. See 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] subclause 4.3.23.

The network may initiate the EPS bearer context modification procedure together with the completion of the service request procedure.

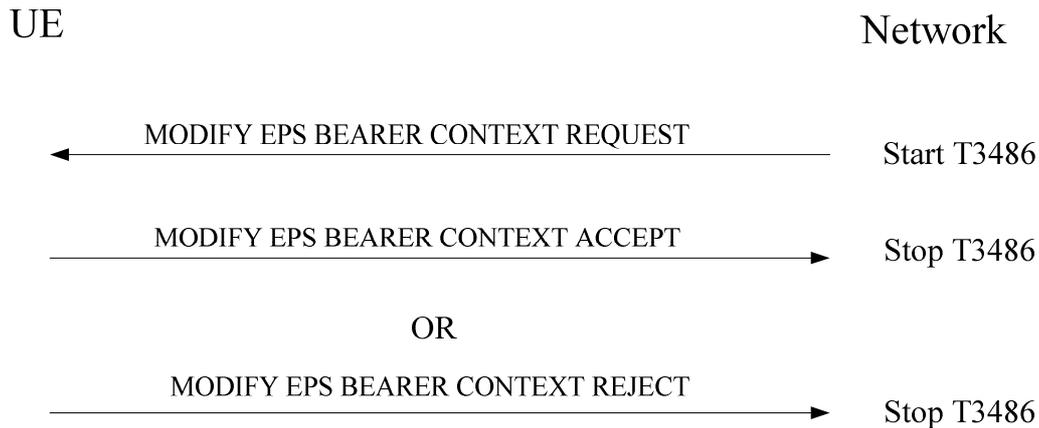
### 6.4.3.2 EPS bearer context modification initiated by the network

The MME shall initiate the EPS bearer context modification procedure by sending a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE, starting the timer T3486, and entering the state BEARER CONTEXT MODIFY PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.3.2.1).

The MME shall include an EPS bearer identity that identifies the EPS bearer context to be modified in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If this procedure was initiated by a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST shall contain the procedure transaction identity (PTI) value received by the MME in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST respectively.

If the UE indicated "Control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE, the MME may include the Header compression configuration IE in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to re-negotiate header compression configuration associated to an EPS bearer context.



**Figure 6.4.3.2.1: EPS bearer context modification procedure**

### 6.4.3.3 EPS bearer context modification accepted by the UE

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, if the UE provided an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection, the UE shall stop timer T3396, if it is running for the APN provided by the UE. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message was received for an emergency PDN connection, the UE shall not stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. For any case, the UE shall then check the received TFT before taking it into use and send a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the MME.

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]), the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the EPS bearer context modification is related (see subclause 6.5.3 and subclause 6.5.4).

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]) and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

If the EPS bearer context that is modified is a GBR bearer and the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message does not contain the Guaranteed Bit Rate (GBR) and the Maximum Bit Rate (MBR) values for uplink and downlink, the UE shall continue to use the previously received values for the Guaranteed Bit Rate (GBR) and the Maximum Bit Rate (MBR) for the corresponding bearer.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer if the TFT contains packet filters for the uplink direction.

If a WLAN offload indication information element is included in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the WLAN offload acceptability values for this PDN connection and use the E-UTRAN offload acceptability value to determine whether this PDN connection is offloadable to WLAN or not.

If the UE receives an APN rate control parameters container in the protocol configuration options IE in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall store the APN rate control parameters value and use the stored APN rate control parameters value as the maximum allowed limit of uplink user data related to the corresponding APN in accordance with 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]. If the UE has a previously stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN, the UE shall replace the stored APN rate control parameters value for this APN with the received APN rate control parameters value.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall stop the timer T3486 and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

#### 6.4.3.4 EPS bearer context modification not accepted by the UE

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE may reject the request from the MME by sending a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message to the MME. The message shall include the EPS bearer identity and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the EPS bearer context modification request.

The MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message contains an ESM cause that typically indicates one of the following ESM cause values:

- #26: insufficient resources;
- #41: semantic error in the TFT operation;
- #42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;
- #43: invalid EPS bearer identity;
- #44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s); or
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

The UE shall check the TFT in the request message for different types of TFT IE errors as follows:

a) Semantic errors in TFT operations:

- 1) *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT" when there is already an existing TFT for the EPS bearer context.
- 2) When the *TFT operation* is an operation other than "Create a new TFT" and there is no TFT for the EPS bearer context.
- 3) *TFT operation* = "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" when it would render the TFT empty.
- 4) *TFT operation* = "Delete existing TFT" for a dedicated EPS bearer context.

In case 4 the UE shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #41 "semantic error in the TFT operation".

In the other cases the UE shall not diagnose an error and perform the following actions to resolve the inconsistency:

In case 1 the UE shall further process the new activation request and, if it was processed successfully, delete the old TFT.

In case 2 the UE shall:

- process the new request and if the TFT operation is "Delete existing TFT" or "Delete packet filters from existing TFT", and if no error according to items b, c, and d was detected, consider the TFT as successfully deleted;
- process the new request as an activation request, if the TFT operation is "Add packet filters in existing TFT" or "Replace packet filters in existing TFT".

In case 3, if the packet filters belong to a dedicated EPS bearer context, the UE shall process the new deletion request and, if no error according to items b, c, and d was detected, the UE shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #41 "semantic error in the TFT operation".

In case 3, if the packet filters belong to the default EPS bearer context, the UE shall process the new deletion request and if no error according to items b, c, and d was detected then delete the existing TFT, this corresponds to using match-all packet filter for the default EPS bearer context.

b) Syntactical errors in TFT operations:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT", "Add packet filters in existing TFT", "Replace packet filters in existing TFT" or "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" and the packet filter list in the TFT IE is empty.

- 2) *TFT operation* = "Delete existing TFT" or "No TFT operation" with a non-empty packet filter list in the TFT IE.
- 3) *TFT operation* = "Replace packet filters in existing TFT" when the packet filter to be replaced does not exist in the original TFT.
- 4) *TFT operation* = "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" when the packet filter to be deleted does not exist in the original TFT.
- 5) *TFT operation* = "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" with a packet filter list also including packet filters in addition to the packet filter identifiers.
- 6) When there are other types of syntactical errors in the coding of the TFT IE, such as a mismatch between the number of packet filters subfield, and the number of packet filters in the packet filter list.

In case 3 the UE shall not diagnose an error, further process the replace request and, if no error according to items c and d was detected, include the packet filters received to the existing TFT.

In case 4 the UE shall not diagnose an error, further process the deletion request and, if no error according to items c and d was detected, consider the respective packet filter as successfully deleted.

Otherwise the UE shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #42 "syntactical error in the TFT operation".

c) Semantic errors in packet filters:

- 1) When a packet filter consists of conflicting packet filter components which would render the packet filter ineffective, i.e. no IP packet will ever fit this packet filter. How the UE determines a semantic error in a packet filter is outside the scope of the present document.
- 2) When the resulting TFT, which is assigned to a dedicated EPS bearer context, does not contain any packet filter applicable for the uplink direction among the packet filters created on request from the network.

The UE shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #44 "semantic errors in packet filter(s)".

d) Syntactical errors in packet filters:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT", "Add packet filters to existing TFT", and two or more packet filters in the resultant TFT would have identical packet filter identifiers.
- 2) When the *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT", "Add packet filters to existing TFT" or "Replace packet filters in existing TFT", and two or more packet filters among all TFTs associated with this PDN connection would have identical packet filter precedence values.
- 3) When there are other types of syntactical errors in the coding of packet filters, such as the use of a reserved value for a packet filter component identifier.

In case 1, if two or more packet filters with identical packet filter identifiers are contained in the new request, the UE shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #45 "syntactical errors in packet filter(s)". Otherwise, the UE shall not diagnose an error, further process the new request and, if it was processed successfully, delete the old packet filters which have the identical packet filter identifiers.

In case 2, if the old packet filters do not belong to the default EPS bearer context, the UE shall not diagnose an error, shall further process the new request and, if it was processed successfully, shall delete the old packet filters which have identical filter precedence values. Furthermore, the UE shall perform a UE requested bearer resource modification request procedure to deactivate the dedicated EPS bearer context(s) for which it has deleted the packet filters.

In case 2, if one or more old packet filters belong to the default EPS bearer context, the UE shall release the relevant PDN connection. If the relevant PDN connection is the last one that the UE has and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the UE shall detach and re-attach to the network.

Otherwise the UE shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #45 "syntactical errors in packet filter(s)".

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause value other than #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity" in state BEARER CONTEXT MODIFY PENDING, the MME shall stop the timer T3486, enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE and abort the EPS bearer context modification procedure. If the network receives the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the MME locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) without peer-to-peer ESM signalling. When the MME detects that after the failed EPS bearer context modification there is a misalignment between the EPS bearer configuration and the EPS bearer context configuration or between the QoS on NAS and AS level, the MME should initiate the necessary procedures to achieve a re-alignment.

#### 6.4.3.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

Apart from the case described in subclause 6.3.3, no abnormal cases have been identified.

#### 6.4.3.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Expiry of timer T3486:

On the first expiry of the timer T3486, the MME shall resend the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3486. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3486, the MME shall abort the procedure and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

The MME may continue to use the previous configuration of the EPS bearer context or initiate an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

b) Collision of UE requested PDN disconnect procedure and EPS bearer context modification:

When the MME receives a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message during an EPS bearer context modification procedure, and the EPS bearer to be modified belongs to the PDN connection the UE wants to disconnect, the MME shall terminate the EPS bearer context modification procedure locally, release any resources related to this procedure and proceed with the PDN disconnect procedure.

### 6.4.4 EPS bearer context deactivation procedure

#### 6.4.4.1 General

The purpose of the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure is to deactivate an EPS bearer context or disconnect from a PDN by deactivating all EPS bearer contexts to the PDN. The EPS bearer context deactivation procedure is initiated by the network, and it may be triggered by the UE by means of the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure.

In the case of EPS bearer context deactivation with reactivation requested for a PDN connection, if no NAS signalling connection exists, the MME follows the procedures for re-establishing the NAS signalling connection and deactivating the EPS bearer contexts to the PDN with reactivation requested, as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] subclauses 5.4.4.1 and 5.10.3 and 3GPP TS 23.380 [33] subclause 5.4.2.1.

If a UE is receiving emergency bearer services from a CSG cell, and the CSG subscription expires or is removed, the MME shall deactivate all non-emergency EPS bearers if any. The MME shall not deactivate the emergency EPS bearers.

If a detach is requested by the HSS for a UE that has bearers for emergency services, the MME shall send a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE for all bearers that are not allocated for emergency services.

#### 6.4.4.2 EPS bearer context deactivation initiated by the network

If a NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure, the MME shall initiate the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure by sending a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE, start the timer T3495, and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.4.2.1). The DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains an ESM cause typically indicating one of the following:

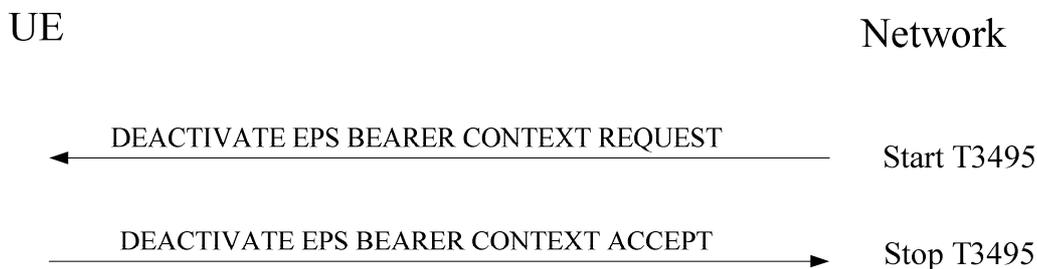
- #8: operator determined barring;
- #26: insufficient resources;
- #36: regular deactivation;
- #38: network failure;
- #39: reactivation requested;
- #112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context; or
- #113: Multiple accesses to a PDN connection not allowed.

If the deactivation is triggered by a UE initiated bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure, the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message shall contain the procedure transaction identity (PTI) value received by the MME in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST respectively.

When the MME wants to deactivate all EPS bearer contexts of a PDN connection and thus disconnect the UE from the PDN, the MME shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated to the PDN in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. In this case, the MME shall not include the WLAN offload indication in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, and if the UE receives the WLAN offload indication, the UE shall ignore the indication.

If no NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation, the ESM entity in the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer context towards the UE without any peer-to-peer ESM signalling between the MME and the UE.

NOTE: The EPS bearer context state(s) can be synchronized between the UE and the MME at the next EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED transition, e.g. during a service request or tracking area updating procedure.



**Figure 6.4.4.2.1: EPS bearer context deactivation procedure**

#### 6.4.4.3 EPS bearer context deactivation accepted by the UE

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall delete the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity. After deactivating the identified EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

If the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is that of the default bearer to a PDN, the UE shall delete all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN. After deactivating all EPS bearer contexts, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

Upon sending the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE. If due to the EPS bearer context deactivation only the PDN connection for emergency bearer services remains established, the UE shall consider itself attached for emergency bearer services only.

If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST includes ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" and the EPS bearer context is a default EPS bearer context, and the UE provided an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection, the UE shall stop timer T3396 if it is running for the APN provided by the UE. The UE should then re-

initiate the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure for the same APN as the deactivated default EPS bearer context to reactivate the EPS bearer context. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running, and should re-initiate the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure without including an APN. Additionally, the UE should re-initiate the request(s) for dedicated bearer resources that have been activated on request of the UE and released as a result of this EPS bearer context deactivation procedure. If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message was received for an emergency PDN connection, the UE shall not stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. The UE should then re-initiate the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure for the emergency PDN connection.

NOTE 1: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer context(s) automatically.

NOTE 2: The UE behaviour is not specified for the case where the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST includes ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" and the deactivated EPS bearer context was a dedicated EPS bearer context.

If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]), the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure to which the EPS bearer context deactivation is related (see subclause 6.5.4).

If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains a PTI value other than "no procedure transaction identity assigned" and "reserved" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]), the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

If the ESM cause value is #26 "insufficient resources", the network may include a value for timer T3396 in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. The UE shall take different actions depending on the timer value received for timer T3396 (if the UE is configured for dual priority, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.5.5; if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.5):

- i) if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN, if it is running. The UE shall start timer T3396 with received value and not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN until timer T3396 expires or the timer T3396 is stopped. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with no APN, if it is running. The UE shall start timer T3396 with the received value and not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped. The UE shall not stop timer T3396 upon a PLMN change or inter-system change;
- ii) if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed, or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for the same APN from the network or a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for a default EPS bearer context for the same APN from the network. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without APN provided by the UE, until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed, or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, or a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for a default EPS bearer context of a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE. The timer T3396 remains deactivated upon a PLMN change or inter-system change; and

iii) if the timer value indicates zero, the UE:

- shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN, if running, and may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN; and
- if the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with no APN, if running, and may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN, or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE.

If the timer T3396 is running when the UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE remains switched on, and the USIM in the UE remains the same, then timer T3396 is kept running until it expires or it is stopped.

If the UE is switched off when the timer T3396 is running, the UE shall behave as follows when the UE is switched on and the USIM in the UE remains the same:

- let  $t_1$  be the time remaining for T3396 timeout at switch off and let  $t$  be the time elapsed between switch off and switch on. If  $t_1$  is greater than  $t$ , then the timer shall be restarted with the value  $t_1 - t$ . If  $t_1$  is equal to or less than  $t$ , then the timer need not be restarted. If the UE is not capable of determining  $t$ , then the UE shall restart the timer with the value  $t_1$ ;
- if prior to switch off, timer T3396 was running for a specific APN, because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with timer T3396, and if timer T3396 is restarted at switch on, then the UE configured for dual priority shall handle session management requests as indicated in subclause 6.5.5; and
- if prior to switch off timer T3396 was running because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without APN sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with timer T3396, and if timer T3396 is restarted at switch on, then the UE configured for dual priority shall handle session management requests as indicated in subclause 6.5.5.

If the T3396 IE is not included, the UE shall proceed with deactivation procedure and then send DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE and stop the timer T3495.

#### 6.4.4.4 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) UE is requested to deactivate a default EPS bearer context of the last PDN connection:

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, and the UE determines that the EPS bearer indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is the default EPS bearer of the last PDN connection that the UE has, then the UE shall respond by performing a detach procedure. Additionally, the UE should perform an attach procedure.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the UE shall proceed with the deactivation procedure as specified in subclause 6.4.4.3.

NOTE: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer(s), if any, automatically.

#### 6.4.4.5 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Expiry of timer T3495:

On the first expiry of the timer T3495, the MME shall resend the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3495. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3495, the MME shall abort the procedure and deactivate the EPS bearer context locally without any peer-to-peer ESM signalling between the MME and the UE.

b) Collision of UE requested PDN disconnect procedure and EPS bearer context deactivation:

When the MME receives a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message during the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure, and the EPS bearer indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is a dedicated EPS bearer belonging to the PDN connection the UE wants to disconnect, the MME shall proceed with both procedures. If the EPS bearer indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is the default EPS bearer, the MME shall proceed with the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

#### 6.4.4.6 Local EPS bearer context deactivation without NAS signalling

The UE and the MME deactivate EPS bearer contexts locally without peer-to-peer ESM signalling in the following cases:

- 1) during the service request procedure, if the E-UTRAN establishes the user plane radio bearers for one or more EPS bearer contexts but not for all the EPS bearer contexts, e.g. due to radio access control (see subclause 5.6.1.4 for details);
- 2) during the tracking area updating procedure with "active" flag, or without "active" flag but the network established the user plane radio bearers due to downlink pending data, if the E-UTRAN establishes the user plane radio bearers for one or more EPS bearer contexts but not for all the EPS bearer contexts indicated active by both UE and network;

NOTE 1: The synchronisation of the EPS bearers, for which the user plane radio bearers need to be established, indicated in EPS bearer context status information element in TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message is not applicable in item 2.

- 3) during handover, if the target E-UTRAN does not establish all the user plane radio bearers for the UE;
- 4) if the E-UTRAN releases one or more user plane radio bearers but not all the user plane radio bearers of the UE due to E-UTRAN specific reasons; or
- 5) if triggered by an NBIFOM procedure (see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36]), for an NBIFOM multi-access PDN connection.

For cases 1) to 4), based on the indication from the lower layers, the UE and the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer contexts for which no user plane radio bearers are set up.

NOTE 2: The above cases 1) to 4) do not apply for the UE when an RRC connection release occurs. The lower layers in the UE provide the user plane radio bearer context status to the ESM sublayer when a change in the user plane radio bearers is detected by the lower layers including establishment and release of user plane radio bearers for the UE in connected mode.

NOTE 3: The above cases 1) to 4) do not apply for the MME when the S1 release procedure occurs as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

If due to any of the cases described above the UE locally deactivates a default EPS bearer context, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context.

If the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) of the last remaining PDN connection, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the UE shall perform a local detach and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED. If this occurs during a service request procedure for CS fallback, the UE shall reselect to GERAN or UTRAN and continue with the CS service, otherwise the UE shall initiate an attach procedure.

If the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) of the last remaining PDN connection, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the UE shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.

If the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) of the last remaining PDN connection for non-emergency bearer services and only the PDN connection for emergency bearer services remains established, the UE shall consider itself attached for emergency bearer services only.

The MME shall deactivate the GBR EPS bearer contexts locally without peer-to-peer ESM signalling, when the MME performs locally the release of the S1AP signalling connection due to the S1AP signalling connection is lost. All non-GBR EPS bearers established are preserved in the MME and in the PDN GW.

If the E-UTRAN requests the MME to release the S1AP signalling connection, the MME shall deactivate or preserve the GBR EPS bearer contexts according to 3GPP TS 23.401 [10], subclause 5.3.5. All non-GBR EPS bearer contexts established are preserved in the MME and in the PDN GW.

NOTE 4: The UE and the MME will synchronize the EPS bearer contexts subsequently during the next service request procedure, tracking area updating procedure or routing area updating procedure.

If due to any of the cases described above the MME locally deactivates a default EPS bearer context, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

If the MME locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) of the last remaining PDN connection, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the MME shall perform a local detach and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the MME locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) of the last remaining PDN connection, and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the MME shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.

For EPS bearer context deactivation procedure initiated by the network, if no NAS signalling connection exists, the MME locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) without peer-to-peer ESM signalling. In the case of reactivation requested, the MME can perform this local deactivation only when the EMM-entity in the network was unable to re-establish the NAS signalling connection. The EPS bearer context deactivation procedure is not initiated by the network when the MME disconnects the UE from the last remaining PDN to which it is connected and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME. In this case, the MME initiates a network initiated detach procedure.

If the MME locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) of the last remaining PDN connection for non-emergency bearer services and only the PDN connection for emergency bearer services remains established for the UE, the MME shall consider the UE to be attached for emergency bearer services only.

## 6.5 UE requested ESM procedures

### 6.5.0 General

The UE's maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts in a PLMN is determined by whichever is the lowest of the maximum number of EPS bearer identities allowed by the protocol (as specified in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12] subclause 11.2.3.1.5), the PLMN's maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1 mode and the UE's implementation-specific maximum number of EPS bearer contexts.

NOTE: Subclauses 6.5.1.4 and 6.5.3.4 specify how the UE determines the PLMN's maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1 mode.

### 6.5.1 UE requested PDN connectivity procedure

#### 6.5.1.1 General

The purpose of the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure is for a UE to request the setup of a default EPS bearer to a PDN. The UE requests connectivity to a PDN by sending a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the network. If accepted by the network, this procedure initiates the establishment of a default EPS bearer context. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the procedure is used either to establish the first default bearer by including the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message into the initial attach message, or to establish subsequent default bearers to additional PDNs in order to allow the UE simultaneous access to multiple PDNs by sending the message stand-alone. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the procedure is used to establish the first or subsequent default bearers to a PDN or additional PDNs by sending the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message stand-alone.

If there is already a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall not request an additional PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

A UE attached for emergency bearer services shall not request a PDN connection to any other PDN.

The UE may also initiate the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to add 3GPP access to the PDN connection which is already established over WLAN as specified in the subclause 6.2.2 of 3GPP TS 23.161 [34].

### 6.5.1.2 UE requested PDN connectivity procedure initiation

In order to request connectivity to a PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1).

When the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE shall not start timer T3482 and shall not include the APN.

NOTE 1: If the UE needs to provide protocol configuration options which require ciphering or provide an APN, or both, during the attach procedure, the ESM information transfer flag is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST. The MME then at a later stage in the PDN connectivity procedure initiates the ESM information request procedure in which the UE can provide the MME with protocol configuration options or APN or both.

In order to request a PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not include an APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message.

In order to request connectivity to a PDN using the default APN, the UE includes the access point name IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, according to the following conditions:

- if use of a PDN using the default APN requires PAP/CHAP, then the UE should include the Access point name IE; and
- in all other conditions, the UE need not include the Access point name IE.

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN using a specific APN, the UE shall include the requested APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

In the PDN type IE the UE shall either indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE or non IP as specified in subclause 6.2.2.

If the PDN type value of the PDN type IE is set to IPv4 or IPv6 or IPv4v6 and the UE indicates "Control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE may include the Header compression configuration IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing a new PDN connectivity to a PDN in an attach procedure or in a stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure. The UE shall set the request type to "emergency" when the UE is requesting a new PDN connectivity for emergency bearer services. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network, or when the UE initiates the procedure to add 3GPP access to the PDN connection which is already established over WLAN.

NOTE 2: For emergency bearer services, the handover from non-3GPP access to E-UTRA is not supported.

If the UE supports DSMIPv6, the UE may include a request for obtaining the IPv6 address and optionally the IPv4 address of the home agent in the Protocol configuration options IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. The UE may also include a request for obtaining the IPv6 Home Network Prefix. The UE shall request the IPv6 Home Network Prefix only if the UE has requested the home agent IPv6 address. The requested home agent address(es) and the Home Network Prefix are related to the APN the UE requested connectivity for.

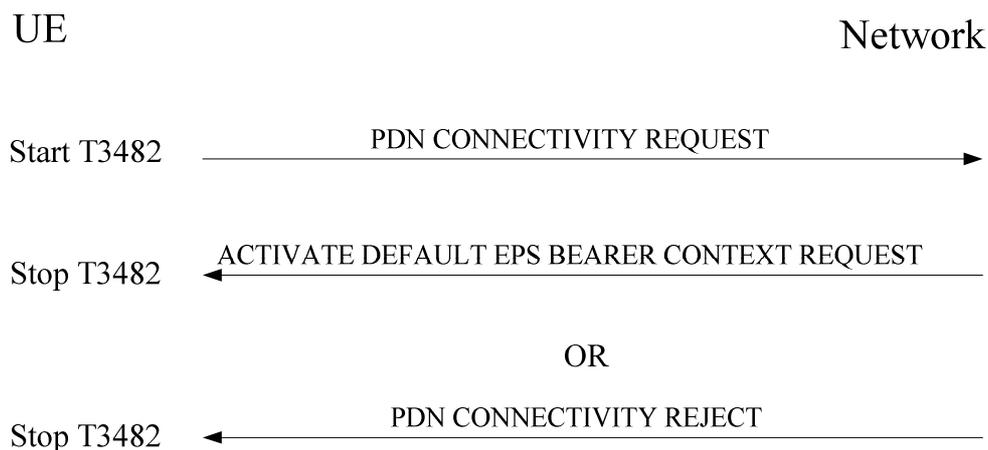
The UE may set the ESM information transfer flag in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to indicate that it has ESM information, i.e. protocol configuration options, APN, or both, that needs to be sent after the NAS signalling security has been activated between the UE and the MME.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both, the UE shall indicate the support of the network requested bearer control procedures (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) in A/Gb mode or Iu mode in the protocol configuration options IE.

Protocol configuration options provided in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message replace any protocol configuration options provided in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

When the UE initiates the procedure to add 3GPP access to the PDN connection that is already established over WLAN, the UE shall provide the same APN as that of the PDN connection established over WLAN in the PDN connectivity procedure as specified in the subclause 6.2.2 of 3GPP TS 23.161 [34].

If the UE supports APN rate control, the UE shall include an APN rate control support indicator in the protocol configuration options IE.



**Figure 6.5.1.2.1: UE requested PDN connectivity procedure**

### 6.5.1.3 UE requested PDN connectivity procedure accepted by the network

Upon receipt of the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the ESM information transfer flag is included. If the flag is included the MME waits for completion of the ESM information request procedure before proceeding with the PDN connectivity procedure. The MME then checks if connectivity with the requested PDN can be established. If no requested APN is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message and the request type is different from "emergency", the MME shall use the default APN as the requested APN. If the request type is "emergency", the MME shall use the APN configured for emergency bearer services or select the statically configured PDN GW for unauthenticated UEs, if applicable.

If the network receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the same combination of APN and PDN type as an already existing PDN connection, and multiple PDN connections for a given APN are allowed, the network retains the existing EPS bearer contexts for the PDN connection and proceeds with the requested PDN connectivity procedure.

If the lower layers provide a GW Transport Layer Address value identifying a L-GW together with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and a PDN connection is established as a LIPA PDN connection due to the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, then the MME shall store the GW Transport Layer Address value as the P-GW address in the EPS bearer context of the LIPA PDN connection.

If the lower layers provide a SIPTO L-GW Transport Layer Address value identifying a L-GW together with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and a PDN connection is established as a SIPTO at the local network PDN connection due to the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, then the MME shall store the SIPTO L-GW Transport Layer Address value as the P-GW address in the EPS bearer context of the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection.

If the lower layers provide a LHN-ID value together with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and a PDN connection is established as a SIPTO at the local network PDN connection due to the PDN CONNECTIVITY

REQUEST message, then the MME shall store the LHN-ID value in the EPS bearer context of the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection.

NOTE: The receipt of a LHN-ID value during the establishment of the PDN connection, during tracking area updating procedure or during inter-MME handover can be used as an indication by the MME that the SIPTO at the local network PDN connection is established to a stand-alone GW (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

If connectivity with the requested PDN is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate the default EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.1).

If connectivity with the requested PDN is accepted and the network considers this PDN connection a LIPA PDN connection, then subject to operator policy the MME shall include in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message the Connectivity type IE indicating "the PDN connection is considered a LIPA PDN connection".

If connectivity with the requested PDN is accepted, but with a restriction of IP version (i.e. both an IPv4 address and an IPv6 prefix is requested, but only one particular IP version, or only single IP version bearers are supported/allowed by the network), ESM cause #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", or #52 "single address bearers only allowed", respectively, shall be included in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If connectivity with the requested PDN is accepted and the UE provided the Header compression configuration IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the MME may include the Header compression configuration IE in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message. Furthermore, if the MME decides that the associated PDN connection is only for control plane CIoT EPS optimization (see subclause 5.3.15), the MME shall include the Control plane only indication in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall stop timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. The UE should ensure that the procedure transaction identity (PTI) assigned to this procedure is not released immediately. The way to achieve this is implementation dependent. While the PTI value is not released, the UE regards any received ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the same PTI value as a network retransmission (see subclause 7.3.1).

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the Connectivity type IE indicating "the PDN connection is considered a LIPA PDN connection", the UE provides an indication to the upper layers that the connectivity is provided by a LIPA PDN connection.

#### 6.5.1.4 UE requested PDN connectivity procedure not accepted by the network

##### 6.5.1.4.1 General

If connectivity with the requested PDN cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested PDN connectivity.

The ESM cause IE typically indicates one of the following ESM cause values:

- #8: operator determined barring;
- #26: insufficient resources;
- #27: missing or unknown APN;
- #28: unknown PDN type;
- #29: user authentication failed;
- #30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;
- #31: request rejected, unspecified;

- #32: service option not supported;
- #33: requested service option not subscribed;
- #34: service option temporarily out of order;
- #35: PTI already in use;
- #38: network failure;
- #50: PDN type IPv4 only allowed;
- #51: PDN type IPv6 only allowed;
- #53: ESM information not received;
- #54: PDN connection does not exist;
- #55: multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed;
- #57: PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed;
- #58: PDN type non IP only allowed;
- #65: maximum number of EPS bearers reached;
- #66: requested APN not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination;
- #95 – 111: protocol errors;
- #112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context;
- #113: Multiple accesses to a PDN connection not allowed.

The network may include a Back-off timer value IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message. If the ESM cause value is #26 "insufficient resources" and the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was received via a NAS signalling connection established with RRC establishment cause "High priority access AC 11 – 15" or the request type in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was set to "emergency", the network shall not include a Back-off timer value IE.

If the Back-off timer value IE is included and the ESM cause value is different from #26 "insufficient resources", #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", #57 "PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed", #58 "PDN type non IP only allowed" and #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached", the network may include the Re-attempt indicator IE to indicate whether the UE is allowed to attempt a PDP context activation procedure in the PLMN for the same APN in A/Gb or Iu mode, and whether another attempt in A/Gb and Iu mode or in S1 mode is allowed in an equivalent PLMN.

If the ESM cause value is #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", #57 "PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed" or #58 "PDN type non IP only allowed", the network may include the Re-attempt indicator IE without Back-off timer value IE to indicate whether the UE is allowed to attempt a PDN connectivity procedure in an equivalent PLMN for the same APN in S1 mode using the same PDN type.

If the ESM cause value is #66 "requested APN not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination", the network may include the Re-attempt indicator IE without Back-off timer value IE to indicate whether the UE is allowed to attempt a PDN connectivity procedure in an equivalent PLMN for the same APN in S1 mode.

Upon receipt of the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

If the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message is due to an ESM failure notified by EMM layer (i.e., EMM cause #19 "ESM failure" included in an ATTACH REJECT message), the UE may include a different APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

NOTE 1: When receiving EMM cause #19 "ESM failure", coordination is required between the EMM and ESM sublayers in the UE to notify the ESM failure.

If the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was sent with request type set to "emergency" in a stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure and the UE receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message, then the UE may inform the upper layers of the failure to establish the emergency bearer.

NOTE 2: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain) or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

#### 6.5.1.4.2 Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause #26

If the ESM cause value is #26 "insufficient resources" and the Back-off timer value IE is included, the UE shall ignore the Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any, and behave as follows:

- 1) if the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was sent standalone, the UE shall take different actions depending on the timer value received for timer T3396 in the Back-off timer value IE (if the UE is configured for dual priority, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.5.5; if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.5):
  - i) if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated and an APN was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN, if it is running. If the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated and no APN was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. The UE shall then start timer T3396 with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE and:
    - shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN that was sent by the UE, until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped; and
    - shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, if no APN was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and the request type was different from "emergency", until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped.

The UE shall not stop timer T3396 upon a PLMN change or inter-system change;

- ii) if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE:
  - shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed, or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for the same APN from the network or a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for a default EPS bearer context for the same APN from the network; and
  - shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, if no APN was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and the request type was different from "emergency", until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed, or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, or a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for a default EPS bearer context of a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE.

The timer T3396 remains deactivated upon a PLMN change or inter-system change; and

- iii) if the timer value indicates zero, the UE:

- shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN, if running, and may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN; and
  - if no APN was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with no APN, if running, and may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN, or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE; and
- 2) if the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST, the UE shall take different actions depending on the timer value received for timer T3396 in the Back-off timer value IE and on the integrity protection of the ATTACH REJECT message (if the UE is configured for dual priority, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.5.5; if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.5):
- i) if the ATTACH REJECT message is not integrity protected and an APN was sent by the UE during the attach procedure, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN if it is running. If the ATTACH REJECT message is not integrity protected, the request type was different from "emergency", and an APN was not sent by the UE, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. The UE shall then start timer T3396 with a random value from a default range specified in table 11.2.3 defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], and:
    - a) shall not initiate a new attach procedure with the same APN or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST with the same APN that was sent by the UE, until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped; and
    - b) shall not initiate a new attach procedure without an APN and with request type different from "emergency" or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", if the UE did not provide any APN during the attach procedure and the request type was different from "emergency", until timer T3396 expires.

The UE shall not stop timer T3396 upon a PLMN change or inter-system change;

- ii) if the ATTACH REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall proceed as follows:
  - a) if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated and an APN was sent by the UE during the attach procedure, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN if it is running. If the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the request type was different from "emergency", and an APN was not sent by the UE during the attach procedure, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. The UE shall then start timer T3396 with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE and:
    - shall not initiate a new attach procedure with the same APN or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST with the same APN that was sent by the UE, until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped; and
    - shall not initiate a new attach procedure without an APN and with request type different from "emergency" or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", if the UE did not provide any APN during the attach procedure and the request type was different from "emergency", until timer T3396 expires.

The UE shall not stop timer T3396 upon a PLMN change or inter-system change;

- b) if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE:
  - shall not initiate a new attach procedure with the same APN or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST with the same APN that was sent by the UE, until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed, or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for the same APN from the network; and
  - shall not initiate a new attach procedure without an APN and with request type different from "emergency" or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", if the UE did not provide any APN during the attach procedure and the request type was different from "emergency", until the UE is switched off or the USIM is

removed, or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE.

The timer T3396 remains deactivated upon a PLMN change or inter-system change; and

- c) if the timer value indicates that this timer is zero, the UE shall proceed as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 item d.

If the Back-off timer value IE is not included and the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST was sent standalone, then the UE may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN.

When the timer T3396 is running or the timer is deactivated, the UE is allowed to initiate an attach procedure or PDN connectivity procedure if the procedure is for emergency bearer services.

If the timer T3396 is running when the UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE remains switched on, and the USIM in the UE remains the same, then timer T3396 is kept running until it expires or it is stopped.

If the UE is switched off when the timer T3396 is running, and if the USIM in the UE remains the same when the UE is switched on, the UE shall behave as follows:

- let  $t_1$  be the time remaining for T3396 timeout at switch off and let  $t$  be the time elapsed between switch off and switch on. If  $t_1$  is greater than  $t$ , then the timer shall be restarted with the value  $t_1 - t$ . If  $t_1$  is equal to or less than  $t$ , then the timer need not be restarted. If the UE is not capable of determining  $t$ , then the UE shall restart the timer with the value  $t_1$ ;
- if prior to switch off, timer T3396 was running for a specific APN, because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396, and if timer T3396 is restarted at switch on, then the UE configured for dual priority shall handle session management requests as indicated in subclause 6.5.5; and
- if prior to switch off timer T3396 was running because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without APN sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396, and if timer T3396 is restarted at switch on, then the UE configured for dual priority shall handle session management requests as indicated in subclause 6.5.5.

#### 6.5.1.4.3 Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause other than ESM cause #26

If the ESM cause value is different from #26 "insufficient resources", #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", #54 "PDN connection does not exist", #57 "PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed", #58 "PDN type non IP only allowed", #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached", and #66 "requested APN not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination", and the Back-off timer value IE is included, the UE shall behave as follows:

- 1) if the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was sent standalone, the UE shall take different actions depending on the timer value received in the Back-off timer value IE (if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.6):
  - i) if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall start the back-off timer with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE for the PDN connectivity procedure and PLMN and APN combination and
    - shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN that was sent by the UE, until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
    - shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN without an APN and with request type different from "emergency" if no APN was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed;
  - ii) if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE:
    - shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and

- shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN without an APN and with request type different from "emergency" if no APN was included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
- iii) if the timer value indicates zero, the UE:
- may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN; and
  - may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN without an APN; and
- 2) if the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST, the UE shall take different actions depending on the timer value received in the Back-off timer value IE and on the integrity protection of the ATTACH REJECT message (if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.6):
- i) if the ATTACH REJECT message is not integrity protected, the UE shall start the back-off timer with a random value from a default range specified in table 11.2.3(see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]), and:
- a) shall not initiate a new attach procedure or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN with the same APN that was sent by the UE, until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
  - b) shall not initiate a new attach procedure or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", if the UE did not provide any APN during the attach procedure and the request type was different from "emergency", until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
- ii) if the ATTACH REJECT message is integrity protected, the UE shall proceed as follows:
- a) if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall start the back-off timer with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE for the PDN connectivity procedure and PLMN and APN combination and:
    - shall not initiate a new attach procedure or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN with the same APN that was sent by the UE, until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
    - shall not initiate a new attach procedure or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", if the UE did not provide any APN during the attach procedure and the request type was different from "emergency", until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed;
  - b) if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE:
    - shall not initiate a new attach procedure or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN with the same APN that was sent by the UE, until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
    - shall not initiate a new attach procedure or send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", if the UE did not provide any APN during the attach procedure and the request type was different from "emergency", until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
  - c) if the timer value indicates that this timer is zero, the UE shall proceed as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 item d.

If the Back-off timer value IE is not included and the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST was sent standalone, then the UE shall ignore the Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network in PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT, if any.

- 1) Additionally, if the ESM cause value is #8 "operator determined barring", #27 "missing or unknown APN", #32 "service option not supported", or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", the UE shall proceed as follows:
- if the UE is registered in the HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, the UE shall behave as described above in the present subclause, using the configured SM\_RetryWaitTime value as specified in

3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or in USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub> as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], if available, as back-off timer value; and

- otherwise, if the UE is not registered in its HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, or if the SM\_RetryWaitTime value is not configured, the UE shall behave as described above in the present subclause, using the default value of 12 minutes for the back-off timer.
- 2) For ESM cause values different from #8 "operator determined barring", #27 "missing or unknown APN", #32 "service option not supported", or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", the UE behaviour regarding the start of a back-off timer is unspecified.

The UE shall not stop any back-off timer upon a PLMN change or inter-system change. If the network indicates that a back-off timer for the PDN connectivity procedure and PLMN and APN combination is deactivated, then it remains deactivated upon a PLMN change or inter-system change.

NOTE 1: This means the back-off timer can still be running or be deactivated for the given ESM procedure and PLMN and APN combination when the UE returns to the PLMN or when it performs inter-system change back from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode. Thus the UE can still be prevented from sending another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN.

If the Back-off timer value IE is not included and the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST was sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST, the UE shall ignore the Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network in PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT, if any, and proceed as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6, item d.

If the back-off timer is started upon receipt of a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT (i.e. the timer value was provided by the network, a configured value is available or the default value is used as explained above) or the back-off timer is deactivated, the UE behaves as follows:

- 1) after a PLMN change the UE may send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN in the new PLMN, if the back-off timer is not running and is not deactivated for the PDN connectivity procedure and the combination of new PLMN and APN;

Furthermore as an implementation option, for the ESM cause values #8 "operator determined barring", #27 "missing or unknown APN", #32 "service option not supported" or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", if the network does not include a Re-attempt indicator IE, the UE may decide not to automatically send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN that was sent by the UE using the same PDN type, or the UE may decide not to automatically send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message included in an ATTACH REQUEST message without an APN using the same PDN type if the UE did not provide any APN in the PDN connectivity procedure, if the UE is registered to a new PLMN which is in the list of equivalent PLMNs.

- 2) if the network does not include the Re-attempt indicator IE to indicate whether re-attempt in A/Gb or Iu mode is allowed, or the UE ignores the Re-attempt indicator IE, e.g. because the Back-off timer value IE is not included, then:
- if the UE is registered in its HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, the UE shall apply the configured SM\_RetryAtRATChange value as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or in USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub> as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], if available, to determine whether the UE may attempt a PDP context activation procedure for the same PLMN and APN combination in A/Gb or Iu mode; and
  - if the UE is not registered in its HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, or if the NAS configuration MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] is not available and the value for inter-system change is not configured in the USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub>, then the UE behaviour regarding a PDP context activation procedure for the same PLMN and APN combination in A/Gb or Iu mode is unspecified; and
- 3) if the network includes the Re-attempt indicator IE indicating that re-attempt in an equivalent PLMN is not allowed, then depending on the timer value received in the Back-off timer value IE, for each combination of a PLMN from the equivalent PLMN list and the APN the UE shall start a back-off timer for the PDP connectivity procedure with the value provided by the network, or deactivate the respective back-off timer as follows:
- If the Re-attempt indicator IE additionally indicates that re-attempt in A/Gb or Iu mode is allowed, the UE shall start or deactivate the back-off timer for S1 mode only; and
  - otherwise the UE shall start or deactivate the back-off timer for A/Gb, Iu, and S1 mode.

If the back-off timer for a PLMN and APN combination was started or deactivated in A/Gb or Iu mode upon receipt of an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) and the network indicated that re-attempt in S1 mode is allowed, then this back-off timer does not prevent the UE from sending a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in this PLMN for the same APN after inter-system change to S1 mode. If the network indicated that re-attempt in S1 mode is not allowed, the UE shall not send any PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in this PLMN for the same APN after inter-system change to S1 mode until the timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed.

NOTE 2: The back-off timer is used to describe a logical model of the required UE behaviour. This model does not imply any specific implementation, e.g. as a timer or timestamp.

NOTE 3: Reference to back-off timer in this section can either refer to use of timer T3396 or to use of a different packet system specific timer within the UE. Whether the UE uses T3396 as a back-off timer or it uses different packet system specific timers as back-off timers is left up to UE implementation. This back-off timer is stopped when the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed.

When the back-off timer is running or the timer is deactivated, the UE is allowed to initiate an attach procedure or PDN connectivity procedure if the procedure is for emergency bearer services.

If the ESM cause value is #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", #57 "PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed" or #58 "PDN type non IP only allowed", the UE shall ignore the Back-off timer value IE provided by the network, if any. The UE shall not automatically send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN that was sent by the UE using the same PDN type until any of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- the UE is registered to a new PLMN, and either the network did not include a Re-attempt indicator IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message or the Re-attempt indicator IE included in the message indicated that re-attempt in an equivalent PLMN is allowed;
- the UE is registered to a new PLMN which was not in the list of equivalent PLMNs at the time when the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message was received;
- the PDN type which is used to access to the APN is changed;
- the UE is switched off; or
- the USIM is removed.

For the ESM cause values #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", #57 "PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed" and #58 "PDN type non IP only allowed" the UE shall ignore the value of the RATC bit in the Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any.

Furthermore as an implementation option, for the SM cause values #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", #57 "PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed" and #58 "PDN type non IP only allowed", if the network does not include a Re-attempt indicator IE the UE may decide not to automatically send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN that was sent by the UE using the same PDN type, if the UE is registered to a new PLMN which is in the list of equivalent PLMNs.

NOTE 4: Request to send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with a specific PDN type has to come from upper layers.

If the ESM cause value is #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached", the UE shall determine the PLMN's maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1 mode (see subclause 6.5.0) as the number of active EPS bearer contexts it has. The UE shall ignore the Back-off timer value IE and Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any.

NOTE 5: In some situations, when attempting to establish multiple EPS bearer contexts, the number of active EPS bearer contexts that the UE has when ESM cause #65 is received is not equal to the maximum number of EPS bearer contexts reached in the network.

NOTE 6: When the network supports emergency bearer services, it is not expected that ESM cause #65 is returned by the network when the UE requests a PDN connection for emergency bearer services.

The PLMN's maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1 mode applies to the PLMN in which the ESM cause #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached" is received. When the UE is switched off or when the USIM is removed, the UE shall clear all previous determinations representing PLMNs maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1

mode. Upon successful registration with a new PLMN, the UE may clear previous determinations representing any PLMN's maximum number(s) of EPS bearer contexts in S1 mode.

If the ESM cause value is #66 "requested APN not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination", the UE shall take different actions depending on the Back-off timer value IE and the Re-attempt indicator IE optionally included:

- 1) If the Back-off timer value IE is not included, and either the Re-attempt indicator IE is not included or the Re-attempt indicator IE is included indicating that re-attempt in an equivalent PLMN is allowed, the UE shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN in the current PLMN in S1 mode until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed;
- 2) if the Back-off timer value IE is not included, and the Re-attempt indicator IE is included and indicates that re-attempt in an equivalent PLMN is not allowed, the UE shall not send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN in any PLMN in the list of equivalent PLMNs in S1 mode until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
- 3) if the Back-off timer value IE is included, the UE shall take different actions depending on the timer value received in the Back-off timer value IE:
  - i) if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall start the back-off timer with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE for the PLMN and APN combination and shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST for the same APN in the current PLMN in S1 mode until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed;
  - ii) if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN in the current PLMN in S1 mode until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
  - iii) if the timer value indicates that this timer is zero, the UE may send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN in the current PLMN.

If the network includes the Re-attempt indicator IE indicating that re-attempt in an equivalent PLMN is not allowed, then

- for case i the UE shall additionally start a back-off timer with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE for the PDN connectivity procedure for each combination of a PLMN from the equivalent PLMN list and the APN; and
- for case ii the UE shall deactivate the respective back-off timers for the PDN connectivity procedure for each combination of a PLMN from the equivalent PLMN list and the APN.

For the ESM cause value #66 "requested APN not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination" the UE shall ignore the value of the RATC bit in the Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any.

As an implementation option, for cases 1, 3.i and 3.ii, if the Re-attempt indicator IE is not included, the UE may decide not to automatically send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for the same APN in a PLMN which is in the list of equivalent PLMNs.

If the ESM cause value is #54 "PDN connection does not exist", the UE shall ignore the Back-off timer value IE and Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any, and take different actions as follows:

- if the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was sent standalone, the UE shall set the request type to "initial request" in the subsequent PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to establish a PDN connectivity to the same APN;
- if the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE shall set the request type to "initial request" in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message which is included in the subsequent ATTACH REQUEST message to establish a PDN connectivity to the same APN.

NOTE 7: User interaction is necessary in some cases when the UE cannot re-activate the EPS bearer context(s) automatically.

#### 6.5.1.4A Handling the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts

If the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts is reached at the UE (see subclause 6.5.0) and the upper layers of the UE request connectivity to a PDN the UE shall not send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message unless an active EPS bearer is deactivated. If the UE needs to de-activate an active EPS bearer context, choosing which EPS bearer context to de-activate is implementation specific, however the UE shall not deactivate an EPS bearer context for emergency.

NOTE: Subclause 6.5.1.6 specifies that a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the same combination of APN and PDN type as an already existing, non-emergency PDN connection can be acceptable, in some cases. In these cases the UE does not need to de-activate an active EPS bearer context if the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts is reached at the UE.

If the UE needs to de-activate an EPS bearer context in order to request an emergency EPS bearer context, it shall either de-activate an EPS bearer context locally or via explicit signalling. If the UE performs local de-activation, the UE shall perform tracking area updating procedure to indicate EPS bearer context status to the network.

#### 6.5.1.4B Void

#### 6.5.1.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) T3482 expired

On the first expiry of the timer T3482:

- if the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message was sent with request type set to "emergency" in a stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure, then the UE shall inform the upper layers of the failure to establish the emergency bearer; and

NOTE: This can result in the upper layers requesting establishment of a CS emergency call (if not already attempted in the CS domain), or other implementation specific mechanisms, e.g. procedures specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [13D] can result in the emergency call being attempted to another IP-CAN.

- otherwise, the UE shall resend the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3482. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3482, the UE shall abort the procedure, release the PTI allocated for this invocation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

#### 6.5.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) UE initiated PDN connectivity request for an already existing PDN connection:

If the network receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the same combination of APN and PDN type as an already existing PDN connection,

If the information elements in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message do not differ from the ones received within the previous PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, and the MME has not received the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message from UE, the network shall resend the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and continue the previous procedure.

If one or more information elements in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message differ from the ones received within the previous PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, and multiple PDN connections for a given APN are not allowed, the network may deactivate the existing EPS bearer contexts for the PDN connection locally without notification to the UE and proceed with the requested PDN connectivity procedure or may reject this PDN connectivity procedure including the ESM cause #55 "multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed", in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message.

If the network receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with request type "emergency" and the MME has not received the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message from UE for the previous PDN connectivity request for emergency bearer services, the network shall resend the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and continue the previous procedure. If there is already a PDN connection for emergency bearer services existing, the MME shall reject the request with ESM cause #55 "multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed" or deactivate the existing EPS bearer contexts for the PDN connection locally without notification to the UE and proceed with the requested PDN connectivity procedure.

- b) UE initiated PDN connectivity request with request type "handover" for a PDN connection that does not exist:

If the network receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message for either a default APN or a specific APN with request type set to "handover" and the MME does not have any information about that PDN connection, then MME shall reject the PDN connectivity request procedure including the ESM cause #54 "PDN connection does not exist", in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message.

- c) ESM information not received:

If the ESM information transfer flag in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message has been set and the ESM information is not received before the final expiry of timer T3489 as described in subclause 6.6.1.2.6, the MME shall reject the PDN connectivity request procedure including the ESM cause #53 "ESM information not received", in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message.

- d) Additional UE initiated PDN connectivity request received from a UE that is attached for emergency bearer services:

The MME shall reject the request with ESM cause #31 "request rejected, unspecified".

### 6.5.1.7 Handling PDN connectivity request for UE configured for dual priority

If a PDN connection exists that was established due to a request including a low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and the upper layers of the UE request to establish a PDN connection with the same APN and a low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority", when initiating the PDN connectivity request procedure, the UE shall:

- send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the same combination of APN and PDN type as the existing PDN connection. If the UE receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message with ESM cause #55 "multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed", the upper layers are informed of this; or
- send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the same APN after the successful deactivation of the existing PDN connection.

NOTE: The above list of options also apply for the case when the existing PDN connection was established due to a request including a low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and the new request to establish a PDN connection with the same APN contains a low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority".

As an alternative the upper layers of the UE can request to establish a PDN connection with a different APN.

## 6.5.2 UE requested PDN disconnect procedure

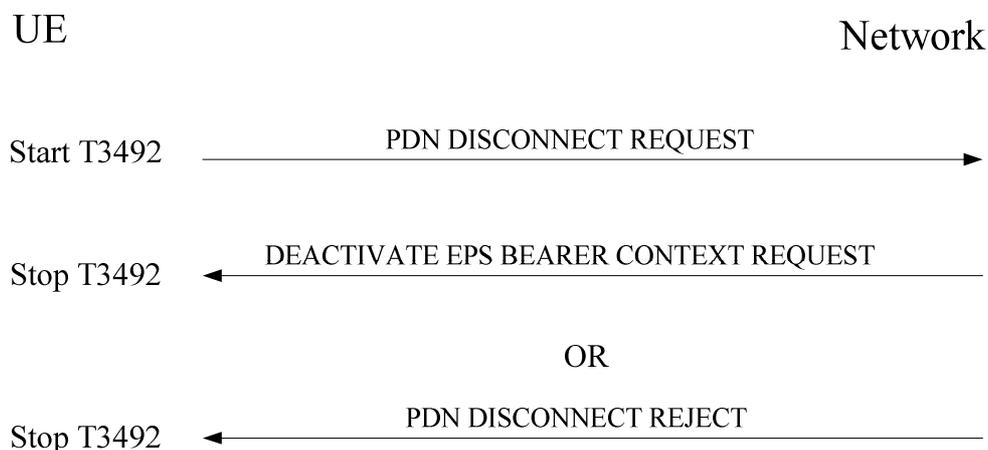
### 6.5.2.1 General

The purpose of the UE requested PDN disconnection procedure is for a UE to request disconnection from one PDN. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the UE can initiate this procedure to disconnect from any PDN as long as it is connected to at least one other PDN. If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, the UE can initiate this procedure to disconnect from any PDN. With this procedure, all EPS bearer contexts established towards this PDN, including the default EPS bearer context, are released.

The UE is allowed to initiate the PDN disconnection procedure even if the timer T3396 is running.

### 6.5.2.2 UE requested PDN disconnection procedure initiation

In order to request PDN disconnection from a PDN, the UE shall send a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message to the MME, start the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.2.2.1). The PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated with the PDN to disconnect from as the linked EPS bearer identity in the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message.



**Figure 6.5.2.2.1: UE requested PDN disconnection procedure**

### 6.5.2.3 UE requested PDN disconnection procedure accepted by the network

Upon receipt of the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message, if it is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate the bearer context deactivation procedure by sending the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the linked EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated with the PDN to disconnect from and the PTI. The behaviour of the MME is described in subclause 6.4.4.

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall stop the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. The behaviour of the UE is described in subclause 6.4.4.

On reception of DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message from the UE, the MME releases all the resources reserved for the PDN in the network.

### 6.5.2.4 UE requested PDN disconnection procedure not accepted by the network

Upon receipt of the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message, if it is not accepted by the network, the MME shall send a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message to the UE. The PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause IE that typically indicates one of the following ESM cause values:

- #35: PTI already in use;
- #43: invalid EPS bearer identity;
- #49: last PDN disconnection not allowed;
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

If EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is supported by the UE and the MME, then ESM cause #49 "last PDN disconnection not allowed" is not applicable.

Upon receipt of the PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3492, enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE and abort the PDN disconnection procedure. Additionally, in all cases with the exception of the UE having received ESM cause #49 "last PDN disconnection not allowed" if EMM-

REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the UE shall deactivate all EPS bearer contexts for this PDN connection locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. If the UE receives ESM cause #49 "last PDN disconnection not allowed" and the UE has any other PDN connections established, the UE may locally deactivate, without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME, all EPS bearer contexts associated with those other PDN connections.

### 6.5.2.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Expiry of timer T3492:

On the first expiry of the timer T3492, the UE shall resend the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3492. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3492, the UE shall abort the procedure, deactivate all EPS bearer contexts for this PDN connection locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME, release the PTI allocated for this invocation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. In order to synchronize EPS bearer contexts status with the MME, on indication of "back to E-UTRAN coverage" from the lower layers, the UE shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that includes the EPS bearer context status IE to the MME.

b) Collision of UE requested PDN disconnect procedure and dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure:

When the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message during the PDN disconnect procedure, and the EPS bearer to be activated belongs to the PDN connection the UE wants to disconnect, the UE shall ignore the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and proceed with the PDN disconnect procedure.

c) Collision of UE requested PDN disconnect procedure and EPS bearer context modification:

When the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message during the PDN disconnect procedure, and the EPS bearer to be modified belongs to the PDN connection the UE wants to disconnect, the UE shall ignore the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and proceed with the PDN disconnect procedure.

d) Collision of UE requested PDN disconnect procedure and EPS bearer context deactivation procedure:

When the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message during the PDN disconnect procedure, and the EPS bearer indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is a dedicated EPS bearer belonging to the PDN connection the UE wants to disconnect, the UE shall proceed with both procedures.

### 6.5.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) No PDN connection with the linked EPS bearer identity activated:

If the linked EPS bearer identity included in the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message does not belong to the default EPS bearer context of an established PDN connection, the MME shall reply with a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message with ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

## 6.5.3 UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure

### 6.5.3.1 General

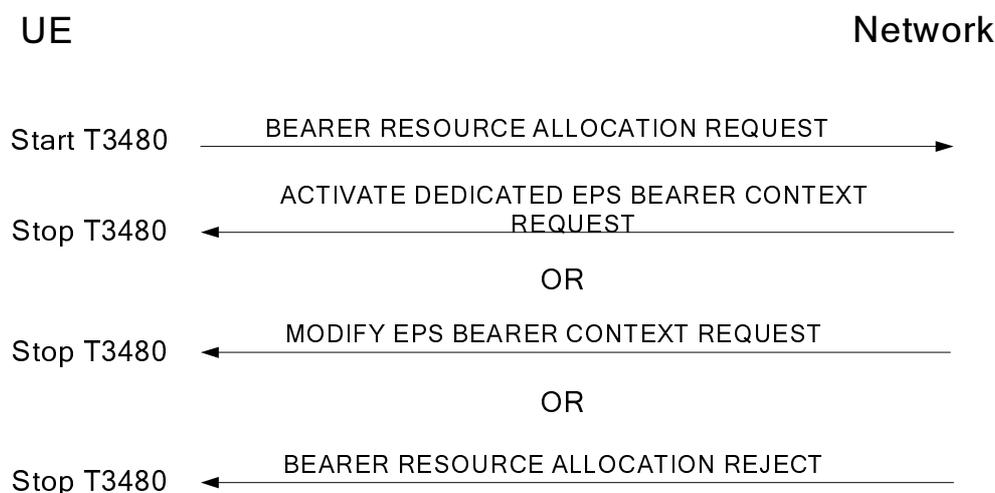
The purpose of the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure is for a UE to request an allocation of bearer resources for a traffic flow aggregate. The UE requests a specific QoS demand (QCI) and optionally sends a GBR requirement for a new traffic flow aggregate. If accepted by the network, this procedure invokes a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2) or an EPS bearer context modification procedure (see subclause 6.4.3).

If there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall not request additional bearer resources for this PDN connection.

### 6.5.3.2 UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure initiation

In order to request the allocation of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

The UE shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer associated with the requested bearer resource in the Linked EPS bearer identity IE. The UE shall set the TFT operation code in the Traffic flow aggregate IE to "Create new TFT". The packet filters in the Traffic flow aggregate IE shall include at least one packet filter applicable for the uplink direction. In the Required traffic flow QoS IE, the UE shall indicate a QCI and, if the UE also includes a GBR, the additional GBR required for the traffic flow aggregate.



**Figure 6.5.3.2.1: UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure**

For the NBIFOM procedures as defined in 3GPP TS 24.161 [36], the UE may send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message to the MME. If the Traffic flow aggregate IE is not needed in those procedures, the UE shall set:

- the length indicator of the Traffic flow aggregate IE to the value 1;
- the TFT operation code to "000";
- the E bit to zero; and
- the number of packet filters to zero;

and in the Required traffic flow QoS IE:

- the length indicator to the value 1; and
- the QCI to zero.

### 6.5.3.3 UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure accepted by the network

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the Linked EPS bearer identity IE to be any of the active default EPS bearer context(s).

If the bearer resource allocation requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure or an EPS bearer context modification procedure. Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message, the UE

shall stop timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. The UE should ensure that the procedure transaction identity (PTI) assigned to this procedure is not released immediately. The way to achieve this is implementation dependent. While the PTI value is not released, the UE regards any received ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the same PTI value as a network retransmission (see subclause 7.3.1).

If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is received, the UE shall verify that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is not already used by any EPS bearer context. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.2.3 or subclause 6.4.2.4.

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.3.3 or subclause 6.4.3.4.

### 6.5.3.4 UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure not accepted by the network

#### 6.5.3.4.1 General

If the bearer resource allocation requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource allocation.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

- #26: insufficient resources;
- #30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;
- #31: request rejected, unspecified;
- #32: service option not supported;
- #33: requested service option not subscribed;
- #34: service option temporarily out of order;
- #35: PTI already in use;
- #37: EPS QoS not accepted;
- #41: semantic error in the TFT operation;
- #42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;
- #43: invalid EPS bearer identity;
- #44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #56: collision with network initiated request;
- #59: unsupported QCI value;
- #60: bearer handling not supported;
- #65: maximum number of EPS bearers reached; or
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

If the bearer resource allocation requested is for an established LIPA PDN connection or SIPTO at the local network PDN connection, then the network shall reply with a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message with ESM cause #60 "bearer handling not supported".

If the requested new TFT is not available, then the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message shall be sent.

The TFT in the request message is checked by the network for different types of TFT IE errors as follows:

a) Semantic errors in TFT operations:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* is an operation other than "Create a new TFT".

The network shall reject the allocation request with ESM cause #41 "semantic error in the TFT operation".

b) Syntactical errors in TFT operations:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT" and the packet filter list in the TFT IE is empty.
- 2) When there are other types of syntactical errors in the coding of the TFT IE, such as a mismatch between the number of packet filters subfield, and the number of packet filters in the packet filter list.

The network shall reject the allocation request with ESM cause #42 "syntactical error in the TFT operation".

c) Semantic errors in packet filters:

When a packet filter consists of conflicting packet filter components which would render the packet filter ineffective, i.e. no IP packet will ever fit this packet filter. How the network determines a semantic error in a packet filter is outside the scope of the present document.

The network shall reject the allocation request with ESM cause #44 "semantic errors in packet filter(s)".

d) Syntactical errors in packet filters:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* = "Create a new TFT" and two or more packet filters among all TFTs associated with the PDN connection would have identical packet filter precedence values.
- 2) When there are other types of syntactical errors in the coding of packet filters, such as the use of a reserved value for a packet filter component identifier.

In case 1, if the old packet filters do not belong to the default EPS bearer context, the network shall not diagnose an error, shall further process the new request and, if it was processed successfully, shall delete the old packet filters which have identical filter precedence values. Furthermore, the network shall perform an EPS bearer context deactivation request procedure to deactivate the dedicated EPS bearer context(s) for which it has deleted the packet filters.

In case 1, if one or more old packet filters belong to the default EPS bearer context, the network shall release the relevant PDN connection using the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure. If it is the last remaining PDN connection and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the network shall detach the UE using detach type "re-attach required".

Otherwise the network shall reject the allocation request with ESM cause #45 "syntactical errors in packet filter(s)".

The network may include a Back-off timer value IE in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message.

If the Back-off timer value IE is included and the ESM cause value is different from #26 "insufficient resources" and #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached", the network may include the Re-attempt indicator IE to indicate whether the UE is allowed to attempt a secondary PDP context activation procedure in the PLMN for the same APN in A/Gb or Iu mode, and whether another attempt in A/Gb and Iu mode or in S1 mode is allowed in an equivalent PLMN.

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3480, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

#### 6.5.3.4.2 Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause #26

If the ESM cause value is #26 "insufficient resources" and the Back-off timer value IE is included, the UE shall ignore the Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any, and take different actions depending on the timer value received for timer T3396 in the Back-off timer value IE (if the UE is configured for dual priority, exceptions are

specified in subclause 6.5.5; if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.5):

- i) if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN, if it is running. The UE shall then start T3396 with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE and not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. The UE shall start timer T3396 with the received value and not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped. The UE shall not stop timer T3396 upon a PLMN change or inter-system change;
- ii) if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for the same APN from the network or a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for a default EPS bearer context for the same APN from the network. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without APN provided by the UE, until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed, or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, or a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for a default EPS bearer context of a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE. The timer T3396 remains deactivated upon a PLMN change or inter-system change; or
- iii) if the timer value indicates zero, the UE:
  - shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN, if running, and may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN; and
  - if the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with no APN, if running, and may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN, or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE.

If the Back-off timer value IE is not included, the UE may send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST messages for the same APN.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

If the timer T3396 is running when the UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE remains switched on, and the USIM in the UE remains the same, then timer T3396 is kept running until it expires or it is stopped.

If the UE is switched off when the timer T3396 is running, and if the USIM in the UE remains the same when the UE is switched on, the UE behaves as follows:

- let  $t_1$  be the time remaining for T3396 timeout at switch off and let  $t$  be the time elapsed between switch off and switch on. If  $t_1$  is greater than  $t$ , then the timer shall be restarted with the value  $t_1 - t$ . If  $t_1$  is equal to or less than  $t$ , then the timer need not be restarted. If the UE is not capable of determining  $t$ , then the UE shall restart the timer with the value  $t_1$ ;

- if prior to switch off, timer T3396 was running for a specific APN, because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396, and if timer T3396 is restarted at switch on, then the UE configured for dual priority shall handle session management requests as indicated in subclause 6.5.5; and
- if prior to switch off timer T3396 was running because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without APN sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396, and if timer T3396 is restarted at switch on, then the UE configured for dual priority shall handle session management requests as indicated in subclause 6.5.5.

#### 6.5.3.4.3 Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause other than ESM cause #26

If the ESM cause value is different from #26 "insufficient resources" and #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached", and the Back-off timer value IE is included, the UE shall behave as follows depending on the timer value received in the Back-off timer value IE (if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.6):

- if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall start the back-off timer with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE for the bearer resource allocation procedure and PLMN and APN combination and not send another BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed;
- if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE shall not send another BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
- if the timer value indicates zero, the UE may send another BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN.

If the Back-off timer value IE is not included, then the UE shall ignore the Re-attempt Indicator IE provided by the network, if any.

- 1) Additionally, if the ESM cause value is #32 "service option not supported", or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", the UE shall proceed as follows:
  - if the UE is registered in the HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, the UE shall behave as described above in the present subclause, using the configured SM\_RetryWaitTime value as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or in USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub> as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], if available, as back-off timer value; and
  - otherwise, if the UE is not registered in its HPLMN or a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list or the SM\_RetryWaitTime value is not configured, the UE shall behave as described above in the present subclause, using the default value of 12 minutes for the back-off timer.
- 2) For ESM cause values different from #32 "service option not supported", or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", the UE behaviour regarding the start of a back-off timer is unspecified.

The UE shall not stop any back-off timer upon a PLMN change or inter-system change. If the network indicates that a back-off timer for the bearer resource allocation procedure and PLMN and APN combination is deactivated, then it remains deactivated upon a PLMN change or inter-system change.

NOTE 1: This means the back-off timer can still be running or be deactivated for the given ESM procedure and PLMN and APN combination when the UE returns to the PLMN or when it performs inter-system change back from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode. Thus the UE can still be prevented from sending another BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN.

If the back-off timer is started upon receipt of BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT (i.e. the timer value was provided by the network, a configured value is available or the default value is used as explained above) or the back-off timer is deactivated, the UE behaves as follows:

- 1) after a PLMN change the UE may send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN in the new PLMN, if the back-off timer is not running and is not deactivated for the bearer resource allocation procedure and the combination of new PLMN and APN;

Furthermore as an implementation option, for the ESM cause values #32 "service option not supported" or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", if the network does not include a Re-attempt indicator IE, the UE may decide not to automatically send another BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN that was sent by the UE, if the UE is registered to a new PLMN which is in the list of equivalent PLMNs.

- 2) if the network does not include the Re-attempt indicator IE to indicate whether re-attempt in A/Gb or Iu mode is allowed, or the UE ignores the Re-attempt indicator IE, e.g. because the Back-off timer value IE is not included, then:
  - if the UE is registered in its HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, the UE shall apply the configured SM\_RetryAtRATChange value as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or in USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub> as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], if available, to determine whether the UE may attempt a secondary PDP context activation procedure for the same PLMN and APN combination in A/Gb or Iu mode; and
  - if the UE is not registered in its HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, or if the NAS configuration MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] is not available and the value for inter-system change is not configured in the USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub>, then the UE behaviour regarding a secondary PDP context activation procedure for the same PLMN and APN combination in A/Gb or Iu mode is unspecified; and
- 3) if the network includes the Re-attempt indicator IE indicating that re-attempt in an equivalent PLMN is not allowed, then depending on the timer value received in the Back-off timer value IE, for each combination of a PLMN from the equivalent PLMN list and the APN the UE shall start a back-off timer for the bearer resource allocation procedure with the value provided by the network, or deactivate the respective back-off timer as follows:
  - If the Re-attempt indicator IE additionally indicates that re-attempt in A/Gb or Iu mode is allowed, the UE shall start or deactivate the back-off timer for S1 mode only; and
  - otherwise the UE shall start or deactivate the back-off timer for A/Gb, Iu, and S1 mode.

If the back-off timer for a PLMN and APN combination was started or deactivated in A/Gb or Iu mode upon receipt of an ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REJECT message (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) and the network indicated that re-attempt in S1 mode is allowed, then this back-off timer does not prevent the UE from sending a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in this PLMN for the same APN after inter-system change to S1 mode. If the network indicated that re-attempt in S1 mode is not allowed, the UE shall not send any BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in this PLMN for the same APN after inter-system change to S1 mode until the timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed.

NOTE 2: The back-off timer is used to describe a logical model of the required UE behaviour. This model does not imply any specific implementation, e.g. as a timer or timestamp.

NOTE 3: Reference to back-off timer in this section can either refer to use of timer T3396 or to use of a different packet system specific timer within the UE. Whether the UE uses T3396 as a back-off timer or it uses different packet system specific timers as back-off timers is left up to UE implementation. This back-off timer is stopped when the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed.

If the ESM cause value is #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached", the UE shall determine the PLMN's maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1 mode (see subclause 6.5.0) as the number of active EPS bearer contexts it has. The UE shall ignore the Back-off timer value IE and Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any.

NOTE 5: In some situations, when attempting to establish multiple EPS bearer contexts, the number of active EPS bearer contexts in the UE when cause #65 is received is not equal to the maximum number of EPS bearer contexts reached in the network.

The PLMN's maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1 mode applies to the PLMN in which the ESM cause #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached" is received. When the UE is switched off or when the USIM is removed, the UE shall clear all previous determinations representing any PLMN's maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1

mode. Upon successful registration with a new PLMN, the UE may clear previous determinations representing any PLMN's maximum number of EPS bearer contexts in S1 mode.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

#### 6.5.3.4A Handling the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts

If the UE requests allocation of additional bearer resources, and the network has reached its maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts, then the network can:

- reject the request if the network decides that it is necessary to allocate a dedicated EPS bearer context; or
- accept the request by sending a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

**NOTE:** An example of where the network will reject the request for allocation of additional bearer resources is when the request includes a GBR requirement while all existing bearers are non-GBR bearers, and the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts has been reached at the network.

If the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts is reached at the UE (see subclause 6.5.0) and the UE de-activates an active EPS bearer context prior to sending the request for additional bearer resources, then choosing which EPS bearer context to de-activate is a implementation specific, however the UE shall not deactivate a default EPS bearer context for emergency.

#### 6.5.3.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Expiry of timer T3480:

On the first expiry of the timer T3480, the UE shall resend the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3480. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3480, the UE shall abort the procedure, release the PTI allocated for this activation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

- b) Unknown EPS bearer context

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE shall deactivate the existing default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

- c) Collision of a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure and an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

When the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for the default EPS bearer context related to the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure, the UE shall abort the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure and proceed with the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

#### 6.5.3.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) No PDN connection with the linked EPS bearer identity activated:

If the linked EPS bearer identity included in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message does not belong to the default EPS bearer context of an established PDN connection, the MME shall reply with a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message with ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

- b) BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message received for a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services:

The MME shall reply with a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message with ESM cause #31 "request rejected, unspecified".

## 6.5.4 UE requested bearer resource modification procedure

### 6.5.4.1 General

The purpose of the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure is for a UE to request a modification, or release of bearer resources for a traffic flow aggregate, or modification of a traffic flow aggregate by replacing packet filters or adding packet filters, or re-negotiate header compression configuration associated to an EPS bearer context. When requesting a modification of bearer resources for a traffic flow aggregate or a modification of a traffic flow aggregate, the UE can modify the existing GBR. If accepted by the network, this procedure invokes a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2), an EPS bearer context modification procedure (see subclause 6.4.3), or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure (see subclause 6.4.4).

If there is a PDN connection for emergency bearer services established, the UE shall not request a modification of bearer resources for this PDN connection.

### 6.5.4.2 UE requested bearer resource modification procedure initiation

In order to request the modification of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.4.2.1).

The UE shall include the EPS bearer identity of the EPS bearer associated with the traffic flow aggregate in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

To request a change of the GBR without changing the packet filter(s), the UE shall set the TFT operation code in the Traffic flow aggregate IE to "no TFT operation" and include the packet filter identifier(s) to which the change of the GBR applies in the Packet filter identifier parameter in the parameters list. The UE shall indicate the new GBR requested for the EPS bearer context in the Required traffic flow QoS IE.

To request a modification of a traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall set the TFT operation code in the Traffic flow aggregate IE to "Replace packet filters in existing TFT" or "Add packet filters to existing TFT". If the TFT operation code is set to "Add packet filters to existing TFT", the UE shall include in the parameter list one existing packet filter identifier to which the newly added packet filter(s) is linked. If the EPS bearer is a GBR bearer and the UE also wishes to request a change of GBR, the UE shall indicate the new GBR requested for the EPS bearer context in the Required traffic flow QoS IE.

To request a release of bearer resources, the UE shall set the TFT operation code in the Traffic flow aggregate IE to "Delete packet filters from existing TFT". If the EPS bearer is a GBR bearer and the UE does not request the release of all bearer resources, the UE shall indicate the new GBR requested for the EPS bearer context in the Required traffic flow QoS IE.

To request re-negotiation of header compression configuration associated to an EPS bearer context, the UE shall include the Header compression configuration IE in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message if the network indicated "Control plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the EPS network feature support IE.

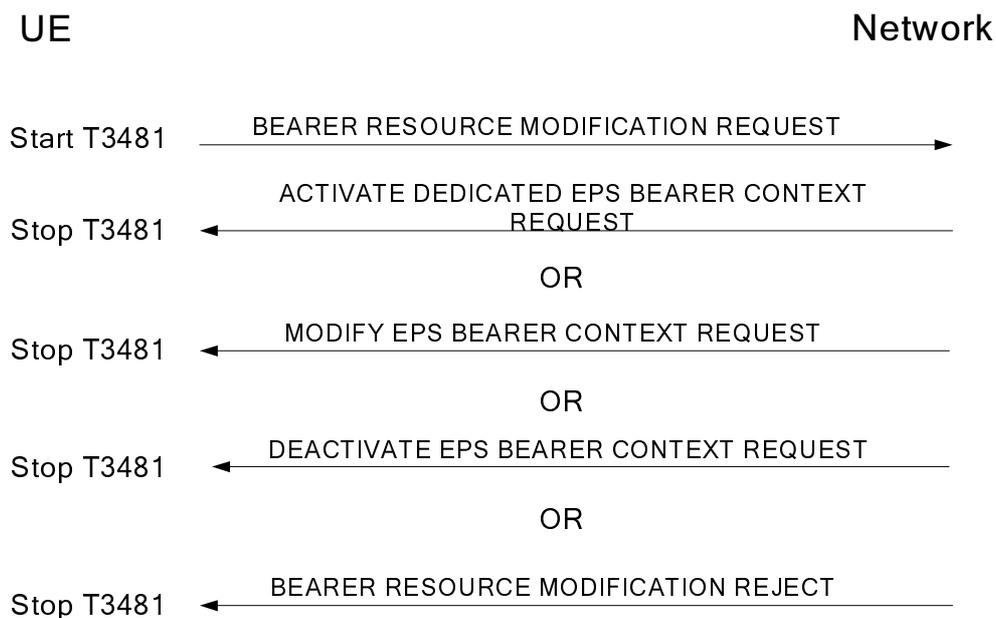
If the UE requests the modification of a traffic flow aggregate, which is assigned to a dedicated EPS bearer context, it shall ensure that at least one packet filter applicable for the uplink direction remains among the packet filters created on request from the UE in that TFT, or no own packet filters.

**NOTE:** If the UE requests the release of all bearer resources of a GBR bearer and includes a Required traffic flow QoS IE in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the network ignores the Required traffic flow QoS IE.

If the UE includes the Required traffic flow QoS IE, the UE shall set the QCI to the current QCI value of the EPS bearer context.

If the UE requests the release of bearer resources, the ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

#36: regular deactivation.



**Figure 6.5.4.2.1: UE requested bearer resource modification procedure**

For the NBIFOM procedures as defined in 3GPP TS 24.161 [36], the UE may send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message to the MME. If the traffic flow aggregate IE is not needed in those procedures, the UE shall set:

- the length indicator of the Traffic flow aggregate IE to the value 1;
- the TFT operation code to "000";
- the E bit to zero; and
- the number of packet filters to zero.

### 6.5.4.3 UE requested bearer resource modification procedure accepted by the network

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

If the request to re-negotiate header compression configuration associated to an EPS bearer context is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate an EPS bearer context modification procedure.

If the bearer resource modification requests a release of bearer resources that results in the TFT of the EPS bearer context containing only packet filters applicable to the uplink direction, the network may initiate the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall stop timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. The UE should ensure that the procedure transaction identity (PTI) assigned to this procedure is not released immediately. The way to achieve this is implementation dependent. While the PTI value is not released, the UE regards any received ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the same PTI value as a network retransmission (see subclause 7.3.1).

- i) If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is received, the UE shall verify that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is not already used by any EPS bearer context. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.2.3 or subclause 6.4.2.4.
- ii) If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.3.3 or subclause 6.4.3.4.
- iii) If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is one of the active EPS bearer contexts. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.4.3.

In case i, after successful completion of the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, the network may initiate an EPS bearer context modification procedure to delete the packet filters which have packet filter identifiers indicated by the UE in the Traffic flow aggregate IE in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message and for which the network created new packet filters during the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure. In this case the MME shall set the procedure transaction identity value in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to "no procedure transaction identity assigned".

#### 6.5.4.4 UE requested bearer resource modification procedure not accepted by the network

##### 6.5.4.4.1 General

If the bearer resource modification requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource modification.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

- #26: insufficient resources;
- #30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;
- #31: request rejected, unspecified;
- #32: service option not supported;
- #33: requested service option not subscribed;
- #34: service option temporarily out of order;
- #35: PTI already in use;
- #37: EPS QoS not accepted;
- #41: semantic error in the TFT operation;
- #42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;
- #43: invalid EPS bearer identity;
- #44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #56: collision with network initiated request;
- #59: unsupported QCI value;
- #60: bearer handling not supported; or
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

If the bearer resource modification requested is for an established LIPA PDN connection or SIPTO at the local network PDN connection, then the network shall reply with a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with ESM cause #60 "bearer handling not supported".

If the requested new TFT is not available, then the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message shall be sent.

The TFT in the request message is checked by the network for different types of TFT IE errors as follows:

a) Semantic errors in TFT operations:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* is an operation other than "Replace packet filters in existing TFT", "Add packet filters to existing TFT", "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" or "No TFT operation".
- 2) When the *TFT operation* is "Replace packet filters in existing TFT", "Add packet filters to existing TFT" or "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" and there is no TFT for the default EPS bearer context.
- 3) *TFT operation* = "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" when it would render the TFT empty.

In case 1 the network shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #41 "semantic error in the TFT operation".

In case 2, if the TFT operation is "Delete packet filters from existing TFT", the network shall further process the new request and, if no error according to items b, c, and d was detected, shall perform an EPS bearer context modification procedure including the value of EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE in the EPS bearer identity IE and a TFT IE with *TFT operation* = "Delete existing TFT" in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

In case 2, if the TFT operation is "Replace packet filters in existing TFT" or "Add packet filters to existing TFT", the network shall process the new request as a request with TFT operation = "Create a new TFT".

In case 3, if the packet filters belong to a dedicated EPS bearer context, the network shall process the new deletion request and, if no error according to items b, c, and d was detected, delete the existing TFT. After successful deletion of the TFT, the network shall perform an EPS bearer context deactivation request procedure to deactivate the dedicated EPS bearer context between the UE and the network.

In case 3, if the packet filters belong to the default EPS bearer context, the network shall process the new deletion request and if no error according to items b, c, and d was detected then perform an EPS bearer context modification procedure to remove the existing TFT of the default EPS bearer context, this corresponds to using match-all packet filter for the default EPS bearer context.

b) Syntactical errors in TFT operations:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* = "Replace packet filters in existing TFT", "Add packet filters to existing TFT" or "Delete packet filters from existing TFT", and the packet filter list in the TFT IE is empty.
- 2) *TFT operation* = "No TFT operation" with a non-empty packet filter list in the TFT IE.
- 3) *TFT operation* = "Replace packet filters in existing TFT" when the packet filter to be replaced does not exist in the original TFT.
- 4) *TFT operation* = "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" when the packet filter to be deleted does not exist in the original TFT.
- 5) *TFT operation* = "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" with a packet filter list also including packet filters in addition to the packet filter identifiers.
- 6) When there are other types of syntactical errors in the coding of the TFT IE, such as a mismatch between the number of packet filters subfield, and the number of packet filters in the packet filter list.
- 7) *TFT operation* = "No TFT operation" with an empty parameters list.

In case 3 the network shall not diagnose an error, shall further process the replace request and, if no error according to items c and d was detected, shall perform an EPS bearer context modification procedure using *TFT operation* = "Add packet filters to existing TFT" to include the packet filters received to the existing TFT.

In case 4 the network shall not diagnose an error, shall further process the deletion request and, if no error according to items c and d was detected, shall perform an EPS bearer context modification procedure including the value of EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE in the EPS bearer identity IE and a TFT IE with *TFT operation* = "Delete packet filters from existing TFT" and the received packet filter identifier(s) in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

Otherwise the network shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #42 "syntactical error in the TFT operation".

c) Semantic errors in packet filters:

- 1) When a packet filter consists of conflicting packet filter components which would render the packet filter ineffective, i.e. no IP packet will ever fit this packet filter. How the network determines a semantic error in a packet filter is outside the scope of the present document.
- 2) When the resulting TFT, which is assigned to a dedicated EPS bearer context, does not contain any packet filter applicable for the uplink direction.

The network shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #44 "semantic errors in packet filter(s)".

d) Syntactical errors in packet filters:

- 1) When the *TFT operation* = "Replace packet filters in existing TFT" and two or more packet filters in all TFTs associated with the PDN connection would have identical packet filter precedence values.
- 2) When there are other types of syntactical errors in the coding of packet filters, such as the use of a reserved value for a packet filter component identifier.

In case 1, if the old packet filters do not belong to the default EPS bearer context, the network shall not diagnose an error, shall further process the new request and, if it was processed successfully, shall delete the old packet filters which have identical filter precedence values. Furthermore, the network shall perform an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure to deactivate the dedicated EPS bearer context(s) for which it has deleted the packet filters.

In case 1, if one or more old packet filters belong to the default EPS bearer context, the network shall release the relevant PDN connection using the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure. If the relevant PDN connection is the last one and EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, the network shall detach the UE using detach type "re-attach required".

Otherwise the network shall reject the modification request with ESM cause #45 "syntactical errors in packet filter(s)".

The network may include a Back-off timer value IE in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message.

If the Back-off timer value IE is included and the ESM cause value is not #26 "insufficient resources", the network may include the Re-attempt indicator IE to indicate whether the UE is allowed to attempt a PDP context modification procedure in the PLMN for the same APN in A/Gb or Iu mode, and whether another attempt in A/Gb and Iu mode or in S1 mode is allowed in an equivalent PLMN.

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3481, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. If the ESM cause included in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message is #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) without peer-to-peer ESM signalling.

#### 6.5.4.4.2 Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause #26

If the ESM cause value is #26 "insufficient resources" and the Back-off timer value IE is included, the UE shall ignore the Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any, and take different actions depending on the timer value received for timer T3396 in the Back-off timer value IE (if the UE is configured for dual priority, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.5.5; if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.5):

- i) if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN, if it is running. The UE shall then start T3396 with the value provided in the Back-off timer

value IE and not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop the timer T3396 associated with no APN if it is running. The UE shall start timer T3396 with the received value and not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, until timer T3396 expires or timer T3396 is stopped. The UE shall not stop timer T3396 upon a PLMN change or inter-system change;

- ii) if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for the same APN from the network or a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for a default EPS bearer context for the same APN from the network. If the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall not send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN and with request type different from "emergency", or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without APN provided by the UE, until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed, or the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE, or a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including ESM cause #39 "reactivation requested" for a default EPS bearer context of a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE. The timer T3396 remains deactivated upon a PLMN change or inter-system change; or
- iii) if the timer value indicates zero, the UE:
  - shall stop timer T3396 associated with the corresponding APN, if running, and may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for the same APN; and
  - if the UE did not provide an APN for the establishment of the PDN connection and the request type was different from "emergency", the UE shall stop timer T3396 associated with no APN, if running, and may send another PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without an APN, or another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message for a non-emergency PDN connection established without an APN provided by the UE.

If the Back-off timer value IE is not included, the UE may send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST messages for the same APN.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

If the timer T3396 is running when the UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE remains switched on, and the USIM in the UE remains the same, then timer T3396 is kept running until it expires or it is stopped.

If the UE is switched off when the timer T3396 is running, and if the USIM in the UE remains the same when the UE is switched on, the UE behaves as follows:

- let  $t_1$  be the time remaining for T3396 timeout at switch off and let  $t$  be the time elapsed between switch off and switch on. If  $t_1$  is greater than  $t$ , then the timer shall be restarted with the value  $t_1 - t$ . If  $t_1$  is equal to or less than  $t$ , then the timer need not be restarted. If the UE is not capable of determining  $t$ , then the UE shall restart the timer with the value  $t_1$ ;
- if prior to switch off, timer T3396 was running for a specific APN, because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396, and if timer T3396 is restarted at switch on, then the UE configured for dual priority shall handle session management requests as indicated in subclause 6.5.5; and

- if prior to switch off timer T3396 was running because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without APN sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396, and if timer T3396 is restarted at switch on, then the UE configured for dual priority shall handle session management requests as indicated in subclause 6.5.5.

#### 6.5.4.4.3 Handling of network rejection due to ESM cause other than ESM cause #26

If the ESM cause value is not #26 "insufficient resources", and the Back-off timer value IE is included, the UE shall behave as follows depending on the timer value received in the Back-off timer value IE (if the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN, exceptions are specified in subclause 6.3.6):

- if the timer value indicates neither zero nor deactivated, the UE shall start the back-off timer with the value provided in the Back-off timer value IE for the bearer resource modification procedure and PLMN and APN combination and not send another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN until the back-off timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed;
- if the timer value indicates that this timer is deactivated, the UE shall not send another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN until the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed; and
- if the timer value indicates zero, the UE may send another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN.

If the Back-off timer value IE is not included, then the UE shall ignore the Re-attempt indicator IE provided by the network, if any.

- 1) Additionally, if the ESM cause value is #32 "service option not supported", or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", the UE shall proceed as follows:
  - if the UE is registered in the HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, the UE shall behave as described above in the present subclause, using the configured SM\_RetryWaitTime value as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or in USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub> as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], if available, as back-off timer value; and
  - otherwise, if the UE is not registered in its HPLMN or a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list or the SM\_RetryWaitTime value is not configured, the UE shall behave as described above in the present subclause, using the default value of 12 minutes for the back-off timer.
- 2) For ESM cause values different from #32 "service option not supported", or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", the UE behaviour regarding the start of a back-off timer is unspecified.

The UE shall not stop any back-off timer upon a PLMN change or inter-system change. If the network indicates that a back-off timer for the bearer resource allocation procedure and PLMN and APN combination is deactivated, then it remains deactivated upon a PLMN change or inter-system change.

NOTE 1: This means the back-off timer can still be running or be deactivated for the given ESM procedure and PLMN and APN combination when the UE returns to the PLMN or when it performs inter-system change back from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode. Thus the UE can still be prevented from sending another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in the PLMN for the same APN.

If the back-off timer is started upon receipt of BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT (i.e. the timer value was provided by the network, a configured value is available or the default value is used as explained above) or the back-off timer is deactivated, the UE behaves as follows:

- 1) after a PLMN change the UE may send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message for the same APN in the new PLMN, if the back-off timer is not running and is not deactivated for the bearer resource modification procedure and the combination of new PLMN and APN;

Furthermore as an implementation option, for the ESM cause values #32 "service option not supported" or #33 "requested service option not subscribed", if the network does not include a Re-attempt indicator IE, the UE may decide not to automatically send another BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message for the same APN that was sent by the UE, if the UE is registered to a new PLMN which is in the list of equivalent PLMNs.

- 2) if the network does not include the Re-attempt indicator IE to indicate whether re-attempt in A/Gb or Iu mode is allowed, or the UE ignores the Re-attempt indicator IE, e.g. because the Back-off timer value IE is not included, then:
- if the UE is registered in its HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, the UE shall apply the configured SM\_RetryAtRATChange value as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or in USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub> as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17], if available, to determine whether the UE may attempt a PDP context modification procedure for the same PLMN and APN combination in A/Gb or Iu mode; and
  - if the UE is not registered in its HPLMN or in a PLMN that is within the EHPLMN list, or if the NAS configuration MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] is not available and the value for inter-system change is not configured in the USIM file NAS<sub>CONFIG</sub>, then the UE behaviour regarding a PDP context modification procedure for the same PLMN and APN combination in A/Gb or Iu mode is unspecified; and
- 3) if the network includes the Re-attempt indicator IE indicating that re-attempt in an equivalent PLMN is not allowed, then depending on the timer value received in the Back-off timer value IE, for each combination of a PLMN from the equivalent PLMN list and the APN the UE shall start a back-off timer for the bearer resource modification procedure with the value provided by the network, or deactivate the respective back-off timer as follows:
- If the Re-attempt indicator IE additionally indicates that re-attempt in A/Gb or Iu mode is allowed, the UE shall start or deactivate the back-off timer for A/Gb and Iu mode only; and
  - otherwise the UE shall start or deactivate the back-off timer for A/Gb, Iu, and S1 mode.

If the back-off timer for a PLMN and APN combination was started or deactivated upon receipt of an MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REJECT message (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) and the network indicated that re-attempt in S1 mode is allowed, then this back-off timer does not prevent the UE from sending a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in this PLMN for the same APN after inter-system change to S1 mode. If the network indicated that re-attempt in S1 mode is not allowed, the UE shall not send any BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in this PLMN for the same APN after inter-system change to S1 mode until the timer expires, the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed.

NOTE 2: The back-off timer is used to describe a logical model of the required UE behaviour. This model does not imply any specific implementation, e.g. as a timer or timestamp.

NOTE 3: Reference to back-off timer in this section can either refer to use of timer T3396 or to use of a different packet system specific timer within the UE. Whether the UE uses T3396 as a back-off timer or it uses different packet system specific timers as back-off timers is left up to UE implementation. This back-off timer is stopped when the UE is switched off or the USIM is removed.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

#### 6.5.4.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

##### a) Expiry of timer T3481:

On the first expiry of the timer T3481, the UE shall resend the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3481. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3481, the UE shall abort the procedure, release the PTI allocated for this activation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. In addition, if the UE had initiated resource release for all the traffic flows for the bearer, it shall deactivate the EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. In order to synchronize the EPS bearer context status with the MME, on indication of "back to E-UTRAN coverage" from the lower layers, the UE shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that includes the EPS bearer context status IE to the MME.

##### b) Unknown EPS bearer context

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE shall deactivate the existing EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

- c) Collision of a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

When the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message during the bearer resource modification procedure, and the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is a EPS bearer context the UE indicated in the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, then the UE shall abort the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and proceed with the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

- d) Rejection of a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure when the UE has initiated the procedure to release all traffic flows for the bearer

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with ESM cause value #31 "request rejected, unspecified", if the UE had initiated resource release for all the traffic flows for the bearer, it shall deactivate the EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. In order to synchronize the EPS bearer context status with the MME, the UE may send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that includes the EPS bearer context status IE to the MME.

#### 6.5.4.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Unknown EPS bearer context

If the EPS bearer identity provided in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message indicates an EPS bearer identity value and this does not belong to any already activated EPS bearer context, the MME shall reply with a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

- b) BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message received for a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services:

The MME shall reply with a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with ESM cause #30 "request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW".

#### 6.5.5 Handling session management request for UE configured for dual priority

If timer T3396 is running for a specific APN, because a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources", or because the UE received a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message containing a timer value for timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources" for a PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", upon request of the upper layers the UE can:

- send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the same APN, with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority"; or,
- send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message, with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority", for a PDN connection established with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" exists.

If timer T3396 is running, because any of the following messages containing the low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" was rejected with a timer value for timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources":

- a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST without APN and with request type different from "emergency", sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message;
- a stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message without APN and with request type different from "emergency"; or

- a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message sent for a non-emergency PDN connection established without APN provided by the UE,

or because the UE received a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message containing a timer value for timer T3396 and ESM cause value #26 "insufficient resources" for a non-emergency PDN connection established without APN provided by the UE and established with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", then upon request of the upper layers the UE can initiate a new attach procedure or stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST procedure without APN and with request type different from "emergency", with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority".

For requests with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the UE shall follow the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.1.4.

## 6.6 Miscellaneous procedures

### 6.6.1 Exchange of protocol configuration options

#### 6.6.1.1 General

The UE and the PDN GW can exchange protocol configuration options via the dedicated ESM information request procedure or via other ESM procedures. If supported by the network and UE, protocol configuration options shall be exchanged via the extended protocol configuration options IE. Otherwise the protocol configuration options IE is used.

#### 6.6.1.2 ESM information request procedure

##### 6.6.1.2.1 General

The ESM information request procedure is used by the network to retrieve ESM information, i.e. protocol configuration options, APN, or both from the UE during the attach procedure if the UE indicated in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message that it has ESM information that needs to be sent security protected. The purpose of this procedure is to provide privacy for the ESM information if ciphering is enabled in the network.

##### 6.6.1.2.2 ESM information request initiated by the network

The network initiates the ESM information request procedure by sending a ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to the UE, starting timer T3489 and entering the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.6.1.2.2.1). This message shall be sent only after the security context has been setup, and if the ESM information transfer flag has been set in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. The MME shall set the EPS bearer identity of the ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to the value "no EPS bearer identity assigned" and include the PTI from the associated PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

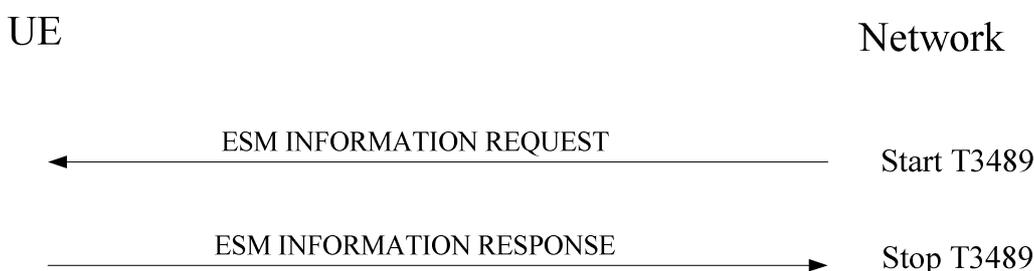


Figure 6.6.1.2.2.1: ESM information request procedure

### 6.6.1.2.3 ESM information request completion by the UE

Upon receipt of the ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message, the UE shall send an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to the network. The UE shall include all the protocol configuration options that need to be transferred security protected, and APN if required, to the network in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message. The UE shall set the EPS bearer identity of the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to the value "no EPS bearer identity assigned" and include the PTI from the ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message.

### 6.6.1.2.4 ESM information request completion by the network

Upon receipt of the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, the network shall stop timer T3489 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. A protocol configuration options IE or extended protocol configuration options IE included in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message replaces any protocol configuration options IE or extended protocol configuration options IE that the network previously may have received during the attach procedure execution.

### 6.6.1.2.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

Apart from the case described in subclause 6.3.3, no abnormal cases have been identified.

### 6.6.1.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Expiry of timer T3489:

On the first expiry of the timer T3489, the MME shall resend the ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3489. This retransmission is repeated two times, i.e. on the third expiry of timer T3489, the MME shall abort the procedure, release any resources for this procedure and reject the associated PDN connectivity procedure including the ESM cause #53 "ESM information not received", in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message.

### 6.6.1.3 Exchange of protocol configuration options in other messages

The UE may include a protocol configuration options IE or extended protocol configuration options IE on EPS bearer context activation, EPS bearer context deactivation, EPS bearer context modification, PDN connectivity request, PDN disconnect request, bearer resource allocation request and bearer resource modification request if the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the PDN GW or the SCEF. In particular, the UE may use this procedure on EPS bearer context activation to perform the MSISDN notification procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 6.4.

The PDN GW or the SCEF may include a protocol configuration options IE or extended protocol configuration options IE on EPS bearer context activation, EPS bearer context deactivation, EPS bearer context modification, PDN connectivity reject, PDN disconnect reject, bearer resource allocation reject and bearer resource modification reject if the PDN GW or the SCEF wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE. In particular, the PDN GW may use this procedure on EPS bearer context activation to perform the MSISDN notification procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 6.4.

## 6.6.2 Notification procedure

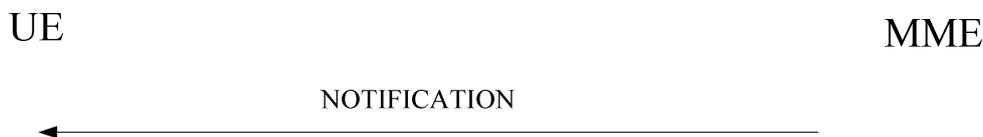
### 6.6.2.1 General

The network can use the notification procedure to inform the UE about events which are relevant for the upper layer which is using an EPS bearer context or has requested a procedure transaction.

If the UE has indicated that it supports the notification procedure, the network may initiate the procedure at any time while a PDN connection exists or a procedure transaction is ongoing.

### 6.6.2.2 Notification procedure initiation by the network

The network initiates the notification procedure by sending a NOTIFICATION message to the UE (see example in figure 6.6.2.2.1).



**Figure 6.6.2.2.1: Notification procedure**

### 6.6.2.3 Notification procedure in the UE

When the UE receives a NOTIFICATION message, the ESM protocol entity in the UE shall provide the notification indicator to the upper layer.

The notification indicator can have the following value:

- #1: SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required.

### 6.6.2.4 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) Lower layer indication of non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover

If the NOTIFICATION message could not be delivered due to an intra MME handover, then upon successful completion of the intra MME handover the MME shall retransmit the NOTIFICATION message. If a failure of the handover procedure is reported by the lower layer and the S1 signalling connection exists, the MME shall retransmit the NOTIFICATION message.

## 6.6.3 Remote UE Report procedure

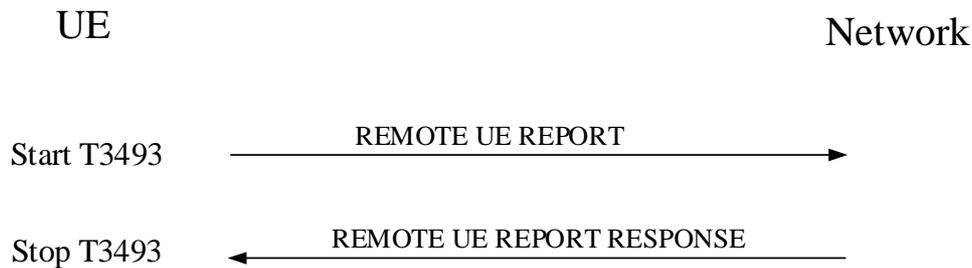
### 6.6.3.1 General

The purpose of the Remote UE Report procedure is for a UE acting as ProSe UE-to-network relay to notify the network that a remote UE is connected to the ProSe UE-to-network relay or disconnected from the ProSe UE-to-network relay as specified in 3GPP TS 23.303 [31].

### 6.6.3.2 Remote UE Report initiated by the UE

The UE initiates the Remote UE Report procedure by sending a REMOTE UE REPORT message to the network, starting timer T3493 and entering the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.6.3.2.1). The UE shall include information of newly connected or disconnected remote UEs to the network in the REMOTE UE REPORT message. If any encrypted IMSI remote UE identity is included in the REMOTE UE REPORT message, the UE shall include the corresponding ProSe Key Management Function address. The UE shall include the default EPS bearer identity of the PDN connection associated with the remote UE connected to the ProSe UE-to-network relay or disconnected from the ProSe UE-to-network relay.

**NOTE:** Encrypted IMSI remote UE identities corresponding to different ProSe Key Management Function addresses need to be reported using separate REMOTE UE REPORT messages.



**Figure 6.6.3.2.1: Remote UE Report procedure**

### 6.6.3.3 Remote UE Report completion by the network

Upon receipt of the REMOTE UE REPORT message, the MME shall send an REMOTE UE REPORT RESPONSE message to the UE. The MME shall include the PTI from the REMOTE UE REPORT message.

### 6.6.3.4 Remote UE Report completion by the UE

Upon receipt of the REMOTE UE REPORT RESPONSE message, the UE shall stop timer T3493 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

### 6.6.3.5 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

#### a) Expiry of timer T3493:

On the first expiry of the timer T3493, the UE shall resend the REMOTE UE REPORT message and shall reset and restart timer T3493. This retransmission is repeated two times, i.e. on the third expiry of timer T3493, the UE shall abort the procedure and release any resources for this procedure.

**NOTE:** After the abortion of the Remote UE Report procedure, the Remote UE Report procedure for the remote UE(s) can be restarted and how to restart the procedure is left to UE implementation.

### 6.6.3.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

No abnormal cases have been identified.

## 6.6.4 Transport of user data via the control plane procedure

### 6.6.4.1 General

The purpose of the transport of user data via the control plane procedure is to transfer user data via the control plane in an encapsulated form between the UE and the MME.

The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network when the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

The procedure may also be initiated by the UE in EMM-IDLE mode by including the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message in a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

### 6.6.4.2 UE initiated transport of user data via the control plane

Upon receipt of a request to transfer user data via the control plane, if the UE is in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE initiates the procedure by sending the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message including the user data to be sent in the User

data container IE. The length of the value part of the User data container IE should not exceed the link MTU size for the respective type of user data (IPv4, IPv6 or Non-IP).

NOTE: The recommended maximum size for link MTU is 1358 octets to prevent fragmentation in the backbone network (see 3GPP TS 23.060 [74]). Depending on the network configuration, setting link MTU size to a value larger than 1358 octets could lead to inefficient core network implementation due to fragmentation.

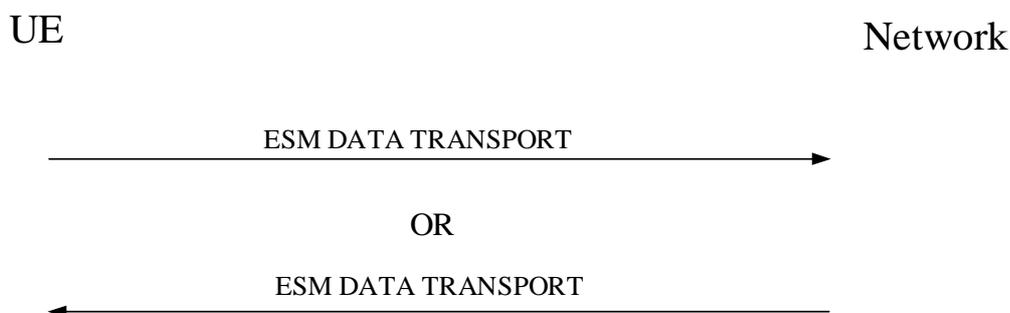
If the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE initiates the procedure by sending the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message included in a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

Based on information provided by the upper layers, the UE may include a Release assistance indication IE in the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message to inform the network that

- 1) subsequent to the current uplink data transmission no further uplink or downlink data transmission (e.g. an acknowledgement or response) is expected; i.e. the upper layers indicated that data exchanges have completed with the current UL data transfer; or
- 2) subsequent to the current uplink data transmission only a single downlink data transmission and no further uplink data transmission is expected; i.e. the upper layers indicated that data exchanges will have completed with the next downlink data transmission.

When receiving the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message, the MME shall identify the PDN connection to the SCEF or to the PDN GW, based on the EPS bearer identity included in message, and forward the contents of the User data container IE accordingly. If the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message includes a Release assistance indication IE, then ESM layer indicates to the EMM layer to initiate release of the NAS signalling connection,

- 1) if the release assistance indication indicates that no further uplink or downlink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected; or,
- 2) upon subsequent delivery of the next received downlink data transmission to the UE if the release assistance indication indicates that only a single downlink data transmission and no further uplink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected.



**Figure 6.6.4.2.1: Transport of user data via the control plane procedure**

#### 6.6.4.3 Network initiated transport of user data via the control plane

The network initiates the procedure by sending the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message. When receiving the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message, the UE forwards the contents of the User data container IE to the upper layers.

#### 6.6.4.4 Abnormal cases in the UE

The following abnormal case can be identified:

- a) T3396 is running

The UE shall not send an ESM DATA TRANSPORT message unless

- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN; or

- the ESM DATA TRANSPORT message is used for an exception data reporting and the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]).

The ESM DATA TRANSPORT message can be sent, if still necessary, when timer T3396 expires or is stopped.

#### 6.6.4.5 Abnormal cases on the network side

Apart from the case described in subclause 6.3.4, no other abnormal cases have been identified.

### 6.7 Reception of an ESM STATUS message by an ESM entity

The purpose of the sending of the ESM STATUS message is to report at any time certain error conditions detected upon receipt of ESM protocol data. The ESM STATUS message can be sent by both the MME and the UE (see example in figure 6.7.1).

If the ESM entity of the UE receives an ESM STATUS message the UE shall take different actions depending on the received ESM cause value:

#43 (Invalid EPS bearer identity);

The UE shall abort any ongoing ESM procedure related to the received EPS bearer identity, stop any related timer, and deactivate the corresponding EPS bearer context locally (without peer to peer signalling between the UE and the MME).

#81 (Invalid PTI value);

The UE shall abort any ongoing ESM procedure related to the received PTI value and stop any related timer.

#97 (Message type non-existent or not implemented);

The UE shall abort any ongoing ESM procedure related to the PTI or EPS bearer identity and stop any related timer.

On receipt of an ESM STATUS message with any other ESM cause value no state transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible.

If the ESM entity of the MME receives an ESM STATUS message the MME shall take different actions depending on the received ESM cause value:

#43 (Invalid EPS bearer identity);

The MME shall abort any ongoing ESM procedure related to the received EPS bearer identity, stop any related timer, and deactivate the corresponding EPS bearer context locally (without peer to peer signalling between the MME and the UE).

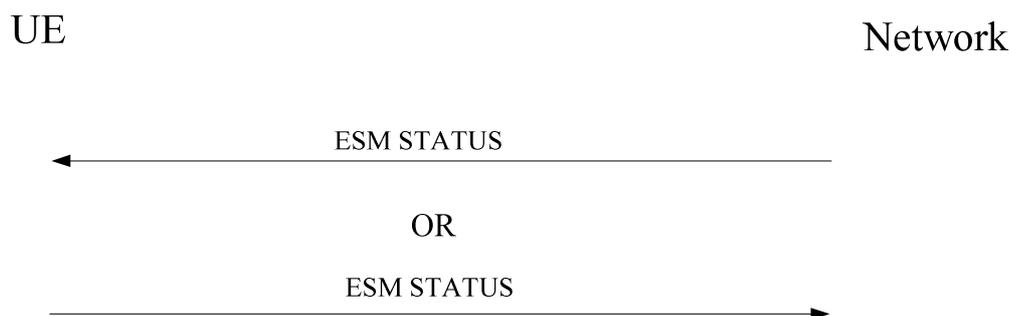
#81 (Invalid PTI value);

The MME shall abort any ongoing ESM procedure related to the received PTI value and stop any related timer.

#97 (Message type non-existent or not implemented);

The MME shall abort any ongoing ESM procedure related to the PTI or EPS bearer identity and stop any related timer.

The local actions to be taken by the MME on receipt of an ESM STATUS message with any other ESM cause value are implementation dependent.



**Figure 6.7.1: ESM status procedure**

## 7 Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data

### 7.1 General

The procedures specified in the present document apply to those messages which pass the checks described in this subclause.

This subclause also specifies procedures for the handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data by the receiving entity. These procedures are called "error handling procedures", but in addition to providing recovery mechanisms for error situations they define a compatibility mechanism for future extensions of the protocols.

Subclauses 7.1 to 7.8 shall be applied in order of precedence.

Most error handling procedures are mandatory for the UE.

Detailed error handling procedures in the network are implementation dependent and may vary from PLMN to PLMN. However, when extensions of this protocol are developed, networks will be assumed to have the error handling that is indicated in this subclause as mandatory ("shall") and that is indicated as strongly recommended ("should").

Also, the error handling of the network is only considered as mandatory or strongly recommended when certain thresholds for errors are not reached during a dedicated connection.

For definition of semantical and syntactical errors see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12], subclause 11.4.2.

### 7.2 Message too short

When a message is received that is too short to contain a complete message type information element, that message shall be ignored, cf. 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].

### 7.3 Unknown or unforeseen procedure transaction identity or EPS bearer identity

#### 7.3.1 Procedure transaction identity

The following network procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen PTI received in an ESM message:

- a) If the network receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with an unassigned or reserved PTI value, the network shall respond with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value".

- b) If the network receives a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message with an unassigned or reserved PTI value, the network shall respond with a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value".
- c) If the network receives a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message with an unassigned or reserved PTI value, the network shall respond with a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value".
- d) If the network receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message with an unassigned or reserved PTI value, the network shall respond with a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value".
- e) If the network receives an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message which includes an unassigned or reserved PTI value, the network shall ignore the message. If the PTI is an assigned value that does not match the PTI in use for any ongoing transaction related procedure, the network shall respond with an ESM STATUS message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value".
- f) If the network receives an ESM message other than those listed in items a through e above with a reserved PTI value, the network shall ignore the message.

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen PTI received in an ESM message:

- a) If the UE receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message in which the PTI value is an unassigned or reserved value, or an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall ignore the message.
- b) If the UE receives a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message in which the PTI value is an unassigned or reserved value, or an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall ignore the message.
- c) If the UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message in which the PTI value is an unassigned or reserved value, or an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall ignore the message.
- d) If the UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message in which the PTI value is an unassigned or reserved value, or an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall ignore the message.
- e) If the UE receives an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an unassigned or reserved value, the UE shall ignore the message. If the PTI is an assigned value that does not match a PTI in use for a pending UE requested PDN connectivity procedure for which the ESM information transfer flag was set in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall respond with an ESM STATUS message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".
- f) If the UE receives a NOTIFICATION message in which the PTI value is an unassigned value, the UE shall proceed as specified in subclause 7.3.2. If the PTI is a reserved value, the UE shall respond with an ESM STATUS message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value". If the PTI is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall respond with an ESM STATUS message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".
- g) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, if the UE detects that this request is a network retransmission of an already accepted request (see subclause 6.5.1.3) the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Otherwise, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".
- h) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which contains a reserved or unassigned PTI value, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value".
- i) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, if the UE detects that this request is a network retransmission of an already accepted request (see subclauses 6.5.3.3 and 6.5.4.3) the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Otherwise, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".

- j) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which contains a reserved PTI value, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value".
- k) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, if the UE detects that this request is a network retransmission of an already accepted request (see subclauses 6.5.3.3 and 6.5.4.3) the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Otherwise, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".
- l) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which contains a reserved PTI value, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #81 "invalid PTI value".
- m) If the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is a reserved value or an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall ignore the message.
- n) If the UE receives an ESM message other than those listed in items a through m with a reserved PTI value or an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall ignore the message.

### 7.3.2 EPS bearer identity

The following network procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message (specified as the header of a standard L3 message, see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]):

- a) If the network receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the network shall respond with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- b) If the network receives a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the network shall respond with a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- c) If the network receives a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the network shall respond with a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- d) If the network receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the network shall respond with a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- e) If the network receives an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the network shall ignore the message.
- f) If the network receives an ESM message other than those listed in items a through e above in which the message includes a reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the network shall ignore the message.

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message:

- a) If the UE receives a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the UE shall ignore the message.
- b) If the UE receives a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the UE shall ignore the message.
- c) If the UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the UE shall ignore the message.
- d) If the UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the UE shall ignore the message.

- e) If the UE receives an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message which includes an assigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the UE shall respond with an ESM STATUS message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- f) If the UE receives a NOTIFICATION message which includes a reserved EPS bearer identity value, an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, or the combination of an unassigned PTI value and an unassigned EPS bearer identity value, the UE shall respond with an ESM STATUS message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- g) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- h) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- i) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".
- j) If the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message with the EPS bearer identity set to the received EPS bearer identity.
- k) If the UE receives an ESM message other than those listed in items a through j in which the message includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or a value that does not match an EPS bearer context of an established PDN connection, the UE shall ignore the message.

## 7.4 Unknown or unforeseen message type

If UE receives an EMM message or ESM message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator (PD) or not implemented by the receiver, it shall return a status message (EMM STATUS or ESM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

If the network receives an EMM or ESM message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in a protocol state where reception of an unsolicited message with the given PD from the UE is not foreseen in the protocol, the network actions are implementation dependent. Otherwise, if the network receives a message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver, it shall ignore the message except that it should return a status message (EMM STATUS or ESM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

NOTE: A message type not defined for the PD in the given direction is regarded by the receiver as a message type not defined for the PD, see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].

If the UE receives a message not compatible with the protocol state, the UE shall return a status message (EMM STATUS or ESM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause #98 "message type not compatible with protocol state".

If the network receives a message not compatible with the protocol state, the network actions are implementation dependent.

## 7.5 Non-semantical mandatory information element errors

### 7.5.1 Common procedures

When on receipt of a message,

- an "imperative message part" error; or

- a "missing mandatory IE" error

is diagnosed or when a message containing:

- a syntactically incorrect mandatory IE;
- an IE unknown in the message, but encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]); or
- an out of sequence IE encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]) is received,

the UE shall proceed as follows:

If the message is not one of the messages listed in subclause 7.5.3, item a, b, c, or d, the UE shall return a status message (EMM STATUS or ESM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause #96 "invalid mandatory information"; and

the network shall proceed as follows:

If the message is not one of the messages listed in subclause 7.5.3, item e, f, g or h, the network shall either:

- try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent); or
- ignore the message except that it should return a status message (EMM STATUS or ESM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause #96 "invalid mandatory information".

## 7.5.2 EPS mobility management

No exceptional cases are described for mobility management messages.

No semantical or syntactical diagnosis other than presence and length shall be performed on the ESM message container information element in the ATTACH REQUEST, ATTACH ACCEPT and ATTACH COMPLETE messages.

## 7.5.3 EPS session management

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an error encountered with a mandatory information element in an ESM message:

- a) If the message is an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #96 "invalid mandatory information", shall be returned.
- b) If the message is an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #96 "invalid mandatory information", shall be returned.
- c) If the message is a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #96 "invalid mandatory information", shall be returned.
- d) If the message is a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall be returned. All resources associated with that EPS bearer shall be released.

The following network procedures shall apply for handling an error encountered with a mandatory information element in an ESM message:

- e) If the message is a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST, a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message with ESM cause #96 "invalid mandatory information", shall be returned.
- f) If the message is a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST, a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message with ESM cause #96 "invalid mandatory information", shall be returned.
- g) If the message is a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST, a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message with ESM cause #96 "invalid mandatory information", shall be returned.
- h) If the message is a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST, a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with ESM cause #96 "invalid mandatory information", shall be returned.

## 7.6 Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part

### 7.6.1 IEs unknown in the message

The UE shall ignore all IEs unknown in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]).

The network shall take the same approach.

### 7.6.2 Out of sequence IEs

The UE shall ignore all out of sequence IEs in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]).

The network should take the same approach.

### 7.6.3 Repeated IEs

If an information element with format T, TV, TLV, or TLV-E is repeated in a message in which repetition of the information element is not specified in clause 8 of the present document, the UE shall handle only the contents of the information element appearing first and shall ignore all subsequent repetitions of the information element. When repetition of information elements is specified, the UE shall handle only the contents of specified repeated information elements. If the limit on repetition of information elements is exceeded, the UE shall handle the contents of information elements appearing first up to the limit of repetitions and shall ignore all subsequent repetitions of the information element.

The network should follow the same procedures.

## 7.7 Non-imperative message part errors

This category includes:

- syntactically incorrect optional IEs; and
- conditional IE errors.

### 7.7.1 Syntactically incorrect optional IEs

The UE shall treat all optional IEs that are syntactically incorrect in a message as not present in the message.

The network shall take the same approach.

### 7.7.2 Conditional IE errors

When upon receipt of a EMM or ESM message the UE diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error, or when it receives a EMM or ESM message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, the UE shall ignore the message and shall return a status message (EMM STATUS or ESM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause #100 "conditional IE error".

When the network receives a message and diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives a message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, the network shall either:

- try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent); or
- ignore the message except that it should return a status message (EMM STATUS or ESM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause #100 "conditional IE error".

## 7.8 Messages with semantically incorrect contents

When a message with semantically incorrect contents is received, the UE shall perform the foreseen reactions of the procedural part of the present document (i.e. of clauses 4, 5 and 6). If however no such reactions are specified, the UE shall ignore the message except that it shall return a status message (EMM STATUS or ESM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause #95 "semantically incorrect message".

The network should follow the same procedure except that a status message is not normally transmitted.

---

# 8 Message functional definitions and contents

## 8.1 Overview

This clause defines the structure of the messages of the Layer 3 (L3) protocols defined in the present document. These are standard L3 messages as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].

Each definition given in the present clause includes:

- a) a brief description of the message direction and use, including whether the message has:
  1. Local significance, i.e. relevant only on the originating or terminating access;
  2. Access significance, i.e. relevant in the originating and terminating access, but not in the network;
  3. Dual significance, i.e. relevant in either the originating or terminating access and in the network; or
  4. Global significance, i.e. relevant in the originating and terminating access and in the network.
- b) a table listing the Information Elements (IE) known in the message and the order of their appearance in the message. All IEs that may be repeated are explicitly indicated (The V, LV and LV-E formatted IEs, which compose the imperative part of the message, occur before the T, TV, TLV and TLV-E formatted IEs which compose the non-imperative part of the message, see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]). In a (maximal) sequence of consecutive IEs with half octet length, the first IE with half octet length occupies bits 1 to 4 of octet N, the second IE bits 5 to 8 of octet N, the third IE bits 1 to 4 of octet N+1 etc. Such a sequence always has an even number of elements.

For each information element the table indicates:

1. The Information Element Identifier (IEI), in hexadecimal notation, if the IE has format T, TV, TLV or TLV-E. If the IEI has half octet length, it is specified by a notation representing the IEI as a hexadecimal digit followed by a "-" (example: B-).

NOTE: The same IEI can be used for different information element types in different messages of the same protocol.

2. The name of the information element (which may give an idea of the semantics of the element). The name of the information element followed by "IE" or "information element" is used in this technical report as reference to the information element within a message.
3. The name of the type of the information element (which indicates the coding of the value part of the IE), and generally, the referenced subclause of clause 9 of the present document describing the value part of the information element.
4. The presence requirement indication (M, C, or O) for the IE as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].
5. The format of the information element (T, V, TV, LV, TLV, LV-E or TLV-E) as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].
6. The length of the information element (or permissible range of lengths), in octets, in the message, where "?" means that the maximum length of the IE is only constrained by link layer protocol. This indication is non-normative.

- c) subclauses specifying, where appropriate, conditions for IEs with presence requirement C or O in the relevant message which together with other conditions specified in the present document define when the information elements shall be included or not, what non-presence of such IEs means, and – for IEs with presence requirement C – the static conditions for presence or non-presence of the IEs or for both cases (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]).

## 8.2 EPS mobility management messages

### 8.2.1 Attach accept

#### 8.2.1.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to indicate that the corresponding attach request has been accepted. See table 8.2.1.1.

Message type: ATTACH ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

Table 8.2.1.1: ATTACH ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Attach accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EPS attach result	EPS attach result 9.9.3.10	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
	T3412 value	GPRS timer 9.9.3.16	M	V	1
	TAI list	Tracking area identity list 9.9.3.33	M	LV	7-97
	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	M	LV-E	5-n
50	GUTI	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	O	TLV	13
13	Location area identification	Location area identification 9.9.2.2	O	TV	6
23	MS identity	Mobile identity 9.9.2.3	O	TLV	7-10
53	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	O	TV	2
17	T3402 value	GPRS timer 9.9.3.16	O	TV	2
59	T3423 value	GPRS timer 9.9.3.16	O	TV	2
4A	Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN list 9.9.2.8	O	TLV	5-47
34	Emergency number list	Emergency number list 9.9.3.37	O	TLV	5-50
64	EPS network feature support	EPS network feature support 9.9.3.12A	O	TLV	3
F-	Additional update result	Additional update result 9.9.3.0A	O	TV	1
5E	T3412 extended value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	O	TLV	3
6A	T3324 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	O	TLV	3
6E	Extended DRX parameters	Extended DRX parameters 9.9.3.46	O	TLV	3

### 8.2.1.2 GUTI

This IE may be included to assign a GUTI to the UE during attach or combined EPS/IMSI attach.

### 8.2.1.3 Location area identification

This IE may be included to assign a new location area identification to a UE during a combined attach.

### 8.2.1.4 MS identity

This IE may be included to assign or unassign a new TMSI to a UE during a combined attach.

### 8.2.1.5 EMM cause

This IE shall be included when IMSI attach for non-EPS services is not successful during a combined EPS/IMSI attach procedure.

#### 8.2.1.6 T3402 value

This IE may be included to indicate a value for timer T3402.

#### 8.2.1.7 T3423 value

This IE may be included to indicate a value for timer T3423.

If this IE is not included, the UE shall use the default value.

#### 8.2.1.8 Equivalent PLMNs

This IE may be included in order to assign a new equivalent PLMNs list to a UE.

#### 8.2.1.9 Emergency number list

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicates a list of emergency numbers valid within the same country as in the cell on which this IE is received.

#### 8.2.1.10 EPS network feature support

The network may include this IE to inform the UE of the support of certain features. If this IE is not included then the UE shall interpret this as a receipt of an information element with all bits of the value part coded as zero.

#### 8.2.1.11 Additional update result

The network may include this IE to provide the UE with additional information about the result of:

- a combined attach procedure if the procedure was successful for EPS services and non-EPS services, or for EPS services and "SMS only"; or
- an attach procedure requested for CIoT EPS optimizations if the procedure was successful for EPS services and "SMS only".

#### 8.2.1.12 T3412 extended value

The network may include this IE to provide the UE with longer periodic tracking area update timer.

#### 8.2.1.13 T3324 value

The network shall include the T3324 value IE if:

- the UE included the T3324 value IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message; and
- the network supports PSM and accepts the use of PSM.

#### 8.2.1.14 Extended DRX parameters

The network shall include the Extended DRX parameters IE if:

- the UE included the Extended DRX parameters IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message; and
- the network supports eDRX and accepts the use of eDRX.

### 8.2.2 Attach complete

This message is sent by the UE to the network in response to an ATTACH ACCEPT message. See table 8.2.2.1.

Message type: ATTACH COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.2.1: ATTACH COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Attach complete message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	M	LV-E	5-n

## 8.2.3 Attach reject

### 8.2.3.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to indicate that the corresponding attach request has been rejected. See table 8.2.3.1.

Message type: ATTACH REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.3.1: ATTACH REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Attach reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	M	V	1
78	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	O	TLV-E	6-n
5F	T3346 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	O	TLV	3
16	T3402 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	O	TLV	3
A-	Extended EMM cause	Extended EMM cause 9.9.3.26A	O	TV	1

### 8.2.3.2 ESM message container

This IE is included to carry a single ESM message.

### 8.2.3.3 T3346 value

The MME may include this IE when the NAS level mobility management congestion control is active.

### 8.2.3.4 T3402 value

This IE may be included to indicate a value for timer T3402.

### 8.2.3.5 Extended EMM cause

This IE may be included by the network to indicate additional information associated with the EMM cause.

## 8.2.4 Attach request

### 8.2.4.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network in order to perform an attach procedure. See table 8.2.4.1.

Message type: ATTACH REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.4.1: ATTACH REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Attach request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EPS attach type	EPS attach type 9.9.3.11	M	V	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	M	V	1/2
	EPS mobile identity	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	M	LV	5-12
	UE network capability	UE network capability 9.9.3.34	M	LV	3-14
	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	M	LV-E	5-n
19	Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 9.9.3.26	O	TV	4
50	Additional GUTI	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	O	TLV	13
52	Last visited registered TAI	Tracking area identity 9.9.3.32	O	TV	6
5C	DRX parameter	DRX parameter 9.9.3.8	O	TV	3
31	MS network capability	MS network capability 9.9.3.20	O	TLV	4-10
13	Old location area identification	Location area identification 9.9.2.2	O	TV	6
9-	TMSI status	TMSI status 9.9.3.31	O	TV	1
11	Mobile station classmark 2	Mobile station classmark 2 9.9.2.4	O	TLV	5
20	Mobile station classmark 3	Mobile station classmark 3 9.9.2.5	O	TLV	2-34
40	Supported Codecs	Supported Codec List 9.9.2.10	O	TLV	5-n
F-	Additional update type	Additional update type 9.9.3.0B	O	TV	1
5D	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting 9.9.3.44	O	TLV	3
D-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	O	TV	1
E-	Old GUTI type	GUTI type 9.9.3.45	O	TV	1
C-	MS network feature support	MS network feature support 9.9.3.20A	O	TV	1
10	TMSI based NRI container	Network resource identifier container 9.9.3.24A	O	TLV	4
6A	T3324 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	O	TLV	3
5E	T3412 extended value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	O	TLV	3
6E	Extended DRX parameters	Extended DRX parameters 9.9.3.46	O	TLV	3

### 8.2.4.2 Old P-TMSI signature

The UE shall include this IE if the UE holds a valid P-TMSI signature, P-TMSI and RAI, and the TIN either indicates "P-TMSI" or is deleted. If the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or

3GPP TS 31.102 [17] and is attaching in a new PLMN that is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs, the UE shall not include this IE.

#### 8.2.4.3 Additional GUTI

The UE shall include this IE if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, P-TMSI and RAI. If the UE is configured for "AttachWithIMSI" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17] and is attaching in a new PLMN that is neither the registered PLMN nor in the list of equivalent PLMNs, the UE shall not include this IE.

#### 8.2.4.4 Last visited registered TAI

This IE shall be included if the UE holds a valid last visited registered TAI.

#### 8.2.4.5 DRX parameter

This IE is included if UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or if the UE wants to indicate its UE specific DRX parameters to the network.

#### 8.2.4.6 MS network capability

A UE supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode shall include this IE to indicate its capabilities to the network.

#### 8.2.4.7 Old location area identification

The UE shall include this IE during a combined attach procedure if it has a valid location area identification.

#### 8.2.4.8 TMSI status

The UE shall include this IE during combined attach procedure if it has no valid TMSI available.

#### 8.2.4.9 Mobile station classmark 2

This IE shall be included if the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN or UTRAN or supports vSRVCC to UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 23.216 [8]), or if the UE is performing a combined attach procedure.

#### 8.2.4.10 Mobile station classmark 3

This IE shall be included if the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN.

#### 8.2.4.11 Supported Codecs

This IE shall be included if the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN or UTRAN or supports vSRVCC to UTRAN to indicate its supported speech codecs for CS speech calls.

#### 8.2.4.12 Additional update type

The UE shall include this IE if the UE requests "SMS only" or CIoT EPS optimizations.

#### 8.2.4.13 Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting

This IE shall be included in WB-S1 mode if the UE supports:

- CS fallback and SMS over SGs; or
- if the UE is configured to support IMS voice, but does not support 1xCS fallback.

#### 8.2.4.14 Device properties

This IE shall be included if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority.

### 8.2.4.15 Old GUTI type

The UE shall include this IE if the type of identity in the EPS mobile identity IE is set to "GUTI".

### 8.2.4.16 MS network feature support

This IE shall be included if the UE supports extended periodic timer T3412.

### 8.2.4.17 TMSI based NRI container

The UE shall include this IE during a combined attach procedure if it has a valid TMSI.

### 8.2.4.18 T3324 value

The UE may include this IE to request the use of PSM.

### 8.2.4.19 T3412 extended value

The UE may include this IE to request a particular T3412 value if the T3324 value IE is included.

### 8.2.4.20 Extended DRX parameters

The UE may include this IE to request the use of eDRX.

## 8.2.5 Authentication failure

### 8.2.5.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to indicate that authentication of the network has failed. See table 8.2.5.1.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.5.1: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication failure message type	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	M	V	1
30	Authentication failure parameter	Authentication failure parameter 9.9.3.1	O	TLV	16

### 8.2.5.2 Authentication failure parameter

This IE shall be sent if and only if the EMM cause was #21 "synch failure". It shall include the response to the authentication challenge from the USIM, which is made up of the AUTS parameter (see 3GPP TS 33.102 [18]).

## 8.2.6 Authentication reject

This message is sent by the network to the UE to indicate that the authentication procedure has failed and that the UE shall abort all activities. See table 8.2.6.1.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.6.1: AUTHENTICATION REJECT message content**

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication reject message type	Message type 9.8	M	V	1

## 8.2.7 Authentication request

This message is sent by the network to the UE to initiate authentication of the UE identity. See table 8.2.7.1.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.7.1: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication request message type	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	NAS key set identifier <sub>ASME</sub>	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
	Authentication parameter RAND (EPS challenge)	Authentication parameter RAND 9.9.3.3	M	V	16
	Authentication parameter AUTN (EPS challenge)	Authentication parameter AUTN 9.9.3.2	M	LV	17

## 8.2.8 Authentication response

This message is sent by the UE to the network to deliver a calculated authentication response to the network. See table 8.2.8.1.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.8.1: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication response message type	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Authentication response parameter	Authentication response parameter 9.9.3.4	M	LV	5-17

## 8.2.9 CS service notification

### 8.2.9.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network when a paging request with CS call indicator was received via SGs for a UE, and a NAS signalling connection is already established for the UE. See table 8.2.9.1.

Message type: CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.9.1: CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	CS service notification message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Paging identity	Paging identity 9.9.3.25A	M	V	1
60	CLI	CLI 9.9.3.38	O	TLV	3-14
61	SS Code	SS Code 9.9.3.39	O	TV	2
62	LCS indicator	LCS indicator 9.9.3.40	O	TV	2
63	LCS client identity	LCS client identity 9.9.3.41	O	TLV	3-257

### 8.2.9.2 CLI

The network shall send this IE if it was received via SGs. It contains the identification of the calling line for the mobile terminating call in the CS domain, which triggered the paging via SGs.

### 8.2.9.3 SS Code

The network shall send this IE if it was received via SGs. It contains information on the supplementary service transaction in the CS domain, which triggered the paging via SGs.

### 8.2.9.4 LCS indicator

The network shall send this IE if it was received via SGs. It indicates that the paging was triggered by a terminating LCS request in the CS domain.

### 8.2.9.5 LCS client identity

The network shall send this IE if received via SGs. It contains information related to the requestor of the terminating LCS request in the CS domain.

## 8.2.10 Detach accept

### 8.2.10.1 Detach accept (UE originating detach)

This message is sent by the network to indicate that the detach procedure has been completed. See table 8.2.10.1.1.

Message type: DETACH ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.10.1.1: DETACH ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Detach accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1

### 8.2.10.2 Detach accept (UE terminated detach)

This message is sent by the UE to indicate that the detach procedure has been completed. See table 8.2.10.2.1.

Message type: DETACH ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.10.2.1: DETACH ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Detach accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1

## 8.2.11 Detach request

### 8.2.11.1 Detach request (UE originating detach)

This message is sent by the UE to request the release of an EMM context. See table 8.2.11.1.1.

Message type: DETACH REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.11.1.1: DETACH REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Detach request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Detach type	Detach type 9.9.3.7	M	V	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	M	V	1/2
	EPS mobile identity	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	M	LV	5-12

## 8.2.11.2 Detach request (UE terminated detach)

### 8.2.11.2.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to request the release of an EMM context. See table 8.2.11.2.1.

Message type: DETACH REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.11.2.1: DETACH REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Detach request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Detach type	Detach type 9.9.3.7	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
53	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	O	TV	2

### 8.2.11.2.2 EMM cause

This information element is included if an EMM cause is provided.

## 8.2.12 Downlink NAS Transport

This message is sent by the network to the UE in order to carry an SMS message in encapsulated format. See table 8.2.12.1.

Message type: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.12.1: DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Downlink NAS transport message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	NAS message container	NAS message container 9.9.3.22	M	LV	3-252

## 8.2.13 EMM information

### 8.2.13.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network at any time during EMM context is established to send certain information to the UE. See table 8.2.13.1.

Message type: EMM INFORMATION

Significance: local

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.13.1: EMM INFORMATION message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	EMM information message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
43	Full name for network	Network name 9.9.3.24	O	TLV	3-n
45	Short name for network	Network name 9.9.3.24	O	TLV	3-n
46	Local time zone	Time zone 9.9.3.29	O	TV	2
47	Universal time and local time zone	Time zone and time 9.9.3.30	O	TV	8
49	Network daylight saving time	Daylight saving time 9.9.3.6	O	TLV	3

### 8.2.13.2 Full name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "full length name of the network" that the network wishes the UE to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the last visited tracking area identification.

### 8.2.13.3 Short name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "abbreviated name of the network" that the network wishes the UE to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the last visited tracking area identification.

### 8.2.13.4 Local time zone

This IE may be sent by the network. The UE should assume that this time zone applies to the tracking area of the current cell, and also applies to the tracking area list if available in the UE.

NOTE: The time information can be inaccurate, especially when the TAI list includes tracking areas belonging to different time zones.

If the local time zone has been adjusted for daylight saving time, the network shall indicate this by including the Network daylight saving time IE.

### 8.2.13.5 Universal time and local time zone

This IE may be sent by the network. The UE should assume that this time zone applies to the tracking area the UE is currently in, and also applies to the tracking area list if available in the UE. The UE shall not assume that the time information is accurate.

NOTE: The time information can be inaccurate, especially when the TAI list includes tracking areas belonging to different time zones.

If the local time zone has been adjusted for daylight saving time, the network shall indicate this by including the Network daylight saving time IE.

### 8.2.13.6 Network daylight saving time

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicates the value that has been used to adjust the local time zone.

## 8.2.14 EMM status

This message is sent by the UE or by the network at any time to report certain error conditions listed in clause 7. See table 8.2.14.1.

Message type: EMM STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both

**Table 8.2.14.1: EMM STATUS message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	EMM status message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	M	V	1

## 8.2.15 Extended service request

### 8.2.15.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network

- to initiate a CS fallback or 1xCS fallback call or respond to a mobile terminated CS fallback or 1xCS fallback request from the network; or

- to request the establishment of a NAS signalling connection and of the radio and S1 bearers for packet services, if the UE needs to provide additional information that cannot be provided via a SERVICE REQUEST message.

See table 8.2.15.1.

Message type: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.15.1: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Extended service request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Service type	Service type 9.9.3.27	M	V	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	M	V	1/2
	M-TMSI	Mobile identity 9.9.2.3	M	LV	6
B-	CSFB response	CSFB response 9.9.3.5	C	TV	1
57	EPS bearer context status	EPS bearer context status 9.9.2.1	O	TLV	4
D-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	O	TV	1

### 8.2.15.2 CSFB response

The UE shall include this IE only if the Service type information element indicates "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback".

NOTE: The UE does not include this IE for mobile terminating 1xCS fallback.

### 8.2.15.3 EPS bearer context status

This IE shall be included if the UE wants to indicate the EPS bearer contexts that are active within the UE.

### 8.2.15.4 Device properties

The UE shall include this IE if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority.

## 8.2.16 GUTI reallocation command

### 8.2.16.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to reallocate a GUTI and optionally to provide a new TAI list. See table 8.2.16.1.

Message type: GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.16.1: GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	GUTI reallocation command message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	GUTI	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	M	LV	12
54	TAI list	Tracking area identity list 9.9.3.33	O	TLV	8-98

### 8.2.16.2 TAI list

This IE may be included to assign a TAI list to the UE.

## 8.2.17 GUTI reallocation complete

This message is sent by the UE to the network to indicate that reallocation of a GUTI has taken place. See table 8.2.17.1.

Message type: GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.17.1: GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	GUTI reallocation complete message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1

## 8.2.18 Identity request

This message is sent by the network to the UE to request the UE to provide the specified identity. See table 8.2.18.1.

Message type: IDENTITY REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.18.1: IDENTITY REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Identity request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Identity type	Identity type 2 9.9.3.17	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2

## 8.2.19 Identity response

This message is sent by the UE to the network in response to an IDENTITY REQUEST message and provides the requested identity. See table 8.2.19.1.

Message type: IDENTITY RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.19.1: IDENTITY RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Identity response message	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 9.9.2.3	M	LV	4-10

## 8.2.20 Security mode command

### 8.2.20.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to establish NAS signalling security. See table 8.2.20.1.

Message type: SECURITY MODE COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.20.1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Security mode command message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Selected NAS security algorithms	NAS security algorithms 9.9.3.23	M	V	1
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
	Replayed UE security capabilities	UE security capability 9.9.3.36	M	LV	3-6
C-	IMEISV request	IMEISV request 9.9.3.18	O	TV	1
55	Replayed nonce <sub>UE</sub>	Nonce 9.9.3.25	O	TV	5
56	Nonce <sub>MME</sub>	Nonce 9.9.3.25	O	TV	5

### 8.2.20.2 IMEISV request

The MME may include this information element to request the UE to send its IMEISV with the corresponding SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

### 8.2.20.3 Replayed nonce<sub>UE</sub>

The MME may include this information element to indicate to the UE to use the replayed nonce<sub>UE</sub>.

### 8.2.20.4 Nonce<sub>MME</sub>

The MME may include this information element to indicate to the UE to use the nonce<sub>MME</sub>.

## 8.2.21 Security mode complete

### 8.2.21.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network in response to a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. See table 8.2.21.1.

Message type: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.21.1: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Security mode complete message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
23	IMEISV	Mobile identity 9.9.2.3	O	TLV	11

## 8.2.21.2 IMEISV

The UE shall include this information element, if the IMEISV was requested within the corresponding SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

## 8.2.22 Security mode reject

This message is sent by the UE to the network to indicate that the corresponding security mode command has been rejected. See table 8.2.22.1.

Message type: SECURITY MODE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.22.1: SECURITY MODE REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Security mode reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	M	V	1

## 8.2.23 Security protected NAS message

This message is sent by the UE or the network to transfer a NAS message together with the sequence number and the message authentication code protecting the message. See table 8.2.23.1.

Message type: SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE

Significance: dual

Direction: both

**Table 8.2.23.1: SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Message authentication code	Message authentication code 9.5	M	V	4
	Sequence number	Sequence number 9.6	M	V	1
	NAS message	NAS message 9.7	M	V	1-n

## 8.2.24 Service reject

### 8.2.24.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE in order to reject the service request procedure. See table 8.2.24.1.

Message type: SERVICE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.24.1: SERVICE REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Service reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	M	V	1
5B	T3442 value	GPRS timer 9.9.3.16	C	TV	2
5F	T3346 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	O	TLV	3

### 8.2.24.2 T3442 value

The MME shall include this IE when the EMM cause value is #39 "CS service temporarily not available".

### 8.2.24.3 T3346 value

The MME may include this IE when the general NAS level mobility management congestion control is active.

## 8.2.25 Service request

This message is sent by the UE to the network to request the establishment of a NAS signalling connection and of the radio and S1 bearers. Its structure does not follow the structure of a standard layer 3 message. See table 8.2.25.1.

Message type: SERVICE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.25.1: SERVICE REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	KSI and sequence number	KSI and sequence number 9.9.3.19	M	V	1
	Message authentication code (short)	Short MAC 9.9.3.28	M	V	2

## 8.2.26 Tracking area update accept

### 8.2.26.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to provide the UE with EPS mobility management related data in response to a tracking area update request message. See table 8.2.26.1.

Message type: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.26.1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Tracking area update accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EPS update result	EPS update result 9.9.3.13	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
5A	T3412 value	GPRS timer 9.9.3.16	O	TV	2
50	GUTI	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	O	TLV	13
54	TAI list	Tracking area identity list 9.9.3.33	O	TLV	8-98
57	EPS bearer context status	EPS bearer context status 9.9.2.1	O	TLV	4
13	Location area identification	Location area identification 9.9.2.2	O	TV	6
23	MS identity	Mobile identity 9.9.2.3	O	TLV	7-10
53	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	O	TV	2
17	T3402 value	GPRS timer 9.9.3.16	O	TV	2
59	T3423 value	GPRS timer 9.9.3.16	O	TV	2
4A	Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN list 9.9.2.8	O	TLV	5-47
34	Emergency number list	Emergency number list 9.9.3.37	O	TLV	5-50
64	EPS network feature support	EPS network feature support 9.9.3.12A	O	TLV	3
F-	Additional update result	Additional update result 9.9.3.0A	O	TV	1
5E	T3412 extended value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	O	TLV	3
6A	T3324 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	O	TLV	3
6E	Extended DRX parameters	Extended DRX parameters 9.9.3.46	O	TLV	3
68	Header compression configuration status	Header compression configuration status 9.9.4.27	O	TLV	4

### 8.2.26.2 T3412 value

The MME shall include this IE during normal and combined tracking area updating procedure, and may include this IE during periodic tracking area updating procedure.

The MME shall include this IE if it includes the T3412 extended value IE.

### 8.2.26.3 GUTI

This IE may be included to assign a GUTI to a UE.

#### 8.2.26.4 TAI list

This IE may be included to assign a TAI list to a UE.

#### 8.2.26.5 EPS bearer context status

This IE shall be included if the network wants to indicate the EPS bearer contexts that are active for the UE in the network.

#### 8.2.26.6 Location area identification

This IE may be included to assign a new location area identification to a UE during a combined TA/LA update.

#### 8.2.26.7 MS identity

This IE may be included to assign or unassign a new TMSI to a UE during a combined TA/LA update.

#### 8.2.26.8 EMM cause

This IE shall be included if the combined tracking area updating procedure was successful for EPS services only.

#### 8.2.26.9 T3402 value

This IE may be included to indicate a value for timer T3402.

#### 8.2.26.10 T3423 value

This IE may be included to indicate a value for timer T3423.

If this IE is not included, the UE shall use the default value.

#### 8.2.26.11 Equivalent PLMNs

This IE may be included in order to assign a new equivalent PLMNs list to a UE.

#### 8.2.26.12 Emergency number list

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicates a list of emergency numbers valid within the same country as in the cell on which this IE is received.

#### 8.2.26.13 EPS network feature support

The network may include this IE to inform the UE of the support of certain features. If this IE is not included then the UE shall interpret this as a receipt of an information element with all bits of the value part coded as zero.

#### 8.2.26.14 Additional update result

The network may include this IE to provide the UE with additional information about the result of a combined tracking area updating procedure if the procedure was successful for EPS services and non-EPS services, or for EPS services and "SMS only".

#### 8.2.26.15 T3412 extended value

The network may include this IE to provide the UE with a longer periodic tracking area update timer.

#### 8.2.26.16 T3324 value

The network shall include the T3324 value IE if:

- the UE included the T3324 value IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message; and
- the network supports PSM and accepts the use of PSM.

### 8.2.26.17 Extended DRX parameters

The network shall include the Extended DRX parameters IE if:

- the UE included the Extended DRX parameters IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message; and
- the network supports eDRX and accepts the use of eDRX.

### 8.2.27 Tracking area update complete

This message shall be sent by the UE to the network in response to a tracking area update accept message if a GUTI has been changed or a new TMSI has been assigned. See table 8.2.27.1.

Message type: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.27.1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Tracking area update complete message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1

### 8.2.28 Tracking area update reject

#### 8.2.28.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE in order to reject the tracking area updating procedure. See table 8.2.28.1.

Message type: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.28.1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Tracking area update reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EMM cause	EMM cause 9.9.3.9	M	V	1
5F	T3346 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16A	O	TLV	3
A-	Extended EMM cause	Extended EMM cause 9.9.3.26A	O	TV	1

### 8.2.28.2 T3346 value

The MME may include this IE when the general NAS level mobility management congestion control is active.

### 8.2.28.3 Extended EMM cause

This IE may be included by the network to indicate additional information associated with the EMM cause.

## 8.2.29 Tracking area update request

### 8.2.29.1 Message definition

The purposes of sending the tracking area update request by the UE to the network are described in subclause 5.5.3.1. See table 8.2.29.1.

Message type: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.29.1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Tracking area update request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EPS update type	EPS update type 9.9.3.14	M	V	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	M	V	1/2
	Old GUTI	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	M	LV	12
B-	Non-current native NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	O	TV	1
8-	GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Ciphering key sequence number 9.9.3.4a	O	TV	1
19	Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 9.9.3.26	O	TV	4
50	Additional GUTI	EPS mobile identity 9.9.3.12	O	TLV	13
55	Nonce <sub>UE</sub>	Nonce 9.9.3.25	O	TV	5
58	UE network capability	UE network capability 9.9.3.34	O	TLV	4-15
52	Last visited registered TAI	Tracking area identity 9.9.3.32	O	TV	6
5C	DRX parameter	DRX parameter 9.9.3.8	O	TV	3
A-	UE radio capability information update needed	UE radio capability information update needed 9.9.3.35	O	TV	1
57	EPS bearer context status	EPS bearer context status 9.9.2.1	O	TLV	4
31	MS network capability	MS network capability 9.9.3.20	O	TLV	4-10
13	Old location area identification	Location area identification 9.9.2.2	O	TV	6
9-	TMSI status	TMSI status 9.9.3.31	O	TV	1
11	Mobile station classmark 2	Mobile station classmark 2 9.9.2.4	O	TLV	5
20	Mobile station classmark 3	Mobile station classmark 3 9.9.2.5	O	TLV	2-34
40	Supported Codecs	Supported Codec List 9.9.2.10	O	TLV	5-n
F-	Additional update type	Additional update type 9.9.3.0B	O	TV	1
5D	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting	Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting 9.9.3.44	O	TLV	3
E-	Old GUTI type	GUTI type 9.9.3.45	O	TV	1
D-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	O	TV	1
C-	MS network feature support	MS network feature support 9.9.3.20A	O	TV	1
10	TMSI based NRI container	Network resource identifier container 9.9.3.24A	O	TLV	4
6A	T3324 value	GPRS timer 2 9.9.3.16	O	TLV	3

5E	T3412 extended value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	O	TLV	3
6E	Extended DRX parameters	Extended DRX parameters 9.9.3.46	O	TLV	3

### 8.2.29.2 Non-current native NAS key set identifier

The UE shall include this IE if the UE has a valid non-current native EPS security context when the UE performs an A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode inter-system change in EMM-CONNECTED mode and the UE uses a mapped EPS security context to protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

### 8.2.29.3 GPRS ciphering key sequence number

The UE shall include this IE if the UE performs an A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode inter-system change in EMM-IDLE mode and the TIN indicates "P-TMSI".

### 8.2.29.4 Old P-TMSI signature

The UE shall include this IE if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI signature, P-TMSI and RAI.

### 8.2.29.5 Additional GUTI

The UE shall include this IE if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, P-TMSI and RAI.

### 8.2.29.6 Nonce<sub>UE</sub>

This IE is included if the UE performs an A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode inter-system change in idle mode and the TIN is set to "P-TMSI".

### 8.2.29.7 UE network capability

The UE shall include this IE, unless the UE performs a periodic tracking area updating procedure.

### 8.2.29.8 Last visited registered TAI

This IE shall be included if the UE holds a valid last visited registered TAI.

### 8.2.29.9 DRX parameter

This IE is included by the UE to indicate a change of UE specific DRX parameters to the network.

### 8.2.29.10 UE radio capability information update needed

The UE shall include this IE if the UE radio capability information in the network needs to be updated.

### 8.2.29.11 EPS bearer context status

This IE shall be included if the UE wants to indicate the EPS bearer contexts that are active within the UE.

### 8.2.29.12 MS network capability

A UE supporting A/Gb mode or Iu mode shall include this IE, unless the UE performs a periodic tracking area updating procedure.

### 8.2.29.13 Old location area identification

The UE shall include this IE during a combined tracking area updating procedure if it has a valid location area identification.

### 8.2.29.14 TMSI status

The UE shall include this IE during a combined tracking area updating procedure if it has no valid TMSI available.

### 8.2.29.15 Mobile station classmark 2

This IE shall be included if the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN or UTRAN or supports vSRVCC to UTRAN (see 3GPP TS 23.216 [8]), or if the UE is performing a combined tracking area updating procedure.

### 8.2.29.16 Mobile station classmark 3

This IE shall be included if the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN.

### 8.2.29.17 Supported Codecs

This IE shall be included if the UE supports SRVCC to GERAN or UTRAN or supports vSRVCC to UTRAN to indicate its supported speech codecs for CS speech calls.

### 8.2.29.18 Additional update type

The UE shall include this IE if the UE requests "SMS only".

### 8.2.29.19 Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting

This IE shall be included in WB-S1 mode if the UE supports:

- CS fallback and SMS over SGs; or
- if the UE is configured to support IMS voice, but does not support 1xCS fallback.

### 8.2.29.20 Old GUTI type

The UE shall include this IE.

### 8.2.29.21 Device properties

This IE shall be included if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority.

### 8.2.29.22 MS network feature support

This IE shall be included if the UE supports extended periodic timer T3412.

### 8.2.29.23 TMSI based NRI container

The UE shall include this IE if it has a valid TMSI.

### 8.2.29.24 T3324 value

The UE may include this IE to request the use of PSM.

### 8.2.29.25 T3412 extended value

The UE may include this IE to request a particular T3412 value if the T3324 value IE is included.

### 8.2.29.26 Extended DRX parameters

The UE may include this IE to request the use of eDRX.

### 8.2.30 Uplink NAS Transport

This message is sent by the UE to the network in order to carry an SMS message in encapsulated format. See table 8.2.30.1.

Message type: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.30.1: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Uplink NAS transport message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	NAS message container	NAS message container 9.9.3.22	M	LV	3-252

### 8.2.31 Downlink generic NAS transport

#### 8.2.31.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE in order to carry an application message in encapsulated format. See table 8.2.31.1.

Message type: DOWNLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.31.1: DOWNLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Downlink generic NAS transport message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Generic message container type	Generic message container type 9.9.3.42	M	V	1
	Generic message container	Generic message container 9.9.3.43	M	LV-E	3-n
65	Additional information	Additional information 9.9.2.0	O	TLV	3-n

#### 8.2.31.2 Additional information

The MME may include this information element if the application wants to send any additional information.

## 8.2.32 Uplink generic NAS transport

### 8.2.32.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network in order to carry an application protocol message in encapsulated format. See table 8.2.32.1.

Message type: UPLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.32.1: UPLINK GENERIC NAS TRANSPORT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Uplink generic NAS transport message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Generic message container type	Generic message container type 9.9.3.42	M	V	1
	Generic message container	Generic message container 9.9.3.43	M	LV-E	3-n
65	Additional information	Additional information 9.9.2.0	O	TLV	3-n

### 8.2.32.2 Additional information

The UE may include this information element if the application wants to send any additional information.

## 8.2.33 CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST

### 8.2.33.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network when the UE is using EPS services with control plane CIoT EPS optimization. See table 8.2.33.1.

Message type: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.2.33.1: CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Control plane service request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Control plane service type	Control plane service type 9.9.3.47	M	V	1/2
	NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier 9.9.3.21	M	V	1/2
78	ESM message container	ESM message container 9.9.3.15	O	TLV-E	3-n
67	NAS message container	NAS message container 9.9.3.22	O	TLV	4-253
57	EPS bearer context status	EPS bearer context status 9.9.2.1	O	TLV	4
D-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	O	TV	1

### 8.2.33.2 ESM message container

The UE shall include this IE, if it wants to send an ESM message to the network.

### 8.2.33.3 NAS message container

The UE shall include this IE, if it is in EMM-IDLE mode and has pending SMS messages to be sent.

### 8.2.33.4 EPS bearer context status

The UE shall include this IE, if it wants to indicate the EPS bearer contexts that are active within the UE.

### 8.2.33.5 Device properties

The UE shall include this IE if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority.

## 8.2.34 Service Accept

### 8.2.34.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network in response to the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message. See table 8.2.34.1.

Message type: SERVICE ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.2.34.1: SERVICE ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	Security header type	Security header type 9.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Service accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
57	EPS bearer context status	EPS bearer context status 9.9.2.1	O	TLV	4

### 8.2.34.2 EPS bearer context status

This IE shall be included if the network wants to indicate the EPS bearer contexts that are active for the UE in the network.

## 8.3 EPS session management messages

### 8.3.1 Activate dedicated EPS bearer context accept

#### 8.3.1.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to acknowledge activation of a dedicated EPS bearer context associated with the same PDN address(es) and APN as an already active EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.1.1.

Message type: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.1.1: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

#### 8.3.1.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.1.3 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.1.4 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.2 Activate dedicated EPS bearer context reject

### 8.3.2.1 Message definition

This message is sent by UE to the network to reject activation of a dedicated EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.2.1.

Message type: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.2.1: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.2.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.2.3 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.2.4 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

NOTE: The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

### 8.3.3 Activate dedicated EPS bearer context request

#### 8.3.3.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to request activation of a dedicated EPS bearer context associated with the same PDN address(es) and APN as an already active default EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.3.1.

Message type: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.3.1: ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Linked EPS bearer identity	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
	EPS QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	M	LV	2-14
	TFT	Traffic flow template 9.9.4.16	M	LV	2-256
5D	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 9.9.4.17	O	TLV	3-4
30	Negotiated QoS	Quality of service 9.9.4.12	O	TLV	14-22
32	Negotiated LLC SAPI	LLC service access point identifier 9.9.4.7	O	TV	2
8-	Radio priority	Radio priority 9.9.4.13	O	TV	1
34	Packet flow Identifier	Packet flow Identifier 9.9.4.8	O	TLV	3
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
C-	WLAN offload indication	WLAN offload acceptability 9.9.4.18	O	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.3.2 Transaction identifier

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both shall include this IE

### 8.3.3.3 Negotiated QoS

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both shall include the corresponding R99 QoS parameter values of a PDP context.

### 8.3.3.4 Negotiated LLC SAPI

If the UE supports A/Gb mode, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.3.5 Radio priority

If the UE supports A/Gb mode, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.3.6 Packet flow identifier

If the UE supports A/Gb mode and BSS packet flow procedures, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.3.7 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.3.8 WLAN offload indication

This IE shall be included in the message when the network wishes to indicate if the UE is allowed to offload the traffic of the associated PDN connection to WLAN(s), as specified in subclause 9.9.4.18.

### 8.3.3.9 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.3.10 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.4 Activate default EPS bearer context accept

### 8.3.4.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to acknowledge activation of a default EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.4.1.

Message type: **ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT**

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.4.1: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Activate default EPS bearer context accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.4.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.4.3 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

NOTE: The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.5 Activate default EPS bearer context reject

### 8.3.5.1 Message definition

This message is sent by UE to the network to reject activation of a default EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.5.1.

Message type: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.5.1: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Activate default EPS bearer context reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.5.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.5.3 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.6 Activate default EPS bearer context request

### 8.3.6.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to request activation of a default EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.6.1.

Message type: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.6.1: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Activate default EPS bearer context request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EPS QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	M	LV	2-14
	Access point name	Access point name 9.9.4.1	M	LV	2-101
	PDN address	PDN address 9.9.4.9	M	LV	6-14
5D	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 9.9.4.17	O	TLV	3-4
30	Negotiated QoS	Quality of service 9.9.4.12	O	TLV	14-22
32	Negotiated LLC SAPI	LLC service access point identifier 9.9.4.7	O	TV	2
8-	Radio priority	Radio priority 9.9.4.13	O	TV	1
34	Packet flow Identifier	Packet flow Identifier 9.9.4.8	O	TLV	3
5E	APN-AMBR	APN aggregate maximum bit rate 9.9.4.2	O	TLV	4-8
58	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	O	TV	2
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
B-	Connectivity type	Connectivity type 9.9.4.2A	O	TV	1
C-	WLAN offload indication	WLAN offload acceptability 9.9.4.18	O	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	O	TLV	5-257
9-	Control plane only indication	Control plane only indication 9.9.4.23	O	TV	1
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538
6E	Serving PLMN rate control	Serving PLMN rate control 9.9.4.28	O	TLV	4

### 8.3.6.2 Transaction identifier

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both shall include this IE.

### 8.3.6.3 Negotiated QoS

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both shall include the corresponding R99 QoS parameter values of a PDP context.

### 8.3.6.4 Negotiated LLC SAPI

If the UE supports A/Gb mode, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.6.5 Radio priority

If the UE supports A/Gb mode, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.6.6 Packet flow identifier

If the UE supports A/Gb mode and BSS packet flow procedures, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.6.7 APN-AMBR

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit the APN-AMBR to the UE for possible uplink policy enforcement.

### 8.3.6.8 ESM cause

The network shall include this IE, if the network allocated a PDN address of a PDN type which is different from the PDN type requested by the UE.

### 8.3.6.9 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

This IE shall be included if the network supports Local IP address in the traffic flow aggregate description and TFT filter and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.6.10 Connectivity type

The network shall include the Connectivity type IE if:

- the network is configured to indicate when a PDN connection is a LIPA PDN connection; and
- the present PDN connection is a LIPA PDN connection.

### 8.3.6.11 WLAN offload indication

This IE shall be included in the message when the network wishes to indicate if the UE is allowed to offload the traffic of the associated PDN connection to WLAN(s), as specified in subclause 9.9.4.18.

### 8.3.6.12 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.6.13 Header compression configuration

The network may include the Header compression configuration IE if:

- the network accepts an IP PDN type; and
- control plane CIoT EPS optimization is selected.

### 8.3.6.14 Control plane only indication

The network shall include the Control plane only indication IE if the associated PDN connection is only for control plane CIoT EPS optimization.

### 8.3.6.15 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

This IE shall be included if the network supports Local IP address in the traffic flow aggregate description and TFT filter and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

NOTE: The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

### 8.3.6.16 Serving PLMN rate control

This IE shall be included when the network wishes to indicate the maximum number of uplink ESM DATA TRANSPORT messages including User data container IEs the UE is allowed to send per 6 minute interval.

## 8.3.7 Bearer resource allocation reject

### 8.3.7.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to reject the allocation of a dedicated bearer resource. See table 8.3.7.1.

Message type: BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.7.1: BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Bearer resource allocation reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
37	Back-off timer value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	O	TLV	3
6B	Re-attempt indicator	Re-attempt indicator 9.9.4.13A	O	TLV	3
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.7.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.7.3 Back-off timer value

The network may include this IE if the ESM cause is not #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached", to request a minimum time interval before procedure retry is allowed.

### 8.3.7.4 Re-attempt indicator

The network may include this IE only if it includes the Back-off timer value IE and the ESM cause value is not #26 "insufficient resources".

### 8.3.7.5 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.7.6 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

NOTE: The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.8 Bearer resource allocation request

### 8.3.8.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to request the allocation of a dedicated bearer resource. See table 8.3.8.1.

Message type: BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.8.1: BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Bearer resource allocation request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Linked EPS bearer identity	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	M	LV	2-256
	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	M	LV	2-14
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	O	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.8.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the network.

### 8.3.8.3 Device properties

The UE shall include this IE if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority.

### 8.3.8.4 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.8.5 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.9 Bearer resource modification reject

### 8.3.9.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to reject the modification of a dedicated bearer resource. See table 8.3.9.1.

Message type: BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.9.1: BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Bearer resource modification reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
37	Back-off timer value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	O	TLV	3
6B	Re-attempt indicator	Re-attempt indicator 9.9.4.13A	O	TLV	3
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.9.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.9.3 Back-off timer value

The network may include this IE to request a minimum time interval before procedure retry is allowed.

### 8.3.9.4 Re-attempt indicator

The network may include this IE only if it includes the Back-off timer value IE and the ESM cause value is not #26 "insufficient resources".

### 8.3.9.5 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.9.6 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.10 Bearer resource modification request

### 8.3.10.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to request the modification of a dedicated bearer resource. See table 8.3.10.1.

Message type: BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.10.1: BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Bearer resource modification request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	EPS bearer identity for packet filter	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
	Traffic flow aggregate	Traffic flow aggregate description 9.9.4.15	M	LV	2-256
5B	Required traffic flow QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	O	TLV	3-15
58	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	O	TV	2
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	O	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	O	TLV	5-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.10.2 Required traffic flow QoS

This IE is included in the message when the UE requests a change of QoS for the indicated traffic flows and does not request to release all bearer resources for the EPS bearer context.

### 8.3.10.3 ESM cause

This IE is included in the message when the UE requests the release of a dedicated bearer resource.

### 8.3.10.4 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.10.5 Device properties

The UE shall include this IE if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority.

### 8.3.10.6 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.10.7 Header compression configuration

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to re-negotiate header compression configuration associated to an EPS bearer context.

### 8.3.10.8 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.11 Deactivate EPS bearer context accept

### 8.3.11.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to acknowledge deactivation of the EPS bearer context requested in the corresponding Deactivate EPS bearer context request message. See table 8.3.11.1.

Message type: DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.11.1: DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Deactivate EPS bearer context accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.11.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.11.3 Void

### 8.3.11.4 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

NOTE: The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.12 Deactivate EPS bearer context request

### 8.3.12.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to request deactivation of an active EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.12.1.

Message type: DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.12.1: DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Deactivate EPS bearer context request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
37	T3396 value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	O	TLV	3
C-	WLAN offload indication	WLAN offload acceptability 9.9.4.18	O	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.12.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.12.3 T3396 value

The network may include this IE if the ESM cause is #26 "insufficient resources".

### 8.3.12.4 WLAN offload indication

This IE shall be included in the message when the network wishes to indicate if the UE is allowed to offload the traffic of the associated PDN connection to WLAN(s), as specified in subclause 9.9.4.18. If the MME wishes to deactivate all EPS bearer contexts of a PDN connection, MME shall not include this IE.

### 8.3.12.5 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.12.6 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.12A ESM dummy message

This message is sent by the UE or the network included in an ESM message container information element during an attach procedure, if the UE does not request for PDN connection. See table 8.3.12A.1.

Message type: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE

Significance: dual

Direction: both

**Table 8.3.12A.1: ESM DUMMY MESSAGE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	ESM dummy message message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1

## 8.3.13 ESM information request

This message is sent by the network to the UE to request the UE to provide ESM information, i.e. protocol configuration options or APN or both. See table 8.3.13.1.

Message type: ESM INFORMATION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.13.1: ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	ESM information request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1

## 8.3.14 ESM information response

### 8.3.14.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network in response to an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message and provides the requested ESM information. See table 8.3.14.1.

Message type: ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.14.1: ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	ESM information response message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
28	Access point name	Access point name 9.9.4.1	O	TLV	3-102
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.14.2 Access point name

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to request network connectivity as defined by a certain access point name during the attach procedure.

### 8.3.14.3 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when, during the attach procedure, the UE wishes to transmit security protected (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network, in WB-S1 mode, or when the PDN Type requested is different from Non-IP.

This IE shall be included if the UE supports local IP address in traffic flow aggregate description and TFT filter, in WB-S1 mode, or when the PDN Type requested is different from Non-IP.

This IE shall not be included if the Extended protocol configuration options IE is included in the message.

### 8.3.14.4 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when, during the attach procedure, the UE wishes to transmit security protected (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network, in NB-S1 mode or when Non-IP PDN Type is requested.

This IE shall be included if the UE supports local IP address in traffic flow aggregate description and TFT filter, in NB-S1 mode or when Non-IP PDN Type is requested.

This IE shall not be included if the Protocol configuration options IE is included in the message.

### 8.3.15 ESM status

This message is sent by the network or the UE to pass information on the status of the indicated EPS bearer context and report certain error conditions (e.g. as listed in clause 7). See table 8.3.15.1.

Message type: ESM STATUS

Significance: dual

Direction: both

**Table 8.3.15.1: ESM STATUS message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	ESM status message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1

### 8.3.16 Modify EPS bearer context accept

#### 8.3.16.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to acknowledge the modification of an active EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.16.1.

Message type: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.16.1: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Modify EPS bearer context accept message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.16.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.16.3 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.16.4 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.17 Modify EPS bearer context reject

### 8.3.17.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE or the network to reject a modification of an active EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.17.1.

Message type: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.17.1: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Modify EPS bearer context reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.17.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.17.3 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.17.4 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.18 Modify EPS bearer context request

### 8.3.18.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to request modification of an active EPS bearer context. See table 8.3.18.1.

Message type: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.18.1: MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Modify EPS bearer context request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
5B	New EPS QoS	EPS quality of service 9.9.4.3	O	TLV	3-15
36	TFT	Traffic flow template 9.9.4.16	O	TLV	3-257
30	New QoS	Quality of service 9.9.4.12	O	TLV	14-22
32	Negotiated LLC SAPI	LLC service access point identifier 9.9.4.7	O	TV	2
8-	Radio priority	Radio priority 9.9.4.13	O	TV	1
34	Packet flow Identifier	Packet flow Identifier 9.9.4.8	O	TLV	3
5E	APN-AMBR	APN aggregate maximum bit rate 9.9.4.2	O	TLV	4-8
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
C-	WLAN offload indication	WLAN offload acceptability 9.9.4.18	O	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	O	TLV	5-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.18.2 New EPS QoS

When the EPS QoS of the EPS bearer context is modified, the network shall include the modified EPS QoS assigned to the EPS bearer context.

### 8.3.18.3 TFT

This IE provides the UE with packet filters.

### 8.3.18.4 New QoS

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both and when the corresponding R99 QoS of the EPS bearer context is modified, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or Iu mode or both shall include the corresponding R99 QoS parameter values of a PDP context.

### 8.3.18.5 Negotiated LLC SAPI

If the UE supports A/Gb mode and when the negotiated LLC SAPI is modified, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.18.6 Radio priority

If the UE supports A/Gb mode and when the radio priority is modified, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.18.7 Packet flow identifier

If the UE supports A/Gb mode and BSS packet flow procedures, a network supporting mobility from S1 mode to A/Gb mode shall include this IE.

### 8.3.18.8 APN-AMBR

This IE is included when the APN-AMBR has been changed by the network.

### 8.3.18.9 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.18.10 WLAN offload indication

This IE shall be included in the message when the network wishes to indicate if the UE is allowed to offload the traffic of the associated PDN connection to WLAN(s), as specified in subclause 9.9.4.18.

### 8.3.18.11 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.18.12 Header compression configuration

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to re-negotiate header compression configuration associated to an EPS bearer context.

### 8.3.18.13 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

**NOTE:** The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.18A Notification

This message is sent by the network to inform the UE about events which are relevant for the upper layer using an EPS bearer context or having requested a procedure transaction. See table 8.3.18A.1.

Message type: NOTIFICATION

Significance: local

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.18A.1: NOTIFICATION message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Notification message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Notification indicator	Notification indicator 9.9.4.7A	M	LV	2

## 8.3.19 PDN connectivity reject

### 8.3.19.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to reject establishment of a PDN connection. See table 8.3.19.1.

Message type: PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.19.1: PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	PDN connectivity reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
37	Back-off timer value	GPRS timer 3 9.9.3.16B	O	TLV	3
6B	Re-attempt indicator	Re-attempt indicator 9.9.4.13A	O	TLV	3
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.19.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.19.3 Back-off timer value

The network may include this IE if the ESM cause is not #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", #54 "PDN connection does not exist", #57 "PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed", #58 "PDN type non IP only

allowed", nor #65 "maximum number of EPS bearers reached", to request a minimum time interval before procedure retry is allowed.

#### 8.3.19.4 Re-attempt indicator

The network may include this IE only if the ESM cause value is #50 "PDN type IPv4 only allowed", #51 "PDN type IPv6 only allowed", #57 "PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed", #58 "PDN type non IP only allowed", or #66 "requested APN not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination", or if the network includes the Back-off timer value IE and the ESM cause value is not #26 "insufficient resources".

#### 8.3.19.5 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

NOTE: The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

### 8.3.20 PDN connectivity request

#### 8.3.20.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to initiate establishment of a PDN connection. See table 8.3.20.1.

Message type: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.20.1: PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	PDN connectivity request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Request type	Request type 9.9.4.14	M	V	1/2
	PDN type	PDN type 9.9.4.10	M	V	1/2
D-	ESM information transfer flag	ESM information transfer flag 9.9.4.5	O	TV	1
28	Access point name	Access point name 9.9.4.1	O	TLV	3-102
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
C-	Device properties	Device properties 9.9.2.0A	O	TV	1
33	NBIFOM container	NBIFOM container 9.9.4.19	O	TLV	3-257
66	Header compression configuration	Header compression configuration 9.9.4.22	O	TLV	5-257
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.20.2 ESM information transfer flag

The UE shall include this IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message sent during the attach procedure if the UE has protocol configuration options that need to be transferred security protected or wishes to provide an access point name for the PDN connection to be established during the attach procedure.

### 8.3.20.3 Access point name

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to request network connectivity as defined by a certain access point name. This IE shall not be included when the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is included in an ATTACH REQUEST message or if the request type indicates "emergency".

### 8.3.20.4 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network, in WB-S1 mode, or when the PDN Type requested is different from Non-IP.

This IE shall be included if the UE supports local IP address in traffic flow aggregate description and TFT filter, in WB-S1 mode, or when the PDN Type requested is different from Non-IP.

This IE shall not be included if the Extended protocol configuration options IE is included in the message.

### 8.3.20.5 Device properties

The UE shall include this IE if the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority.

### 8.3.20.6 NBIFOM container

This information element is used to transfer information associated with network-based IP flow mobility, see 3GPP TS 24.161 [36].

### 8.3.20.7 Header compression configuration

The UE shall include the Header compression configuration IE if:

- the PDN type value of the PDN type IE is set to IPv4 or IPv6 or IPv4v6;
- the UE indicates "Control Plane CIoT EPS optimization supported" in the UE network capability IE of the ATTACH REQUEST message; and
- the UE supports header compression.

### 8.3.20.8 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when, during the attach procedure, the UE wishes to transmit security protected (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network, in NB-S1 mode or when Non-IP PDN Type is requested.

This IE shall be included if the UE supports local IP address in traffic flow aggregate description and TFT filter, in NB-S1 mode or when Non-IP PDN Type is requested.

This IE shall not be included if the Protocol configuration options IE is included in the message.

## 8.3.21 PDN disconnect reject

### 8.3.21.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to reject release of a PDN connection. See table 8.3.21.1.

Message type: PDN DISCONNECT REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.21.1: PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	PDN disconnect reject message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	ESM cause	ESM cause 9.9.4.4	M	V	1
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.21.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.21.3 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the UE and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

NOTE: The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.22 PDN disconnect request

### 8.3.22.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to initiate release of a PDN connection. See table 8.3.22.1.

Message type: PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.22.1: PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	PDN disconnect request message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	Linked EPS bearer identity	Linked EPS bearer identity 9.9.4.6	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 9.9.2.9	M	V	1/2
27	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 9.9.4.11	O	TLV	3-253
7B	Extended protocol configuration options	Extended protocol configuration options 9.9.4.26	O	TLV-E	4-65538

### 8.3.22.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is not supported by the UE or the network.

### 8.3.22.3 Extended protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the UE wishes to transmit (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) to the network and the extended protocol configuration options is supported by both the UE and the network.

NOTE: The extended protocol configuration options is supported by the network if the network has indicated support of the extended protocol configuration options IE in the mobility management messages and the network has included the extended protocol configuration options IE in the session management messages to the UE.

## 8.3.23 Remote UE report

### 8.3.23.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to the network to report connection or disconnection of remote UE(s). See table 8.3.23.1.

Message type: REMOTE UE REPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 8.3.23.1: REMOTE UE REPORT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Remote UE report message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
79	Remote UE Context Connected	Remote UE context list IE 9.9.4.20	O	TLV-E	3-65538
7A	Remote UE Context Disconnected	Remote UE context list IE 9.9.4.20	O	TLV-E	3-65538
6F	ProSe Key Management Function address	PKMF address IE 9.9.4.21	O	TLV	3-19

### 8.3.23.2 Remote UE Context Connected

This IE is included in the message by the UE acting as ProSe UE-to-network relay to provide the network with newly connected remote UE information as specified in 3GPP TS 23.303 [31].

### 8.3.23.3 Remote UE Context Disconnected

This IE is included in the message by the UE acting as ProSe UE-to-Network Relay to provide the network with disconnected remote UE information as specified in 3GPP TS 23.303 [31].

### 8.3.23.4 ProSe Key Management Function Address

This IE is included in the message by the UE acting as ProSe UE-to-network relay to provide the network with the address of the ProSe Key Management Function associated with the remote UEs connected to or disconnected from the ProSe UE-to-network relay.

## 8.3.24 Remote UE report response

### 8.3.24.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the network to the UE to acknowledge receipt of a Remote UE report message. See table 8.3.24.1.

Message type: REMOTE UE REPORT RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 8.3.24.1: REMOTE UE REPORT RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	Remote UE report response message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1

## 8.3.25 ESM DATA TRANSPORT

### 8.3.25.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE or the network in order to carry user data in an encapsulated format. See table 8.3.25.1.

Message type: ESM DATA TRANSPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: both

**Table 8.3.25.1: ESM DATA TRANSPORT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 9.2	M	V	1/2
	EPS bearer identity	EPS bearer identity 9.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Procedure transaction identity	Procedure transaction identity 9.4	M	V	1
	ESM data transport message identity	Message type 9.8	M	V	1
	User data container	User data container 9.9.4.24	M	LV-E	2-n
F-	Release assistance indication	Release assistance indication 9.9.4.25	O	TV	1

### 8.3.25.2 Release assistance indication

The UE may include this IE to inform the network whether

- no further uplink or downlink data transmission is expected; or
- only a single downlink data transmission (e.g. acknowledgement or response to uplink data) and no further uplink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected.

---

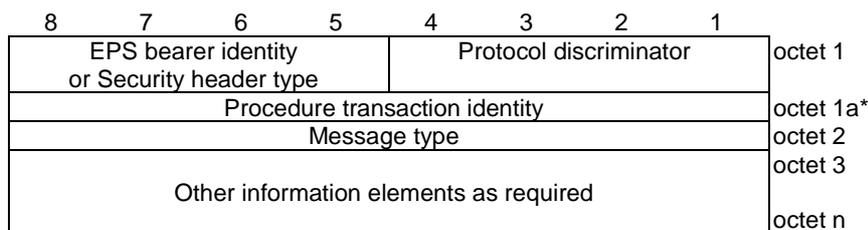
## 9 General message format and information elements coding

### 9.1 Overview

Within the protocols defined in the present document, every message, except the SERVICE REQUEST message, is a standard L3 message as defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]. This means that the message consists of the following parts:

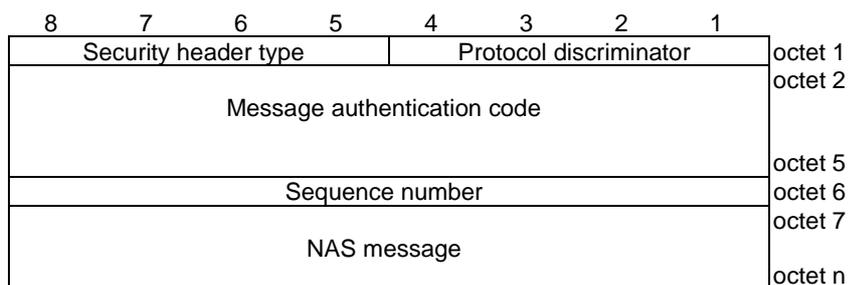
- 1) if the message is a plain NAS message:
  - a) protocol discriminator;
  - b) EPS bearer identity or security header type;
  - c) procedure transaction identity;
  - d) message type;
  - e) other information elements, as required.
- 2) if the message is a security protected NAS message:
  - a) protocol discriminator;
  - b) security header type;
  - c) message authentication code;
  - d) sequence number;
  - e) plain NAS message, as defined in item 1.

The organization of a plain NAS message is illustrated in the example shown in figure 9.1.1.



**Figure 9.1.1: General message organization example for a plain NAS message**

The organization of a security protected NAS message is illustrated in the example shown in figure 9.1.2.



**Figure 9.1.2: General message organization example for a security protected NAS message**

The EPS bearer identity and the procedure transaction identity are only used in messages with protocol discriminator EPS session management. Octet 1a with the procedure transaction identity shall only be included in these messages.

Unless specified otherwise in the message descriptions of clause 8, a particular information element shall not be present more than once in a given message.

When a field extends over more than one octet, the order of bit values progressively decreases as the octet number increases. The least significant bit of the field is represented by the lowest numbered bit of the highest numbered octet of the field.

## 9.2 Protocol discriminator

The Protocol Discriminator (PD) and its use are defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]. The protocol discriminator in the header (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]) of a security protected NAS message is encoded as "EPS mobility management messages".

## 9.3 Security header type and EPS bearer identity

### 9.3.1 Security header type

Bits 5 to 8 of the first octet of every EPS Mobility Management (EMM) message contain the Security header type IE. This IE includes control information related to the security protection of a NAS message. The total size of the Security header type IE is 4 bits.

The Security header type IE can take the values shown in table 9.3.1.

**Table 9.3.1: Security header type**

Security header type (octet 1)				
8	7	6	5	
0	0	0	0	Plain NAS message, not security protected
Security protected NAS message:				
0	0	0	1	Integrity protected
0	0	1	0	Integrity protected and ciphered
0	0	1	1	Integrity protected with new EPS security context (NOTE 1)
0	1	0	0	Integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context (NOTE 2)
0	1	0	1	Integrity protected and partially ciphered NAS message (NOTE 4)
Non-standard L3 message:				
1	1	0	0	Security header for the SERVICE REQUEST message
1	1	0	1	These values are not used in this version of the protocol. to If received they shall be interpreted as '1100'. (NOTE 3)
1	1	1	1	
All other values are reserved.				
NOTE 1: This codepoint may be used only for a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.				
NOTE 2: This codepoint may be used only for a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.				
NOTE 3: When bits 7 and 8 are set to '11', bits 5 and 6 can be used for future extensions of the SERVICE REQUEST message.				
NOTE 4: This codepoint may be used only for a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.				

An EMM message received with the security header type encoded as 0000 shall be treated as not security protected, plain NAS message. A protocol entity sending a not security protected EMM message shall send the message as plain NAS message and encode the security header type as 0000.

### 9.3.2 EPS bearer identity

Bits 5 to 8 of the first octet of every EPS Session Management (ESM) message contain the EPS bearer identity. The EPS bearer identity and its use to identify a message flow are defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].

## 9.4 Procedure transaction identity

Bits 1 to 8 of the second octet (octet 1a) of every EPS Session Management (ESM) message contain the procedure transaction identity. The procedure transaction identity and its use are defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].

## 9.5 Message authentication code

The Message authentication code (MAC) information element contains the integrity protection information for the message. The MAC IE shall be included in the security protected NAS message if a valid EPS security context exists and security functions are started. The usage of MAC is specified in subclause 4.4.3.3.

## 9.6 Sequence number

This IE includes the NAS message sequence number (SN) which consists of the eight least significant bits of the NAS COUNT for a security protected NAS message. The usage of SN is specified in subclause 4.4.3.

## 9.7 NAS message

This IE includes a complete plain NAS message as specified in subclause 8.2 and 8.3. The SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE and the SERVICE REQUEST message are not plain NAS messages and shall not be included in this IE.

## 9.8 Message type

The message type IE and its use are defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]. Tables 9.8.1 and 9.8.2 define the value part of the message type IE used in the EPS mobility management protocol and EPS session management protocol.

**Table 9.8.1: Message types for EPS mobility management**

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	EPS mobility management messages
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	Attach request
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	Attach accept
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	Attach complete
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	Attach reject
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	Detach request
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	Detach accept
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	Tracking area update request
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	Tracking area update accept
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	Tracking area update complete
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	Tracking area update reject
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	Extended service request
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	Control plane service request
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	Service reject
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	Service accept
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	GUTI reallocation command
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	GUTI reallocation complete
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	Authentication request
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	Authentication response
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	Authentication reject
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	Authentication failure
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	Identity request
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	Identity response
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	Security mode command
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	Security mode complete
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	Security mode reject
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	EMM status
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	EMM information
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	Downlink NAS transport
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	Uplink NAS transport
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	CS Service notification
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	Downlink generic NAS transport
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	Uplink generic NAS transport

**Table 9.8.2: Message types for EPS session management**

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	EPS session management messages
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	Activate default EPS bearer context request
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	Activate default EPS bearer context accept
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	Activate default EPS bearer context reject
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context request
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context accept
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	Activate dedicated EPS bearer context reject
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	Modify EPS bearer context request
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	Modify EPS bearer context accept
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	Modify EPS bearer context reject
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	Deactivate EPS bearer context request
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	Deactivate EPS bearer context accept
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	PDN connectivity request
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	PDN connectivity reject
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	PDN disconnect request
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	PDN disconnect reject
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	Bearer resource allocation request
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	Bearer resource allocation reject
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	Bearer resource modification request
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	Bearer resource modification reject
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	ESM information request
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	ESM information response
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	Notification
1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	ESM dummy message
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	ESM status
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	Remote UE report
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	Remote UE report response
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	ESM data transport

## 9.9 Other information elements

### 9.9.1 General

The different formats (V, LV, T, TV, TLV, LV-E, TLV-E) and the five categories of information elements (type 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6) are defined in 3GPP TS 24.007 [12].

The first octet of an information element in the non-imperative part contains the IEI of the information element. If this octet does not correspond to an IEI known in the message, the receiver shall determine whether this IE is of type 1 or 2 (i.e. it is an information element of one octet length) or an IE of type 4 (i.e. that the next octet is the length indicator indicating the length of the remaining of the information element) (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [12]).

This allows the receiver to jump over unknown information elements and to analyse any following information elements.

The definitions of information elements which are common for the EMM and ESM protocols or which are used by access stratum protocols are described in subclause 9.9.2.

The information elements of the EMM or ESM protocols can be defined by reference to an appropriate specification, e.g., "see subclause 10.5.6.3 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]".

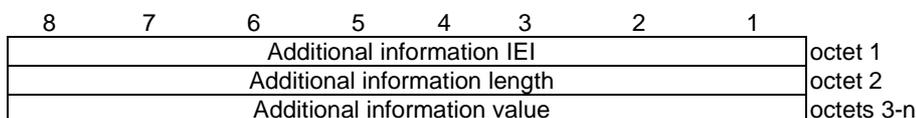
## 9.9.2 Common information elements

### 9.9.2.0 Additional information

The purpose of the Additional information information element is to provide additional information to upper layers in relation to the generic NAS message transport mechanism.

The Additional information information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.2.0.1 and table 9.9.2.0.1.

The Additional information is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets.



**Figure 9.9.2.0.1: Additional information information element**

**Table 9.9.2.0.1: Additional information information element**

Additional information value (octet 3 to octet n)
The coding of the additional information value is dependent on the generic message container type.

#### 9.9.2.0A Device properties

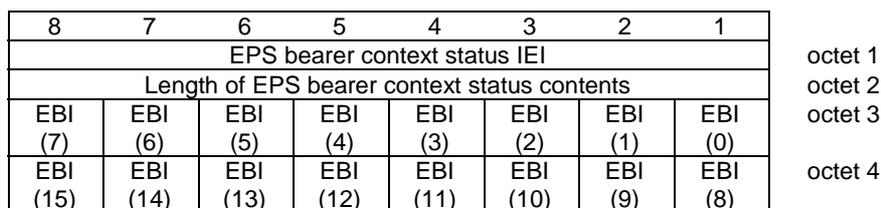
See subclause 10.5.7.8 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.2.1 EPS bearer context status

The purpose of the EPS bearer context status information element is to indicate the state of each EPS bearer context that can be identified by an EPS bearer identity.

The EPS bearer context status information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.2.1.1 and table 9.9.2.1.1.

The EPS bearer context status information element is a type 4 information element with 4 octets length.



**Figure 9.9.2.1.1: EPS bearer context status information element**

**Table 9.9.2.1.1: EPS bearer context status information element**

<p>EBI(x) shall be coded as follows:</p> <p>EBI(0) - EBI(4):                  Bits 0 to 4 of octet 3 are spare and shall be coded as zero.</p> <p>EBI(5) – EBI(15):                  0 indicates that the ESM state of the corresponding EPS bearer context is BEARER CONTEXT-INACTIVE.                  1 indicates that the ESM state of the corresponding EPS bearer context is not BEARER CONTEXT-INACTIVE</p>
--

**9.9.2.2 Location area identification**

See subclause 10.5.1.3 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.2.3 Mobile identity**

See subclause 10.5.1.4 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.2.4 Mobile station classmark 2**

See subclause 10.5.1.6 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.2.5 Mobile station classmark 3**

See subclause 10.5.1.7 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

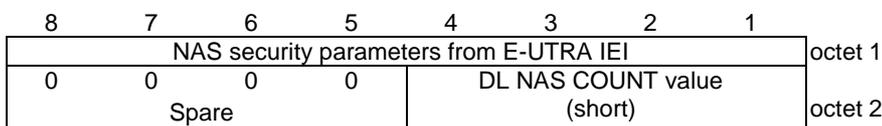
**9.9.2.6 NAS security parameters from E-UTRA**

The purpose of the NAS security parameters from E-UTRA information element is to provide the UE with information that enables the UE to create a mapped UMTS security context.

The NAS security parameters from E-UTRA information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.2.6.1 and table 9.9.2.6.1.

The NAS security parameters from E-UTRA is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The value part of the NAS security parameters from E-UTRA information element is included in specific information elements within some RRC messages sent to the UE; see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]. For these cases the coding of the information element identifier and length information is defined in 3GPP TS 36.331 [22].



**Figure 9.9.2.6.1: NAS security parameters from E-UTRA information element**

**Table 9.9.2.6.1: NAS security parameters from E-UTRA information element**

<p>DL NAS COUNT value (short) (octet 2, bit 1 to 4)</p> <p>This field contains the 4 least significant bits of the binary representation of the downlink NAS COUNT value applicable when this information element is sent.</p> <p>Bit 5 to 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.</p>
---

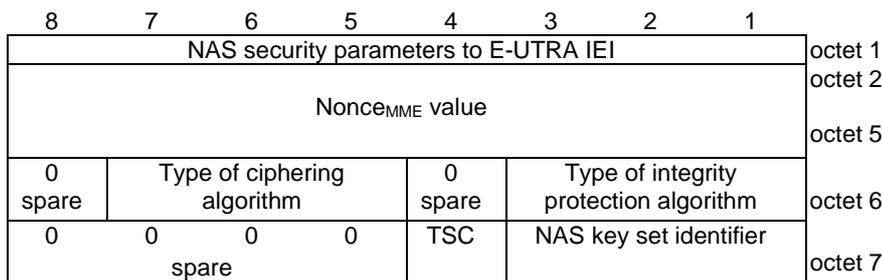
### 9.9.2.7 NAS security parameters to E-UTRA

The purpose of the NAS security parameters to E-UTRA information element is to provide the UE with parameters that enable the UE to create a mapped EPS security context and take this context into use after inter-system handover to S1 mode.

The NAS security parameters to E-UTRA information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.2.7.1 and table 9.9.2.7.1.

The NAS security parameters to E-UTRA is a type 3 information element with a length of 7 octets.

The value part of the NAS security parameters to E-UTRA information element is included in specific information elements within some RRC messages sent to the UE; see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]. For these cases the coding of the information element identifier and length information is defined in 3GPP TS 36.331 [22].



**Figure 9.9.2.7.1: NAS security parameters to E-UTRA information element**

**Table 9.9.2.7.1: NAS security parameters to E-UTRA information element**

<p>Nonce<sub>MME</sub> value (octet 2 to 5)</p> <p>This field is coded as the nonce value in the Nonce information element (see subclause 9.9.3.25).</p> <p>Type of integrity protection algorithm (octet 6, bit 1 to 3) and type of ciphering algorithm (octet 6, bit 5 to 7)</p> <p>These fields are coded as the type of integrity protection algorithm and type of ciphering algorithm in the NAS security algorithms information element (see subclause 9.9.3.23).</p> <p>Bit 4 and 8 of octet 6 are spare and shall be coded as zero.</p> <p>NAS key set identifier (octet 7, bit 1 to 3) and type of security context flag (TSC) (octet 7, bit 4)</p> <p>These fields are coded as the NAS key set identifier and type of security context flag in the NAS key set identifier information element (see subclause 9.9.3.21).</p> <p>Bit 5 to 8 of octet 7 are spare and shall be coded as zero.</p>
---

### 9.9.2.8 PLMN list

See subclause 10.5.1.13 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.2.9 Spare half octet

This element is used in the description of EMM and ESM messages when an odd number of half octet type 1 information elements are used. This element is filled with spare bits set to zero and is placed in bits 5 to 8 of the octet unless otherwise specified.

9.9.2.10 Supported codec list

See subclause 10.5.4.32 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

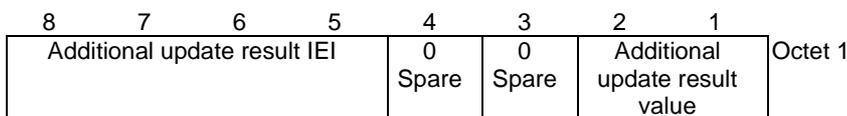
9.9.3 EPS Mobility Management (EMM) information elements

9.9.3.0A Additional update result

The purpose of the Additional update result information element is to provide additional information about the result of a combined attach procedure or a combined tracking area updating procedure.

The Additional update result information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.0A.1 and table 9.9.3.0A.1.

The Additional update result is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.0A.1: Additional update result information element**

**Table 9.9.3.0A.1: Additional update result information element**

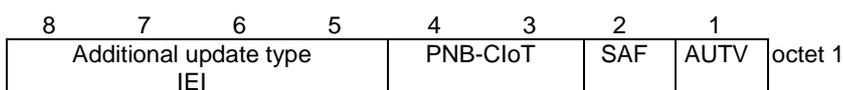
Additional update result value (octet 1)	
Bits	
<b>2</b> <b>1</b>	
0 0	no additional information
0 1	CS Fallback not preferred
1 0	SMS only
1 1	reserved
Bits 4 and 3 of octet 1 are spare and shall all be coded as zero.	
NOTE: Bits 4 and 3 of octet 1 were allocated but never used in earlier versions of this specification.	

9.9.3.0B Additional update type

The purpose of the Additional update type information element is to provide additional information about the type of request for a attach or a tracking area updating procedure.

The Additional update type information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.0B.1 and table 9.9.3.0B.1.

The Additional update type is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.0B.1: Additional update type information element**

**Table 9.9.3.0B.1: Additional update type information element**

Additional update type value (AUTV) (octet 1)	
Bit	
<b>1</b>	
0	no additional information. If received it shall be interpreted as request for combined attach or combined tracking area updating.
1	SMS only
"Signalling active" flag (SAF) (octet 1)	
Bit	
<b>2</b>	
0	keeping the NAS signalling connection is not required after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure
1	keeping the NAS signalling connection is required after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure
Preferred CloT network behaviour (PNB-CIoT) (octet 1)	
Bit	
<b>4 3</b>	
0 0	no additional information
0 1	control plane CloT EPS optimization
1 0	user plane CloT EPS optimization
1 1	reserved

### 9.9.3.1 Authentication failure parameter

See subclause 10.5.3.2.2 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.3.2 Authentication parameter AUTN

See subclause 10.5.3.1.1 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.3.3 Authentication parameter RAND

See subclause 10.5.3.1 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

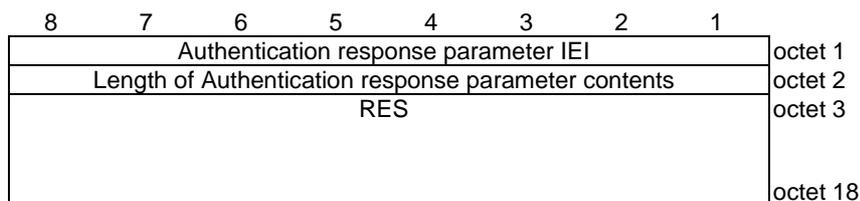
### 9.9.3.4 Authentication response parameter

The purpose of the Authentication response parameter information element is to provide the network with the authentication response calculated in the USIM.

The Authentication response parameter information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.4.1 and table 9.9.3.4.1.

The Authentication response parameter is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 6 octets and a maximum length of 18 octets.

In an EPS authentication challenge, the response calculated in the USIM (RES) is minimum 4 octets and may be up to 16 octets in length.



**Figure 9.9.3.4.1: Authentication response parameter information element**

**Table 9.9.3.4.1: Authentication response parameter information element**

RES value (octet 3 to 18)
This contains the RES.

### 9.9.3.4A Ciphering key sequence number

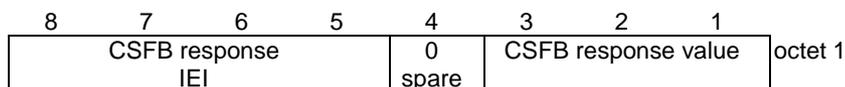
See subclause 10.5.1.2 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.3.5 CSFB response

The purpose of the CSFB response information element is to indicate whether the UE accepts or rejects a paging for CS fallback.

The CSFB response information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.5.1 and table 9.9.3.5.1.

The CSFB response is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.5.1: CSFB response information element**

**Table 9.9.3.5.1: CSFB response information element**

CSFB response value (octet 1)	
Bits	
<b>3 2 1</b>	
0 0 0	CS fallback rejected by the UE
0 0 1	CS fallback accepted by the UE
All other values are reserved.	

### 9.9.3.6 Daylight saving time

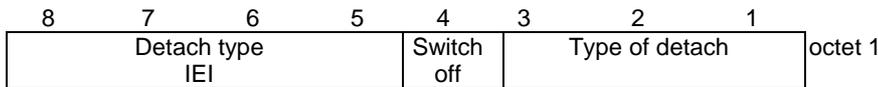
See subclause 10.5.3.12 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.3.7 Detach type

The purpose of the Detach type information element is to indicate the type of detach.

The Detach type information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.7.1 and table 9.9.3.7.1.

The Detach type is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.7.1: Detach type information element**

**Table 9.9.3.7.1: Detach type information element**

Type of detach (octet 1)	
In the UE to network direction:	
Bits	
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b> <b>1</b>
0 0 1	EPS detach
0 1 0	IMSI detach
0 1 1	combined EPS/IMSI detach
1 1 0	reserved
1 1 1	reserved
All other values are interpreted as "combined EPS/IMSI detach" in this version of the protocol.	
In the network to UE direction:	
Bits	
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b> <b>1</b>
0 0 1	re-attach required
0 1 0	re-attach not required
0 1 1	IMSI detach
1 1 0	reserved
1 1 1	reserved
All other values are interpreted as "re-attach not required" in this version of the protocol.	
Switch off (octet 1)	
In the UE to network direction:	
Bit	
<b>4</b>	
0	normal detach
1	switch off
In the network to UE direction bit 4 is spare. The network shall set this bit to zero.	

### 9.9.3.8 DRX parameter

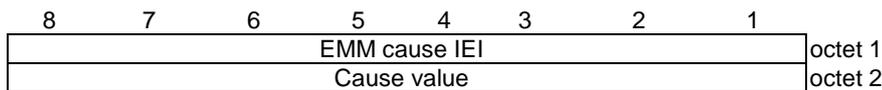
See subclause 10.5.5.6 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.3.9 EMM cause

The purpose of the EMM cause information element is to indicate the reason why an EMM request from the UE is rejected by the network.

The EMM cause information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.9.1 and table 9.9.3.9.1.

The EMM cause is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 9.9.3.9.1: EMM cause information element**

**Table 9.9.3.9.1: EMM cause information element**

Cause value (octet 2)								
Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	IMSI unknown in HSS
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Illegal UE
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	IMEI not accepted
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	Illegal ME
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	EPS services not allowed
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	UE identity cannot be derived by the network
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	Implicitly detached
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	PLMN not allowed
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	Tracking Area not allowed
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	Roaming not allowed in this tracking area
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	EPS services not allowed in this PLMN
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	No Suitable Cells In tracking area
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	MSC temporarily not reachable
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	Network failure
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	CS domain not available
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	ESM failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	MAC failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	Synch failure
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	Congestion
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	UE security capabilities mismatch
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	Security mode rejected, unspecified
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	Not authorized for this CSG
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	Non-EPS authentication unacceptable
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	Requested service option not authorized in this PLMN
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	CS service temporarily not available
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	No EPS bearer context activated
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	Severe network failure
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	Semantically incorrect message
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Invalid mandatory information
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	Message type non-existent or not implemented
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	Message type not compatible with the protocol state
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	Information element non-existent or not implemented
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	Conditional IE error
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	Message not compatible with the protocol state
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	Protocol error, unspecified

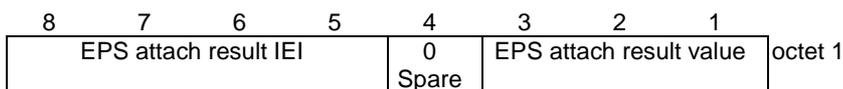
Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified". Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified".

**9.9.3.10 EPS attach result**

The purpose of the EPS attach result information element is to specify the result of an attach procedure.

The EPS attach result information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.10.1 and table 9.9.3.10.1.

The EPS attach result is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.10.1: EPS attach result information element**

**Table 9.9.3.10.1: EPS attach result information element**

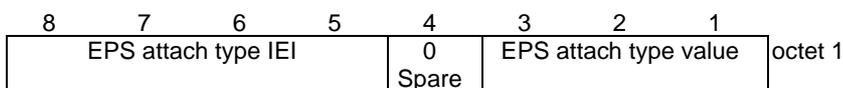
EPS attach result value (octet 1)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	1	EPS only
0	1	0	combined EPS/IMSI attach
All other values are reserved.			
Bit 4 of octet 1 is spare and shall be coded as zero.			

### 9.9.3.11 EPS attach type

The purpose of the EPS attach type information element is to indicate the type of the requested attach.

The EPS attach type information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.11.1 and table 9.9.3.11.1.

The EPS attach type is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.11.1: EPS attach type information element**

**Table 9.9.3.11.1: EPS attach type information element**

EPS attach type value (octet 1)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	1	EPS attach
0	1	0	combined EPS/IMSI attach
1	1	0	EPS emergency attach
1	1	1	reserved
All other values are unused and shall be interpreted as "EPS attach", if received by the network.			
Bit 4 of octet 1 is spare and shall be coded as zero.			

### 9.9.3.12 EPS mobile identity

The purpose of the EPS mobile identity information element is to provide either the IMSI, the GUTI or the IMEI.

The EPS mobile identity information element is coded as shown in figures 9.9.3.12.1 and 9.9.3.12.2 and table 9.9.3.12.1.

The EPS mobile identity is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 13 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
EPS mobile identity IEI								octet 1
Length of EPS mobile identity contents								octet 2
1	1	1	1	odd/ even indic	Type of identity			octet 3
MCC digit 2				MCC digit 1				octet 4
MNC digit 3				MCC digit 3				octet 5
MNC digit 2				MNC digit 1				octet 6
MME Group ID								octet 7
MME Group ID (continued)								octet 8
MME Code								octet 9
M-TMSI								octet 10
M-TMSI (continued)								octet 11
M-TMSI (continued)								octet 12
M-TMSI (continued)								octet 13

Figure 9.9.3.12.1: EPS mobile identity information element for type of identity "GUTI"

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
EPS mobile identity IEI								octet 1
Length of EPS mobile identity contents								octet 2
Identity digit 1				odd/ even indic	Type of identity			octet 3
Identity digit p+1				Identity digit p				octet 4*

Figure 9.9.3.12.2: EPS mobile identity information element for type of identity "IMSI" or "IMEI"



8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
EPS network feature support IEI								octet 1
Length of EPS network feature support contents								octet 2
CP CIoT	ERw/o PDN	ESR PS	CS-LCS		EPC- LCS	EMC BS	IMS VoPS	octet 3
0 Spare	0 Spare	0 Spare	0 Spare	ePCO	HC-CP CIoT	S1-U data	UP CIoT	octet 4

**Figure 9.9.3.12A.1: EPS network feature support information element**

Editor's note [WI CIoT-CT; CR#2381]: It is FFS which procedures for using some or all of the new CIoT related capabilities need to be updated.

**Table 9.9.3.12A.1: EPS network feature support information element**

IMS voice over PS session indicator (IMS VoPS) (octet 3, bit 1)	
Bit	
<b>1</b>	
0	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode not supported
1	IMS voice over PS session in S1 mode supported
Emergency bearer services indicator (EMC BS) (octet 3, bit 2)	
Bit	
<b>2</b>	
0	emergency bearer services in S1 mode not supported
1	emergency bearer services in S1 mode supported
Location services indicator in EPC (EPC-LCS) (octet 3, bit 3)	
Bit	
<b>3</b>	
0	location services via EPC not supported
1	location services via EPC supported
Location services indicator in CS (CS-LCS) (octet 3, bit 4 to 5)	
Bit	
<b>5 4</b>	
0 0	no information about support of location services via CS domain is available
0 1	location services via CS domain supported
1 0	location services via CS domain not supported
1 1	reserved
Support of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST for packet services (ESRPS) (octet 3, bit 6)	
Bit	
<b>6</b>	
0	network does not support use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST to request for packet services
1	network supports use of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST to request for packet services
EMM REGISTERED without PDN connectivity (ERw/oPDN) (octet 3, bit 7)	
This bit indicates the capability for EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection	
Bit	
<b>7</b>	
0	EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection not supported
1	EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connections supported
Control plane CloT EPS optimization (CP CloT) (octet 3, bit 8)	
This bit indicates the capability for control plane CloT EPS optimization	
Bit	
<b>8</b>	
0	Control plane CloT EPS optimization not supported
1	Control plane CloT EPS optimization supported
User plane CloT EPS optimization (UP CloT) (octet 4, bit 1)	
This bit indicates the capability for user plane CloT EPS optimization	
Bit	
<b>1</b>	
0	User plane CloT EPS optimization not supported
1	User plane CloT EPS optimization supported

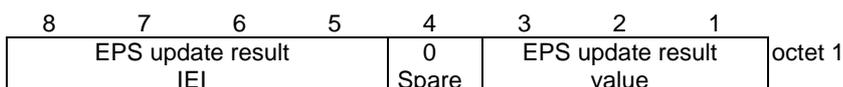
S1-u data transfer (S1-U data) (octet 4, bit 2) This bit indicates the capability for S1-u data transfer	
Bit	
<b>2</b>	
0	S1-u data transfer not supported
1	S1-u data transfer supported
Header compression for control plane Clot EPS optimization (HC-CP Clot) (octet 4, bit 3) This bit indicates the capability for header compression for control plane Clot EPS optimization	
Bit	
<b>3</b>	
0	Header compression for control plane Clot EPS optimization not supported
1	Header compression for control plane Clot EPS optimization supported
Extended protocol configuration options (ePCO) (octet 4, bit 4) This bit indicates the support of the extended protocol configuration options IE.	
Bit	
<b>4</b>	
0	Extended protocol configuration options IE not supported
1	Extended protocol configuration options IE supported
Bits 7 to 5 of octet 4 are spare and shall be coded as zeros.	

### 9.9.3.13 EPS update result

The purpose of the EPS update result information element is to specify the result of the associated updating procedure.

The EPS update result information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.13.1 and table 9.9.3.13.1.

The EPS update result is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.13.1: EPS update result information element**

**Table 9.9.3.13.1: EPS update result information element**

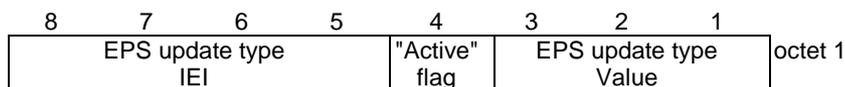
EPS update result value (octet 1, bit 1 to 3)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	TA updated
0	0	1	combined TA/LA updated
1	0	0	TA updated and ISR activated (NOTE)
1	0	1	combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated (NOTE)
All other values are reserved.			
Bit 4 of octet 1 is spare and shall be coded as zero.			
NOTE: Values "TA updated and ISR activated" and "combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated" are used only for a UE supporting also A/Gb or Iu mode.			

### 9.9.3.14 EPS update type

The purpose of the EPS update type information element is to specify the area the updating procedure is associated with.

The EPS update type information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.14.1 and table 9.9.3.14.1.

The EPS update type is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.14.1: EPS update type information element**

**Table 9.9.3.14.1: EPS update type information element**

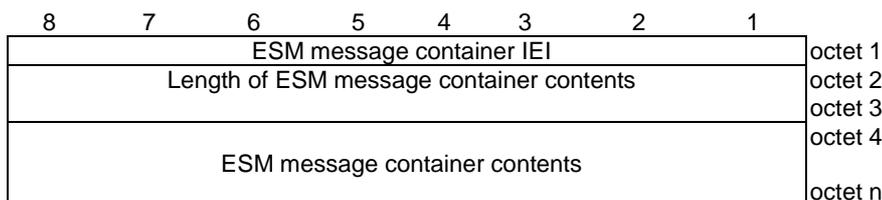
EPS update type value (octet 1, bit 1 to 3)		
Bits		
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
0 0 0		TA updating
0 0 1		combined TA/LA updating
0 1 0		combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach
0 1 1		periodic updating
1 0 0		unused; shall be interpreted as "TA updating", if received by the network.
1 0 1		unused; shall be interpreted as "TA updating", if received by the network.
All other values are reserved.		
"Active" flag (octet 1, bit 4)		
Bit		
<b>4</b>		
0		No bearer establishment requested
1		Bearer establishment requested

### 9.9.3.15 ESM message container

The purpose of the ESM message container information element is to enable piggybacked transfer of a single ESM message within an EMM message. The ESM message included in this IE shall be coded as specified in subclause 8.3, i.e. without NAS security header.

The ESM message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.15.1 and table 9.9.3.15.1.

The ESM message container is a type 6 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.15.1: ESM message container information element**

**Table 9.9.3.15.1: ESM message container information element**

ESM message container contents (octet 4 to octet n); Max value of 65535 octets  This IE can contain any ESM PDU as defined in subclause 8.3.
--

**9.9.3.16 GPRS timer**

See subclause 10.5.7.3 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.16A GPRS timer 2**

See subclause 10.5.7.4 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.16B GPRS timer 3**

See subclause 10.5.7.4a in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.17 Identity type 2**

See subclause 10.5.5.9 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.18 IMEISV request**

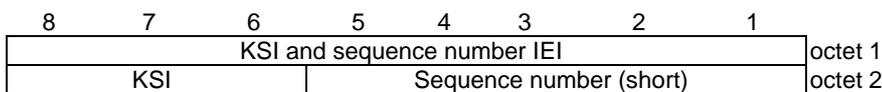
See subclause 10.5.5.10 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.19 KSI and sequence number**

The purpose of the KSI and sequence number information element is to provide the network with the key set identifier (KSI) value of the current EPS security context and the 5 least significant bits of the NAS COUNT value applicable for the message including this information element.

The KSI and sequence number information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.19.1 and table 9.9.3.19.1.

The KSI and sequence number is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.



**Figure 9.9.3.19.1: KSI and sequence number information element**

**Table 9.9.3.19.1: KSI and sequence number information element**

Sequence number (short) (octet 2, bit 1 to 5)  This field contains the 5 least significant bits of the NAS COUNT value applicable when this message is sent.  KSI (octet 2, bit 6 to 8)  This field contains the key set identifier value, as specified in bit 1 to 3 of octet 1 of the NAS key set identifier information element. (see subclause 9.9.3.21.)
---

9.9.3.20 MS network capability

See subclause 10.5.5.12 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

9.9.3.20A MS network feature support

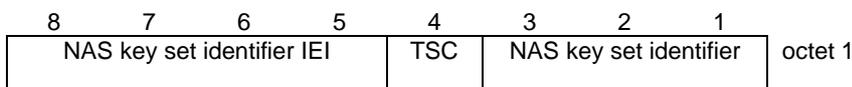
See subclause 10.5.1.15 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

9.9.3.21 NAS key set identifier

The NAS key set identifier is allocated by the network.

The NAS key set identifier information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.21.1 and table 9.9.3.21.1.

The NAS key set identifier is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.21.1: NAS key set identifier information element**

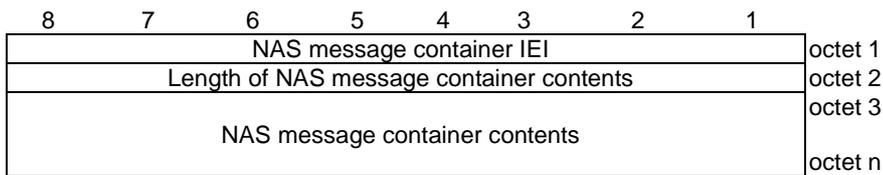
**Table 9.9.3.21.1: NAS key set identifier information element**

Type of security context flag (TSC) (octet 1)	
Bit	
<b>4</b>	
0	native security context (for KSI <sub>ASME</sub> )
1	mapped security context (for KSI <sub>SGSN</sub> )
TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
NAS key set identifier (octet 1)	
Bits	
<b>3 2 1</b>	
0 0 0	possible values for the NAS key set identifier
1 1 0	
1 1 1	no key is available (UE to network); reserved (network to UE)

9.9.3.22 NAS message container

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network. The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.22.1 and table 9.9.3.22.1.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.



**Figure 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element**

**Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element**

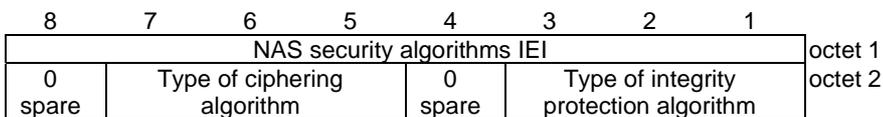
NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n)  This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].
---

### 9.9.3.23 NAS security algorithms

The purpose of the NAS security algorithms information element is to indicate the algorithms to be used for ciphering and integrity protection.

The NAS security algorithms information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.23.1 and table 9.9.3.23.1.

The NAS security algorithms is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.



**Figure 9.9.3.23.1: NAS security algorithms information element**

**Table 9.9.3.23.1: NAS security algorithms information element**

Type of integrity protection algorithm (octet 2, bit 1 to 3)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA0 (null integrity protection algorithm)
0	0	1	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1
0	1	0	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2
0	1	1	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3
1	0	0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA4
1	0	1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA5
1	1	0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA6
1	1	1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA7
Type of ciphering algorithm (octet 2, bit 5 to 7)			
Bits			
<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	
0	0	0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA0 (null ciphering algorithm)
0	0	1	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1
0	1	0	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2
0	1	1	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA3
1	0	0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA4
1	0	1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA5
1	1	0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA6
1	1	1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA7
Bit 4 and 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.			

**9.9.3.24 Network name**

See subclause 10.5.3.5a in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.24A Network resource identifier container**

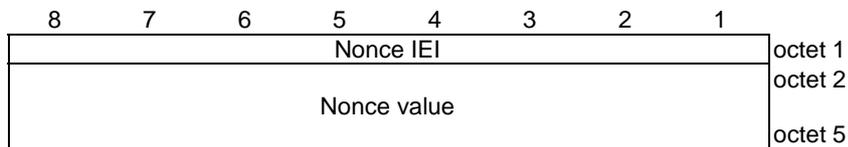
See subclause 10.5.5.31 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.25 Nonce**

The purpose of the Nonce information element is to transfer a 32-bit nonce value to support deriving a new mapped EPS security context.

The Nonce information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.25.1 and table 9.9.3.25.1.

The Nonce is a type 3 information element with a length of 5 octets.



**Figure 9.9.3.25.1: Nonce information element**

**Table 9.9.3.25.1: Nonce information element**

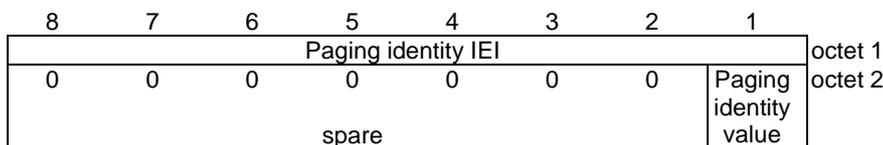
Nonce value (octet 2 to 5)
This field contains the binary representation of the nonce. Bit 8 of octet 2 represents the most significant bit of the nonce and bit 1 of octet 5 the least significant bit.

### 9.9.3.25A Paging identity

The purpose of the Paging identity information element is to indicate the identity used for paging for non-EPS services.

The Paging identity information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.25A.1 and table 9.9.3.25A.1.

The Paging identity is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 9.9.3.25A.1: Paging identity information element**

**Table 9.9.3.25A.1: Paging identity information element**

Paging identity value (octet 2)	
Bit	
1	
0	IMSI
1	TMSI

### 9.9.3.26 P-TMSI signature

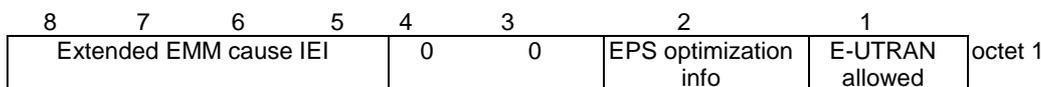
See subclause 10.5.5.8 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

#### 9.9.3.26A Extended EMM cause

The purpose of the extended EMM cause information element is to indicate additional information associated with the EMM cause.

The Extended EMM cause information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.26A.1 and table 9.9.3.26A.1.

The Extended EMM cause is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.26A.1: Extended EMM cause information element**

**Table 9.9.3.26A.1: Extended EMM cause information element**

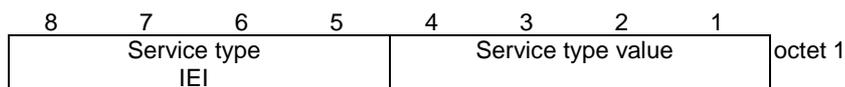
E-UTRAN allowed value (octet 1, bit 1)	
Bit	
1	
0	E-UTRAN allowed
1	E-UTRAN not allowed
EPS optimization info (octet 1, bit 2)	
Bit	
2	
0	No EPS optimization information
1	requested EPS optimization not supported
Bits 3 to 4 of octet 1 are spare and shall be coded as zero.	

**9.9.3.27 Service type**

The purpose of the Service type information element is to specify the purpose of the service request procedure.

The Service type information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.27.1 and table 9.9.3.27.1.

The Service type is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.27.1: Service type information element**

**Table 9.9.3.27.1: Service type information element**

Service type value (octet 1)				
Service type value				
Bits				
<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	0	mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback
0	0	0	1	mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback
0	0	1	0	mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call
0	0	1	1	unused; shall be interpreted as "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback", if received by the network
0	1	0	0	unused; shall be interpreted as "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback", if received by the network
1	0	0	0	packet services via S1
1	0	0	1	unused; shall be interpreted as "packet services via S1", if received by the network
1	0	1	0	unused; shall be interpreted as "packet services via S1", if received by the network
1	0	1	1	unused; shall be interpreted as "packet services via S1", if received by the network
All other values are reserved.				

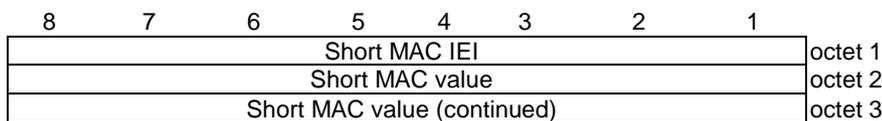
**9.9.3.28 Short MAC**

The purpose of the Short MAC information element is to protect the integrity of a SERVICE REQUEST message.

The integrity protection shall include octet 1 and 2 of the SERVICE REQUEST message. For the used algorithm and other input parameters to the algorithm see subclause 9.5. Only the 2 least significant octets of the resulting message authentication code are included in the information element.

The Short MAC information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.28.1 and table 9.9.3.28.1.

The Short MAC is a type 3 information element with a length of 3 octets.



**Figure 9.9.3.28.1: Short MAC information element**

**Table 9.9.3.28.1: Short MAC information element**

Short MAC value (octet 2 and 3)  This field contains the 2 least significant octets of the message authentication code calculated for the SERVICE REQUEST message. Bit 1 of octet 3 contains the least significant bit, and bit 8 of octet 2 the most significant bit of these 2 octets.
--

**9.9.3.29 Time zone**

See subclause 10.5.3.8 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.30 Time zone and time**

See subclause 10.5.3.9 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.31 TMSI status**

See subclause 10.5.5.4 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.32 Tracking area identity**

The purpose of the Tracking area identity information element is to provide an unambiguous identification of tracking areas within the area covered by the 3GPP system.

The Tracking area identity information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.32.1 and table 9.9.3.32.1.

The Tracking area identity is a type 3 information element with a length of 6 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Tracking area identity IEI								octet 1
MCC digit 2				MCC digit 1				octet 2
MNC digit 3				MCC digit 3				octet 3
MNC digit 2				MNC digit 1				octet 4
TAC								octet 5
TAC (continued)								octet 6

**Figure 9.9.3.32.1: Tracking area identity information element**

**Table 9.9.3.32.1: Tracking area identity information element**

<p>MCC, Mobile country code (octet 2 and 3) The MCC field is coded as in ITU-T Rec. E212 [30], annex A.</p> <p>If the TAI is deleted the MCC and MNC shall take the value from the deleted TAI.</p> <p>In abnormal cases, the MCC stored in the UE can contain elements not in the set {0, 1 ... 9}. In such cases the UE should transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MCC, the network shall treat the TAI as deleted.</p> <p>MNC, Mobile network code (octet 3 bits 5 to 8, octet 4) The coding of this field is the responsibility of each administration, but BCD coding shall be used. The MNC shall consist of 2 or 3 digits. For PCS 1900 for NA, Federal regulation mandates that a 3-digit MNC shall be used. However a network operator may decide to use only two digits in the MNC in the TAI over the radio interface. In this case, bits 5 to 8 of octet 3 shall be coded as "1111". Mobile equipment shall accept a TAI coded in such a way.</p> <p>In abnormal cases, the MNC stored in the UE can have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- digit 1 or 2 not in the set {0, 1 ... 9}, or</li> <li>- digit 3 not in the set {0, 1 ... 9, F} hex.</li> </ul> <p>In such cases the UE shall transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MNC, the network shall treat the TAI as deleted.</p> <p>The same handling shall apply for the network, if a 3-digit MNC is sent by the UE to a network using only a 2-digit MNC.</p> <p>TAC, Tracking area code (octet 5 and 6) In the TAC field bit 8 of octet 5 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 6 the least significant bit.</p> <p>The coding of the tracking area code is the responsibility of each administration except that two values are used to mark the TAC, and hence the TAI, as deleted. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The tracking area code consists of 2 octets.</p> <p>If a TAI has to be deleted then all bits of the tracking area code shall be set to one with the exception of the least significant bit which shall be set to zero. If a USIM is inserted in a mobile equipment with the tracking area code containing all zeros, then the mobile equipment shall recognise this TAC as part of a deleted TAI.</p>
---

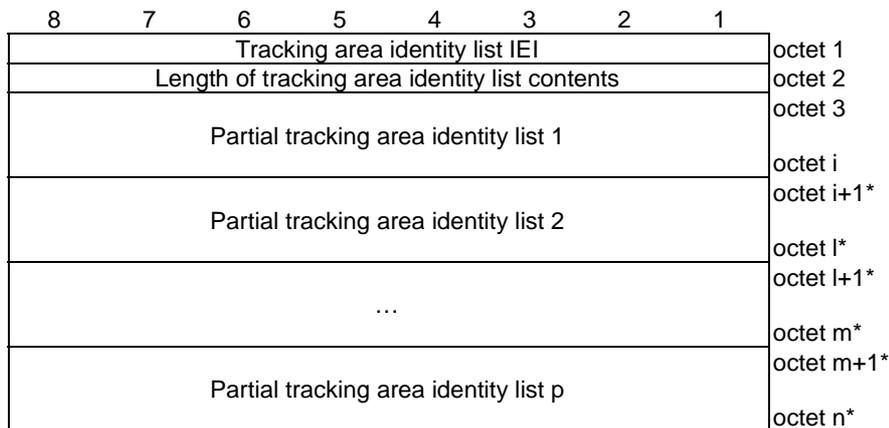
**9.9.3.33 Tracking area identity list**

The purpose of the Tracking area identity list information element is to transfer a list of tracking areas from the network to the UE.

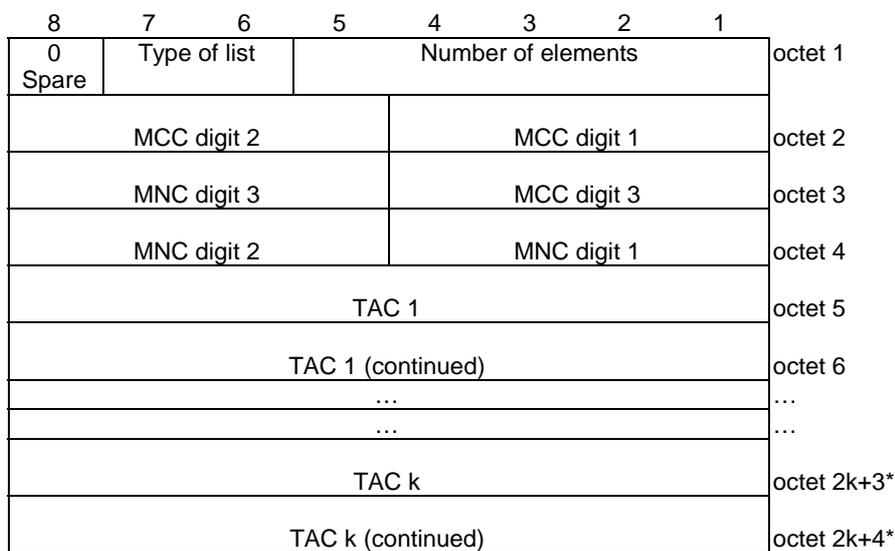
The coding of the information element allows combining different types of lists. The lists of type "000" and "001" allow a more compact encoding, when the different TAIs are sharing the PLMN identity.

The Tracking area identity list information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.33.1, figure 9.9.3.33.2, figure 9.9.3.33.3, figure 9.9.3.33.4 and table 9.9.3.33.1.

The Tracking area identity list is a type 4 information element, with a minimum length of 8 octets and a maximum length of 98 octets. The list can contain a maximum of 16 different tracking area identities.



**Figure 9.9.3.33.1: Tracking area identity list information element**



**Figure 9.9.3.33.2: Partial tracking area identity list – type of list = "000"**

8 0 Spare	7 6	5	4	3	2	1	
Type of list		Number of elements					octet 1
MCC digit 2			MCC digit 1				octet 2
MNC digit 3			MCC digit 3				octet 3
MNC digit 2			MNC digit 1				octet 4
TAC 1							octet 5
TAC 1 (continued)							octet 6

**Figure 9.9.3.33.3: Partial tracking area identity list – type of list = "001"**

8 0 Spare	7 6	5	4	3	2	1	
Type of list		Number of elements					octet 1
MCC digit 2			MCC digit 1				octet 2
MNC digit 3			MCC digit 3				octet 3
MNC digit 2			MNC digit 1				octet 4
TAC 1							octet 5
TAC 1 (continued)							octet 6
MCC digit 2			MCC digit 1				octet 7*
MNC digit 3			MCC digit 3				octet 8*
MNC digit 2			MNC digit 1				octet 9*
TAC 2							octet 10*
TAC 2 (continued)							octet 11*
...							
...							
MCC digit 2			MCC digit 1				octet 5k-3*
MNC digit 3			MCC digit 3				octet 5k-2*
MNC digit 2			MNC digit 1				octet 5k-1*
TAC k							octet 5k*
TAC k (continued)							octet 5k+1*

**Figure 9.9.3.33.4: Partial tracking area identity list – type of list = "010"**

**Table 9.9.3.33.1: Tracking area identity list information element**

Value part of the Tracking area identity list information element (octet 3 to n)					
<p>The value part of the Tracking area identity list information element consists of one or several partial tracking area identity lists. The length of each partial tracking area identity list can be determined from the 'type of list' field and the 'number of elements' field in the first octet of the partial tracking area identity list.</p> <p>The UE shall store the complete list received. If more than 16 TAIs are included in this information element, the UE shall store the first 16 TAIs and ignore the remaining octets of the information element.</p>					
Partial tracking area identity list:					
Type of list (octet 1)					
Bits					
<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>				
0 0	list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values				
0 1	list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with consecutive TAC values				
1 0	list of TAIs belonging to different PLMNs (see NOTE)				
All other values are reserved.					
Number of elements (octet 1)					
Bits					
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	0	0	1 element
0	0	0	0	1	2 elements
0	0	0	1	0	3 elements
...					
0	1	1	0	1	14 elements
0	1	1	1	0	15 elements
0	1	1	1	1	16 elements
All other values are unused and shall be interpreted as 16, if received by the UE.					
Bit 8 of octet 1 is spare and shall be coded as zero.					
For type of list = "000" and number of elements = k:					
octet 2 to 4 contain the MCC+MNC, and					
for j = 1, k:					
octet 2j+3 and 2j+4 contain the TAC of the j-th TAI belonging to the partial list,					
For type of list = "001" and number of elements = k:					
octet 2 to 4 contain the MCC+MNC, and					
octet 5 and 6 contain the TAC of the first TAI belonging to the partial list.					
The TAC values of the other k-1 TAIs are TAC+1, TAC+2, ..., TAC+k-1.					
For type of list = "010" and number of elements = k:					
for j = 1, k.					
octet 5j-3 to 5j-1 contain the MCC+MNC, and					
octet 5j and 5j+1 contain the TAC of the j-th TAI belonging to the partial list.					
MCC, Mobile country code					
The MCC field is coded as in ITU-T Recommendation E.212 [30], annex A.					
MNC, Mobile network code					
The coding of this field is the responsibility of each administration but BCD coding shall be used. The MNC shall consist of 2 or 3 digits. If a network operator decides to use only two digits in the MNC, MNC digit 3 shall be coded as "1111".					

TAC, Tracking area code	
In the TAC field bit 8 of the first octet is the most significant bit and bit 1 of second octet the least significant bit.	
The coding of the tracking area code is the responsibility of each administration. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The tracking area code consists of 2 octets.	
NOTE:	If the "list of TAs belonging to different PLMNs" is used, the PLMNs included in the list need to be present in the list of "equivalent PLMNs".

### 9.9.3.34 UE network capability

The purpose of the UE network capability information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of the UE related to EPS or interworking with GPRS. The contents might affect the manner in which the network handles the operation of the UE. The UE network capability information indicates general UE characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The UE network capability information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.34.1 and table 9.9.3.34.1.

The UE network capability is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 15 octets.

NOTE: The requirements for the support of UMTS security algorithms in the UE are specified in 3GPP TS 33.102 [18], and the requirements for the support of EPS security algorithms in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19].

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
UE network capability IEI								octet 1
Length of UE network capability contents								octet 2
EEA0	128- EEA1	128- EEA2	128- EEA3	EEA4	EEA5	EEA6	EEA7	octet 3
EIA0	128- EIA1	128- EIA2	128- EIA3	EIA4	EIA5	EIA6	EIA7	octet 4
UEA0	UEA1	UEA2	UEA3	UEA4	UEA5	UEA6	UEA7	octet 5*
UCS2	UIA1	UIA2	UIA3	UIA4	UIA5	UIA6	UIA7	octet 6*
ProSe- dd	ProSe	H.245- ASH	ACC- CSFB	LPP	LCS	1xSR VCC	NF	octet 7*
ePCO	HC-CP CloT	ERw/o PDN	S1-U data	UP CloT	CP CloT	Prose- relay	ProSe- dc	octet 8*
0 Spare	0 Spare	0 Spare	0 Spare	0 Spare	0 Spare	0 Spare	multipl eDRB	octet 9*
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	octet 10* - 15*
Spare								

Figure 9.9.3.34.1: UE network capability information element

**Table 9.9.3.34.1: UE network capability information element**

EPS encryption algorithms supported (octet 3)	
EPS encryption algorithm EEA0 supported (octet 3, bit 8)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA0 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA0 supported
EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 supported (octet 3, bit 7)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 supported
EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 supported (octet 3, bit 6)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 supported
EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA3 supported (octet 3, bit 5)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA3 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA3 supported
EPS encryption algorithm EEA4 supported (octet 3, bit 4)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA4 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA4 supported
EPS encryption algorithm EEA5 supported (octet 3, bit 3)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA5 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA5 supported
EPS encryption algorithm EEA6 supported (octet 3, bit 2)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA6 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA6 supported
EPS encryption algorithm EEA7 supported (octet 3, bit 1)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA7 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA7 supported
EPS integrity algorithms supported (octet 4)	
EPS integrity algorithm EIA0 supported (octet 4, bit 8)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA0 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA0 supported
EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1 supported (octet 4, bit 7)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1 supported
EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 supported (octet 4, bit 6)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 supported
EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3 supported (octet 4, bit 5)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3 supported
EPS integrity algorithm EIA4 supported (octet 4, bit 4)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA4 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA4 supported
EPS integrity algorithm EIA5 supported (octet 4, bit 3)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA5 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA5 supported
EPS integrity algorithm EIA6 supported (octet 4, bit 2)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA6 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA6 supported
EPS integrity algorithm EIA7 supported (octet 4, bit 1)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA7 not supported

1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA7 supported
UMTS encryption algorithms supported (octet 5)	
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA0 supported (octet 5, bit 8)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA0 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA0 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA1 supported (octet 5, bit 7)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA1 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA1 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA2 supported (octet 5, bit 6)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA2 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA2 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA3 supported (octet 5, bit 5)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA3 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA3 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA4 supported (octet 5, bit 4)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA4 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA4 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA5 supported (octet 5, bit 3)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA5 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA5 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA6 supported (octet 5, bit 2)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA6 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA6 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA7 supported (octet 5, bit 1)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA7 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA7 supported
UCS2 support (UCS2) (octet 6, bit 8)	
This information field indicates the likely treatment of UCS2 encoded character strings by the UE.	
0	The UE has a preference for the default alphabet (defined in 3GPP TS 23.038 [3]) over UCS2 (see ISO/IEC 10646 [29]).
1	The UE has no preference between the use of the default alphabet and the use of UCS2.
UMTS integrity algorithms supported (octet 6)	
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA1 supported (octet 6, bit 7)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA1 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA1 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA2 supported (octet 6, bit 6)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA2 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA2 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA3 supported (octet 6, bit 5)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA3 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA3 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA4 supported (octet 6, bit 4)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA4 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA4 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA5 supported (octet 6, bit 3)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA5 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA5 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA6 supported (octet 6, bit 2)	

0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA6 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA6 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA7 supported (octet 6, bit 1)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA7 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA7 supported
NF capability (octet 7, bit 1)	
0	notification procedure not supported
1	notification procedure supported
1xSRVCC capability (octet 7, bit 2)	
0	SRVCC from E-UTRAN to cdma2000 <sup>®</sup> 1x CS not supported
1	SRVCC from E-UTRAN to cdma2000 <sup>®</sup> 1x CS supported (see 3GPP TS 23.216 [8])
Location services (LCS) notification mechanisms capability (octet 7, bit 3)	
0	LCS notification mechanisms not supported
1	LCS notification mechanisms supported (see 3GPP TS 24.171 [13C])
LTE Positioning Protocol (LPP) capability (octet 7, bit 4)	
0	LPP not supported
1	LPP supported (see 3GPP TS 36.355 [22A])
Access class control for CSFB (ACC-CSFB) capability (octet 7, bit 5)	
0	eNodeB-based access class control for CSFB not supported
1	eNodeB-based access class control for CSFB supported (see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A])
H.245 After SRVCC Handover capability (H.245-ASH) (octet 7, bit 6)	
This bit indicates the capability for H.245 with support and use of pre-defined codecs, and if needed, H.245 codec negotiation after SRVCC handover.	
0	H.245 after SRVCC handover capability not supported
1	H.245 after SRVCC handover capability supported (see 3GPP TS 23.216 [8])
ProSe (octet 7, bit 7)	
This bit indicates the capability for ProSe.	
0	ProSe not supported
1	ProSe supported
ProSe direct discovery (ProSe-dd) (octet 7, bit 8)	
This bit indicates the capability for ProSe direct discovery.	
0	ProSe direct discovery not supported
1	ProSe direct discovery supported
ProSe direct communication (ProSe-dc) (octet 8, bit 1)	
This bit indicates the capability for ProSe direct communication.	
0	ProSe direct communication not supported
1	ProSe direct communication supported
ProSe UE-to-network-relay (ProSe-relay) (octet 8, bit 2)	
This bit indicates the capability to act as a ProSe UE-to-network relay	
0	Acting as a ProSe UE-to-network relay not supported
1	Acting as a ProSe UE-to-network relay supported
Control plane CloT EPS optimization (CP CloT) (octet 8, bit 3)	
This bit indicates the capability for control plane CloT EPS optimization.	
0	Control plane CloT EPS optimization not supported
1	Control plane CloT EPS optimization supported
User plane CloT EPS optimization (UP CloT) (octet 8, bit 4)	
This bit indicates the capability for user plane CloT EPS optimization.	
0	User plane CloT EPS optimization not supported
1	User plane CloT EPS optimization supported
S1-u data transfer (S1-U data) (octet 8, bit 5)	
This bit indicates the capability for S1-u data transfer.	

0	S1-U data transfer not supported
1	S1-U data transfer supported
EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection (ERw/oPDN) (octet 8, bit 6) This bit indicates the capability for EMM REGISTERED without PDN connectivity.	
0	EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection not supported
1	EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection supported
Header compression for control plane Clot EPS optimization (HC-CP Clot) (octet 8, bit 7) This bit indicates the capability for header compression for control plane Clot EPS optimization.	
0	Header compression for control plane Clot EPS optimization not supported
1	Header compression for control plane Clot EPS optimization supported
Extended protocol configuration options (ePCO) (octet 8, bit 8) This bit indicates the support of the extended protocol configuration options IE.	
0	Extended protocol configuration options IE not supported
1	Extended protocol configuration options IE supported
Multiple DRB support (multipleDRB) (octet 9, bit 1) This bit indicates the capability to support multiple user plane radio bearers (see 3GPP TS 36.306 [44], 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]) in NB-S1 mode.	
0	Multiple DRB not supported
1	Multiple DRB supported
All other bits in octet 9 to 15 are spare and shall be coded as zero, if the respective octet is included in the information element.	

9.9.3.35 UE radio capability information update needed

The purpose of the UE radio capability information update needed information element is to indicate whether the MME shall delete the stored UE radio capability information, if any.

The UE radio capability information update needed information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.35.1 and table 9.9.3.35.1.

The UE radio capability information update needed is a type 1 information element.

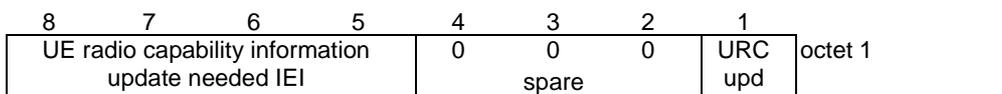


Figure 9.9.3.35.1: UE radio capability information update needed information element

Table 9.9.3.35.1: UE radio capability information update needed information element

UE radio capability information update needed flag (URC upd) (octet 1)	
Bit	
1	
0	UE radio capability information update not needed
1	UE radio capability information update needed

9.9.3.36 UE security capability

The UE security capability information element is used by the network to indicate which security algorithms are supported by the UE in S1 mode, Iu mode and Gb mode. Security algorithms supported in S1 mode are supported both

for NAS and for AS security. If the UE supports S101 mode, then these security algorithms are also supported for NAS security in S101 mode.

The UE security capability information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.36.1 and table 9.9.3.36.1.

The UE security capability is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 7 octets.

Octets 5, 6, and 7 are optional. If octet 5 is included, then also octet 6 shall be included and octet 7 may be included.

If a UE did not indicate support of any security algorithm for Gb mode, octet 7 shall not be included. If the UE did not indicate support of any security algorithm for Iu mode and Gb mode, octets 5, 6, and 7 shall not be included.

If the UE did not indicate support of any security algorithm for Iu mode but indicated support of a security algorithm for Gb mode, octets 5, 6, and 7 shall be included. In this case octets 5 and 6 are filled with the value of zeroes.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
UE security capability IE1								octet 1
Length of UE security capability contents								octet 2
EEA0	128- EEA1	128- EEA2	128- EEA3	EEA4	EEA5	EEA6	EEA7	octet 3
EIA0	128- EIA1	128- EIA2	128- EIA3	EIA4	EIA5	EIA6	EIA7	octet 4
UEA0	UEA1	UEA2	UEA3	UEA4	UEA5	UEA6	UEA7	octet 5*
0 spare	UIA1	UIA2	UIA3	UIA4	UIA5	UIA6	UIA7	octet 6*
0 spare	GEA1	GEA2	GEA3	GEA4	GEA5	GEA6	GEA7	octet 7*

Figure 9.9.3.36.1: UE security capability information element

**Table 9.9.3.36.1: UE security capability information element**

EPS encryption algorithms supported (octet 3)	
EPS encryption algorithm EEA0 supported (octet 3, bit 8)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA0 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA0 supported
EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 supported (octet 3, bit 7)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 supported
EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 supported (octet 3, bit 6)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 supported
EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA3 supported (octet 3, bit 5)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA3 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA3 supported
EPS encryption algorithm EEA4 supported (octet 3, bit 4)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA4 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA4 supported
EPS encryption algorithm EEA5 supported (octet 3, bit 3)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA5 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA5 supported
EPS encryption algorithm EEA6 supported (octet 3, bit 2)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA6 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA6 supported
EPS encryption algorithm EEA7 supported (octet 3, bit 1)	
0	EPS encryption algorithm EEA7 not supported
1	EPS encryption algorithm EEA7 supported
EPS integrity algorithms supported (octet 4)	
EPS integrity algorithm EIA0 supported (octet 4, bit 8)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA0 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA0 supported
EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1 supported (octet 4, bit 7)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1 supported
EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 supported (octet 4, bit 6)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 supported
EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3 supported (octet 4, bit 5)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA3 supported
EPS integrity algorithm EIA4 supported (octet 4, bit 4)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA4 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA4 supported
EPS integrity algorithm EIA5 supported (octet 4, bit 3)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA5 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA5 supported
EPS integrity algorithm EIA6 supported (octet 4, bit 2)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA6 not supported
1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA6 supported
EPS integrity algorithm EIA7 supported (octet 4, bit 1)	
0	EPS integrity algorithm EIA7 not supported

1	EPS integrity algorithm EIA7 supported
UMTS encryption algorithms supported (octet 5)	
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA0 supported (octet 5, bit 8)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA0 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA0 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA1 supported (octet 5, bit 7)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA1 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA1 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA2 supported (octet 5, bit 6)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA2 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA2 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA3 supported (octet 5, bit 5)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA3 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA3 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA4 supported (octet 5, bit 4)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA4 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA4 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA5 supported (octet 5, bit 3)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA5 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA5 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA6 supported (octet 5, bit 2)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA6 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA6 supported
UMTS encryption algorithm UEA7 supported (octet 5, bit 1)	
0	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA7 not supported
1	UMTS encryption algorithm UEA7 supported
UMTS integrity algorithms supported (octet 6)	
Bit 8 of octet 6 is spare and shall be coded as zero.	
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA1 supported (octet 6, bit 7)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA1 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA1 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA2 supported (octet 6, bit 6)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA2 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA2 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA3 supported (octet 6, bit 5)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA3 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA3 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA4 supported (octet 6, bit 4)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA4 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA4 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA5 supported (octet 6, bit 3)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA5 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA5 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA6 supported (octet 6, bit 2)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA6 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA6 supported
UMTS integrity algorithm UIA7 supported (octet 6, bit 1)	
0	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA7 not supported
1	UMTS integrity algorithm UIA7 supported

GPRS encryption algorithms supported (octet 7)	
Bit 8 of octet 7 is spare and shall be coded as zero.	
GPRS encryption algorithm GEA1 supported (octet 7, bit 7)	
0	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA1 not supported
1	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA1 supported
GPRS encryption algorithm GEA2 supported (octet 7, bit 6)	
0	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA2 not supported
1	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA2 supported
GPRS encryption algorithm GEA3 supported (octet 7, bit 5)	
0	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA3 not supported
1	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA3 supported
GPRS encryption algorithm GEA4 supported (octet 7, bit 4)	
0	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA4 not supported
1	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA4 supported
GPRS encryption algorithm GEA5 supported (octet 7, bit 3)	
0	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA5 not supported
1	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA5 supported
GPRS encryption algorithm GEA6 supported (octet 7, bit 2)	
0	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA6 not supported
1	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA6 supported
GPRS encryption algorithm GEA7 supported (octet 7, bit 1)	
0	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA7 not supported
1	GPRS encryption algorithm GEA7 supported

### 9.9.3.37 Emergency Number List

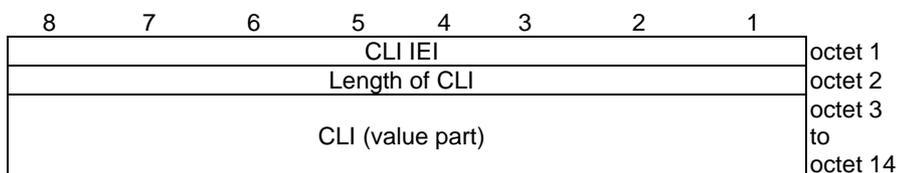
See subclause 10.5.3.13 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.3.38 CLI

The purpose of the CLI information element is to convey information about the calling line for a terminated call to a CS fallback capable UE.

The CLI information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.38.1 and table 9.9.3.38.1.

The CLI is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 14 octets.



**Figure 9.9.3.38.1: CLI information element**

**Table 9.9.3.38.1: CLI information element**

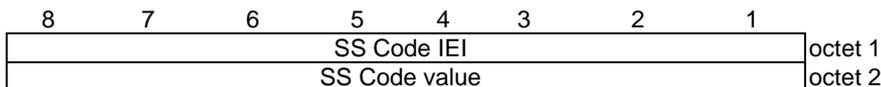
<p>CLI (value part)</p> <p>The coding of the CLI value part is the same as for octets 3 to 14 of the Calling party BCD number information element defined in subclause 10.5.4.9 of 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].</p>
---

### 9.9.3.39 SS Code

The purpose of the SS code information element is to convey information related to a network initiated supplementary service request to a CS fallback capable UE.

The SS Code information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.39.1 and table 9.9.3.39.1.

The SS Code is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 9.9.3.39.1: SS Code information element**

**Table 9.9.3.39.1: SS Code information element**

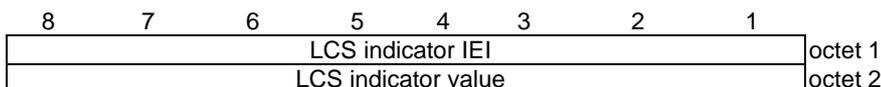
SS Code value  The coding of the SS Code value is given in subclause 17.7.5 of 3GPP TS 29.002 [15C].
--

### 9.9.3.40 LCS indicator

The purpose of the LCS indicator information element is to indicate that the origin of the message is due to a LCS request and the type of this request to a CS fallback capable UE.

The LCS indicator information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.40.1 and table 9.9.3.40.1.

The LCS indicator is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 9.9.3.40.1: LCS indicator information element**

**Table 9.9.3.40.1: LCS indicator information element**

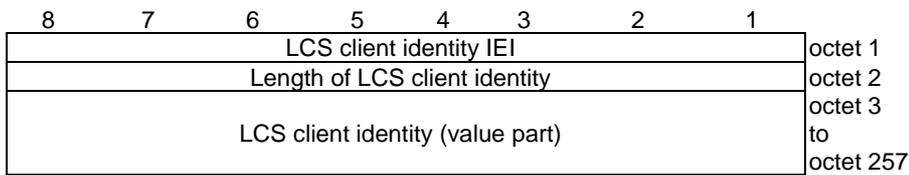
LCS indicator value Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0    Normal, unspecified in this version of the protocol. 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1    MT-LR 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 to            Normal, unspecified in this version of the protocol 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
--

### 9.9.3.41 LCS client identity

The purpose of the LCS client identity information element is to convey information related to the client of a LCS request for a CS fallback capable UE.

The LCS client identity information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.41.1 and table 9.9.3.41.1.

The LCS client identity is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 257 octets.



**Figure 9.9.3.41.1: LCS client identity information element**

**Table 9.9.3.41.1: LCS client identity information element**

<p>LCS client identity (value part)</p> <p>The coding of the value part of the LCS client identity is given in subclause 17.7.13 of 3GPP TS 29.002 [15C].</p>
---

### 9.9.3.42 Generic message container type

The purpose of the generic message container type information element is to specify the type of message contained in the generic message container IE.

The generic message container type information element is coded as shown in table 9.9.3.42.1.

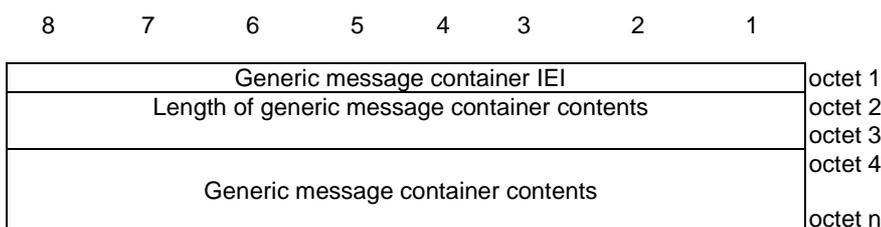
**Table 9.9.3.42.1: Generic message container type information element**

Bits								
<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Reserved
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	LTE Positioning Protocol (LPP) message container (see 3GPP TS 36.355 [22A] )
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Location services message container (see 3GPP TS 24.171 [13C])
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Unused
to								
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reserved
to								
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

### 9.9.3.43 Generic message container

This information element is used to encapsulate the application message transferred between the UE and the network. The generic message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.43.1 and table 9.9.3.43.1.

The generic message container is a type 6 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.43.1: Generic message container information element**

**Table 9.9.3.43.1: Generic message container information element**

Generic message container contents (octet 4 to octet n); Max value of 65535 octets
The coding of the contents of the generic message container is dependent on the particular application.

**9.9.3.44 Voice domain preference and UE's usage setting**

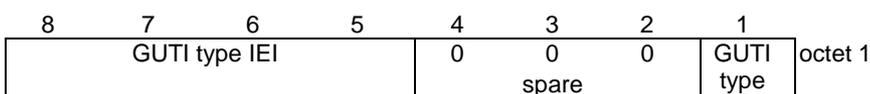
See subclause 10.5.5.28 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.45 GUTI type**

The purpose of the GUTI type information element is to indicate whether the GUTI included in the same message in an information element of type EPS mobile identity represents a native GUTI or a mapped GUTI.

The GUTI type information element information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.45.1 and table 9.9.3.45.1.

The GUTI type is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.45.1: GUTI type information element**

**Table 9.9.3.45.1: GUTI type information element**

GUTI type (octet 1)	
Bit	
1	
0	Native GUTI
1	Mapped GUTI
Bits 2 to 4 of octet 1 are spare and shall be coded as zero.	

**9.9.3.46 Extended DRX parameters**

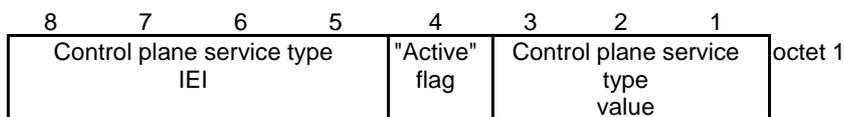
See subclause 10.5.5.32 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.3.47 Control plane service type**

The purpose of the Control plane service type information element is to specify the purpose of the CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST message.

The Control plane service type information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.47.1 and table 9.9.3.47.1.

The Control plane service type is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.3.47.1: Control plane service type information element**

**Table 9.9.3.47.1: Control plane service type information element**

Control plane service type value (octet 1, bit 1 to 3)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	mobile originating request
0	0	1	mobile terminating request
0	1	0	
	to		unused; shall be interpreted as "mobile originating request", if received
1	1	1	by the network.
All other values are reserved.			
"Active" flag (octet 1, bit 4)			
Bit			
<b>4</b>			
0			No radio bearer establishment requested
1			Radio bearer establishment requested

## 9.9.4 EPS Session Management (ESM) information elements

### 9.9.4.1 Access point name

See subclause 10.5.6.1 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

### 9.9.4.2 APN aggregate maximum bit rate

The purpose of the APN aggregate maximum bit rate information element is to indicate the initial subscribed APN-AMBR when the UE establishes a PDN connection or to indicate the new APN-AMBR if it is changed by the network.

The APN aggregate maximum bit rate information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.2.1 and table 9.9.4.2.1.

The APN aggregate maximum bit rate is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 8 octets. Octets 5-8 are optional. If octet 5 is included, then octet 6 shall also be included, and octets 7-8 may be included. If octet 7 is included, then octet 8 shall also be included. The length of the APN-AMBR IE can be either 4 octets, 6 octets or 8 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
APN aggregate maximum bit rate IEI								octet 1
Length of APN aggregate maximum bit rate contents								octet 2
APN-AMBR for downlink								octet 3
APN-AMBR for uplink								octet 4
APN-AMBR for downlink (extended)								octet 5*
APN-AMBR for uplink (extended)								octet 6*
APN-AMBR for downlink (extended-2)								octet 7*
APN-AMBR for uplink (extended-2)								octet 8*

**Figure 9.9.4.2.1: APN aggregate maximum bit rate information element**

**Table 9.9.4.2.1: APN aggregate maximum bit rate information element**

APN-AMBR for downlink, octet 3	
Bits	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Reserved
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	The APN-AMBR is binary coded in 8 bits, using a granularity of 1 kbps to giving a range of values from 1 kbps to 63 kbps in 1 kbps increments.
0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	The APN-AMBR is 64 kbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits – 01000000) * 8 kbps) to giving a range of values from 64 kbps to 568 kbps in 8 kbps increments.
0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	The APN-AMBR is 576 kbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits – 10000000) * 64 kbps) to giving a range of values from 576 kbps to 8640 kbps in 64 kbps increments.
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0	
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0kbps
If the network wants to indicate an APN-AMBR for downlink higher than 8640 kbps, it shall set octet 3 to "11111110", i.e. 8640 kbps, and shall encode the value for the APN-AMBR in octet 5.	
APN-AMBR for uplink, octet 4	
Coding is identical to that of APN-AMBR for downlink.	
APN-AMBR for downlink (extended), octet 5	
Bits	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Use the value indicated by the APN-AMBR for downlink in octet 3.
	For all other values: Ignore the value indicated by the APN-AMBR for downlink in octet 3 and use the following value:
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	The APN-AMBR is 8600 kbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits) * 100 kbps), giving a range of values from 8700 kbps to 16000 kbps in 100 kbps increments.
0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0	
0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1	The APN-AMBR is 16 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 01001010) * 1 Mbps), giving a range of values from 17 Mbps to 128 Mbps in 1 Mbps increments.
1 0 1 1 1 0 1 0	
1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1	The APN-AMBR is 128 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 10111010) * 2 Mbps), giving a range of values from 130 Mbps to 256 Mbps in 2 Mbps increments.
1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0	
All other values shall be interpreted as '1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0'.	
APN-AMBR for uplink (extended), octet 6	
This field is an extension of the APN-AMBR for uplink in octet 4. The coding is identical to that of the APN-AMBR for downlink (extended).	
APN-AMBR for downlink (extended-2), octet 7	
Bits	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Use the value indicated by the APN-AMBR for downlink and APN-AMBR for downlink (extended) in octets 3 and 5.
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	The APN-AMBR is (the binary coded value in 8 bits) * 256 Mbps + (the value indicated by

to the APN-AMBR for downlink and APN-AMBR for downlink (extended) in octets 3 and 5),  
 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 giving a range of 256 Mbps to 65280 Mbps.

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 This value shall be interpreted as '0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0' in this version of the specification.

APN-AMBR for uplink (extended-2), octet 8

This field is an extension of the APN-AMBR for uplink and APN-AMBR for uplink (extended) in octets 4 and 6. The coding is identical to that of the APN-AMBR for downlink (extended-2).

**9.9.4.2A Connectivity type**

See subclause 10.5.6.19 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.4.3 EPS quality of service**

The purpose of the EPS quality of service information element is to specify the QoS parameters for an EPS bearer context.

The EPS quality of service information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.3.1 and table 9.9.4.3.1.

The EPS quality of service is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 15 octets. Octets 4-15 are optional. If octet 4 is included, then octets 5-7 shall also be included, and octets 8-15 may be included. If octet 8 is included, then octets 4-11 shall also be included, and octets 12-15 may be included. If octet 12 is included, then octets 4-15 shall also be included. The length of the EPS QoS IE can be either 3 octets, 7 octets, 11 octets or 15 octets.

Refer to 3GPP TS 23.203 [7] for a detailed description of the QoS Class Identifier (QCI).

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
EPS quality of service IEI								octet 1
Length of EPS quality of service contents								octet 2
QCI								octet 3
Maximum bit rate for uplink								octet 4*
Maximum bit rate for downlink								octet 5*
Guaranteed bit rate for uplink								octet 6*
Guaranteed bit rate for downlink								octet 7*
Maximum bit rate for uplink (extended)								octet 8*
Maximum bit rate for downlink (extended)								octet 9*
Guaranteed bit rate for uplink (extended)								octet 10*
Guaranteed bit rate for downlink (extended)								octet 11*
Maximum bit rate for uplink (extended-2)								octet 12*
Maximum bit rate for downlink (extended-2)								octet 13*
Guaranteed bit rate for uplink (extended-2)								octet 14*
Guaranteed bit rate for downlink (extended-2)								octet 15*

**Figure 9.9.4.3.1: EPS quality of service information element**

Table 9.9.4.3.1: EPS quality of service information element

Quality of Service Class Identifier (QCI), octet 3 (see 3GPP TS 23.203 [7] and 3GPP TS 29.212 [16B])	
Bits	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
In UE to network direction:	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	no QCI requested (NOTE)
In network to UE direction:	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Reserved
In UE to network direction and in network to UE direction:	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	QCI 1
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	QCI 2
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	QCI 3
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	QCI 4
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	QCI 5
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	QCI 6
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	QCI 7
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	QCI 8
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	QCI 9
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0	
to	Spare
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	QCI 65
0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0	QCI 66
0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	
to	Spare
0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0	
0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1	QCI 69
0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0	QCI 70
0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1	
to	Spare
0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
to	Operator-specific QCIs
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0	
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Reserved
The network shall consider all other values not explicitly defined in this version of the protocol as unsupported.	
NOTE: The UE shall use this value, if the information element has presence requirement "M" in a message, but the information element does not serve any useful purpose in the specific procedure for which the message is sent (see subclause 6.5.3.2).	
QCI values 10-127 were reserved in earlier versions of the protocol.	
If the UE receives a QCI value (excluding the reserved QCI values) that it does not understand, the UE shall choose a QCI value from the set of QCI values defined in this version of the protocol (see 3GPP TS 23.203 [7] and 3GPP TS 29.212 [16B]) and associated with:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- GBR bearers if the IE includes a guaranteed bit rate value; and</li> <li>- non-GBR bearers if the IE does not include a guaranteed bit rate value.</li> </ul>	
The UE shall use this chosen QCI value for internal operations only. The UE shall use the received QCI value in subsequent NAS signalling procedures.	
For all non-GBR QCIs, the maximum and guaranteed bit rates shall be ignored.	
Maximum bit rate for uplink, octet 4 (see 3GPP TS 23.107 [5])	
Bits	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	

In UE to network direction:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Subscribed maximum bit rate for uplink

In network to UE direction:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reserved

In UE to network direction and in network to UE direction:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 The maximum bit rate is binary coded in 8 bits, using a granularity of 1 kbps  
to  
giving a range of values from 1 kbps to 63 kbps in 1 kbps increments.

0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1

0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 The maximum bit rate is 64 kbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits – 01000000) \* 8 kbps)  
to  
giving a range of values from 64 kbps to 568 kbps in 8 kbps increments.

0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 The maximum bit rate is 576 kbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits – 10000000) \* 64 kbps)  
to  
giving a range of values from 576 kbps to 8640 kbps in 64 kbps increments.

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0kbps

If the sending entity wants to indicate a maximum bit rate for uplink higher than 8640 kbps, it shall set octet 4 to "11111110", i.e. 8640 kbps, and shall encode the value for the maximum bit rate in octet 8.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

Maximum bit rate for downlink, octet 5 (see 3GPP TS 23.107 [5])

Coding is identical to that of maximum bit rate for uplink.

If the sending entity wants to indicate a maximum bit rate for downlink higher than 8640 kbps, it shall set octet 5 to "11111110", i.e. 8640 kbps, and shall encode the value for the maximum bit rate in octet 9.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

In this version of the protocol, for messages specified in the present document, the sending entity shall not request 0 kbps for both the maximum bit rate for downlink and the maximum bit rate for uplink at the same time. Any entity receiving a request for 0 kbps in both the maximum bit rate for downlink and the maximum bit rate for uplink shall consider that as a syntactical error (see clause 8 of 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]).

Guaranteed bit rate for uplink, octet 6 (see 3GPP TS 23.107 [5])

Coding is identical to that of maximum bit rate for uplink.

If the sending entity wants to indicate a guaranteed bit rate for uplink higher than 8640 kbps, it shall set octet 6 to "11111110", i.e. 8640 kbps, and shall encode the value for the guaranteed bit rate in octet 10.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

Guaranteed bit rate for downlink, octet 7 (see 3GPP TS 23.107 [5])

Coding is identical to that of maximum bit rate for uplink.

If the sending entity wants to indicate a guaranteed bit rate for downlink higher than 8640 kbps, it shall set octet 7 to "11111110", i.e. 8640 kbps, and shall encode the value for the guaranteed bit rate in octet 11.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

Maximum bit rate for uplink (extended), octet 8

Bits

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

In UE to network direction and in network to UE direction:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Use the value indicated by the maximum bit rate for uplink in octet 4.

For all other values: ignore the value indicated by the maximum bit rate for uplink in octet 4 and use the following value:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 The maximum bit rate is 8600 kbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits) \* 100 kbps),  
to giving a range of values from 8700 kbps to 16000 kbps in 100 kbps increments.

0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0

0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 The maximum bit rate is 16 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 01001010) \* 1 Mbps),  
to giving a range of values from 17 Mbps to 128 Mbps in 1 Mbps increments.

1 0 1 1 1 0 1 0

1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 The maximum bit rate is 128 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 10111010) \* 2 Mbps),  
to giving a range of values from 130 Mbps to 256 Mbps in 2 Mbps increments.

1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0

If the sending entity wants to indicate a Maximum bit rate for uplink higher than 256 Mbps, it shall set octet 8 to "11111010", i.e. 256 Mbps, and shall encode the value for the Maximum bit rate in octet 12.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

Maximum bit rate for downlink (extended), octet 9

This field is an extension of the maximum bit rate for downlink in octet 5. The coding is identical to that of the maximum bit rate for uplink (extended).

If the sending entity wants to indicate a Maximum bit rate for downlink higher than 256 Mbps, it shall set octet 9 to "11111010", i.e. 256 Mbps, and shall encode the value for the Maximum bit rate in octet 13.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

Guaranteed bit rate for uplink (extended), octet 10

Bits

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

In UE to network direction and in network to UE direction:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Use the value indicated by the guaranteed bit rate for uplink in octet 6.

For all other values: ignore the value indicated by the guaranteed bit rate for uplink in octet 6 and use the following value:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 The guaranteed bit rate is 8600 kbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits) \* 100 kbps),  
to giving a range of values from 8700 kbps to 16000 kbps in 100 kbps increments.

0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0

0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 The guaranteed bit rate is 16 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 01001010) \* 1 Mbps),  
to giving a range of values from 17 Mbps to 128 Mbps in 1 Mbps increments.

1 0 1 1 1 0 1 0

1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 The guaranteed bit rate is 128 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 10111010) \* 2 Mbps),  
to giving a range of values from 130 Mbps to 256 Mbps in 2 Mbps increments.

1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0

If the sending entity wants to indicate a Guaranteed bit rate for uplink higher than 256 Mbps, it shall set octet 10 to "11111010", i.e. 256 Mbps, and shall encode the value for the Maximum bit rate in octet 14.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

Guaranteed bit rate for downlink (extended), octet 11

This field is an extension of the guaranteed bit rate for downlink in octet 7. The coding is identical to that of guaranteed bit rate for uplink (extended).

If the sending entity wants to indicate a Guaranteed bit rate for downlink higher than 256 Mbps, it shall set octet 11 to "11111010", i.e. 256 Mbps, and shall encode the value for the Maximum bit rate in octet 15.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

Maximum bit rate for uplink (extended-2), octet 12

Bits

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

In UE to network direction and in network to UE direction:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Use the value indicated by the Maximum bit rate for uplink in octet 4 and octet 8.

For all other values: Ignore the value indicated by the Maximum bit rate for uplink in octet 4 and octet 8 and use the following value:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 The maximum bit rate is 256 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits) \* 4 Mbps),  
0 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 giving a range of values from 260 Mbps to 500 Mbps in 4 Mbps increments.

0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 The maximum bit rate is 500 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 00111101) \* 10 Mbps),  
1 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 giving a range of values from 510 Mbps to 1500 Mbps in 10 Mbps increments.

1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 The maximum bit rate is 1500 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 10100001) \* 100 Mbps),  
1 1 1 1 0 1 1 0 giving a range of values from 1600 Mbps to 10 Gbps in 100 Mbps increments.

If the sending entity wants to indicate a Maximum bit rate for uplink higher than 256 Mbps, it shall set octet 8 to "11111010", i.e. 256 Mbps, and shall encode the value for the maximum bit rate in octet 12.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

The UE shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto the maximum value defined in this version of the protocol.

Maximum bit rate for downlink (extended-2), octet 13

This field is an extension of the Maximum bit rate for downlink in octet 9. The coding is identical to that of the Maximum bit rate for uplink (extended-2).

If the sending entity wants to indicate a Maximum bit rate for downlink higher than 256 Mbps, it shall set octet 9 to "11111010", i.e. 256 Mbps, and shall encode the value for the maximum bit rate in octet 13.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

The UE shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto the maximum value defined in this version of the protocol.

Guaranteed bit rate for uplink (extended-2), octet 14

Bits

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

In UE to network direction and in network to UE direction:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Use the value indicated by the Guaranteed bit rate for uplink in octet 6 and octet 10.

For all other values: Ignore the value indicated by the Guaranteed bit rate for uplink in octet 6 and octet 10 and use the following value:

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 The guaranteed bit rate is 256 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits) \* 4 Mbps),  
0 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 giving a range of values from 260 Mbps to 500 Mbps in 4 Mbps increments.

0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 The guaranteed bit rate is 500 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 00111101) \* 10 Mbps),  
1 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 giving a range of values from 510 Mbps to 1500 Mbps in 10 Mbps increments.

1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 The guaranteed bit rate is 1500 Mbps + ((the binary coded value in 8 bits - 10100001) \* 100 Mbps),  
1 1 1 1 0 1 1 0 giving a range of values from 1600 Mbps to 10 Gbps in 100 Mbps increments.

If the sending entity wants to indicate a Guaranteed bit rate for uplink higher than 256 Mbps, it shall set octet 10 to "11111010", i.e. 256 Mbps, and shall encode the value for the guaranteed bit rate in octet 14.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

The UE shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto the maximum value defined in this version of the protocol.

Guaranteed bit rate for downlink (extended-2), octet 15

This field is an extension of the Guaranteed bit rate for downlink in octet 11. The coding is identical to that of the Guaranteed bit rate for uplink (extended-2).

If the sending entity wants to indicate a Guaranteed bit rate for downlink higher than 256 Mbps, it shall set octet 11 to "11111010", i.e. 256 Mbps, and shall encode the value for the guaranteed bit rate in octet 15.

The network shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto one of the values defined in this version of the protocol. The network shall return a negotiated value which is explicitly defined in this version of the protocol.

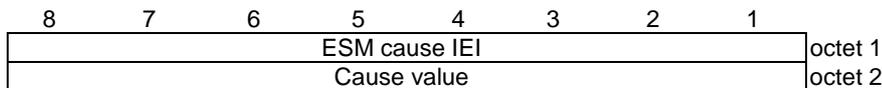
The UE shall map all other values not explicitly defined onto the maximum value defined in this version of the protocol.

### 9.9.4.4 ESM cause

The purpose of the ESM cause information element is to indicate the reason why a session management request is rejected.

The ESM cause information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.4.1 and table 9.9.4.4.1.

The ESM cause is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 9.9.4.4.1: ESM cause information element**

Table 9.9.4.4.1: ESM cause information element

Cause value (octet 2)								
Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	Operator Determined Barring
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	Insufficient resources
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	Missing or unknown APN
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	Unknown PDN type
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	User authentication failed
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	Request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	Request rejected, unspecified
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	Service option not supported
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	Requested service option not subscribed
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	Service option temporarily out of order
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	PTI already in use
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	Regular deactivation
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	EPS QoS not accepted
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	Network failure
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	Reactivation requested
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	Semantic error in the TFT operation
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	Syntactical error in the TFT operation
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	Invalid EPS bearer identity
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	Semantic errors in packet filter(s)
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	Syntactical errors in packet filter(s)
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	Unused (see NOTE 2)
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	PTI mismatch
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	Last PDN disconnection not allowed
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	PDN type IPv4 only allowed
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	PDN type IPv6 only allowed
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	Single address bearers only allowed
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	ESM information not received
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	PDN connection does not exist
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	Multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	Collision with network initiated request
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	Unsupported QCI value
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	Bearer handling not supported
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	Maximum number of EPS bearers reached
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	Requested APN not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	Invalid PTI value
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	Semantically incorrect message
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Invalid mandatory information
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	Message type non-existent or not implemented
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	Message type not compatible with the protocol state
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	Information element non-existent or not implemented
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	Conditional IE error
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	Message not compatible with the protocol state
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	Protocol error, unspecified
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	Multiple accesses to a PDN connection not allowed

Any other value received by the UE shall be treated as 0010 0010, "service option temporarily out of order". Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified".

NOTE 1: The listed cause values are defined in annex B.

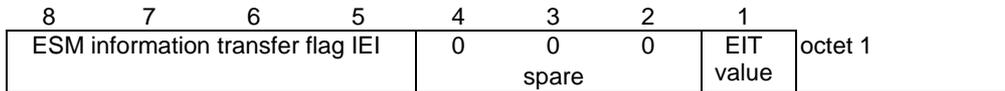
NOTE 2: This value was allocated in earlier versions of this protocol, but there is no situation where this value can be used. If received by the network, it shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified".

### 9.9.4.5 ESM information transfer flag

The purpose of the ESM information transfer flag information element is to indicate whether ESM information, i.e. protocol configuration options or APN or both, is to be transferred security protected.

The ESM information transfer flag information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.5.1 and table 9.9.4.5.1.

The ESM information transfer flag is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.4.5.1: ESM information transfer flag information element**

**Table 9.9.4.5.1: ESM information transfer flag information element**

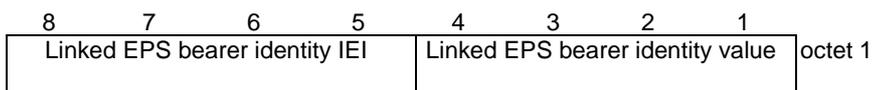
EIT (ESM information transfer)	
Bit	
1	
0	security protected ESM information transfer not required
1	security protected ESM information transfer required

### 9.9.4.6 Linked EPS bearer identity

The purpose of the Linked EPS bearer identity IE is to identify the default bearer that is associated with a dedicated EPS bearer or to identify the EPS bearer (default or dedicated) with which one or more packet filters specified in a traffic flow aggregate are associated.

The Linked EPS bearer identity information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.6.1 and table 9.9.4.6.1.

The Linked EPS bearer identity is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.4.6.1: Linked EPS bearer identity information element**

**Table 9.9.4.6.1: Linked EPS bearer identity information element**

Linked EPS bearer identity (bits 1-4)				
<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	0	
		to	Reserved	
0	1	0	0	
0	1	0	1	EPS bearer identity value 5
0	1	1	0	EPS bearer identity value 6
0	1	1	1	EPS bearer identity value 7
1	0	0	0	EPS bearer identity value 8
1	0	0	1	EPS bearer identity value 9
1	0	1	0	EPS bearer identity value 10
1	0	1	1	EPS bearer identity value 11
1	1	0	0	EPS bearer identity value 12
1	1	0	1	EPS bearer identity value 13
1	1	1	0	EPS bearer identity value 14
1	1	1	1	EPS bearer identity value 15

**9.9.4.7 LLC service access point identifier**

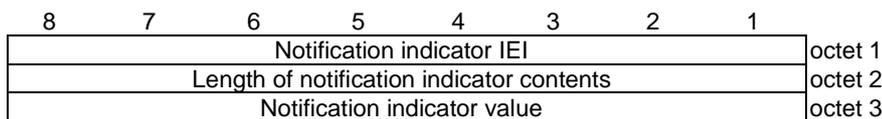
See subclause 10.5.6.9 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.4.7A Notification indicator**

The purpose of the Notification indicator information element is to inform the UE about an event which is relevant for the upper layer using an EPS bearer context or having requested a procedure transaction.

The Notification indicator information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.7A.1 and table 9.9.4.7A.1.

The Notification indicator is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 9.9.4.7A.1: Notification indicator information element**

**Table 9.9.4.7A.1: Notification indicator information element**

Notification indicator value (octet 3)								
Bits								
<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	SRVCC handover cancelled, IMS session re-establishment required (see 3GPP TS 23.216 [8])
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Unused, shall be ignored if received by the UE
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
All other values are reserved.								

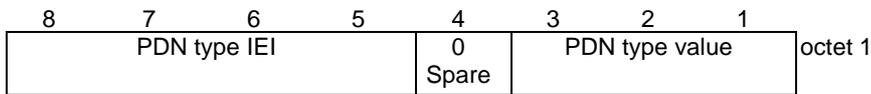
**9.9.4.8 Packet flow identifier**

See subclause 10.5.6.11 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].



The PDN type information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.10.1 and table 9.9.4.10.1.

The PDN type is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.4.10.1: PDN type information element**

**Table 9.9.4.10.1: PDN type information element**

PDN type value (octet 1)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	1	IPv4
0	1	0	IPv6
0	1	1	IPv4v6
1	0	0	unused; shall be interpreted as "IPv6" if received by the network
1	0	1	non IP
All other values are reserved.			
Bit 4 of octet 1 is spare and shall be coded as zero.			

**9.9.4.11 Protocol configuration options**

See subclause 10.5.6.3 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.4.12 Quality of service**

See subclause 10.5.6.5 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

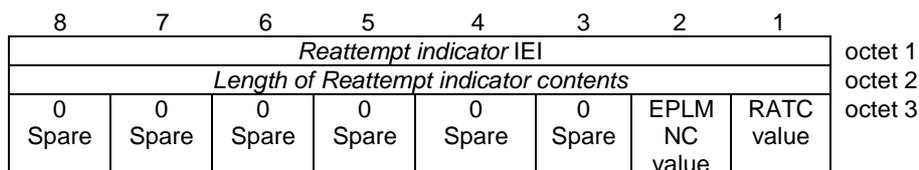
**9.9.4.13 Radio priority**

See subclause 10.5.7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

**9.9.4.13A Re-attempt indicator**

The purpose of the *Re-attempt indicator* information element is to indicate a condition under which the UE is allowed, in the current PLMN for the same APN, to re-attempt a session management procedure (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) corresponding to the EPS session management procedure which was rejected by the network.

The *Re-attempt indicator* information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.13A/3GPP TS 24.301 and table 9.9.4.13A/3GPP TS 24.301.



**Figure 9.9.4.13A: Re-attempt indicator information element**

**Table 9.9.4.13A: Re-attempt indicator information element**

Re-attempt indicator	
RATC (octet 3, bit 1)	
0	UE is allowed to re-attempt the procedure in A/Gb mode or Iu mode
1	UE is not allowed to re-attempt the procedure in A/Gb mode or Iu mode
EPLMNC (octet 3, bit 2)	
0	UE is allowed to re-attempt the procedure in an equivalent PLMN
1	UE is not allowed to re-attempt the procedure in an equivalent PLMN
Bits 3 to 8 of octet 3 are spare and shall be encoded as zero.	

#### 9.9.4.14 Request type

See subclause 10.5.6.17 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

#### 9.9.4.15 Traffic flow aggregate description

The purpose of the Traffic flow aggregate description information element is to specify the aggregate of one or more packet filters and their related parameters and operations. The traffic flow aggregate description may contain the aggregate of packet filters for the downlink direction, the uplink direction or packet filters that apply for both directions. The packet filters determine the traffic mapping to EPS bearer contexts. The downlink packet filters shall be applied by the network, and the uplink packet filters shall be applied by the UE. A packet filter that applies for both directions shall be applied by the network as a downlink packet filter and by the UE as an uplink packet filter.

When the traffic flow aggregate description is used in the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, it is associated to a particular procedure identified by a procedure transaction identity (PTI). Therefore, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description when the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure is completed. The UE shall not include the packet filters of a particular traffic flow aggregate description in any other traffic flow aggregate description when multiple UE requested bearer resource allocation procedures and/or UE requested bearer resource modification procedures are ongoing in parallel.

The Traffic flow aggregate description information element is encoded using the same format as the Traffic flow template (TFT) information element (see subclause 10.5.6.12 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]). When sending this IE in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message or the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall set the packet filter identifier values to 0 if the packet filters are newly created; otherwise, the UE shall set the packet filter identifier values from those of already assigned packet filter identifiers of the existing EPS bearer, so that they are unique across all packet filters for the EPS bearer context indicated by the EPS bearer identity IE.

#### 9.9.4.16 Traffic flow template

See subclause 10.5.6.12 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

#### 9.9.4.17 Transaction identifier

The purpose of the Transaction identifier information element is to represent the corresponding PDP context in A/Gb mode or Iu mode which is mapped from the EPS bearer context.

The Transaction identifier information element is coded as the Linked TI information element in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], subclause 10.5.6.7.

#### 9.9.4.18 WLAN offload acceptability

See subclause 10.5.6.20 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].

#### 9.9.4.19 NBIFOM container

See subclause 10.5.6.21 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [4].

9.9.4.20 Remote UE context list

The purpose of the Remote UE context list information element is to provide identity and optionally IP address of a remote UE connected to, or disconnected from, a UE acting as a ProSe UE-to-network relay.

The Remote UE context list information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.20.1 and table 9.9.4.20.1.

The Remote UE context list is a type 6 information element with a minimum length of 5 octets and a maximum length of 65538 octets.

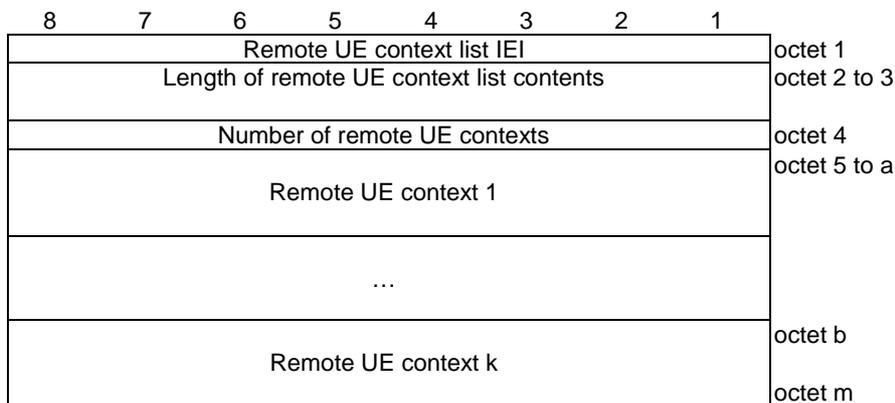


Figure 9.9.4.20.1: Remote UE context list

Table 9.9.4.20.1: Remote UE context list

Remote UE context (octet 5 etc)
The contents of remote UE context are applicable for one individual UE and are coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.20.2 and table 9.9.4.20.2.

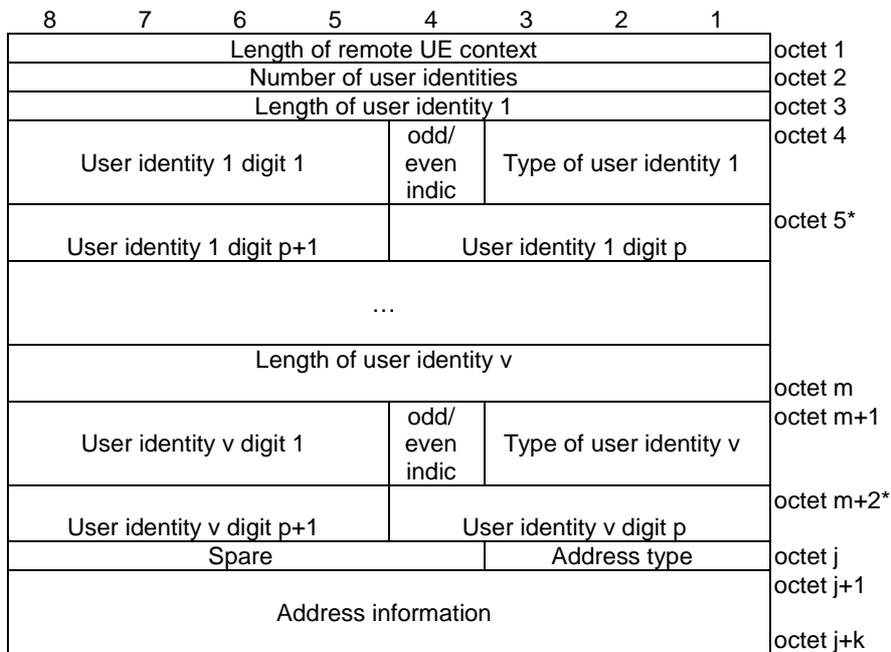


Figure 9.9.4.20.2: Remote UE context

**Table 9.9.4.20.2: Remote UE context list information element**

Odd/even indication (octet 4)			
Bit			
<b>4</b>			
0	even number of identity digits		
1	odd number of identity digits		
Type of user identity (octet 4)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	1	Encrypted IMSI
0	1	0	IMSI
0	1	1	MSISDN
1	0	0	IMEI
1	0	1	IMEISV
All other values are reserved.			
Identity digits (octet 4 etc)			
For the Encrypted IMSI, this field is coded as a 128-bit string. Bits 5 to 8 of octet 4 are not part of the encrypted IMSI and shall be coded as zero. Bit 8 of octet 5 represents the most significant bit of the encrypted IMSI and bit 1 of octet 21 the least significant bit.			
For the IMSI, this field is coded using BCD coding. If the number of identity digits is even then bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111". The format of IMSI is described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].			
For the MSISDN, this field is coded using BCD coding. The format of MSISDN is described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].			
For the IMEI, this field is coded using BCD coding. The format of the IMEI is described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].			
For the IMEISV, this field is coded using BCD coding. Bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111". The format of the IMEISV is described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].			
Bits 4 to 8 of octet j are spare and shall be coded as zero.			
Address type (octet j)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	No IP Info
0	0	1	IPv4
0	1	0	IPv6
All other values are reserved.			

If Address type indicates IPv4, the Address information in octet j+1 to octet j+6 contains the IPv4 address and port number. Bit 8 of octet j+1 represents the most significant bit of the IP address and bit 1 of octet j+4 the least significant bit. Bit 8 of octet j+5 represents the most significant bit of the port number and bit 1 of octet j+6 the least significant bit.

If Address type indicates IPv6, the Address information in octet j+1 to octet j+8 contains the /64 IPv6 prefix of a remote UE. Bit 8 of octet j+1 represents the most significant bit of the /64 IPv6 prefix and bit 1 of octet j+8 the least significant bit.

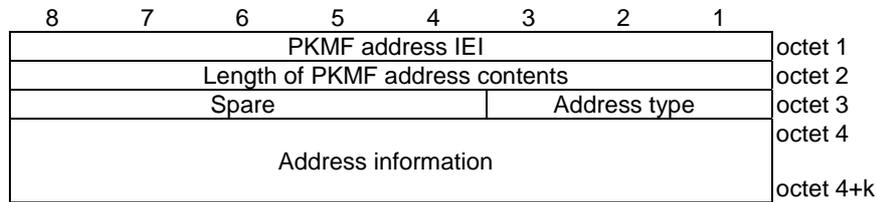
If Address type indicates No IP info, the Address information octets are not included.

#### 9.9.4.21 PKMF address

The purpose of the PKMF address information element is to provide IP address of a ProSe Key Management Function associated with remote UEs connected to or disconnected from a UE acting as a ProSe UE-to-network relay.

The PKMF address information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.21.1 and table 9.9.4.21.1.

The PKMF address is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 19 octets.



**Figure 9.9.4.21.1: PKMF Address**

**Table 9.9.4.21.1: PKMF Address information element**

Bits 4 to 8 of octet 1 are spare and shall be coded as zero.	
Address type (octet 1)	
Bits	
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b> <b>1</b>
0 0 1	IPv4
0 1 0	IPv6
All other values are reserved.	

If Address type indicates IPv4, the Address information in octet 4 to octet 7 contains the IPv4 address. Bit 8 of octet 4 represents the most significant bit of the IP address and bit 1 of octet 7 the least significant bit.

If Address type indicates IPv6, the Address information in octet 4 to octet 19 contains the IPv6 address. Bit 8 of octet 4 represents the most significant bit of the IP address and bit 1 of octet 19 the least significant bit.

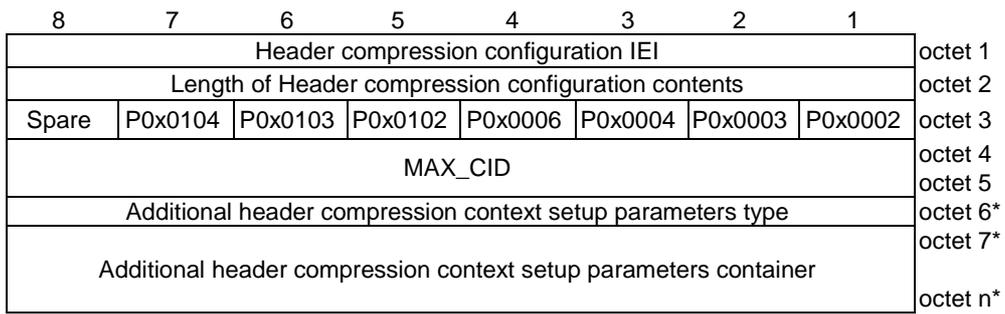
### 9.9.4.22 Header compression configuration

The purpose of the Header compression configuration information element is to negotiate ROHC channel setup parameters specified in IETF RFC 4995 [37] and, optionally, provide additional header compression context setup parameters.

The Header compression configuration information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.22.1 and table 9.9.4.22.1.

The Header compression configuration is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 5 octets and a maximum length of 257 octets.

The optional Additional header compression parameters container field conveys the additional header compression context setup parameters as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10] in a generic container. This field corresponds to the Profile specific information in the header of the ROHC IR packet type in IETF RFC 4995 [37].



**Figure 9.9.4.22.1: Header compression configuration information element**

**Table 9.9.4.22.1: Header compression configuration information element**

ROHC Profiles (octet 3)	
The ROHC Profiles shall indicate which of the ROHC profiles is supported. When a particular bit is set to 1, this indicates that the corresponding profile is supported. The No Compression profile 0x0000 (see IETF RFC 4995 [37]) shall always be supported. When all the bits are set to 0, this indicates that only the No Compression profile 0x0000 is supported.	
Profile 0x0002 support indicator (see IETF RFC 3095 [40] and IETF RFC 4815 [42]) (octet 3 bit 1)	
0	RoHC profile 0x0002 (UDP/IP) is not supported
1	RoHC profile 0x0002 (UDP/IP) is supported
Profile 0x0003 support indicator (see IETF RFC 3095 [40] and IETF RFC 4815 [42]) (octet 3 bit 2)	
0	RoHC profile 0x0003 (ESP/IP) is not supported
1	RoHC profile 0x0003 (ESP/IP) is supported
Profile 0x0004 support indicator (see IETF RFC 3843 [41] and IETF RFC 4815 [42]) (octet 3 bit 3)	
0	RoHC profile 0x0004 (IP) is not supported
1	RoHC profile 0x0004 (IP) is supported
Profile 0x0006 support indicator (see IETF RFC 4996 [39]) (octet 3 bit 4)	
0	RoHC profile 0x0006 (TCP/IP) is not supported
1	RoHC profile 0x0006 (TCP/IP) is supported
Profile 0x0102 support indicator (see IETF RFC 5225 [43]) (octet 3 bit 5)	
0	RoHC profile 0x0102 (UDP/IP) is not supported
1	RoHC profile 0x0102 (UDP/IP) is supported
Profile 0x0103 support indicator (see IETF RFC 5225 [43]) (octet 3 bit 6)	
0	RoHC profile 0x0103 (ESP/IP) is not supported
1	RoHC profile 0x0103 (ESP/IP) is supported
Profile 0x0104 support indicator (see IETF RFC 5225 [43]) (octet 3 bit 7)	
0	RoHC profile 0x0104 (IP) is not supported
1	RoHC profile 0x0104 (IP) is supported
Bits 8 is spare and shall be set to 0.	
MAX_CID (octet 4 and octet 5)	
This is the MAX_CID value as specified in 3GPP TS 36.323 [38]. It is encoded in binary coding with a value in the range from 1 to 16383.	
Additional header compression context parameters type (octet 6).	
The Additional header compression context parameters type octet indicates the profile associated with the profile specific information in the Additional header compression context parameters container.	
Bits	
<b>8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1</b>	Type
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0x0000 (No Compression)
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0x0002 (UDP/IP)
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0x0003 (ESP/IP)
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0x0004 (IP)
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0x0006 (TCP/IP)
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	0x0102 (UDP/IP)
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0x0103 (ESP/IP)
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	0x0104 (IP)

0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 Other  
 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1  
 to  
 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 Spare

Additional header compression context parameters container (octets 7 to n).

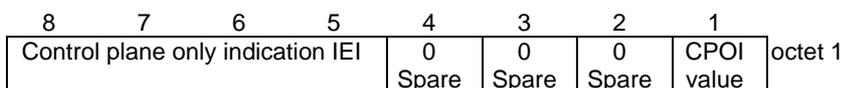
Additional header compression context parameters container carries the profile specific information (see IETF RFC 4995 [37]). The maximum size is 251 octets.

### 9.9.4.23 Control plane only indication

The purpose of the Control plane only indication information element is to indicate that a PDN connection is only for control plane ClIoT EPS optimization, e.g. the PDN connection is with an SCEF (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

The Control plane only indication information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.23.1.

The Control plane only indication is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.4.23.1: Control plane only indication information element**

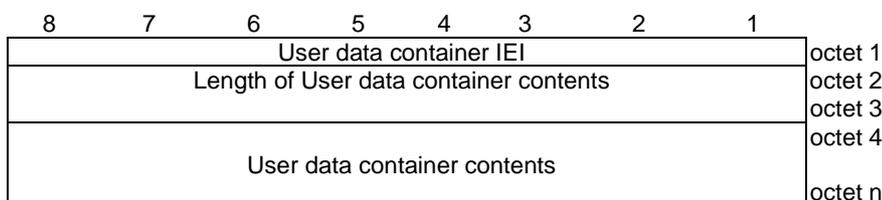
**Table 9.9.4.23.1: Control plane only indication information element**

Control plane only indication value (CPOI) (octet 1)	
Bit	
1	
0	PDN connection can be used with user plane radio bearer(s)
1	PDN connection can be used for control plane ClIoT EPS optimization only
Bits 4 to 2 of octet 1 are spare and shall be all encoded as zero.	

### 9.9.4.24 User data container

This information element is used to encapsulate the user data transferred between the UE and the MME. The User data container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.24.1 and table 9.9.4.24.1.

The User data container is a type 6 information element.



**Figure 9.9.4.24.1: User data container information element**

**Table 9.9.4.24.1: User data container information element**

User data container contents (octet 4 to octet n)
These octets include user data to be delivered between UE and MME.

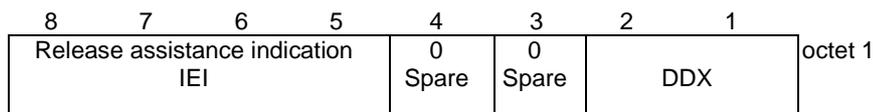
### 9.9.4.25 Release assistance indication

The purpose of the Release assistance indication IE is to inform the network whether

- no further uplink or downlink data transmission is expected; or
- only a single downlink data transmission (e.g. acknowledgement or response to uplink data) and no further uplink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected.

The Release assistance indication information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.25.1 and table 9.9.4.25.1.

The Release assistance indication is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 9.9.4.25.1: Release assistance indication information element**

**Table 9.9.4.25.1: Release assistance indication information element**

Release assistance indication value		
Downlink data expected (DDX)		
Bits		
<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	No information available
0	1	No further uplink or downlink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected
1	0	Only a single downlink data transmission and no further uplink data transmission subsequent to the uplink data transmission is expected
1	1	reserved
Bits 3 and 4 of octet 1 are spare and shall be encoded as zero.		

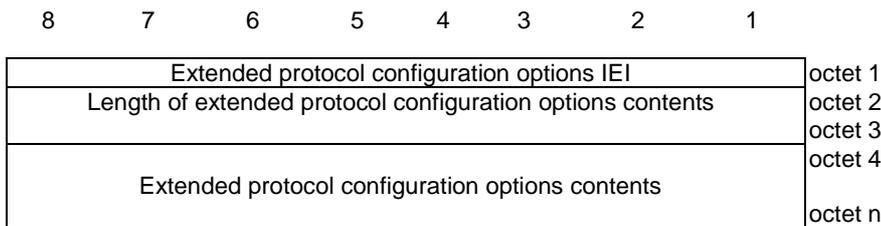
### 9.9.4.26 Extended protocol configuration options

The purpose of the *extended protocol configuration options* information element is to:

- transfer external network protocol options associated with a EPS bearer context activation, and
- transfer additional (protocol) data (e.g. configuration parameters, error codes or messages/events) associated with an external protocol or an application.

The *extended protocol configuration options* is a type 6 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 65538 octets.

The *extended protocol configuration options* information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.26.1 and table 9.9.4.26.1.



**Figure 9.9.4.26.1: Extended protocol configuration options information element**

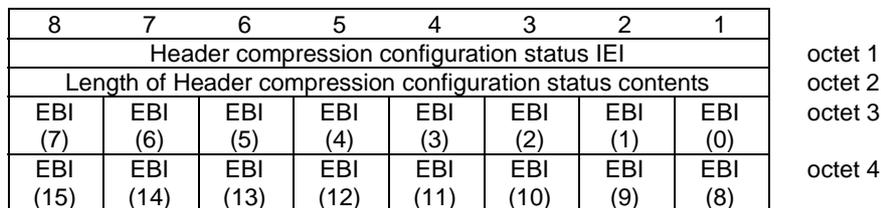
**Table 9.9.4.26.1: Extended protocol configuration options information element**

Extended protocol configuration options contents (octet 4 to octet n); Max value of 65535 octets  The contents of extended protocol configuration options is coded as octet 3 and above of protocol configuration options IE shown in subclause 10.5.6.3 in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13].
--

**9.9.4.27 Header compression configuration status**

The purpose of the Header compression configuration status information element is to indicate the status of the Header compression configuration for each EPS bearer using Control plane CIoT EPS optimisation that can be identified by an EPS bearer identity.

The Header compression configuration status information element is a type 4 information element with 4 the length of 4 octets.



**Figure 9.9.4.27.1: Header compression configuration status information element**

**Table 9.9.4.27.1: Header compression configuration status information element**

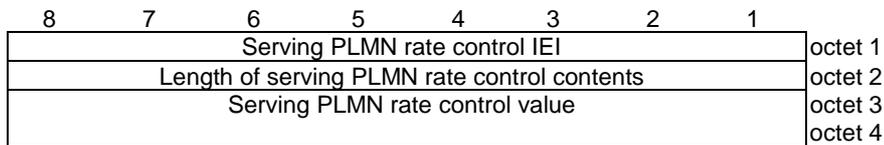
EBI(x) shall be coded as follows:  EBI(0) - EBI(4): Bits 0 to 4 of octet 3 are spare and shall be coded as zero.  EBI(5) – EBI(15): 0 indicates that the header compression configuration for the corresponding EPS bearer is used. 1 indicates that the header compression configuration for the corresponding EPS bearer is not used.
--

**9.9.4.28 Serving PLMN rate control**

The purpose of the Serving PLMN rate control information element is to indicate the maximum number of uplink ESM DATA TRANSPORT messages including User data container IEs the UE is allowed to send via a PDN connection per 6 minute interval (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]).

The Serving PLMN rate control information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.4.28.1.

The Serving PLMN rate control is a type 4 information element with 4 octets length.



**Figure 9.9.4.28.1: Serving PLMN rate control information element**

Serving PLMN rate control value (octet 3 to octet 4) is a binary encoded integer indicating the maximum number of uplink ESM DATA TRANSPORT messages including User data container IEs the UE is allowed to send per 6 minute interval. The Serving PLMN rate control value is an integer equal to or higher than 10. The Serving PLMN rate control value FFFFH indicates that the maximum number of uplink ESM DATA TRANSPORT messages including User data container IEs the UE is allowed to send per 6 minute interval is not restricted.

---

## 10 List of system parameters

### 10.1 General

The description of timers in the following tables should be considered a brief summary.

## 10.2 Timers of EPS mobility management

**Table 10.2.1: EPS mobility management timers – UE side**

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T3402	Default 12 min. NOTE 1	EMM- DEREGISTERED EMM- REGISTERED	At attach failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5. At tracking area updating failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5. ATTACH ACCEPT with EMM cause #16 or #17 and the attempt counter is equal to 5 for CS/PS mode 2 UE, or ATTACH ACCEPT with EMM cause #22, as described in subclause 5.5.1.3.4.3. TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT with EMM cause #16 or #17 and the attempt counter is equal to 5 for CS/PS mode 2 UE, TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT with EMM cause #16 or #17 and the attempt counter is equal to 5 for CS/PS mode 1 UE with "IMS voice not available" and with a persistent EPS bearer context, or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT with EMM cause #22, as described in subclause 5.5.3.3.4.3.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent NAS signalling connection released	Initiation of the attach procedure, if still required or TAU procedure
T3410	15s NOTE 7 NOTE 8	EMM- REGISTERED- INITIATED	ATTACH REQUEST sent	ATTACH ACCEPT received ATTACH REJECT received	Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6
T3411	10s	EMM- DEREGISTERED. ATTEMPTING- TO-ATTACH  EMM- REGISTERED. ATTEMPTING- TO-UPDATE  EMM- REGISTERED. NORMAL- SERVICE	At attach failure due to lower layer failure, T3410 timeout or attach rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5.  At tracking area updating failure due to lower layer failure, T3430 timeout or TAU rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent EMM-CONNECTED mode entered (NOTE 6)	Retransmission of the ATTACH REQUEST, if still required as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6 or retransmission of TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST

T3412	Default 54 min. NOTE 2 NOTE 5	EMM-REGISTERED	In EMM-REGISTERED, when EMM-CONNECTED mode is left.	When entering state EMM-DEREGISTERED or when entering EMM-CONNECTED mode.	Initiation of the periodic TAU procedure if the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services or T3423 started under the conditions as specified in subclause 5.3.5.  Implicit detach from network if the UE is attached for emergency bearer services.
T3416	30s NOTE 7 NOTE 8	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-REGISTERED EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED	RAND and RES stored as a result of an EPS authentication challenge	SECURITY MODE COMMAND received SERVICE REJECT received TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT received AUTHENTICATION REJECT received AUTHENTICATION FAILURE sent EMM-DEREGISTERED, EMM-NULL or EMM-IDLE mode entered	Delete the stored RAND and RES
T3417	5s NOTE 7 NOTE 8	EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED	SERVICE REQUEST sent EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST sent in case f, g, i and j in subclause 5.6.1.1 EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST sent with service type set to "packet services via S1" in case a, b, c, h and k in subclause 5.6.1.1 CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST sent as specified in subclause 5.6.1.2.2	Bearers have been set up SERVICE REJECT received Indication of system change from lower layer received cdma2000 <sup>®</sup> 1xCS fallback rejection received see subclause 5.6.1.4.2	Abort the procedure
T3417ext	10s	EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST sent in case d in subclause 5.6.1.1 EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST sent in case e in subclause 5.6.1.1 and the CSFB response was set to "CS fallback accepted by the UE"	Inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or lu mode is completed Inter-system change from S1 mode to A/Gb mode or lu mode is failed SERVICE REJECT received	Select GERAN or UTRAN if EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST was sent due to mobile originated CS fallback. Otherwise, abort the procedure.

T3418	20s NOTE 7 NOTE 8	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-REGISTERED EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (EMM cause = #20 "MAC failure" or #26 "non-EPS authentication unacceptable") sent	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST received or AUTHENTICATION REJECT received or SECURITY MODE COMMAND received  when entering EMM-IDLE mode  indication of transmission failure of AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from lower layers	On first expiry, the UE should consider the network as false and follow item f of subclause 5.4.2.7, if the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services.  On first expiry, the UE will follow subclause 5.4.2.7 under "For items c, d, and e:", if the UE is attached for emergency bearer services.
T3420	15s NOTE 7 NOTE 8	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-REGISTERED EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (cause = #21 "synch failure") sent	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST received or AUTHENTICATION REJECT received or SECURITY MODE COMMAND received  when entering EMM-IDLE mode  indication of transmission failure of AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from lower layers	On first expiry, the UE should consider the network as false and follow item f of subclause 5.4.2.7, if the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services.  On first expiry, the UE will follow subclause 5.4.2.7 under "For items c, d, and e:", if the UE is attached for emergency bearer services.
T3421	15s NOTE 7 NOTE 8	EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-REGISTERED. IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED	DETACH REQUEST sent with the Detach type IE not indicating "switch off"	DETACH ACCEPT received	Retransmission of DETACH REQUEST
T3423	NOTE 3	EMM-REGISTERED	T3412 expires while ISR is activated and either T3346 is running or the UE is in one of the following states: - EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE; - EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH; -EMM-REGISTERED.UPDATE-NEEDED; or -EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.	When entering state EMM-DEREGISTERED or when entering EMM-CONNECTED mode.	Set TIN to "P-TMSI". For A/Gb mode or lu mode, see 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]
T3430	15s NOTE 7 NOTE 8	EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT received TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT received	Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.3.2.6

T3440	10s	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED EMM-REGISTERED	ATTACH REJECT, DETACH REQUEST, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT with any of the EMM cause #7, #8, #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #35 SERVICE REJECT received with any of the EMM cause #7, #8, #11, #12, #13, #15, 35 or #39 TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT received after the UE sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST in EMM-IDLE mode without the "active" flag set and without the "signalling active" flag set, and the user-plane radio bearers have not been setup DETACH ACCEPT received after the UE sent DETACH REQUEST with detach type to "IMSI detach" Upon receipt of ESM DATA TRANSPORT message as described in subclause 5.3.1.2.1 (NOTE 9)	NAS signalling connection released Bearers have been set up or a request for PDN connection for emergency bearer services or a CS emergency call is started Upon receipt of ESM DATA TRANSPORT message as described in subclause 5.3.1.2.1 (NOTE 9)	Release the NAS signalling connection for the cases a), b) and c) as described in subclause 5.3.1.2
		EMM-DEREGISTERED EMM-DEREGISTERED. NORMAL-SERVICE	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT with any of the EMM cause #9, #10 or #40	NAS signalling connection released	Release the NAS signalling connection for the cases d) and e) as described in subclause 5.3.1.2 and initiation of the attach procedure as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.5, 5.5.3.3.5 or 5.6.1.5
T3442	NOTE 4	EMM-REGISTERED	SERVICE REJECT received with EMM cause #39 "CS service temporarily not available" with a non-zero T3442 value	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	None
<p>NOTE 1: The cases in which the default value of this timer is used are described in subclause 5.3.6.</p> <p>NOTE 2: The value of this timer is provided by the network operator during the attach and tracking area updating procedures.</p> <p>NOTE 3: The value of this timer may be provided by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The default value of this timer is identical to the value of T3412.</p> <p>NOTE 4: The value of this timer is provided by the network operator when a service request for CS fallback is rejected by the network with EMM cause #39 "CS service temporarily not available".</p> <p>NOTE 5: The default value of this timer is used if the network does not indicate a value in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message and the UE does not have a stored value for this timer.</p> <p>NOTE 6: The conditions for which this applies are described in subclause 5.5.3.2.6.</p> <p>NOTE 7: In NB-S1 mode, the timer value shall be calculated as described in subclause 4.7.</p> <p>NOTE 8: In WB-S1 mode, if the UE supports CE mode B, then the timer value is calculated as described in subclause 4.8.</p> <p>NOTE 9: It is possible that the UE does not stop or start timer T3440 upon receipt of ESM DATA TRANSPORT message as described in subclause 5.3.1.2.1.</p>					

Table 10.2.2: EPS mobility management timers – network side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON THE 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY (NOTE 1)
T3413 NOTE 8 NOTE 10	NOTE 2	EMM-REGISTERED	Paging procedure for EPS services initiated	Paging procedure for EPS services completed Paging procedure is aborted	Network dependent
T3415 NOTE 8 NOTE 10	NOTE 6	EMM-REGISTERED	Paging procedure for EPS services initiated for a UE which the network accepted the request to use eDRX	Paging procedure for EPS services completed Paging procedure is aborted	Paging procedure is aborted and the network proceeds as specified in 3GPP TS 23.401 [10]
T3422 NOTE 7 NOTE 9	6s	EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED	DETACH REQUEST sent	DETACH ACCEPT received	Retransmission of DETACH REQUEST
T3450 NOTE 7 NOTE 9	6s	EMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT	ATTACH ACCEPT sent  TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT sent with GUTI  TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT sent with TMSI  GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND sent	ATTACH COMPLETE received TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE received GUTI REALLOCATION COMPLETE received	Retransmission of the same message type, i.e. ATTACH ACCEPT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or GUTI REALLOCATION COMMAND
T3460 NOTE 7 NOTE 9	6s	EMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST sent  SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE received AUTHENTICATION FAILURE received SECURITY MODE COMPLETE received SECURITY MODE REJECT received	Retransmission of the same message type, i.e. AUTHENTICATION REQUEST or SECURITY MODE COMMAND
T3470 NOTE 7 NOTE 9	6s	EMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT	IDENTITY REQUEST sent	IDENTITY RESPONSE received	Retransmission of IDENTITY REQUEST
Mobile reachable	NOTE 4	All except EMM-DEREGISTERED	Entering EMM-IDLE mode	NAS signalling connection established	Network dependent, but typically paging is halted on 1st expiry if the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services.  Implicitly detach the UE which is attached for emergency bearer services.
Implicit detach timer	NOTE 3	All except EMM-DEREGISTERED	The mobile reachable timer expires while the network is in EMM-IDLE mode	NAS signalling connection established	Implicitly detach the UE on 1st expiry
active timer	NOTE 5	All except EMM-DEREGISTERED	Entering EMM-IDLE mode	NAS signalling connection established	Network dependent, but typically paging is halted on 1st expiry

- NOTE 1: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.
- NOTE 2: The value of this timer is network dependent.
- NOTE 3: The value of this timer is network dependent. If ISR is activated, the default value of this timer is 4 minutes greater than T3423.
- NOTE 4: The default value of this timer is 4 minutes greater than T3412. If T3346 is larger than T3412 and the MME includes timer T3346 in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message or SERVICE REJECT message, the value of the mobile reachable timer and implicit detach timer is set such that the sum of the timer values is greater than T3346. If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, the value of this timer is set equal to T3412.
- NOTE 5: If the MME includes timer T3324 in the ATTACH ACCEPT message or TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message and if the UE is not attached for emergency bearer services and has no PDN connection for emergency bearer services, the value of this timer is equal to the value of timer T3324.
- NOTE 6: The value of this timer is smaller than the value of timer T3-RESPONSE (see 3GPP TS 29.274 [16D]).
- NOTE 7: In NB-S1 mode, then the timer value shall be calculated as described in subclause 4.7.
- NOTE 8: In NB-S1 mode, then the timer value shall be calculated by using a NAS timer value which is network dependent.
- NOTE 9: In WB-S1 mode, if the UE supports CE mode B, then the timer value is calculated as described in subclause 4.8.
- NOTE 10: In WB-S1 mode, if the UE supports CE mode B, then the timer value shall be calculated by using a NAS timer value which is network dependent.

## 10.3 Timers of EPS session management

Table 10.3.1: EPS session management timers – UE side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON THE 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY (NOTE 1)
T3480 NOTE 2 NOTE 3	8s	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST sent	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT received	Retransmission of BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST
T3481 NOTE 2 NOTE 3	8s	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST sent	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT received	Retransmission of BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST
T3482 NOTE 2 NOTE 3	8s	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING	An additional PDN connection is requested by the UE which is not combined in attach procedure	ACTIVE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT received	Retransmission of PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST
T3492 NOTE 2 NOTE 3	6s	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING	PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST sent	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST received or PDN DISCONNECT REJECT received	Retransmission of PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST
T3493 NOTE 2	4s	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING	REMOTE UE REPORT sent	REMOTE UE REPORT RESPONSE received	Retransmission of REMOTE UE REPORT
Back-off timer			defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]		
NOTE 1: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.					
NOTE 2: In NB-S1 mode, then the timer value shall be calculated as described in subclause 4.7.					
NOTE 3: In WB-S1 mode, if the UE supports CE mode B, then the timer value is calculated as described in subclause 4.8.					

NOTE 1: The back-off timer is used to describe a logical model of the required UE behaviour. This model does not imply any specific implementation, e.g. as a timer or timestamp.

NOTE 2: Reference to back-off timer in this section can either refer to use of timer T3396 or to use of a different packet system specific timer within the UE. Whether the UE uses T3396 as a back-off timer or it uses different packet system specific timers as back-off timers is left up to UE implementation.

**Table 10.3.2: EPS session management timers – network side**

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON THE 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY (NOTE 1)
T3485 NOTE 2 NOTE 3	8s	BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE PENDING	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST sent  ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST sent	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT received or ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT received or ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT received or ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT received	Retransmission of the same message
T3486 NOTE 2 NOTE 3	8s	BEARER CONTEXT MODIFY PENDING	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST sent	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT received or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT received	Retransmission of MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST
T3489 NOTE 2 NOTE 3	4s	PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST sent	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE received	Retransmission of ESM INFORMATION REQUEST on 1st and 2nd expiry only
T3495 NOTE 2 NOTE 3	8s	BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE PENDING	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST sent	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT received	Retransmission of DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST
NOTE 1: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.					
NOTE 2: In NB-S1 mode, then the timer value shall be calculated as described in subclause 4.7.					
NOTE 3: In WB-S1 mode, if the UE supports CE mode B, then the timer value is calculated as described in subclause 4.8.					

---

## Annex A (informative): Cause values for EPS mobility management

### A.1 Causes related to UE identification

#### Cause #2 – IMSI unknown in HSS

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if the UE is not known (registered) in the HSS or if the UE has packet only subscription. This EMM cause does not affect operation of the EPS service, although it may be used by an EMM procedure.

#### Cause #3 – Illegal UE

This EMM cause is sent to the UE when the network refuses service to the UE either because an identity of the UE is not acceptable to the network or because the UE does not pass the authentication check, i.e. the RES received from the UE is different from that generated by the network.

#### Cause #6 – Illegal ME

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if the ME used is not acceptable to the network, e.g. blacklisted.

#### Cause #9 – UE identity cannot be derived by the network.

This EMM cause is sent to the UE when the network cannot derive the UE's identity from the GUTI/S-TMSI/P-TMSI and RAI e.g. no matching identity/context in the network or failure to validate the UE's identity due to integrity check failure of the received message.

#### Cause #10 – Implicitly detached

This EMM cause is sent to the UE either if the network has implicitly detached the UE, e.g. after the implicit detach timer has expired, or if the EMM context data related to the subscription does not exist in the MME e.g. because of a MME restart, or because of a periodic tracking area update request routed to a new MME.

---

### A.2 Cause related to subscription options

#### Cause #5 – IMEI not accepted

This cause is sent to the UE if the network does not accept an attach procedure for emergency bearer services using an IMEI.

#### Cause #7 – EPS services not allowed

This EMM cause is sent to the UE when it is not allowed to operate EPS services.

#### Cause #8 – EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed

This EMM cause is sent to the UE when it is not allowed to operate either EPS or non-EPS services.

#### Cause #11 – PLMN not allowed

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if it requests service, or if the network initiates a detach request, in a PLMN where the UE, by subscription or due to operator determined barring, is not allowed to operate.

#### Cause #12 – Tracking area not allowed

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if it requests service, or if the network initiates a detach request, in a tracking area where the HPLMN determines that the UE, by subscription, is not allowed to operate.

NOTE 1: If EMM cause #12 is sent to a roaming subscriber the subscriber is denied service even if other PLMNs are available on which registration was possible.

**Cause #13 – Roaming not allowed in this tracking area**

This EMM cause is sent to an UE which requests service, or if the network initiates a detach request, in a tracking area of a PLMN which by subscription offers roaming to that UE but not in that tracking area.

**Cause #14 – EPS services not allowed in this PLMN**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE which requests service, or if the network initiates a detach request, in a PLMN which does not offer roaming for EPS services to that UE.

NOTE 2: Since only one list of forbidden PLMNs for packet services is maintained in the UE, then the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" is the maintained list and the forbidden PLMNs for EPS service is equivalent to it.

**Cause #15 – No suitable cells in tracking area**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if it requests service, or if the network initiates a detach request, in a tracking area where the UE, by subscription, is not allowed to operate, but when it should find another allowed tracking area or location area in the same PLMN or an equivalent PLMN.

NOTE 3: Cause #15 and cause #12 differ in the fact that cause #12 does not trigger the UE to search for another allowed tracking area on the same PLMN.

**Cause #25 – Not authorized for this CSG**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if it requests access, or if the network initiates a detach request, in a CSG cell with CSG ID where the UE either has no subscription to operate or the UE's subscription has expired and it should find another cell in the same PLMN or an equivalent PLMN.

**Cause #35 – Requested service option not authorized in this PLMN**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if it requests in a PLMN a service option for which it is not authorized, e.g. if it attempts to attach for relay node operation in a PLMN with a USIM which does not belong to a relay node-specific subscription.

**Cause #40 – No EPS bearer context activated**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE, if during a tracking area updating procedure or a service request, the MME detects that there is no active EPS bearer context in the network.

---

## A.3 Causes related to PLMN specific network failures and congestion/authentication failures

**Cause #16 – MSC temporarily not reachable**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if it requests a combined EPS attach or tracking area updating in a PLMN where the MSC is temporarily not reachable via the EPS part of the network.

**Cause #17 – Network failure**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if the MME cannot service an UE generated request because of PLMN failures.

**Cause #18 – CS domain not available**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE if the MME cannot service an UE generated request because CS domain is not available and SMS in MME is not supported.

**Cause #19 – ESM failure**

This EMM cause is sent to the UE when there is a failure in the ESM message contained in the EMM message.

**Cause #20 – MAC failure**

This EMM cause is sent to the network if the USIM detects that the MAC in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message is not fresh (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

#### Cause #21 – Synch failure

This EMM cause is sent to the network if the USIM detects that the SQN in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message is out of range (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

#### Cause #22 – Congestion

This EMM cause is sent to the UE because of congestion in the network (e.g. no channel, facility busy/congested etc.).

#### Cause #23 – UE security capabilities mismatch

This EMM cause is sent to the network if the UE detects that the UE security capability does not match the one sent back by the network.

#### Cause #24 – Security mode rejected, unspecified

This EMM cause is sent to the network if the security mode command is rejected by the UE if the UE detects that the  $\text{nonce}_{\text{UE}}$  does not match the one sent back by the network or for unspecified reasons.

#### Cause #26 – Non-EPS authentication unacceptable

This EMM cause is sent to the network in S1 mode if the "separation bit" in the AMF field of AUTN is set to 0 in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

#### Cause #39 – CS service temporarily not available

This EMM cause is sent to the UE when the CS fallback or 1xCS fallback request cannot be served temporarily due to O&M reasons or a mobile terminating CS fallback call is aborted by the network during call establishment (see 3GPP TS 29.118 [16A]).

#### Cause #42 – Severe network failure

This EMM cause is sent to the UE when the network has determined that the requested procedure cannot be completed successfully due to network failure. The failure is not expected to be temporary and repeated request is not likely to succeed in near future.

---

## A.4 Causes related to nature of request

NOTE: This subclause has no entries in this version of the specification

---

## A.5 Causes related to invalid messages

Cause value #95 – Semantically incorrect message.

See 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex H, subclause H.5.5.

Cause value #96 – Invalid mandatory information.

See 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex H, subclause H.6.1.

Cause value #97 – Message type non-existent or not implemented.

See 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex H, subclause H.6.2.

Cause value #98 – Message type not compatible with protocol state.

See 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex H, subclause H.6.3.

Cause value #99 – Information element non-existent or not implemented.

See 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex H, subclause H.6.4.

Cause value #100 – Conditional IE error.

See 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex H, subclause H.6.5.

Cause value #101 – Message not compatible with protocol state.

See 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex H, subclause H.6.6.

Cause value #111 – Protocol error, unspecified.

See 3GPP TS 24.008 [13], annex H, subclause H.6.8.

---

# Annex B (informative): Cause values for EPS session management

## B.1 Causes related to nature of request

### Cause #8 – Operator Determined Barring

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the MME due to Operator Determined Barring.

### Cause #26 – Insufficient resources

This ESM cause is used by the UE or by the network to indicate that the requested service cannot be provided due to insufficient resources.

### Cause #27 – Missing or unknown APN

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network because the access point name was not included although required or if the access point name could not be resolved.

### Cause #28 – Unknown PDN type

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network because the PDN type could not be recognised.

### Cause #29 – User authentication failed

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network due to a failed user authentication.

### Cause #30 – Request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the requested service or operation or the request for a resource was rejected by the Serving GW or PDN GW.

### Cause #31 – Request rejected, unspecified

This ESM cause is used by the network or by the UE to indicate that the requested service or operation or the request for a resource was rejected due to unspecified reasons.

### Cause #32 – Service option not supported

This ESM cause is used by the network when the UE requests a service which is not supported by the PLMN.

### Cause #33 – Requested service option not subscribed

This ESM cause is sent when the UE requests a service option for which it has no subscription.

### Cause #34 – Service option temporarily out of order

This ESM cause is sent when the network cannot service the request because of temporary outage of one or more functions required for supporting the service.

### Cause #35 – PTI already in use

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the PTI included by the UE is already in use by another active UE requested procedure for this UE.

### Cause #36 – Regular deactivation

This ESM cause is used to indicate a regular UE or network initiated release of EPS bearer resources.

**Cause #37 – EPS QoS not accepted**

This ESM cause is used by the network if the new EPS QoS cannot be accepted that was indicated in the UE request.

**Cause #38 – Network failure**

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected due to an error situation in the network.

**Cause #39 – Reactivation requested**

This ESM cause is used by the network to request a PDN connection reactivation.

**Cause #41 – Semantic error in the TFT operation.**

This ESM cause is used by the network or the UE to indicate that the requested service was rejected due to a semantic error in the TFT operation included in the request.

**Cause #42 – Syntactical error in the TFT operation.**

This ESM cause is used by the network or the UE to indicate that the requested service was rejected due to a syntactical error in the TFT operation included in the request.

**Cause #43 – Invalid EPS bearer identity**

This ESM cause is used by the network or the UE to indicate that the EPS bearer identity value provided to it is not a valid value for the received message or the EPS bearer context identified by the linked EPS bearer identity IE in the request is not active.

**Cause #44 – Semantic errors in packet filter(s)**

This ESM cause is used by the network or the UE to indicate that the requested service was rejected due to one or more semantic errors in packet filter(s) of the TFT included in the request.

**Cause #45 – Syntactical error in packet filter(s)**

This ESM cause is used by the network or the UE to indicate that the requested service was rejected due to one or more syntactical errors in packet filter(s) of the TFT included in the request.

**Cause #47 – PTI mismatch**

This ESM cause is used by the UE to indicate that the PTI value which is included in the ESM message that the UE receives does not match a PTI in use.

**Cause #49 – Last PDN disconnection not allowed**

This ESM cause is used by the network, in case of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection is not supported by the UE or the MME, to indicate that the UE requested PDN disconnection procedure on the last remaining PDN connection is not allowed.

**Cause #50 – PDN type IPv4 only allowed**

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that only PDN type IPv4 is allowed for the requested PDN connectivity.

**Cause #51 – PDN type IPv6 only allowed**

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that only PDN type IPv6 is allowed for the requested PDN connectivity.

**Cause #52 – single address bearers only allowed**

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the requested PDN connectivity is accepted with the restriction that only single IP version bearers are allowed.

**Cause #53 – ESM information not received**

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the PDN connectivity procedure was rejected due to the ESM information was not received.

Cause #54 – PDN connection does not exist

This ESM cause is used by the network at handover from a non-3GPP access network to indicate that the MME does not have any information about the requested PDN connection.

Cause #55 – Multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the PDN connectivity procedure was rejected due to multiple PDN connections for a given APN are not allowed.

Cause #56 – Collision with network initiated request

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the network has already initiated the activation, modification or deactivation of bearer resources which was requested by the UE.

Cause #57 – PDN type IPv4v6 only allowed

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that only PDN types IPv4, IPv6 or IPv4v6 are allowed for the requested PDN connectivity.

Cause #58 – PDN type non IP only allowed

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that only PDN type non IP is allowed for the requested PDN connectivity.

Cause #59 – Unsupported QCI value

This ESM cause is used by the network if the QCI indicated in the UE request cannot be supported.

Cause #60 – Bearer handling not supported

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the procedure requested by the UE was rejected because the bearer handling is not supported.

Cause #65 – Maximum number of EPS bearers reached

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the procedure requested by the UE was rejected as the network has reached the maximum number of simultaneously active EPS bearer contexts for the UE.

Cause #66 – Requested APN not supported in current RAT and PLMN combination

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the procedure requested by the UE was rejected as the requested APN is not supported in the current RAT and PLMN.

Cause #81 – Invalid PTI value

This ESM cause is used by the network or UE to indicate that the PTI provided to it is unassigned or reserved.

Cause #112 – APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context.

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that the EPS bearer context(s) have an APN restriction value that is not allowed in combination with a currently active EPS bearer context. Restriction values are defined in 3GPP TS 23.060 [4].

Cause #113 – Multiple accesses to a PDN connection not allowed

This ESM cause is used by the network to indicate that multiple accesses to a PDN connection for NBIFOM is not allowed.

---

## B.2 Protocol errors (e.g., unknown message) class

Cause #95 – Semantically incorrect message

This ESM cause is used to report receipt of a message with semantically incorrect contents.

Cause #96 – Invalid mandatory information

This ESM cause indicates that the equipment sending this ESM cause has received a message with a non-semantical mandatory IE error.

Cause #97 – Message type non-existent or not implemented

This ESM cause indicates that the equipment sending this ESM cause has received a message with a message type it does not recognize either because this is a message not defined, or defined but not implemented by the equipment sending this ESM cause.

Cause #98 – Message type not compatible with protocol state

This ESM cause indicates that the equipment sending this ESM cause has received a message not compatible with the protocol state.

Cause #99 – Information element non-existent or not implemented

This ESM cause indicates that the equipment sending this ESM cause has received a message which includes information elements not recognized because the information element identifier is not defined or it is defined but not implemented by the equipment sending the ESM cause. However, the information element is not required to be present in the message in order for the equipment sending the ESM cause to process the message.

Cause #100 – Conditional IE error

This ESM cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with conditional IE errors.

Cause #101 – Message not compatible with protocol state

This ESM cause indicates that a message has been received which is incompatible with the protocol state.

Cause #111 – Protocol error, unspecified

This ESM cause is used to report a protocol error event only when no other ESM cause in the protocol error class applies.

---

## Annex C (normative): Storage of EMM information

The following EMM parameters shall be stored on the USIM if the corresponding file is present:

- GUTI;
- last visited registered TAI;
- EPS update status;
- Allowed CSG list;
- Operator CSG list; and
- EPS security context parameters from a full native EPS security context (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

The presence and format of corresponding files on the USIM is specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17].

If the corresponding file is not present on the USIM, these EMM parameters except allowed CSG list are stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME together with the IMSI from the USIM. The allowed CSG list is stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME if the UE supports CSG selection. These EMM parameters can only be used if the IMSI from the USIM matches the IMSI stored in the non-volatile memory; else the UE shall delete the EMM parameters.

The following EMM parameter shall be stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME together with the IMSI from the USIM:

- TIN.

This EMM parameter can only be used if the IMSI from the USIM matches the IMSI stored in the non-volatile memory of the ME; else the UE shall delete the EMM parameter.

If the UE is attached for emergency bearer services, the UE shall not store the EMM parameters described in this annex on the USIM or in non-volatile memory. Instead the UE shall temporarily store these parameters locally in the ME and the UE shall delete these parameters when the UE is detached.

## Annex D (normative): Establishment cause (S1 mode only)

### D.1 Mapping of NAS procedure to RRC establishment cause (S1 mode only)

When EMM requests the establishment of a NAS-signalling connection, or when EMM requests the lower layers to resume a NAS signalling connection, the RRC establishment cause used by the UE shall be selected according to the NAS procedure as specified in table D.1.1. The EMM shall also indicate to the lower layer for the purpose of access control, the call type associated with the RRC establishment cause as specified in table D.1.1. If the UE is configured for EAB (see the "ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]), the EMM shall indicate to the lower layer for the purpose of access control that EAB applies for this request except for the following cases:

- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE is answering to paging;
- the RRC Establishment cause is set to "Emergency call";
- the UE is configured to allow overriding EAB (see the "Override\_ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of the NAS configuration MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) and receives an indication from the upper layers to override EAB; or
- the UE is configured to allow overriding EAB (see the "Override\_ExtendedAccessBarring" leaf of the NAS configuration MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A] or 3GPP TS 31.102 [17]) and already has a PDN connection that was established with EAB override.

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
Attach	If an ATTACH REQUEST has EPS attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling except when the UE initiates attach procedure to establish emergency bearer services. (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
	If an ATTACH REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Delay tolerant. (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
	If an ATTACH REQUEST has EPS attach type set to "EPS emergency attach" or if the ATTACH REQUEST has EPS attach type not set to "EPS emergency attach" but the UE initiates the attach procedure on receiving request from upper layer to establish emergency bearer services, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1)	"emergency calls"
	If the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]) and the attach procedure has been initiated upon receiving a request from upper layers to transmit user data related to an exceptional event, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO exception data.	"originating signalling"

Tracking Area Update	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", and MO MMTEL voice call is not started, MO MMTEL video call is not started, MO SMSoIP is not started, MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is not requested, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", and an MO MMTEL voice call is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1, Note 3)	"originating MMTEL voice"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", and an MO MMTEL video call is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1)	"originating MMTEL video"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", and an MO SMSoIP is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1)	"originating SMSoIP"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", and an MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is requested, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1)	"originating SMS"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", the tracking area update procedure is not triggered due to paging, a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", and MO MMTEL voice call is not started, MO MMTEL video call is not started, MO SMSoIP is not started, MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is not requested, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Delay tolerant. (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", an MO MMTEL voice call is started, and a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1, Note 3)	"originating MMTEL voice"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", an MO MMTEL video call is started, and a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1)	"originating MMTEL video"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", an MO SMSoIP is started, and a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1)	"originating SMSoIP"
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to	"originating SMS"

	"emergency", an MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is requested, and a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO signalling. (See Note 1)	
	If the UE does not have a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services and is not initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", and a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST is a response to paging where the CN domain indicator is set to "PS" or "CS", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note 1)	"terminating calls"
	If the UE has CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call pending, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1)	"emergency calls"
	If the UE has a PDN connection established for emergency bearer services or is initiating a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1)	"emergency calls"
	If the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]) and there is a pending request from upper layers to transmit user data related to an exceptional event, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO exception data.	"originating signalling"
Detach	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
Service Request	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources and MO MMTEL voice call is not started, MO MMTEL video call is not started and MO SMSoIP is not started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources and an MO MMTEL voice call is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1, Note 3)	"originating MMTEL voice"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources and an MO MMTEL video call is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating MMTEL video"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources and an MO SMSoIP is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating SMSoIP"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources for emergency bearer services, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1)	"emergency calls"

If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request resources for UL signalling and not for MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request resources for UL signalling for MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating SMS"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources or to request resources for UL signalling and the UE is configured for dual priority and the NAS signalling low priority indicator is overridden, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is triggered by a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1)	"emergency calls"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources or to request resources for UL signalling, the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority, and MO MMTEL voice call is not started, MO MMTEL video call is not started and MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is not requested, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Delay tolerant. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources, an MO MMTEL voice call is started, and the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1, Note 3)	"originating MMTEL voice"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources, an MO MMTEL video call is started, and the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating MMTEL video"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources, an MO SMS over NAS is started, and the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating SMS over NAS"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request resources for UL signalling for MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 and the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating SMS"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is a response to paging where the CN domain indicator is set to "PS", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note 1)	"terminating calls"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is triggered to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [22], the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
If a SERVICE REQUEST is triggered to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or ProSe direct communication as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [22] and the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Delay tolerant. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "packet services via S1" and is to request user plane radio resources for emergency bearer services, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1)	"emergency calls"

	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "packet services via S1" and is triggered by a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST that has request type set to "emergency", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1)	"emergency calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "packet services via S1" and is a response to paging where the CN domain indicator is set to "PS", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note 1)	"terminating calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and is to request mobile originating 1xCS fallback, or if an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST is a response to paging for 1xCS fallback received over cdma2000 <sup>®</sup> 1xRTT and has service type set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1).	"originating calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and is to request mobile originating CS fallback, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1).	"mobile originating CS fallback"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST is a response to paging for CS fallback, service type set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note1, Note 2).	"terminating calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note 1).	"emergency calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority", and MO MMTEL voice call is not started, MO MMTEL video call is not started and MO SMSoIP is not started, MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is not requested, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and an MO MMTEL voice call is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1, Note 3)	"originating MMTEL voice"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and an MO MMTEL video call is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating MMTEL video"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and an MO SMSoIP is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating SMSoIP"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and an MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is requested, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating SMS"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", and MO MMTEL voice call is not started, MO MMTEL video call is not started and MO SMSoIP is not started, MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is not requested, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Delay tolerant. (See Note 1).	"originating calls"

	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and an MO MMTEL voice call is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1, Note 3)	"originating MMTEL voice"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and an MO MMTEL video call is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating MMTEL video"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and an MO SMSoIP is started, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating SMSoIP"

	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and an MO SMS over NAS or MO SMS over S102 is requested, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating SMS"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is not configured for NAS signalling low priority" and is triggered to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or ProSe direct communication, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
	If an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority" and is triggered to request resources for ProSe direct discovery or ProSe direct communication, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Delay tolerant. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
	If a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST is a response to paging where the Control plane service type is set to "mobile terminating request", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note 1)	"terminating calls"
	If a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST is to transfer user data or to request resources for UL signalling , the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
	If a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST is to transfer user data or to request resources for UL signalling and contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Delay tolerant. (see Note 1)	"originating calls"
	In WB-S1 Mode, if a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST is to transfer MO SMS, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (see Note 1)	"originating SMS"
	In WB-S1 Mode, if a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST is to transfer MO SMS and contains the Device properties IE with low priority indicator set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Delay tolerant. (see Note 1)	"originating SMS"
	In NB-S1 Mode, if a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST is to transfer MO SMS, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data.	"originating calls"
	If the UE is allowed to use exception data reporting (see the ExceptionDataReportingAllowed leaf of the NAS configuration MO in 3GPP TS 24.368 [15A]) and a CONTROL PLANE SERVICE REQUEST is to perform initial data transfer related to an exceptional event, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO exception data.	"originating calls"
Note 1:	For these NAS procedures in WB-S1 mode initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose, the home country is defined as the country to which the MCC part of the IMSI is associated, see 3GPP TS 23.122 [6] for the definition of country. For these NAS procedures in WB-S1 mode initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or EHPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is present), the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".	
Note 2:	This row is not applicable for mobile terminating 1xCS fallback with 1xCS paging request received over E-UTRAN.	
Note 3:	For these NAS procedures, the lower layers can change the RRC establishment cause from "MO data" or from "MO Signalling" to "MO Voice Call", if the serving cell requests the UE to use the RRC establishment cause "MO voice call" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]).	

NOTE: The RRC establishment cause can be used by the network to prioritise the connection establishment request from the UE at high load situations in the network.

---

## Annex E (informative): Guidelines for enhancements to MS network capability IE and UE network capability IE

The UE uses the information elements MS network capability and UE network capability to inform the core network about its network related capabilities. Both information elements can be signalled in any of the modes: A/Gb mode, Iu mode and S1 mode.

The purpose of the present annex is to give some guidelines how to select the information element(s) to be enhanced if new capabilities need to be added.

- 1) If a capability is related to a feature that can be used in a network supporting A/Gb mode only or Iu mode only or both, the capability will be signalled in the MS network capability IE.
- 2) If a capability is related to a feature that can be used in network supporting S1 mode only, the capability will be signalled in the UE network capability IE.
- 3) If a capability is related to a feature that can be used only in a network supporting both S1 mode and at least one of the two modes A/Gb mode and Iu mode, the capability is added only to one of the two information elements:
  - a) If the information is used by the MME only, the capability will be signalled in the UE network capability IE.
  - b) If the information is used by the SGSN only or both by the SGSN and by the MME, the capability will be signalled in the MS network capability IE.

**NOTE:** The reason for rules 1 and 2 is that a UE not supporting A/Gb mode and Iu mode will not provide the MS network capability IE to the network and a UE not supporting S1 mode will not provide the UE network capability IE. In some cases, due to rules 1 and 2 the capability indicator will be included in both information elements.

**EXAMPLE 1:** The support indicator for UCS2 is included in both information elements.

**EXAMPLE 2:** The "SRVCC to GERAN/UTRAN capability" is included in the MS network capability IE, as it is used both by the MME for SRVCC from E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN and by the SGSN for SRVCC from UTRAN HSPA to GERAN/UTRAN.

---

## Annex F (normative): Application specific Congestion control for Data Communication (ACDC)

The UE may support the procedures in this annex.

If the UE supports ACDC, the EMM layer shall determine the ACDC category applicable to the request based on the application identifier received from the upper layers and the configuration information in the "ACDCConf" leaf of ACDC MO as specified in 3GPP TS 24.105 [35] or in the USIM EF<sub>ACDC</sub> as specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17].

NOTE 1: As an implementation option, the upper layers can determine the ACDC category and send it to the EMM layer. Then the EMM layer need not read the ACDC MO or USIM to determine the ACDC category.

The EMM sublayer shall indicate to the lower layers, for the purpose of access control:

- the ACDC category that applies to this request if only one ACDC category is applicable;
- the highest ranked ACDC category among the ACDC categories that applies to this request if multiple ACDC categories are applicable; or
- this request is for an uncategorized application if an application identifier received from the upper layers is not mapped to any ACDC category,

except for the following cases:

- the UE is a UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN;
- the UE is answering to paging;
- the RRC Establishment cause is set to "Emergency call"; or
- if conditions MO MMTEL voice call is started or MO MMTEL video call is started or MO SMSoIP is started, is satisfied.

NOTE 2: The request from the EMM sublayer refers to either a request to establish an initial NAS signalling connection or a request to re-establish a NAS signalling connection.

If the UE supports ACDC and access is barred because of ACDC, the EMM layer shall keep track of the ACDC category for which access is barred and it shall not send a request for the same ACDC category or a lower ACDC category until access is granted.

If the UE supports ACDC and access is barred because of ACDC, the EMM layer shall not send a request for any uncategorized application until access is granted.

## Annex G (informative): Change history

Change history							
Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Old	New
2008-02					Draft skeleton provided		0.0.0
2008-02	CT1#51 bis				Includes the following contributions agreed by CT1: C1-080690, C1-080743, C1-080769	0.0.0	0.1.0
2008-03	e-mail review				Correction of references that were not updated during the implementation of C1-080769	0.1.0	0.1.1
2008-04	CT1#52				Includes the following contributions agreed by CT1: C1-080943, C1-081020, C1-081037, C1-081057, C1-081058, C1-081268, C1-081269, C1-081272, C1-081273, C1-081278, C1-081280, C1-081289, C1-081290, C1-081291, C1-081292, C1-081296, C1-081301, C1-081302, C1-081387, C1-081407, C1-081409, C1-081417, C1-081418, C1-081436, C1-081437, C1-081438, C1-081439, C1-081440, C1-081442	0.1.1	0.2.0
2008-05	CT1#53				Includes the following contributions agreed by CT1: C1-081650, C1-081651, C1-081878, C1-081886, C1-081887, C1-081888, C1-081889, C1-081890, C1-081971, C1-081972, C1-081973, C1-081974, C1-081975, C1-081978, C1-081979, C1-081988, C1-081989, C1-081990, C1-081991, C1-081992, C1-081993, C1-081994, C1-081996, C1-081997, C1-081998, C1-081999, C1-082000, C1-082062, C1-082095, C1-082097, C1-082099, C1-082100, C1-082101, C1-082111	0.2.0	0.3.0
2008-07	CT1#54				Includes the following contributions agreed by CT1: C1-082125, C1-082126, C1-082282, C1-082415, C1-082432, C1-082485, C1-082487, C1-082510, C1-082572, C1-082573, C1-082574, C1-082577, C1-082578, C1-082579, C1-082580, C1-082586, C1-082588, C1-082589, C1-082633, C1-082634, C1-082635, C1-082636, C1-082701, C1-082702, C1-082703, C1-082705, C1-082719, C1-082720, C1-082722, C1-082723, C1-082724, C1-082725, C1-082726, C1-082727, C1-082728, C1-082729, C1-082791, C1-082794, C1-082795, C1-082797, C1-082802, C1-082807, C1-082811, C1-082816, C1-082819, C1-082820	0.3.0	0.4.0
2008-08	CT1#55				Includes the following contributions agreed by CT1: C1-082981, C1-082995, C1-082997, C1-083013, C1-083030, C1-083031, C1-083032, C1-083056, C1-083131, C1-083139, C1-083140, C1-083146, C1-083151, C1-083168, C1-083442, C1-083445, C1-083450, C1-083452, C1-083453, C1-083454, C1-083456, C1-083457, C1-083461, C1-083462, C1-083463, C1-083465, C1-083468, C1-083471, C1-083472, C1-083473, C1-083474, C1-083476, C1-083477, C1-083517, C1-083522, C1-083580, C1-083581, C1-083582, C1-083583, C1-083584, C1-083588, C1-083591, C1-083592, C1-083593, C1-083597, C1-083598, C1-083599, C1-083605, C1-083606, C1-083607, C1-083609, C1-083616, C1-083619, C1-083629, C1-083630, C1-083635, C1-083636, C1-083638	0.4.0	0.5.0
2008-09	-	-	-	-	Version 1.0.0 created for presentation to TSG CT#41 for information	0.5.0	1.0.0
2008-10	CT1#55 bis				Includes the following contributions agreed by CT1: C1-083788, C1-083789, C1-083948, C1-083949, C1-083953, C1-084002, C1-084012, C1-084104, C1-084143, C1-084144, C1-084146, C1-084308, C1-084310, C1-084316, C1-084329, C1-084332, C1-084333, C1-084335, C1-084337, C1-084338, C1-084340, C1-084341, C1-084343, C1-084344, C1-084346, C1-084348, C1-084349, C1-084351, C1-084352, C1-084353, C1-084355, C1-084357, C1-084358, C1-084359, C1-084360, C1-084362, C1-084381, C1-084475, C1-084478, C1-084479, C1-084480, C1-084484, C1-084490, C1-084491, C1-084492, C1-084499, C1-084551, C1-084554	1.0.0	1.1.0
2008-10	e-mail review				Correction of implementation of C1-084492	1.1.0	1.1.1
2008-10	e-mail review				Correction of implementation of C1-084353	1.1.1	1.1.2
2008-11	CT1#56				Includes the following contributions agreed by CT1: C1-084592, C1-084610, C1-084624, C1-084627, C1-084666, C1-084668, C1-084747, C1-084785, C1-084925, C1-084926,	1.1.2	1.2.0

					C1-084976, C1-084977, C1-085167, C1-085170, C1-085171, C1-085172, C1-085174, C1-085175, C1-085178, C1-085180, C1-085199, C1-085304, C1-085310, C1-085312, C1-085313, C1-085315, C1-085317, C1-085356, C1-085372, C1-085381, C1-085385, C1-085387, C1-085388, C1-085390, C1-085392, C1-085394, C1-085396, C1-085398, C1-085399, C1-085505, C1-085506, C1-085508, C1-085509, C1-085510, C1-085511, C1-085512, C1-085513, C1-085514, C1-085515, C1-085518, C1-085520, C1-085521, C1-085528, C1-085533, C1-085539, C1-085540, C1-085541, C1-085542, C1-085545, C1-085550, C1-085551, C1-085552, C1-085553		
2008-11	review				Correction of implementation of C1-084926, C1-085180	1.2.0	1.2.1
2008-11					Version 2.0.0 created for presentation to TSG CT#42 for approval	1.2.1	2.0.0
2008-12	CT-42				Version 8.0.0 created after approval in CT#42	2.0.0	8.0.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0003	2	Clarification of the timer T3413 in paging procedure for CSFB	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0004	2	Clarification of the abnormal case in UE requested PDN connectivity procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0006	1	Clarification on expiration of T3417	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0010	1	Clean up the unuseful definition and complete sentence	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0011	1	Cleanup the definition of the TAI list	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0015	1	Updating the identities of forbidden tracking areas	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0017	2	the handling of the UE after the EPS detach only	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0019	2	Resolve editors'notes for NAS security	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0022	1	APN-AMBR Clarifications	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0023	2	State change to EMM-DEREGISTERED for non-3GPP access	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0025	2	Updating the APN-AMBR of the UE after inter-system handover to S1 mode	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0027	2	Provision of RRC establishment cause values by EPS NAS	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0034	2	Update to Paging using IMSI procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0035	1	Update the PDN address IE to Mandatory	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0037	1	Update to the detach procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0039	3	Security and inter RAT mobility to E-UTRAN	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0040	1	KSI inclusion in Detach Request	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0044	1	Editorials on security issues	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0045	2	Behaviour on Service Reject(cause#10), relationship between SM and ESM state machines, inclusion of PDP context parameters	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0046	2	Clarifications on issues for bearer context states	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0050		Remove Editors Note for TAI length	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0051	1	Correct use of cdma terminology	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0059	1	Addition of actions on receiving an ESM STATUS message	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0060	1	Addition of the definition of casue value #47 (PTI mismatch)	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0061	1	Editorial corrections on the definition of default bearer and the ESM message names	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0062	2	Correction to error cause value #9 and integrity check failure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0064		IPv6 interface identifier coding	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0066	3	Clarification for local release of bearers	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0068	1	Corrections for Attach failure procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0069	2	Re-transmission of EMM DL NAS message handling due to handover	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0070	2	Re-transmission of ESM DL NAS message handling due to handover	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0071		Paging for EPS services using IMSI and DRX	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0075	2	Coordination of ESM and EMM sublayers for supporting ISR	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0076	1	Handling of TAI list at the UE	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0078	2	UE specific DRX Parameter handling in ATTACH/TAU procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0081	1	Handling of security context during state transitions	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0082	2	Trigger for initiating ciphering protection	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0085	2	UE action related to ISR local deactivation	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0088	3	Clarification on CLI usage	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0092	1	Abnormal case handling for Extended Service request	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090259	0093	4	UE behaviour when UE support of CSG selection is optional	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0094	2	Conditions for initiating TAU and combined TAU	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0095	1	Corrections for attach and TAU attempt counters	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0096	1	Network initiated detach procedure corrections	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0097	1	EMM states cleanup	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0099	2	Supervision timer and corrections for the extended service request procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0100	1	Corrections for combined attach procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0102	2	Definition of NAS Message Container and Removal of Editor's Note	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0103	1	Adding missing procedure figure to Service Request	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0104	1	Introduction of the Local Emergency Numbers List	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0105	2	New cause value for separation bit failure in authentication	8.0.0	8.1.0

2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0106	3	Solving editor's notes in Annex A.3	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0109	2	Update on security procedure section	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0112	1	Clarification on Dedicated bearer setup procedure failure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0116	1	New ESM cause value for collision with network initiated request	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0117	1	Populating PDN type IE value in PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0119	2	Extended service request for 1xCsFB	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0125	1	ODB Error Cause Clarification	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0128		NAS recovery on/off mechanism(LTE)	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0129	1	Introduce definition of EPS services and non-EPS services	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0131	1	Proposal of UE GMM and MM behavior on reception of error cause #9 when UE executed TAU, combined TAU and Service Request	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0135	1	Clarifications on IP address handling	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0136	1	Unsuccessful cases for pre-registration	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0137	2	Use of P-TMSI for the attach procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0138		Cleanup of editor's notes	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0139	1	Correction of the paging procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0140	1	Cleanup of editor's notes for ESM abnormal cases	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0141		Definition of ESM cause #54	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0142		Definition of security related IEs for inter-system handover	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0143		Removal of ISR bit from UE network capability	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0144		Correction of detach procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0145	1	Addition of text for subclause 4.1, Overview	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0146	1	Addition of text for subclause 6.1.1, General	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0147	1	Addition of text for subclause 6.1.2, Types of ESM procedures	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090157	0152		Correction of cause#25 handling	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0153		Description of procedure transaction states for the network	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0154	1	Moving the description of the eKSI to subclause 4.4	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090129	0155	3	CS Service Notification	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0158	1	E9.04, removal of Editor's note in 9.5	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0159		E4.03 and E9.05, removal of Editor's notes in 4.3.3.1 and 9.6	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0160	2	Inclusion of APN in PDN connectivity request	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0162	2	Clarification on local EPS bearer context deactivation	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090131	0163	2	Unciphered network operation	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0164		ESM cause value #53 missing in 6.5.1.4	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0165	1	Reservation of "reserved" and "unused" code points	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0166		Editorial modification to add a "new line" character	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0167	2	Activation of dedicated bearers during attach procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0168	2	Additions to "EPS bearer context deactivation initiated by the network"	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0170		Removal of EN for TAU reject (cause #12)	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090130	0171	2	Security Terminology Change to Reflect 33.401	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0172	1	Alignment of cause representation	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0173		Correction of fields within Detach type IE	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0174		Deletion of editor's note for 2 digit MNC	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0176	2	Clarification of the network behaviour on SMC rejection	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0178	1	Add an abnormal case in the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0181	3	Clarify the collision between detach and service request procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090127	0186	1	Correction of QCI	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0187		Clarifications related to the use of "active flag"	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090153	0189	1	Corrections for CS/PS mode 1 and CS/PS mode 2 of operation	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0195	1	ESM information transfer flag	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090125	0198		Attach attempt counter	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090128	0199	1	Error correction in reference for timer T3412 in TAU procedure	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0201	1	Clarifications for request type	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0203	1	Clarification of the use of NAS security header	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0205	1	Proposal of UE GMM and MM behavior on reception of error cause #10 when UE executed TAU, combined TAU and Service Request	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090126	0206		Definition of T3480, T3485, T3486, T3495 timer duration; Corrections on EPS bearer identity checking	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090215	0207	3	Clarification of UE requested ESM procedures	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-03	CT-43	CP-090157	0208		Corrections to CSG related NAS behavior	8.0.0	8.1.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0190	1	Cleanup for transport of NAS messages procedure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0210	1	TAU handling	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0214		NAS security parameters for inter system handovers	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0216	2	Transmission failure of EMM messages	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0217	1	Clarifications on protocol discriminator for security protected NAS message	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0219	1	Clarifications related PDN disconnect request, ESM information	8.1.0	8.2.0

					request, EPS bearer context modification request and bearer resource allocation request procedures		
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0220		Service Reject(cause #12)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0227	1	Security context cleanup at Security Mode Reject	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0228	2	Removal of KSIASME from TAU accept	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0229		Add missing LV-E format	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0230		New value for ESM timer T3482	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090410	0231		EPS mobile identity octet numbering	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0232	2	PDN connectivity reject cause value corrections	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0233	1	MME handling of lower layer failure during the attach procedure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0239	1	Null ciphering algorithm	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0242	1	EPS security modification	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0243	2	Clarification regarding bearer resource allocation procedure, EPS bearer identity and PTI in several ESM messages.	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0244	1	Removal of default PDN	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0245	2	Add description of cause #40 in Annex A	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0246	2	Correct the UE behavior of handling ESM message	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0247	1	Clarify the UE behavior upon reception of some reject messages	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090498	0251	5	eKSI definition in NAS messages	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0252	1	eKSI in Service Request message	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0257		Remove unused ESM cause value #40 – "Feature not supported"	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0260	1	Abnormal case handling for Extended Service request in 1xCSFB	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0269	1	Resolution of Editor's Note in subclause 5.4.4.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0272		Update the cause of start and stop of T3413	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0274		The collision handling for Extended Service Request	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0275		Handling of undefined QCI values	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0276	1	Relation between HNP and HA delivered through PCO	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0277		Corrections on abnormal case in UE requested PDN connectivity procedure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090411	0280	1	Correction of UE requested resource procedures	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0282	1	More precise general text for UE requested PDN connectivity procedure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0283		Alignment of cause representation	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0284		Text clean up in 24.301	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0292	1	Correction for the main state change in the UE	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0293	1	Correction for implicit detach timer	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0296	1	Clarification on Local Network initiated detach procedure without EMM signalling	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0300	2	Correction for the EPS mobile identity	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0301		Impacts of successful combined registration on forbidden LAs lists	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0302		CS/PS mode 1 UE behaviour on reception of cause #18	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0303		Corrections on handling of UE network capability	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0304		Cleanup for EMM procedures	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0306	1	Handling of non-semantic mandatory information element errors in the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message.	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0309	2	Clarification on the registered PLMN for Network Sharing	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0312	1	Definition of kbps	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090421	0315	2	Sending UE Id in the CS Service Notification	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0318	1	Clarification of EPS QoS length	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0319		Removal of unnecessary TAU procedure after abnormal bearer allocation failure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0320	1	Set of minor corrections to TS 24.301	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0321	2	Clarifications to 24.301	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0322	1	Set of corrections to security procedure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44	CP-090412	0328		Clarification on access class applicability	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-06	CT-44				Correction of minor typo	8.2.0	8.2.1
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0226	7	Correcting ESM and SM coordination	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0255	4	Definition of valid GUTI	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0266	3	Clarification of T3212	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0310	6	TFT for default bearer	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090630	0329	9	Corrections in TFT checks	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0330	4	Resynchronization of EPS bearer contexts on TAU without active flag	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090652	0333	2	Inclusion of GERAN/UTRAN parameters in ESM messages	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0337	1	Clarifications on usage of EPS security context	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0338	1	BCM mode notification for LTE UE	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090677	0340		Update to the CSG ID definition	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0344		Replacing "MS" by "UE"	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0345	1	Correction of error handling	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090677	0346	1	Clarifications related to manual CSG selection	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0358	2	Handling of UE's usage setting, voice setting and VoIMS indicator – 24.301	8.2.1	8.3.0

2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0362	2	Storing EPS security parameters	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0370	2	Clarification on CSFB using redirection	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0372	5	Disabling E-UTRAN capability for the voice centric UE	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0374	2	Detach procedure for the last PDN disconnect by the network	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0375	1	Correction for network abnormal case - Attach and TAU procedures collision	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0376	2	Correction for abnormal case on network side due to lower layer failure	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0379	4	Inclusion of Old P-TMSI signature IE in ATTACH REQUEST and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090652	0380	1	Interaction between S1 mode and A/Gb or lu mode	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0381	1	Selected PLMN identity at NAS signalling connection establishment	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0382	4	Aligning UE modes of operation definition with stage 2 principles for CS domain and IM CN Subsystem selection	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0388	2	Corrections for abnormal case of GUTI REALLOCATION procedure	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090677	0389	1	The abnormal case of detach for CSG	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090652	0391	2	Handling of unknown QCI in the network	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0393	1	Corrections for TAU complete initiation	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0395	1	Corrections for Combined TAU procedure initiation	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090652	0396	1	NAS COUNT estimation correction	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0397	2	Security protection of Security mode reject	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0398	1	Rename of ESM cause #30 and #31	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0400	2	Abnormal case of combined default bearer and dedicated bearer	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0405	1	Clarification of behavior upon reception of ESM cause #43	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0407	1	Correcting service type and EPS update type	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0408		Addition of missing LV-E format	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0409	1	Clarification on APN-AMBR IE description	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0411	2	Clarification on abnormal cases in the UE for a few ESM procedures	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0413	1	Correction for the misplaced ESM message	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090733	0415	1	Additional triggers for tracking area update procedure	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0417	2	Deletion of mapped context after detach	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0419	1	Corrections to EPS security context handling	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090652	0425	2	Providing the MSISDN to the MS	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0426		Correction QCI within EPS quality of service information	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0428		Removal of inclusion of cause#46 in some ESM reject messages	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0429		Correction of definition of Linked EPS bearer identity IE	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090652	0430	1	MME and network synchronisation during TAU	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0439	2	Clarification to UE requested bearer modification procedure	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0442		Dependency between transport of NAS messages procedure and other EMM procedures	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0447	1	Correction for EPS update status change	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0448	2	Security handling of TAU	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090651	0449	1	Correction for the usage of Additional GUTI IE	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090674	0452	1	Corrections for detach procedure	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090675	0459	1	Paging for SMS messages	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0461	1	Clarification of the abnormal case in the attach procedure	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090652	0469	1	Miscellaneous corrections to references and incorrect aspects of the specification	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0479	2	Radio capability handling	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090653	0481	3	UE handling unknown QCI value received from the network	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090652	0482	1	Local deactivation of GBR EPS bearer context at MME during RLF	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090682	0487	1	Graphs for paging procedures	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090650	0490		Clarification of bearer context deactivation procedure and correction for ESM cause name	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090675	0494	1	Parameters for SMS over SGs charging	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090682	0331	2	Clarifications related to security mode control procedure	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090694	0341	2	Paging Optimization	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0342	1	Including call type "emergency calls"	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0343	1	Introducing reject cause value for emergency service over EPS	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0347	3	Bearer resource allocation for emergency service	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090690	0348	4	PDN Connection for emergency service	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090690	0349	3	Types of EMM procedures for emergency service	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0351	3	Authentication failure for emergency service	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0352	2	Limited service state attach for emergency service	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0353	4	Emergency service security	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0356	2	Emergency service authentication	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090682	0366	2	Clarify terminology of PTI assignment in bearer context	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090690	0422	1	Null algorithm for integrity protection	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090690	0433	2	UE states and attach for emergency services	8.3.0	9.0.0

2009-09	CT-45	CP-090690	0440	1	Update the forbidden TAI list in the limited state	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090690	0441	1	Bearer resource modification for emergency bearer	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090690	0444	1	Support indications for IMS Voice over PS session and emergency call	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0456	2	Clarification about the UE handling with the TAI list in the forbidden TA	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090690	0464	1	GUTI allocation for the UE without USIM	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0466	2	Handling of attach rejection for emergency service	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0468	2	Deactivating non-emergency bearers	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0473	3	Limited service state attach for emergency service	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0474	1	Detach on timeout for emergency service	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090689	0476	1	HSS detach request and deactivate non-emergency bearers	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090694	0483	1	Update of allowed CSG list after successful manual selection of a CSG cell in a different PLMN	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-09	CT-45	CP-090682	0493	1	Discard unencrypted NAS messages	8.3.0	9.0.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0485	5	ESM retransmission and PTI mismatch issue	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0496	2	Stop paging optimization for emergency attached UE	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0497	4	RRC establishment cause for Emergency Service	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090935	0498	3	Clarification on the Closed mode CSG cell	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0499	2	Corrections for description of UE behaviour in state EMM-REGISTERED	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090935	0500	3	Operator CSG List	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090899	0505	1	Mapped QCI Handling in UE	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0507	1	Correction on Timer handling	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0512		Correction of criterion to trigger TAU	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0513	1	Specification of EPS emergency bearer services attach rules	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0515	4	TAU authentication while attached for emergency services	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090915	0518	3	UE mode of operation selection corrections and additions	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090935	0521	4	Processing the reject cause code #25 for the Operator CSG List	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0523		Deactivating non-emergency bearers	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0524	3	Clarification for TAU trigger for NAS recovery	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090916	0526	4	Correction to the SMS paging procedure	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0529	1	Correction to conditions for EMM initiating service request	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0530		EMM state machine on the UE side for emergency attach	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0534	4	EPS security context storage while emergency EPS security context exists	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090899	0540	2	From MBR of default PDP context to APN-AMBR of default EPS bearer	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0542	1	Correction of length values for ESM message container IELs	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0546	1	Correction to SMC procedure for establishment of mapped EPS security context in EMM-IDLE	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0548	1	Correction to establishment of mapped EPS security context during inter-system handover	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0550	1	Correction to the storage of the EPS security context	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0552	4	Correction to the EPS security context handling	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0554	2	Correction to the EPS authentication procedure	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090899	0556	4	Transition to the EMM-DEREGISTERED state and EPS security context actions	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0562	4	Clarification of local detach	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0563	2	Clarifications on EPS security and minor corrections	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090916	0564	4	Combined Attach and TAU for "SMS only" and "CS fallback not preferred", and related UE behaviour	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090916	0569	2	Ignoring paging for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode by an SMS only UE	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090899	0571	3	Default value for T3412	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0574	2	Enhanced CS fallback to 1xRTT	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090900	0576	5	NAS count handling in idle mode inter-RAT mobility	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090900	0578	2	NAS count handling on inter-RAT mobility	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090899	0580		Integrity protection of DETACH REQUEST	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090926	0581	4	Generic Transport of NAS messages	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090915	0584	1	Clarification of disabling E-UTRAN capabilities	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0585	1	Handling of only Emergency Bearers existing scenarios	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0588	1	Remove Support of Emergency HO from HRPD to E-UTRAN	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0589	1	EMM context handling for emergency attach	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090916	0590	2	Detach for "SMS only"	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090915	0592	1	1xCSFB triggers for RRC establishment	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0593	2	Detach with re-attach required	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0594		Paging cycles for EPS using S-TMSI	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090900	0598	1	Defining the value of NAS COUNTs	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0602		Correcting the handling of multiple authentication failures in the UE	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090899	0604	1	Handling of missing NAS Security Mode Complete when generating mapped context	9.0.0	9.1.0

2009-12	CT-46	CP-090900	0606	1	Security handling when NAS COUNT wrap around	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0607	2	Deactivate non-EMC bearers with CSG ID not in allowed CSG list	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0611	1	Introduction of generic notification procedure	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0615	1	Clarifications on security	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0618	1	Rules for integrity protection with NULL algorithm	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090899	0620	1	TFT corrections	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090922	0621	2	Interpretation of GPRS timer value of 0	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090930	0625	1	Handling authentication failure during TAU	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090935	0626	1	Removal of definition of Allowed CSG list	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090916	0629	1	Abnormal cases in the UE for "SMS only" and "CS Fallback not preferred"	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090898	0633	2	Correction to the NAS security mode control procedure	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-091054	0637	2	Alignment with TS23.401 caused by changing the term CSFB to "CSFB and SMS over SGs".	9.0.0	9.1.0
2009-12	CT-46	CP-090919	0567	5	Protecting the allowed CSG list	9.0.0	9.1.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0587	3	Deactive ISR for UE attached for emergency bearer services	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0624	3	EPS Bearer Context Synchronization during Extended Service Request	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100106	0639	1	Correction of MME DL NAS COUNT at handover	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100139	0640	1	Inclusion of routing identifier for generic NAS transport	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0641		Tracking Area Update Procedure	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0642	1	UE Initiated Detach Procedure	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0643		UE Substate PLMN Search	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100106	0647	2	Security at idle mobility from E-UTRAN to UTRAN/GERAN	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0657		UE behavior after EPS bearer context deactivation	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100106	0660	2	Correction of used parameter in coordination between ESM and SM	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0664	1	Store EPS security context at state transition to EMM-DEREGISTERED	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0665	1	Definition of attached for emergency bearer service	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0667	2	Defining Selective camping capability IE	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0668	1	Security handling when NAS COUNT wrap around	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0670	1	Deletion of RAND and RES in the UE	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0671	1	Add packet filters to existing TFT	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0672	1	CSG subscription expiration and non-emergency bearer deactivation	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0673		Clarification of IMEI used for EMC attach	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0674	1	Correction on the security protection of the NAS message	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0675	1	Handling of authentication failure in EMC cases	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100106	0677	2	EPS security context handling in detach procedure	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100106	0679	1	Re-Authentication after intergity check failure of TAU Request	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100148	0682		Use of Cause #25 when UE's subscription to CSG has expired – 24.301	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100106	0685		Correction on E-UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100139	0686	1	Retransmission of non-transmitted LPP PDUs	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100106	0693	2	TAU request and ciphering in connected mode	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100139	0696	2	CS Fallback for MO-LR in Rel9	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0700	1	Add reactivation requested cause code to EPS	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100106	0702	1	Deletion of mapped EPS security context when I-RAT HO fails	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100126	0704		UE behaviour corrections for 'SMS only'	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0705		Definition of non-emergency EPS bearer context	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0711	2	Pre Rel8 QoS mapping when this QoS is not received while on E-UTRAN	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0713	1	Clarification of Integrity protection of Service Request in section 4.4.3.3	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0714	1	No reset of DL NAS Count on Security Mode Command accepted by the UE	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0716	2	Attach for emergency bearer services to a network not supporting EM BS	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0718	1	Security Mode Command using NULL algos during TAU for normal attached UE	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0720	1	Retransmission of PDN connectivity request for emergency bearer services	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0724		Correction of access class bit 10 handling	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100144	0725	2	Mobility aspects of Emergency attached UEs	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0726	1	Arrange definitions in alphabetical order	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100062	0708	3	Authentication Procedure after Inter PLMN Handover	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100134	0727	3	Alignment of TAI list boundary with 2G/3G LA boundary	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-03	CT-47	CP-100210	0730	2	Correct terminating domain selection for IMS voice UEs	9.1.0	9.2.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0722	3	Avoiding rejection of a CS fallback due to CSG subscription expiry	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0735	1	eKSI value setting for no valid EPS security context	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100360	0736	4	Authentication procedure for emergency services	9.2.0	9.3.0

2010-06	CT#48	CP-100360	0746	2	Handover to EUTRAN including NULL algos	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100360	0748	1	Authentication failure by UE while it has a PDN connection for emergency bearer services	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100362	0749	3	Add HeNB name	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0751	1	Correction on request type	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0752	1	Correction of conditions for TAU and ISR deactivation for T-ADS	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0753	2	CSFB corrections in Service request procedure	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0754	1	No NAS retransmission of SMS messages	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100348	0757	1	Voice domain preference alignments	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0759		Update status for cause #9 and #10	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100349	0761	1	Combined TAU trigger after SRVCC	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0763	1	Cause #39	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100360	0767	3	Clarification to establishment cause used by a UE in case of EMC procedure.	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100360	0768	2	Clarifications to expiry of Periodic RAU and mobile Reachable timer in case of EMC	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100350	0770	2	Clarification to network initiated detach procedure with cause #25	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100360	0771	1	Handling EPS Security Contexts	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100348	0775	2	Correction to UE mode of operation	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100339	0777	3	Correction to mapping of EPS QoS to pre-Rel-8 QoS	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100354	0783	1	Correction of selective camping IE inclusion requirement for 1x CS fallback capable UE	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-06	CT#48	CP-100360	0784	2	Emergency attach reject from EMM in shared networks	9.2.0	9.3.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100501	0739	4	Corrections to UE mode of operation selection taking into account the UE's availability for voice calls in the IMS	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100506	0786	2	Handling of Detach Procedure for non-EPS services on a CSG cell which is no longer valid for the UE and IMS EMG call is active.	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100506	0787	1	Emergency security context creation at standalone SMC	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100501	0789	1	Adding spec reference to ensure QoS alignment	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100506	0794	2	Skip Authentication for Emergency Services	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100506	0797	1	Clarification to timer T3418 and T3420 timer description in EMC case.	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100501	0812	2	On UE handling of 1xCSFB failure due to lower layer failure	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100501	0820	1	Allowing the UE to send a request for emergency call when the timer T3442 is running	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100495	0832	3	Correction on CS Fallback procedure using Release with Redirection	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100506	0842	1	Clarification to an emergency PDN connection establishment procedure.	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100506	0844	1	Handling of collision of Network Initiated Detach procedure with Service Request procedure and TAU procedure.	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100495	0850	1	No EPS bearer context activated during combined tracking area update	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100485	0852	1	Context transfer on inter-system change from A/Gb mode or lu mode	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100506	0854	1	Skip authentication during TAU in EMC cases	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100506	0859	1	Local bearer deactivation and UE status	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100501	0868	1	Inclusion of transaction identifier	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100501	0871	1	Alignment with 23.401 for ESM cause value #52 "single address bearers only allowed"	9.3.0	9.4.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0758	2	Local ISR deactivation in the UE when T3312 has expired	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0773	2	Correcting ISR handling in UE	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0788	1	Adding a definition of the term "Lower layer failure"	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100514	0799	1	PDN connection redirection in SIPTO scenario	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0800	3	CSFB rejected by network without inter system change	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100514	0801	1	Clarification on PDN connection re-activation	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0802	1	Correction for value setting of the mobile reachable timer	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0804	2	Abnormal case handling for SMC procedure	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0807	1	Clarifying the presence of APN IE	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0808		CS fallback alignments	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0815	1	Editorial corrections in definitions	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0817	2	Fix ambiguity in the UE security capability information element	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0819		Editorial corrections to 24.301	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0823	1	Clarification to set TIN parameter in Attach, Tracking, Detach and PDN connectivity procedure.	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0835	1	Correction of EMM main states in the UE	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0837	2	Correction of network initiated detach procedure with EMM cause #2	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0845	1	Clarification of TAI list assignment for network sharing	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100520	0847	2	Handling of cause #27 (missing or unknown APN)	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0853	1	Removal of ESM cause #46	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0855	1	Combined attached UE's behavior during PTAU with reject cause	9.4.0	10.0.0

					#7 or #14		
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0856	1	Correction on LIMITED-SERVIC substate	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100514	0857	1	Network initiated Detach procedure completion by the UE	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0858	2	Support of IPv6 Prefix Delegation	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0862	1	Collision of UE requested bearer resource allocation and EPS bearer context deactivation	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0863	1	Establish radio bearer due to downlink ESM signaling pending	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100517	0866	1	EMM state transitions in MME	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-09	CT#49	CP-100520	0872		Editorial correction of security context handling for network initiated detach procedure initiation	9.4.0	10.0.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100760	0877	1	Attach with IMSI	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100760	0878	5	Extended Tracking Area Update Timer	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100760	0879	4	Rejection due to per APN congestion	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100760	0880	1	Modified EMM Cause values for NIMTC	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0881		Correction of description of EMM state machine	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0882		Correction of network initiated detach procedure	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0883	1	Correction of local EPS bearer context deactivation	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0888		Abnormal case for Service Request	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100758	0889	2	Paging priority indication for MPS service	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0896	1	CS paging with IMSI	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100747	0898	1	Deleting equivalent PLMNs list in EMC case	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0901	1	Lower layer failure handling during network initiated detach procedure	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0905	1	Moving GMM to detached state at reception of EMM cause #40	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0912	1	Correction of T3442 behaviour for SERVICE REJECT with cause #39	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0920	1	Correction to QoS mapping at IRAT change	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0927	1	UE Substate Selection	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100760	0928	4	TAU procedure when Low Priority indicator in UE changes	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100740	0931	1	ISR deactivation before TAU when UE moves from PMM-CONNECTED to E-UTRAN	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0933	2	Explicit signalling of native vs mapped GUTI during TAU	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0934		Removal of 2G SIM UE in E-UTRAN	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100742	0936	1	Correction in the use of cause value #2 in detach collision cases	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100760	0937	1	Adding NAS signalling priority Indication in Attach Request	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0939	3	Clarification about abnormal cases on the network side for Service Request	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0940	2	CSFB response for page received for 1xCSFB	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100760	0945	2	Clarifying the APN congestion control for EMC attached UE	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100747	0949	1	Correction on EMM authentication failure for EMC services	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100760	0950	1	ESM procedures for low priority	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0908	5	Adding e1xCSFB support for dual Rx/Tx UE and corrections to unhandled T3417 when 1x call is rejected by 1x network	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100761	0833	10	Alignment with the latest SA1 specification regarding access control for CSFB	10.0.0	10.1.0
2010-12	CT#50	CP-100753	0886	4	PDN disconnection for LIPA	10.0.0	10.1.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0944	4	Local Bearer deactivation during CSFB	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0947	3	Handling of periodic TAU timer, mobile reachable timer and MM back-off timer	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0954	3	Clarification to the handling of timer T3245	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0955	6	Handling of dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure in case of APN congestion.	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0956	2	Explicit Signalling Indication During Attach	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0960	3	Service Type for machine-to-machine communication – 24.301	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0962	5	Mobility management congestion control and back-off timer	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110183	0965	1	Addition to Combined procedure for PDN disconnection for LIPA	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110183	0966	2	Exception for the LIPA PDN disconnection	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0967	1	Providing the UE with R99 QoS	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0969	1	Inter system change to S1-mode with no active PDP Context	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0970		Handling of non-delivered CS SERVICE INDICATION	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0974	1	Attach with IMSI Alignment of Terminology	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0975		Specific requirements Alignment of Terminology	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0976		Extended Periodic Timer Correction	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0977	1	Attach Attempt Counter for Low Priority Devices	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110183	0978	3	Notify UE when a HeNB provides access to a residential/enterprise IP network	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110174	0980	1	Service request initiation for dual rx 1xCSFB UE	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0981	1	Clarification to the ESM cause #31	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0983	3	Storage and handling of the NAS signalling low priority indicator	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0986	2	Correction on detach and service request collision	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0987	1	Correction on UE substate selection	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	0988	4	Adding NAS signalling priority indication in EPS SM messages	10.1.0	10.2.0

2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0989	3	Correction of the handling of the Old GUTI type IE	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0990		T3440 is not started when user plane radio bearers are setup during TAU	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0994		EMM state after lower layers failure during TAU when TIN=P-TMSI	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0995	3	Stopping T3411 when UE moves to EMM-CONNECTED	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0997	1	Automatic re-attach following TAU reject or Service Request reject	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	1005	2	Clarification to the handling of timer T3496	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	1006		Correction to the condition of inclusion of PCO IE in PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110193	1013	2	ESM Backoff timer, Editor's note removal	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110183	1015	2	Restriction on the use of PDN connection for LIPA	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110171	1018		Correction to detection of CSG cell based on CSG ID – 24.301	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110163	1021	2	Sending ESM messages together with Service request procedure	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110253	1029	4	Clarification to RRC establishment cause when device is attaching for emergency bearer services.	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	1034	1	Verification of dedicated bearer context activation	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110195	0959	1	Reconsidering the UE behavior when it is barred to MO CSFB	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-03	CT#51	CP-110303	0961	5	Device properties and RRC establishment cause = Delay tolerant – 24.301	10.1.0	10.2.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1039	1	Corrections for overload behavior	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110464	1040	1	Avoiding the problem of barring duplication for CSFB	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110455	1042		Correction on encoding of CS-LCS in EPS network feature support IE	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1046	1	Clearly specify conditions for UE actions at switch off for T3245, T3446 and T3496	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1047	1	Further clarification of PLMN reselection and handling of EMM back-off timer	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110467	1051	1	Support of relay node functionality	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110446	1054		Manipulation of CSG ID entries (in ACL and OCL) and the associated PLMNID - LTE	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1055	1	Missing abnormal handling of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1057	1	Replace T3446 with T3346	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110476	1058		Correct conditions for including the connectivity type IE	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110476	1059	2	Correct the trigger of the LIPA PDN disconnection	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1060	1	Reference to NAS configuration in USIM	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1061	2	Inter RAT Change	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1063	2	Handling Network initiated procedure when backoff timer is running	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1064	2	Emergency attach during backoff	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1065	1	Correction to the service request procedure	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110464	1066	1	Stopping Timer T3417ext upon reception of SERVICE REJECT	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1068	1	alignment about MME congestion control	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1081		RRC establishment cause for MT services	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1083	2	Correction on UE behavior for ESM cause #26 and #27	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1084		TAU attempt counter reset under T3446 running	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110464	1087		SMS paging at MME failure	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110464	1088	1	Correction to handling of reject cause #14	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1089		Correction to sub-clause reference	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110464	1092	1	Initiating Service request procedure for HRPD during intersystem change	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1093	1	Clarification about APN based congestion control procedure	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110462	1096	2	Correction of T3396 handling for PDN connection reactivation	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110476	1097	2	LIPA PDN connectivity request during handover preparation	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110476	1100	2	Service reject for LIPA only	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110453	1074	1	Modification of NAS security context storage	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110463	1082	1	NAS signalling low priority indication for exception cases	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-06	CT#52	CP-110536	0957	4	GUMMEI Type indication during establishment of NAS signalling connection	10.2.0	10.3.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1030	4	Handling mobile reachable timer for back-off UE with emergency PDN connection	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1098	5	Call forwarding, paging and long periodic timers	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1108	1	EPS Bearer Context Deactivation	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1110	1	Replace T3496 with T3396	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1111	4	Correction and clarification on the terminologies of NAS level congestion control	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1114		Correction to the service request procedure	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110679	1127	2	Relay node indication to lower layers while attaching for relay node operation	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110679	1132	1	Clarify the RN behavior as a UE part	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110682	1133	1	Clarification of UE behavior when combined TAU is not accepted	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110678	1135	4	Clarify the behavior of the UE upon receipt of the Service Reject message with Cause #40	10.3.0	10.4.0

2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1141	1	RRC establishment cause for Extended Service Request	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1142	4	Correction to network-initiated detach procedure	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1143	1	Scope of SM APN congestion control	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110678	1144		Correction to service request procedure for LIPA only	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1150	1	Clarification of EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST handling	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1152	4	Clarification of TAU triggered after paging	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1155	1	Establishing emergency services when T3346 is running	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1163	1	Handling NAS Low Priority Indication	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1173	1	Correction to cause #22 handling	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1177	1	Correcting mention of Service User of MultiMedia Priority Service-alternative to C1-112930	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1197	2	SM backoff while paged using IMSI	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1199	1	T3423 may not be started	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1202	3	Clarification on CSFB handling when PS MM back-off timer is running	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110665	1206	2	Reject Cause handling while UE attaching for emergency bearer services	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110680	1207	1	Value of timer T3412 in the network	10.3.0	10.4.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110694	1048	4	Clarifications for removal of numbers from the Local Emergency Numbers List	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110690	1107	3	MME Behaviour when MS Network Capability is not included in Attach/TAU	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110691	1117	3	Correction to the UE registration status for SMS	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110690	1121	3	Local EPS bearer context deactivation without ESM signalling	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110695	1123	1	Editorial correction to the ESM cause #27	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110690	1139	3	Starting deactivate ISR timer in substate PLMN-SEARCH when T3412 expires	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110690	1140	2	P-TMSI signature value derivation after handover	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110694	1145	2	Detach procedure collision handling	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110697	1159	2	vSRVCC Enhancements in TS 24.301 including vSRVCC indicator (terminology variant 1)	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110695	1165	1	Emergency Attach from PLMN-SEARCH, ATTACH NEEDED	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110690	1172		Guidelines for enhancements to MS network capability IE and UE network capability IE	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110695	1180	1	RPLMN to PLMN in handling of Emergency Numbers List	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110695	1185	3	Correction of an abnormal case during detach procedure	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110695	1187	2	Support for multiple MCC countries	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110690	1189	2	Handling of forbidden PLMNs list during attach and tracking area update	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110694	1190	1	Handling of timer T3402	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110694	1193		Correction to references	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110691	1194	2	Correction of reference to 1xRTT procedures	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110691	1198	1	Dual rx 1xCSFB procedure conflicts with note 2	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110690	1204	1	Correction to Sequence Number Handling	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-09	CT#53	CP-110692	1208	3	Access class control for EUTRAN	10.4.0	11.0.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1182	7	Re-attach for emergency bearer service	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1210	3	Setting Mobile Reachable timer, Implicit Detach Timer	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1214	1	Clarify UE action upon T3411 expiry	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1219	2	Update of handling of collision between UE initiated detach procedure and network initiated detach procedure with 're-attached required'	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1220	1	Correction on starting deactivate ISR timer in substate PLMN-SEARCH when T3412 expires	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1224	1	Emergency bearer services from EMM-REGISTERED substates	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1227		IMSI detach and EMM common procedure collision	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1228	3	Correction to authentication not accepted by the UE	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1229	1	Handling of Equivalent PLMN after emergency PDN connection is released.	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1233	2	Correction to UE initiated bearer modification without changing packet filter(s) procedure	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110884	1235	2	Relationship between vSRVCC and SRVCC –Option2	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1236	1	Clarification to paging for CSFB	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1241		Removal and replacement of undefined "forbidden PLMN for attach in S1 mode" list	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1242	1	Forbidden PLMNs for EPS services	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1245	1	Clarification of network's knowledge of UE's valid CSG subscription	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1247	1	Correction to the Service request procedure	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1249	3	Clarification to the SR procedure for CS emergency call when T3346 timer is running.	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1254	3	Disabling EUTRAN at service reject with cause #18	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1255	4	Request for CS emergency call when CS domain not available	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1258		Resetting GPRS attach attempt counter and attach attempt	11.0.0	11.1.0

					counter		
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1261	2	UE initiated procedures when MM back-off timer is running	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1274	2	Update of MME behavior at security protected inter-system TAU without native GUTI	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1278	1	Indication of GBR in release of GBR bearer resources	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1280	2	Release of the NAS signalling connection after completion of UE-initiated detach procedure	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110882	1282	1	eKSI value allocation when no eKSI value stored	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110874	1285	2	Coordination between ESM and EMM for supporting ISR	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1301	1	Adding ZUC to NAS security algorithms, UE network capability and UE security capability	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1311	2	Remove "CN congestion" indication	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1313		Start of backoff timer when the ATTACH REJECT is not integrity protected	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1315	1	Handling of APN based congestion control	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110872	1256		Trigger to stop T3246	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110871	1288	2	Back-off timer handling in connected mode mobility	11.0.0	11.1.0
2011-12	CT#54	CP-110888	1289	1	Correction of domain selection for UE in CS/PS mode 1 configured for SMS over SGs	11.0.0	11.1.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120111	1217	8	Correction of handling of ATTACH REJECT together with SM back-off timer	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120192	1257	5	MO SMS when T3346 is running in LTE	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1305	5	Corrections to MME behaviour in Service Request Abnormal Cases handling	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120125	1316		Definition of 'chosen PLMN'	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120102	1321	2	Re-attach for emergency bearer service	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120111	1324	1	Allow AC11-15 user when MM backoff timer is running	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120123	1325	2	Extended Access Barring for EUTRAN	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1326	1	Local ISR deactivation in the UE upon change of the UE's usage setting or the voice domain preference for E-UTRAN	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120111	1329	2	Release of NAS signalling connection with EWT	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1338	3	Correcting conditions for selecting GERAN or UTRAN due to no IMS voice	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1339	1	Correcting conditions for detaching from non-EPS services due SMS using IMS	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120125	1341	1	Rejecting ESM messages with low priority indicator	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1342	1	MM state handling in E-UTRAN	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1343	1	Subclause reference correction	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120125	1344	1	Service request procedure when the UE has an establish PDN connection for EMC	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1345	2	UE-requested modification procedure of a GBR bearer	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120125	1346	2	Local EPS bearer deactivation without ESM signalling in the network side	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1348	1	Stopping timer T3417 or T3417ext in the abnormal cases of the service request procedure	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120126	1352	1	Setting of SRVCC to UTRAN/GERAN capability bit for UE not supporting vSRVCC	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1354		Clarification of new EPS security context	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120125	1356	1	Correction on MO CSFB handling	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120111	1360	3	Handling NAS signalling low priority indication	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120111	1363	1	Correction for TAU triggering after paging	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1369	1	Handling of stored RAND and RES values in case of connection aborted	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120111	1372	2	Correction to the handling of wait time from AS	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120122	1374		Handling of update status upon combined TAU abnormal failure	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55	CP-120125	1375		Indication of supporting T3412 extended value in TAU	11.1.0	11.2.0
2012-03	CT#55				Rapporteur cleanup (editorial corrections and change of IEI for T3402 value/GPRS timer 2 in Attach Reject message)	11.2.0	11.2.1
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1331	1	Inclusion of T3246 condition when reselecting to CS due to Service Reject cause #22	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1350	2	Correction of detach procedure collision	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1373	2	Extension of maximum bitrates in EPS QoS IE	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1376	2	Traffic flow aggregate description and TFT IE extension	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120315	1377	4	Support of SMS in MME for PS-only Subscription	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1378	1	Replay of NONCE_UE	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1379	1	Miscellaneous corrections to authentication when PDN connection for emergency is (or is being) established	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1380	1	Correction to TAU trigger for the support of terminating access domain selection for voice calls	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1382	5	EUTRAN disabling correction	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120296	1385	1	Ensuring add filter resource modification targets a single traffic flow aggregate	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1390		Correction of the error handling for notification messages	11.2.1	11.3.0

2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1391	6	Introduction of LTE Enable Timer	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1394	4	Application of ESM backoff Timer when UE received ESM cause #50 or #51(Alt.3)	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1396	4	Addition of SM-backoff timer handling for NW initiated PDN connectivity deactivation	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1398	1	Corrections to 24.301	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1399	1	Clarification on description of triggering UE to enter EMM-DEREGISTERED state	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1401	1	Handling of the Local Emergency Numbers List	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120315	1404	1	Extended access barring not applicable for MT	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1405	1	ISR deactivation and TAU/combined TAU in connected mode mobility from GERAN to E-UTRAN	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1406		Clarification of the inclusion of "EPS bearer context status IE" in ESR.	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1407	3	Use of existing NAS signalling connection for uplink signalling	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120302	1409	1	Abnormal cases when Extended Wait Time is received	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1413	4	Enhancements on local release of NAS signalling connection	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1416	4	E-UTRAN capability disable for CS/PS mode 2 UE	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1417	2	Release of NAS signalling connection before selecting to 2G or 3G	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1418	1	Congestion control for 1xCS fallback emergency call	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1419	1	Allowing emergency CSFB when network is congested	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1421		Correction on IE names and IE reference	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1422	1	Handling of the ePLMN list on receipt of #14	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1423		Setting of the update status for a UE which is IMSI attached for non-EPS services	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1427		Alignment of disconnecting PDN connection	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1428	3	Correction of APN based congestion control	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1429		Correction of high priority user	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1430		Comparison of replayed UE security capabilities	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1431	3	Handling the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120309	1432	2	SGs Support for MSC in Pool to avoid dual VLR registration	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1440	1	Clarification on the MS Network Capability IE of E-UTRAN disabling	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1441	1	Trigger to enable the E-UTRAN capability	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1446	4	Setting method of EPC capability	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1447	2	How UE detects IMS registration failure	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120315	1448	1	NAS signalling low priority for dual priority device	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120315	1453	2	SM Timer handling for dual priority requirement	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1454	1	Improvement in the definition of cause codes	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120318	1456		Clarification on congestion control for a 1xCS fallback for emergency call	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120309	1457	1	Restatement of detach and re-attach upon end of attached for emergency bearer service – 24.301	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120315	1459	2	MM Timer Handling for Dual Priority Support	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120315	1461	2	Handling of NAS signalling low priority overriding indication	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-06	CT#56	CP-120308	1462	1	New SM cause codes	11.2.1	11.3.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120593	1397	5	Security context mapping for SRVCC from CS to PS	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120595	1460	4	PLMN selection timer for E-UTRA disabling	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120589	1467	5	Update result indication for combined procedures	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1468	4	Correction and completion of handling of the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1469	1	Clearing of the maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120584	1471		Corrections to SGs Support for MSC in Pool	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1473	2	New cause code for long term errors	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1478		Clarification of requirement to include the PCO IE	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120584	1479	1	Considering ePLMN for ESM backoff Timer with cause #50 or #51	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120581	1481	2	Clarify UE behaviour after deletion of forbidden lists	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120589	1485	2	CS congestion control handling for combined procedure	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120584	1490	1	Correcting erroneous definitive of reject causes introduced by C1-122338	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120584	1491	1	Maximum number of active EPS bearer contexts in combined procedure	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120589	1492	5	Handling of PDN connection for dual-priority functionality	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120589	1493	3	Correction on handling of ESM NAS request for dual-priority functionality	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120589	1494	1	Correction on handling of SM back-off timer for dual-priority	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120589	1495	2	Dual priority definition	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120589	1496		Correction on NAS signalling low priority overriding handling	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1499	3	Disabling E-UTRA capability for #7 and #14	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1500		Response of TAU complete message	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1502	2	UE-initiated detach procedure during attach when in EMM-DEREGISTERED state	11.3.0	11.4.0

2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1503	1	Clarification of UE in CS/PS mode of operation	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1504	1	Clarification of E-UTRA re-enabling.	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120584	1506		Low Priority Indicator vs NAS Signalling Low Priority Indication Terminology	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120594	1507		Clarification on TAU trigger after 1xSRVCC	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120589	1510	2	UE configured for 'Override_ExtendedAccessBarring'	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-09	CT#57	CP-120656	1518	1	Reference list correction to align with the corrected TS 29.212 title	11.3.0	11.4.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1458	4	Restructure for cause #8 in normal attach and detach	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1486	3	Clarification to the ESR procedure in connected mode	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1501	4	UE unable to perform 1x CS fallback for CS emergency call	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1505	1	CS/PS mode 1 UE with "IMS voice not available" (revert approved CR C1-115106)	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1514	2	Coordination between EMM and GMM parameters for UE receiving EMM cause #22	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1520	1	Avoid to reselect E-UTRAN for #14	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1521	2	Emergency handling for abnormal cases	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1522		EMM state correction for network initiated EPS detach	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1523		Reference correction	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120803	1525	3	Cause code setting for combined procedures in case of PS-only subscription	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1526		E-UTRA disabling note removal	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1527	1	E-UTRA disabling stored information deletion criteria correction	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1528	1	TAU reject in shared networks in CONNECTED mode	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1531	1	Fix timer specification	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1532	1	UE behaviour when receiving mobile identity during periodic TAU	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120803	1533	2	Corrections for Dual priority PDN connection handling	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1534	2	Handling ESR Procedure Timeout for MO CSFB	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1535	2	Correction to Combined Attach/TAU Accept abnormal case handling	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120790	1536	1	Correction to Handling of #40 in Service Reject Procedure	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1543	1	Network behavior in case of PDN connectivity procedure	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120803	1544	4	UE knowledge that the back-off timer is running for low or normal priority	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1545	1	Incomplete and unspecified network and UE procedures for Detach	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1547	7	Handling maximum number of active EPS contexts	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1550	1	Distinguishing UE's disabling of EPS services	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120803	1551	4	Clarification on handling of ESM for dual priority	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120789	1553	1	Correction of Extended Service Request message and low priority indicator	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120803	1555	2	Clarification on UE with T3396 running receiving a new T3396 value	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120789	1557	1	Correction of the UE behavior after starting Timer T3396 with a random value	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1558	1	MM state when EPS service only is accepted in combined procedure	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1560	1	Reference correction	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1562	1	Update of figure for Paging procedure using S-TMSI	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1563		Correcting ambiguity caused with text "for all other cases" in Attach procedure.	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120790	1567	2	EPS bearer context deactivation required with reactivation requested when UE is EMM-IDLE	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1568		Corrections to reference errors	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120913	1570	5	Paging for downlink signalling when the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and collision case	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1577	4	Solving TAU and SR Delay with Flexible re-Attach Handling	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120892	1581	3	Handling CSFB when PS domain is congested in LTE	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120803	1586	2	Handling of timer T3396 for dual priority UE.	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1587	1	Correction on purpose and triggering condition of TAU procedure	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1588	3	Abnormal cases of SERVICE REQUEST message for uplink signalling due to AC barring	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1589	2	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST handling when UE coming back to E-UTRAN coverage	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120803	1592	1	CS fallback not available	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120803	1593		Provision of LAI and TMSI for 'SMS only'	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120807	1594	1	Service request procedure considered as completed from the network side	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1595	2	Reject cause #8 used for normal TAU and SR	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1596	1	Adding a term shared network	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1597	2	NW-initiated detach with re-attach not required and no cause code	11.4.0	11.5.0
2012-12	CT#58	CP-120794	1598	1	Correction on misalignment of attach and NW initiated detach procedure collision	11.4.0	11.5.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130115	1599	3	Correction and cleanup of maximum number of context	11.5.0	11.6.0

					procedures		
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130113	1600	1	Correcting condition for executing procedures when IMS registration status changes	11.5.0	11.6.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130108	1606	1	LAI and TMSI for "SMS-only" in case of SMS in MME	11.5.0	11.6.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130099	1611	2	Inclusion of PLMN ID for the CS domain	11.5.0	11.6.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130113	1618	3	Detach procedure to disable EPS services	11.5.0	11.6.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130123	1619	1	LAI setting over NAS in network sharing	11.5.0	11.6.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130113	1623	2	Correcting anomalies on timer guarding enabling of E-UTRA capability	11.5.0	11.6.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130185	1584	5	Correction of de-activating EPS bearer context	11.6.0	12.0.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130125	1608	1	Allow UEs to proceed with CSFB after Service Reject #9 or #10	11.6.0	12.0.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130125	1620	1	UE identity used for initial NAS message routing	11.6.0	12.0.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130125	1621		E-UTRA capability alignment	11.6.0	12.0.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130125	1622	3	Correction to ISR handling during PS handover	11.6.0	12.0.0
2013-03	CT#59	CP-130125	1634	1	Correction on the entity which handles EPS bearer contexts	11.6.0	12.0.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1604	2	TAU trigger at return to LTE after failed CSFB	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1628	3	Performing Emergency Attach from Attempting to Attach/Update substates	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1633	8	EPS bearer deactivation procedure during EPS bearer context unsynchronization	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1639	4	Adding the requests from CM layers as combined attach/TAU trigger	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1640	5	Correcting UE behaviour when receiving a cause code requiring search for a suitable cell	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1641	2	EPS timer usage in GERAN and UTRAN	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1651	2	Setting of Device properties IE by NAS for UEs allowed to use AC 11 to 15	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130247	1653	2	Wrong indication of T3340 and missing stop condition for T3440	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1655	2	Incorrect checks on existing EPS bearer identities	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1656	1	Correction to T3421 in timer tables	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130247	1659	1	Addressing backward compatibility concerns related to TAU Complete handling	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1660	2	Clarifications to "Abnormal Cases in the UE" for EPS detach procedure	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1661	1	Clarifications on terminology of last PDN connection	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1662	2	Modification of Cause #65 to not include consideration for emergency EPS bearers.	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1664	1	Cause value for the Forbidden list in S101 mode	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1667	1	Non-EPS service in the combined TAU	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1668	2	Obtain PDN address during attach procedure	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1671	2	Initiation of TAU in EMM-REGISTERED substates	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1672	4	Correction for collision between NW initiated IMSI detach and service request	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1673	1	Correction to UE behaviour when UE requests for PDN type IPv4v6 but the NW only allows IPv4 or IPv6	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1674	3	Updating forbidden lists during TAU for a UE with emergency bearers	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1678	1	Local deactivation of EPS bearers during service request procedure	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130404	1681	5	Handling CSFB when PS domain is backed off	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1682	2	Procedure when UE changes voice domain preference or SMS configuration	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1683	2	Non-EPS update triggered during periodic tracking area update	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1685	2	Service request procedure initiation for a UE configured for NAS signalling low priority	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130244	1687	1	Correction to the exception of not stopping T3396 for dual-priority UE	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130244	1689	5	Correction to TMSI for "SMS-only" in case of SMS in MME	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130244	1691	2	No ISR for SMS in MME	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1692	2	Start T3440 for EMM cause#35	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1693	1	Correction to the use of the null integrity protection algorithm	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1694	1	Set of the KSI to all zeros and editorials	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1695	3	Select 2G/3G after 5 times failure of periodic TAU for combined UE	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130267	1696	6	Terminology for SIPTO at the local network	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130267	1697	4	Updates to EMM and ESM procedures because of SIPTO at the local network	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1702	3	Addition of T3402 timer handling	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1707	1	Correction on UE behavior for attach not accepted by the network	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1710		Correction of term "PDP type" to EPS terminology	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1712	5	NAS security setup without a new EPS authentication for initial NAS messages	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130250	1718	1	Correction of local IP address indication	12.0.0	12.1.0

2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1727	1	Removal of dependency on SGs state in the NW when determining update type	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1732	3	Correction on encoding for EPS QoS information element	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1733	1	Clarifications of the specification of T3412 Extended Value	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130239	1737	2	Updating conditions to enable E-UTRAN	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1738	2	Remove NOTE on disabling LTE capability	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130258	1739		Correction on NAS security parameters from E-UTRA IE definition	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1740	1	Adding term definition for UE and MS	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1747	2	Clarification to the attach attempt counter	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-06	CT#60	CP-130264	1753	2	UE behaviour on cause #25 in messages that are NOT integrity protected	12.0.0	12.1.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1755	2	E-UTRA re-enabling after UE initiated detach for EPS services	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130510	1763	1	Correction of conditions brought about by approval of C1-132662	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130510	1764	1	Addition of cause #25 to "abnormal cases in the UE"	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1765	1	Update of EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE definition	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130510	1771	2	EPS QoS GBR/MBR rate handling at the NAS interface	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1772	2	TAU trigger at return to LTE after CSFB cancellation	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1775	1	Clarification of the update type to be used in TAU Request	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130498	1780	1	Control of the release of the NAS signalling connection for reject messages	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1781	2	TIN set to 'P-TMSI' and inclusion of the NonceUE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130510	1783	1	Non-EPS update triggered during periodic tracking area update	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130510	1786	1	Conditions when T3346 is not running	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130514	1792	1	Service request procedure for SIPTO at the local network with stand-alone GW	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130497	1794		Correcting requirement for including SRVCC support indicator	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1795		Clean-up of agreed correction for failed CSFB cases	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130514	1796	1	Local home network identifier	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130510	1806	1	Suitable cell search when the UE receives a EMM cause code #15 or #25	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130510	1809	1	Collision of UE behavior for UE abnormal case in TAU procedure	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1813	1	Handling of update status upon combined Attach abnormal failure	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1814	1	On NAS Security Mode control and KeNB re-keying	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-09	CT#61	CP-130505	1815		Fixing table 4.3.2.5.2 implementation error	12.1.0	12.2.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1759	5	Correcting LIPA PDN connection deactivation upon SR	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1784	3	UE-initiated detach procedure during tracking area updating procedure	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1785	2	Update of ePLMN list for a UE with a PDN connection for emergency bearer services	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1788	3	Deletion of the ePLMNs list upon receipt of #9, #10 or #40	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1816	1	T3396 timer handling	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130769	1818	2	Detect that SIPTO@LN PDN connection involves a stand-alone GW after during inter-MME HO	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1828		Alignment of EMM state change of agreed corrections	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1829		GUTI handling in the network abnormal case in attach procedure	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1830		Stop ongoing user data transmission for UE abnormal case in TAU procedure	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1836	1	Trigger for Combined TAU with IMSI attach	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1839	1	Clarification to the combined TAU procedure when rejected with EMM cause #10	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130741	1844		Correcting conditions for performing TAU when T3346 is running	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1852	3	Paging response when running T3346	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1853	2	Requirement for resetting the Attach/TAU attempt counter	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1854	2	TAU procedure initiation following CSFB failure or CSFB cancellation	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1857	1	Clarification to description of the EMM cause value#40	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1859	1	Correction of conditions for re-enabling of E-UTRA having received cause #14	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1860	2	Condition to stop the paging timer	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1863	1	RRC establishment cause for 1xCSFB	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130738	1868	3	Keeping ongoing realtime and multimedia services if IMS VoPS change	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1873		Missing sentence in the sub-clause 6.5.4.6	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1874	1	PLMN identity for the CS domain in the acceptance messages	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130762	1875	1	Clarification of requirements for UEs configured for dual priority	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130754	1879	2	Clarification for T3423 start condition	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130769	1882		TAU procedure actions because of SIPTO at local network	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130769	1734	4	ISR handling for SIPTO at the local network	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130769	1761	13	Removal of SIPTO@LN procedures upon SR reject unless SR received is not due to CS fallback or 1xCS fallback	12.2.0	12.3.0

2013-12	CT#62	CP-130745	1832	2	Local deactivation of ISR after CSFB to correct resume of packet services	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130769	1846	1	Correcting IE name transporting L-GW address in INITIAL UE MESSAGE message for SIPTO@LN	12.2.0	12.3.0
2013-12	CT#62	CP-130799	1861	5	MME behaviour after sending Reject message with cause#9	12.2.0	12.3.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140134	1848	5	TMSI handling during tracking area update procedures	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140142	1864	3	Handling Service Request failure due to timeout	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140126	1885	4	Keeping ongoing realtime and multimedia services if IMS VoPS change for a CS/PS mode 1 UE registered for EPS services only	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140144	1890	3	Emergency Attach in the network not supporting IMS emergency call for limited service state	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140144	1893	1	RRC Establishment Cause for TAU procedure	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140141	1894	3	Implicitly detached cause	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140141	1895	1	Combined TAU trigger for U2 NOT UPDATED	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140144	1898	2	Missing condition for cause of start of T3402	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140141	1901	1	RRC establishment cause used for extended service request	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140125	1904	1	Delay tolerant setting and back-off timer start for Service Request with low priority	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140131	1906	1	RRC establishment cause setting for dual priority UEs	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140142	1907	2	UE behavior for ESM #54 'PDN connection does not exist'	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-03	CT#63	CP-140136	1909	3	Introduction of UE power saving mode	12.3.0	12.4.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140310	1866	5	Continuation of EAB override for requests on a PDN connection established with EAB override	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1876	5	Conditions for performing TAU for UE configured with Dual Priority	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1878	4	Start T3440 for EMM cause values #7, #8	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1917	3	Introduce enhanced EMM cause #15 for disabling the E-UTRA capability	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1919		Abbreviation update	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140329	1921	2	Service Request attempt counter	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1922	3	T3412 and T3417 correction	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140326	1924	3	Indication of UE ProSe capability	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1928	7	Handling of Abnormal Cases related to Emergency PDN Connectivity Request Procedure	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140304	1931	1	Handling CS Service Notification	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140328	1934	1	MME behavior when there is lower layer failure during TAU procedure	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140329	1935	1	Attach retry for ESM #54 'PDN connection does not exist'	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140328	1936	3	Behaviour of CS/PS mode 1 UE with IMS voice available	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140311	1938	4	TFT validity criteria	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140323	1939	3	Editorials on power saving mode	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140328	1940	4	Local release of NAS signalling connection for emergency sessions after IMSI detach	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1941	4	Using default value for T3402 upon attach failure in new PLMN	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140329	1946	3	Handling of Service request procedure for emergency bearer services.	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140328	1950	1	MME handling on collision between attach and paging for EPS services	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140323	1951	2	No data transmission when PSM is activated	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1959	1	Setting the values of MRT and IDT in the MME	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140328	1960	1	Handling of the update status upon receipt of Service Reject	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140326	1961	2	Addition of SR trigger for ProSe	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1963	2	Emergency call clarifications	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1964	2	ISR should be activated in the UE when T3312 is deactivated.	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140323	1965	2	Clarifications on emergency attach and PSM	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140328	1966	3	Coordination between EMM and ESM when UE receives cause #19 to initial attach	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140328	1970	1	Paging timer stop for TAU as a paging response in case of integrity check failure	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140309	1975		Alignment of the UE behaviour between attach and TAU procedures	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140328	1976		UE in CS/PS mode of operation 1	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140323	1977	1	T3324 value set to zero	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140323	1978	2	ISR deactivation for Power Saving Mode	12.4.0	12.5.0

2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1979	2	Correction for attempt counter	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140331	1980	2	UE behaviour in abnormal cases for Attach and TAU procedures	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140323	1981		Corrections to UE power saving mode	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-06	CT#64	CP-140323	1983	1	The set of mobile reachable timer and implicit detach timer considering PSM	12.4.0	12.5.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140661	1923	5	Clarifications on the selection of another RAT when disabling E-UTRA.	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140662	1962	3	Handling of SCM at NAS layer	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140640	1969	4	Correction on handling of cause #27 (missing or unknown APN)	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140664	1984	3	Stopping T3312 for TAU ACCEPT (ISR not activated)	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140664	1989		Immediate restart of attach procedure for transmission failures	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140670	1992	2	Add the WLAN offloadability to the NAS message	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140573	1995	2	Service request counter for AC 11-15 UEs	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140664	1996		TMSI handling in the combined attach procedure	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140661	1997	1	Access barring for terminating calls	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140643	2004	1	Exception for dual priority UE(s)	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140664	2005	1	Editorial Corrections	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140657	2006	3	Optimization for PSM	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140642	2010	1	MS network capability setting after disabling LTE capability	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140664	2011		Abnormal case handling for SMC	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140664	2013		Stop NAS retry timer upon receipt of EWT from AS	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140661	2014	1	Expiry of T3440	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140657	2018	1	MS network feature support usage with PSM	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140643	2020	1	Correction to EAB override	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-09	CT#65	CP-140651	2024	3	Introducing new QCI for MCPTT signaling	12.5.0	12.6.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140847	1994	3	Addition of SR trigger for ProSe direct communication	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140836	2012	4	Request for emergency services allowed even if back-off timer running	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140855	2029	3	NAS recovery when NAS has received START indications of different types.	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140836	2035		Aligning to the term "UE configured to use AC11 – 15 in selected PLMN"	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140854	2039	2	Handling of WLAN offload indication from the MME	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140832	2041	2	Correction of handling of repeated periodic TAU failure	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140832	2042	2	GBR and MBR values during EPS bearer context modification	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140843	2043		Implicit detach timer setting for PSM UE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140850	2048	2	MCPTT QCI usage limitation	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140846	2049	4	Trigger to re-initiate service request procedure.	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140854	2051	8	Add WLAN offload indication to NAS	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140854	2052		MME initiating SM procedure	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140832	2055	4	Misalignment between attach and TAU	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140855	2056	4	Handling of SCM during TAU procedure	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140836	2057		Stopping T3312 for TAU ACCEPT (ISR not activated)	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140850	2063	2	QCI code values 'spare for future use'	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140824	2066	2	Conditions to stop timer	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140847	2069	2	Conditions for setting 'active' flag in TAU Request	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140836	2070	1	Clarification on EMM Procedure Timer handling during authentication failure timers during emergency call	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140843	2073	2	Condition for including the T3324 IE	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140843	2075	5	Trigger to TAU procedure	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140836	2032	2	Solution to Non-availability of Services due to LTE-Roaming	12.6.0	12.7.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140858	2030		Removal of EPS update status in substates "NORMAL-SERVICE" and "LIMITED-SERVICE" of "EMM-DEREGISTERED".	12.7.0	13.0.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140858	2038		Deletion of TAI list when GUTI and last visited registered TAI are deleted	12.7.0	13.0.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140862	2040	2	Correction of description of security protection	12.7.0	13.0.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140862	2044	4	ISR activation at the UE	12.7.0	13.0.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140862	2053	1	Retransmit non-delivered NAS PDU due to handover	12.7.0	13.0.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140862	2064	1	Handling NAS procedure re-attempts	12.7.0	13.0.0

2014-12	CT#66	CP-140858	2074	1	Editorials on PSM	12.7.0	13.0.0
2014-12	CT#66	CP-140858	2076	2	Network failing the authentication check	12.7.0	13.0.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150066	2081	1	Paging trigger for IMS PDN connection restoration	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150204	2082	5	Correcting ESM re-activation attempts at PLMN change when only one IP version is supported by the network.	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150064	2085	2	Handling of PDN connectivity reject from the network due to APN based congestion control	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150064	2087	1	Correction on ESM congestion control handling	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150069	2089	4	UE retry behavior for ESM cause codes	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150076	2091	1	ACB skip for low priority and dual priority UEs	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150075	2093	2	Clarification on WLAN offload indication	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150083	2098	2	Corrections to the EPS attach procedure when LTE roaming is not allowed.	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-03	CT#67	CP-150193	2096	3	Unsuccessful PDN connectivity with #50 or #51	13.0.0	13.1.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150323	2083	3	Detach and re-attach required for changes in E-UTRAN capabilities	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150315	2098	4	Correction of UE retry behaviour after rejection by the network	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2099	1	Handling of authentication timers after loss or release of signalling connection	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2100	1	Handling of access class barring when accessing the network for emergency bearer services	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150315	2107		Remove the note for ESM cause value #27	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2116	1	Clarification on T3346	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150308	2119	1	ESM re-activation attempts	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150316	2121	4	Proper Call Type for service request in ProSe	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150323	2122	2	Clarification for TMSI handling during combined tracking area update procedure	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2126		Correction on UE's behaviour for EWT from the lower layers	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150323	2127		TAU trigger at T3417ext expiry for MO CSFB	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2132	2	Handling of ESM cause value #50, #51	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2133		Removal of dependency on EPS Update Status from EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150316	2137	2	Correction of service request triggering condition for ProSe direct service	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2138		Handling of timers T3346	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2139	1	Setting of the Device properties IE for CSFB emergency call and 1x CSFB emergency call	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150323	2140		Clarifications on Disabling E-UTRA	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150323	2141	1	Clarifications on Enabling E-UTRA when UE performs PLMN selection	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150310	2145	1	Rollback of changes on reset attempt counters	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2148	1	Handling of timer T3245	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2150		Alignment of UE behaviour for EWT in Service Request procedure	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150323	2151	1	RRC release with redirection for CSFB or 1x CSFB	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150315	2154	2	UE back-off timer for EPS session management rejections	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150323	2155	1	Clarifications on Enabling E-UTRA after handover	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150323	2167	1	Allow UEs to proceed with CSFB after TAU Reject #9,#10 or #40	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150313	2147	2	Trigger to initiate Tracking area procedure (PSM)	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150329	2149	1	Enable ISR for PS-only UE	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-06	CT#68	CP-150326	2163	3	Updates to mobile reachable timer and network behaviour because of MONTE	13.1.0	13.2.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150526	2169	2	NBIFOM - coding of Access usability	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150519	2174	1	CSFB cancellation invalidating need to restart service request procedure	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150526	2177	2	NBIFOM - coding of RAN rules related indications	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150529	2178	2	Correction of criterion for clearing a maximum number of EPS bearer contexts	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150529	2179	2	Correction of criterion for stopping timer T3346	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150516	2181		Removal of incorrect reference to PLMN selection	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150523	2182	2	Back-off timer mechanism for equivalent PLMNs	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150526	2183	1	Addition of an access using E-UTRAN in UE-initiated mode	13.2.0	13.3.0

2015-09	CT#69	CP-150519	2185	2	T3440 for TAU reject with cause #9,10,40	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150519	2186	2	RRC establishment cause for TAU procedure	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150526	2190	1	UE-initiated IP flow mobility	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150526	2191	1	Network-initiated IP flow mobility	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150523	2192		Correction of MS retry behaviour after rejection with #8, #27, #32, #33	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150519	2193	2	Extended service request message rejected with #12 and #15	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150529	2194		UE-initiated detach for 'switch off' and change of cell into a new TAI	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150529	2195	1	Expiry of T3412 when the UE is attached for emergency bearer services	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150529	2198	2	Clarification on the handling of the back-off timer when the UE is switched off	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150529	2200		Enhancement on NW initiated EPS bearer deactivation	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150529	2201		Handling of back-off timer at switch-on	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150519	2202	2	Correction on CSFB in TAU reject with #9,#10 or #40	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150516	2204	2	Delete the incorrect cause values in UE requested bearer resource modification procedure	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150519	2207	2	Correction on reporting of EPS bearer context status information	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150519	2210		Clarification on TAU and access class barring	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150536	2212	2	Introduction of extended idle mode DRX cycle	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-09	CT#69	CP-150543	2135	5	Handling of Application specific Congestion control for Data Communication (ACDC)	13.2.0	13.3.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2034	5	Local deactivation of EPS bearers contexts upon receipt of ESM reject cause #49	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2037	6	UE actions on detach request indicating "re-attach not required" without EMM cause	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2172	3	Incorrect test condition on linkage of override EAB and override NSLPI	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150706	2214	2	Define ESM cause for the rejection of additional access to a PDN connection	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2216		Correction on UE behaviour for SR rejected with #10	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2217	3	Alignment on NW initiated EPS bearer deactivation	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2218		T3440 for emergency service PDN Connection	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2219	1	Stand-alone PDN connectivity procedure without APN IE	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2221	1	Handling of CSFB requests in ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH and ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150702	2228	1	Handling of Re-attempt indicator IE	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2229	4	Extended DRX IE addition	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2230	1	Extended DRX accepted by the network	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150706	2232	4	Inclusion of RAN rules and access usability IEs in NBIFOM container	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2237	2	TAU successful for 'EPS service only' with a persistent EPS bearer context	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2238	2	Interaction between PSM and eDRX	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2239		eDRX abbreviation, reference to TS 24.008 and some corrections	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2240		eDRX and emergency bearer services	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2241	3	Lack of requirement on mandating repeating the request of eDRX at TAU	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2242	1	Support of eDRX in the UE	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150702	2243	1	Correction to the UE retry behaviour for PDN connectivity procedure	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150702	2244	2	Correction to UE-requested bearer resource allocation and modification procedures after rejection with #32, #33	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150704	2245	1	Group specific congestion control	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2248	4	Clarification about timer T3245 usage	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150706	2250	1	NBIFOM Container IEI	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2253		use of the eDRX parameters provided by the network	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2255		Starting timer T3440 for EMM cause value #25	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150688	2258	2	Correction of UE-initiated detach request during tracking area updating procedure	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150702	2259	2	Retry restriction for default APN	13.3.0	13.4.0

2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2260		Alignment of TAU reject with #9,#10 or #40 for CSFB	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2261	2	Enhancement of CSFB and network initiated detach collision	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2262	1	Removal of duplicated UE behaviour	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2263	2	Correction to UE initiated release of bearer resources	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150708	2264	2	Remote UE Report procedure addition	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2265		Clarification regarding update status in LTE RAT	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150696	2272		Correction on the EPS security context term	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150716	2273		Dedicated core networks	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2274		Incorrect reference about treating the active cell as barred	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150713	2275	1	Paging for a UE which the network accepted to use eDRX	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2276		Fixing underlined text and editorial	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2278	3	Handling of back off timer T3346 and T3396	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150710	2281	1	Stop running T3323	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150719	2282	1	ACDC handling for emergency call and IMS	13.3.0	13.4.0
2015-12	CT#70	CP-150719	2283	1	Handling of ACDC mechanism	13.3.0	13.4.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160085	2277	6	Starting Timer T3440 in service request procedure for CS Fallback	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160085	2292	6	Correction of handling NAS reject messages without Integrity protection	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160071	2295	5	Support of CloT EPS optimization	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160069	2300	5	Handling of uncategorized app for ACDC	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160072	2306	6	MT-SMS triggered Paging handling for UE using eDRX	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160085	2307		Correction on active timer in timer table	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160073	2309	2	Addition of Remote UE report to general ESM procedures	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160072	2312	2	Handling when UE wants to disable eDRX	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160082	2313	3	Ending CS domain congestion when network accepts to provide service	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160073	2314	1	Adding UE-to-Network Relay capability in UE network capability IE	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160067	2318	2	RRC establishment cause for mobile-originated VoLTE calls	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160158	2321	7	Enhancements to the EPS attach procedure for CloT	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160072	2325	1	Enabling eDRX when T3346 running	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160085	2327		Correction of handling of timer T3346 and T3396 at detach without switch-off	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160085	2328	2	APN change after ESM failure	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160073	2329	3	Update of remote UE report procedure	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160073	2330	1	UE behavior at the failure of Remote UE Report procedure	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160069	2331	1	Correction of ACDC handling for IMS services	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160085	2333	2	Naming service request guard timer	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160072	2334	1	eDRX cleanup	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160085	2335	1	Moving the note for T3324 to right place	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160085	2337		Correction of SM Retry Timer to SM_RetryWaitTime	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160071	2340	2	Enhancement on detach procedure for CloT	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160071	2341	2	Enhancement on PDN connection/disconnect trigger for CloT	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160071	2343	3	Addition of User Plane EPS optimization	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160071	2344	2	Introduction of ROHC	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160071	2345	1	Enhancements to the tracking area updating procedure for CloT	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160071	2347	2	Paging for MT-SMS when the UE is EPS attached	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-03	CT#71	CP-160071	2348	2	Downlink data delivery when the UE is in power saving mode	13.4.0	13.5.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160312	2315	8	Use of eDRX in case of emergency bearer services	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2324	9	CloT ESM Procedure for Transfer of Data via MME	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160315	2326	5	Handling of T3396 for PDN connections established without APN	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2342	11	Support of EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160315	2350		Correction of the handing of the Re-attempt indicator IE for cause #66	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160318	2351		Further corrections of handling of NAS reject messages without integrity protection	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2353	7	Update of User Plane EPS optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160318	2360	1	Cleanup for NAS reject messages without Integrity	13.5.0	13.6.0

					protection		
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2364	5	Header compression configuration IEI value	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2365	4	Paging response for MT CloT data	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2366	4	Priority handling of NAS signalling vs CloT data over NAS	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2367	3	Re-establish DRBs in CP CloT optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2368	2	Partly ciphered CloT Data via MME for the ECM-IDLE UE	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160325	2369		Wrong 24.008 subclause referenced for NBIFOM container	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2370	1	Optional support for header compression during attach for CloT EPS optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2372	3	Correction to the coding of the Supported Network Behavior	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2374	7	NAS priority configuration for NB-IoT and non-NB-IoT UE	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2378	3	Paging handling for the UE using User Plane CloT optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2379	1	Control-plane CloT EPS optimization for UEs in NB-S1 mode	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2380	1	EPS services and "SMS only" for a UE that supports NB-S1 mode only	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2381	6	Indication of support of CloT EPS optimizations to the UE	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2382	2	Support of Header compression for control-plane EPS CloT optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2383	1	Correction to description of CloT EPS optimizations	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2384	1	Alignment on terminology	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2385	3	DRX during attach and TAU when in NB-S1 mode	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2386	1	Indication of support of emergency bearer services when UE accesses via NB-S1 mode	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2387	3	User-plane EPS optimization and S1-U data transfer	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160312	2389	1	Interaction between legacy DRX and eDRX	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2390	2	Limitation on EPS bearer activation for non-IP PDN in EPS CP CloT optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2393	1	Update to voice domain preference and UE's usage setting conditions	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2394		Correction on network behavior negotiation during CloT attach	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2401		Timer table for Data Service Request	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2405	1	Trigger to resume NAS signalling in EMM procedures	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2406	6	NAS signalling connection recovery for CP CloT Optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2412		General subscription update for new ESM procedure for CloT data transfer	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160318	2416	1	Handling of PLMN background scan timer during PSM	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2417	4	Encoding of the Header Compression Configuration IE	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160325	2420		Adding NBIFOM container IE to PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message content	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160311	2422	2	Addition of IMEI support in remote UE report procedure	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160325	2423	1	Update the ESM cause value list with an indication that the PDN connectivity procedure was not accepted by the network	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160325	2425	1	Local deactivation related to NBIFOM multi-access PDN connection	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160325	2426		Delete the NBIFOM container IE in TS 24.301	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2427	3	Update of NAS timers to support NB-S1 mode	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160318	2428	2	Update of NAS timers to support WB-S1 mode for IoT	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2429	2	Header compression configuration status IE handling	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2430		Correction to the CloT definitions	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160318	2431	2	SIB indications about support of CloT optimizations	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2433	1	EPS attached without PDN connectivity Indication	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160318	2437		CS domain congestion and SMS	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2441	1	Introducing Access Barring (AB) for NB-IoT	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2446	1	ACB handling in NB-S1 mode	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2448		Principles of address handling for new ESM DATA TRANSPORT message	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2449	1	Principles of address handling for new ESM DUMMY MESSAGE	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2450		Clean-up Editorial Notes for CloT	13.5.0	13.6.0

2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2454	1	Paging timer for resume	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2461		Updates to the UE network capability IE due to CloT	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160318	2415	2	Addition of extended protocol configuration options	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2354	2	Clean up of CloT terms	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2371	6	Header Compression Configuration status in the TAU Accept message	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2397	7	Serving PLMN rate control	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2398	6	Procedures for APN Rate Control	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2400	1	Network features per TAI list	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2408	2	SMS transfer using Control Plane CloT EPS optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2409	6	Signalling of link MTU during non-IP connection establishment	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2410	2	Enabling to switch from CP to UP CloT EPS optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160325	2419	1	"Multiple accesses to a PDN connection not allowed" in NW-initiated PDN disconnection procedure	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2460		Support of PCO signaling for SCEF PDN connection	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2435	3	EPS attach with CloT EPS Optimisation based on System information	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160363	2455	4	Active Flag handling in CP-CIoT EPS optimization	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160309	2395	11	CIoT Updates to Service Request Procedure for Transfer of Data via MME	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72	CP-160339	2445	1	Rollback of MME paging behaviour in CP optimization and eDRX are used	13.5.0	13.6.0
2016-06	CT#72				Various fixes	13.6.0	13.6.1

Change history							
Date	Meeting	TDoc	CR	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	New version
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160488	2463	1	F	NAS timer handling for eMTC	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160469	2465	2	F	Addition of DelayTolerant RRC establishment cause for NB-IoT	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160488	2474	1	F	Extended Wait Time for non-low access priority UEs in NB-IoT	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160486	2476	3	F	Clarification for EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160493	2479		F	Message type for REMOTE UE REPORT and REMOTE UE REPORT RESPONSE message	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160510	2480		F	Correction of ePCO indication IE	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160488	2482	2	F	Indication of Support of CIOT EPS optimizations	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160488	2484	2	F	piggyback ESM data transport in CP service request	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160524	2491	3	F	When to send service accept message	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160489	2494	1	F	Preferred CloT network behaviour when CloT optimization is not supported	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160486	2496	1	F	Alignment on Control Plane Service Request related usage	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160488	2500	1	F	Non IP PDN type in the PDN address	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160492	2506		F	Wrong ordering of and repeated requirements on eDRX parameters handling	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160526	2509	2	F	Multiple DRB capability handling	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160489	2511	1	F	Resolution of editor's note on abnormal cases during service request procedure	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160486	2513	1	F	Correction of use of broadcast support indications of CloT optimizations	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160486	2517	1	F	Alignment for consistent use of term 'Control plane'and 'User plane'	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2519		F	Correction to NAS timer extension multiplier to support NB-S1 mode	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2521	1	F	EMM NAS timers for applying extension to support NB-S1 mode	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2523	1	F	Editor's note in sub-clauses 5.5.1.2.4 and 5.5.3.2.4	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2527		F	Correction to requirement on requesting CloT EPS optimizations	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2529		F	Correction to procedure to inform the UE of any local serving PLMN rate control	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2531		F	Correction to the use of NB-IoT RAT	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160492	2533		F	Paging for EPS service for UE using eDRX	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160488	2535		F	Partial ciphering for SMS transfer over CloT CP optimization	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160486	2542	3	F	Correction on usage of extended protocol configuration options	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160488	2544	2	F	ePCO support by UEs supporting NB-S1 mode or Non-IP PDN type	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2546		F	Editor's note in sub-clause 5.5.2.3.4	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2558		F	Corrections to Table D.1.1 regarding exception data reporting	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160489	2560	1	F	Remove duplication in triggering the establishment of UP bearers in EMM-CONNECTED for a UE using CP CloT optimization	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160488	2564	1	F	Encoding of additional header compression context setup parameters	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160489	2566	1	F	Release Assistance Information Alignment	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160486	2568	2	F	Attach reject due to incompatibility between CloT features supported by the UE and the network	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160487	2570	1	F	DL NAS prioritization	13.7.0
2016-09	CT#73	CP-160569	2552	4	F	Correction on T3440 when 'signalling active' flag is used	13.7.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2515	2	F	Removal of options related to CP/UP switch	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2572	3	F	MME behavior when accepting control plane service request	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2578	1	F	Synchronization for EPS bearer contexts associated with CP only indication	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2583	6	F	PDN connection restriction due to subscription restriction (Alt4)	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2585	2	F	Control Plane "pinning" and CP to UP switching	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160726	2588	2	F	Paging with TMSI for eDRX UE	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2593	2	F	Correction of the use of broadcasted CloT optimization support indications	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2596	1	F	Addition of Non-IP related cause values	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2601	1	F	Updates to Handle multiple DRB Capability	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2609	2	F	Abnormal case for ESM DATA TRANSPORT	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2615	1	F	Restarting T3440 when CP optimisation applied	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2617	2	F	Exception data handling	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2619	5	F	RRC Establishment cause and Call Type corrections.	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2624	5	F	Correction to the implementation of the PNB/SNB framework	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2628	2	F	Correction to the definitions related to CIOT	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2632	2	F	Correction on CPSR usage for user plane establishment	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2634		F	Correction of partial encryption of CPSR	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2636	2	F	Initial NAS message discard at successful RRC Resume	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2638	3	F	Re-insert ePCO IE in PDN Connectivity Request	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2640	1	F	Further alignment on Control plane service type usage	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2644	4	F	Correction to the setting of the Control plane only indication	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2646	2	F	TAU reject upon inter-RAT mobility involving NB-S1 mode	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2653	2	F	Exception data reporting initiation when T3346 is running	13.8.0

2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2657		F	Correction on the length of Header Compression Configuration IE	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160735	2660	4	F	Traffic flow aggregate IE	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2662	1	F	Correction to EPS MM and SM timers in NB-S1 mode	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2664	2	F	Correction to EPS MM and SM timers in WB-S1 mode	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160718	2668	3	A	Correction to cases which all EPS bearer contexts to a given APN are deactivated	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2676	3	F	Correction of the abnormal case handling for EMM-REGISTERED without PDN connection	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2678		F	Removal of editor's note for CP service request	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2680	1	F	Correction to encoding of UE network capability IE and TAU initiation	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2683	1	F	Synchronisation of CP only EPS bearers	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2685	1	F	Alignment of MTU for CP user data	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160722	2689		F	NAS message container successfully deciphered	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160718	2696	1	A	Indication to upper layers on first expiry of T3482 for emergency bearer services	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2700	3	F	APN rate Control and Emergency bearer services	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2702		F	Alignment of the ROHC support requirements	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2708	2	F	Enabling SMS over SGs for NB-IoT only UEs	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160720	2714	1	F	Alignment of CP Service Request for abnormal case	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160723	2718	1	F	Service Request Counter	13.8.0
2016-12	CT#74	CP-160721	2722		F	Correction on NAS timer usage condition for CE mode B	13.8.0

---

## History

<b>Document history</b>		
V13.4.0	January 2016	Publication
V13.5.0	April 2016	Publication
V13.6.1	August 2016	Publication
V13.7.0	October 2016	Publication
V13.8.0	January 2017	Publication